

# Clem Labine's TRADITIONAL BUILDING

The Professional's Resource For Public Architecture

Online Product Info at  
[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)

JULY/AUGUST 2001 ■ [www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com) ■ VOLUME 15/NUMBER 4 ■ \$5.00

## SPECIAL ANNUAL EDITION *Hotels, Restaurants & Casinos*

*Including*  
EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT  
INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT  
DECORATIVE PAINTING  
REGISTERS & GRILLES  
ORNAMENTAL CEILINGS & FANS  
COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING  
CERAMIC TILE  
WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS  
INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS  
HARDWARE, FIREPLACES & MANTELS  
RELATED HOSPITALITY SPECIALTIES

*Plus*  
**ANNUAL  
ROOFING  
SURVEY**

Traditional Building  
691 Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217  
Change service requested.

Presorted Bound  
Printed Matter  
U.S. Postage  
PAID  
Easton, VA  
Permit No. 51



GRAND AMERICA HOTEL / SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH



## HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING ■ INC.

Dedicated to the quality design, manufacture and installation of architectural cast metal ornament. Our craftsmen specialize in the restoration and replication of traditional details in bronze, aluminum and iron alloy. For more information call (801) 280-2400.

1(800)225-1414



[www.historicalarts.com](http://www.historicalarts.com)



# USE THESE CARDS FOR FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION — AND SUBSCRIPTIONS!

Subscribe to  
**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**  
and get  
Product  
& Service  
Listings  
for your  
*Commercial*  
Projects

## SUBSCRIBE TO TRADITIONAL BUILDING THE PROFESSIONAL'S RESOURCE FOR PUBLIC ARCHITECTURE

To subscribe — for yourself or a colleague — simply fill out this card, and mail or Fax it to us at 718-636-0750.

☐ 1 YR. (6 ISSUES) \$19<sup>95</sup>    ☐ 2 YR. (12 ISSUES) \$34<sup>95</sup>    ☐ 3 YR. (18 ISSUES) \$46<sup>95</sup>

☐ BILL ME.    ☐ ENCLOSED IS MY CHECK FOR \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE (       ) \_\_\_\_\_

FAX (       ) \_\_\_\_\_

YOUR BUSINESS: ☐ Architect ☐ Builder ☐ Developer ☐ Remodeler ☐ General Contractor  
☐ Sub-Contractor/Craftsperson ☐ Property Manager ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Landscape Architect  
☐ Landscape Contractor ☐ Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

PRIMARY PROJECT TYPE: ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial/Institutional ☐ Both

Subscribe  
to  
**PERIOD  
HOMES**  
and get  
Product  
& Service  
Listings  
for your  
*Residential*  
Projects

## SUBSCRIBE TO PERIOD HOMES *The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture*

To subscribe — for yourself or a colleague — simply fill out this card, and mail or Fax it to us at 718-636-0750.

☐ 1 YR: \$18 (4 ISSUES)    ☐ 2 YR: \$32 (8 ISSUES)    ☐ 3 YR: \$44 (12 ISSUES)

☐ Bill Me.    ☐ Enclosed is my check for \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE (       ) \_\_\_\_\_

FAX (       ) \_\_\_\_\_

YOUR BUSINESS: ☐ Architect ☐ Builder ☐ Developer ☐ Remodeler ☐ General Contractor  
☐ Sub-Contractor/Craftsperson ☐ Property Manager ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Landscape Architect  
☐ Landscape Contractor ☐ Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

PRIMARY PROJECT TYPE: ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial/Institutional ☐ Both





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY IF  
MAILED IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 590 BROOKLYN, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

TRADITIONAL BUILDING  
69A SEVENTH AVENUE  
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11217



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY IF  
MAILED IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 590 BROOKLYN, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PERIOD HOMES  
69A SEVENTH AVENUE  
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11217





# CONTENTS

VOLUME 14/NUMBER 4



**www.traditional-building.com**

TRADITIONAL BUILDING operates the Internet Portal to suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation, and new construction in traditional styles — with data and links for over 500 companies.

**ON THE COVER:** Brennan Beer Gorman/Architects and Brennan Beer Gorman Monk/Interiors restored the 18-story Beaux Arts St. Regis Hotel in New York City to its original splendor. As part of the restoration program — which included the public spaces, guest rooms, restaurants, and meeting rooms — BBG/M also restored the landmarked exterior, which is set off by this grand bronze entryway. For the complete profile of BBG/M, see the profile on pp. 6-10. (Photo: Anthony Albarello)

## SPECIAL FEATURES

Profile: BBG/M	6
Calendar of Events	17
Traditional Roofing	18
A Lead-Roof Repair	30
Metal Roofing	32
Wood-Roofing Choices	37
Skylight Specification	40
Snow Guards	44
Weather vanes, Finials & Cresting	47
Hospitality Projects	51
Exterior Molded Ornament	56
Interior Molded Ornament	70
Interior Decoration Projects	85
Decorative Painting	90
Registers & Grilles	99
Ornamental Ceilings & Fans	104
Commercial & Contract Lighting	111
Ceramic Tile	134
ADA-Compliant Doors	139
Wood Doors & Entryways	140
Interior Woodwork & Furnishings	151
Commercial Hardware	171
The Hospitable Fireplace	190
A Restored Wood Floor	206
Related Hospitality Specialties	208
Product Literature	213
Siegel's Scratchboard	217
Web Address Book	218
The Palladio Awards	222



## DIVISION 1 SERVICES

### RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Douglas Keister Photography	12
Institute of Classical Architecture	12
PRG, Inc.	12
Palladio Awards	222
Preservation Trades Network	13
Restoration Trades Exchange	11
Restore Media	13
TIR - The Information Refinery	12
Timber Framers Guild	12



## DIVISION 2 SITEWORK

### RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

ARK II, Inc.	14
Duluth Timber Co.	14
FAAC Intl.	14
Hennessy House Wooden Poles	14
Tanglewood Conservatories	15
Titan Site Furnishings	14



## DIVISION 4 MASONRY

### RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

CLS Cintec	15
Diedrich Technologies	15

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



## DIVISION 7 ROOFING

### IN THE NEWS

<b>SPECIAL ANNUAL FEATURE:</b>	
<b>NON-RESIDENTIAL ROOFING</b>	
Traditional Roofing Index	18
Traditional Roofing SourceList	20-22
Traditional Roofing Portfolio	24-28
Metal Roofing SourceList	32
Metal Roofing Portfolio	34-36
Wood Roofing SourceList	38
Wood Roofing Portfolio	38
Skylights SourceList	42
Skylights Portfolio	42
Snow Guards SourceList	44
Snow Guards Portfolio	44
Weather vanes, Finials & Cresting SourceList	48 & 50
Weather vanes, Finials & Cresting Portfolio	49-50

### RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A.C. Gentry Inc.	46
ATAS International, Inc.	31
Allen Cupolas	23
Alpine Snowguards	46
American Eagle Roofing	35
American Slate Co.	23
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing	25
Architectural Accents	23
Associated Lightning Rod Co.	29
Atlantic White Cedar Lumber	39
Bar Harbor Weather vanes & Cupolas	47
Berger Bros. Co.	45
Bird-X Inc.	21
C&H Roofing	39
C&J Metal Products	46
Castle Metal Products	23
CertainTeed Corp. Carriage House Shingle	17
CertainTeed Grand Manor Shingles	29
Charles River Restoration Co.	101
Chimney Pot Shoppe	25
Christiansen, Inc.	35
Classic Gutter Systems	31
Copper House	47
Copperworks of Don Miller	31
Crosswinds Gallery	46
Durable Slate Co.	23
East Coast Lightning Equipment	28
Echeguren Slate	21
Eder Flagpole Company	46
EnviroSpec, Inc.	27
Eternit, Inc.	27
Evergreen Slate Co.	28
Fire-Free Roofing Materials	19
Follansbee Steel	36
GAF Materials Corp.	17
GT Products, Inc.	45
Georgia-Pacific Corp.	83
Gilbert & Becker Co.	29
Glass House	43
Gough & Bros. SnoGuards	45
Greenstone Slate	23
Heather and Little	35
Hilltop Slate Company	28
Indital, USA	47
Ironsmith	47
J. Sussman Inc.	41
JEH/Eagle Supply	25
Jenkins Publishing	29
Leeland's Slate Roof/Steeple Specialist	28
Liberty Cedar	39
Liescher Custom Sheet Metal	31
Liner Rolpanit	25
Loehr Lightning Protection	29
M.J. Mullane Co., Inc.	45
Major Industries	43
NIKO Contracting	35
Nixalite	29
Oak Leaf Conservatories	41
Polar Blox, Inc.	45
Preservation Products	27
Rain Gutter Store	27
Reflection Studios	41
Reinke Shakes, Inc.	35
Rheinznink Canada, Ltd.	31
Richmond Precast Concrete Products	21
Roof Tile and Slate	21
Safari Thatch & Bamboo	37
Sky Art Studios	46
Slate & Copper Sales Co.	33
Slate International	29
Snow Management Systems	45
Source Products Group	29
Sunbilt Solar Products	41
Sur-Fin Chemicals	31
Teal Cedar Products	39
The Tile Man, Inc.	27
Tile Roofs, Inc.	21
Tower Cranes/Snow Meister	29
Tuck, Travis	47
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.	25
Virginia Slate Co.	28
Vulcan Supply	36
Weather vane Sculpture	46



## DIVISION 8 DOORS & WINDOWS

### RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Advanced Repair Technology	15
----------------------------	----



## DIVISION 9 FINISHES

### RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Precision Converting	15
----------------------	----



## DIVISION 10 HOSPITALITY SPECIALTIES

### IN THE NEWS

<b>SPECIAL ANNUAL EDITION:</b>	
<b>HOTELS, RESTAURANTS &amp; CASINOS</b>	
Exterior Molded Ornament SourceList	58-60
Exterior Molded Ornament Portfolio	56, 62-64
Interior Molded Ornament SourceList	70-74
Interior Molded Ornament Portfolio	76-78
Decorative Painting SourceList	90-92
Decorative Painting Portfolio	94-98
Registers & Grilles SourceList	100
Registers & Grilles Portfolio	102
Ornamental Ceilings & Fans SourceList	106-108
Ornamental Ceilings & Fans Portfolio	104 & 110
Commercial & Contract Lighting SourceList	112-118
Commercial & Contract Lighting Portfolio	120-130
Ceramic Tile SourceList	136
Ceramic Tile Portfolio	134
Wood Doors & Entryways SourceList	140-142
Wood Doors & Entryways Portfolio	144-148
Interior Woodwork & Furnishings SourceList	152-158
Interior Woodwork & Furnishings Portfolio	158-166
Commercial Hardware SourceList	172-178
Commercial Hardware Portfolio	171, 180-184
Fireplaces & Mantels SourceList	192-198
Fireplaces & Mantels Portfolio	200-205
Related Hospitality Specialties SourceList	208
Related Hospitality Specialties Portfolio	210-212

### RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.	61
A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates	109
AAMSCO Lighting	129
Aardvark Antiques	213
Abatron	59
Accent Architectural Millworks	145
Adams Architectural Wood Products	141
Aged Woods, Inc.	163
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers	186
Alaco Ladder	159
Aladdin Light Lift	132
Albert Michaels Conservation	91
All American Wood Register Co.	101
Allen Architectural Metals	111
Allied Window	207
Alpha Omega	169
Am-Dia, Inc.	207
America Heart Pine, Inc.	165
American Period Design	193
American Restoration Tile, Inc.	138
Andy Thornton, Ltd.	168
Angelo Stone Company	195
Architectural Antiques Exchange	199
Architectural Antiquities	141
Architectural Artifacts, Inc.	5
Architectural Facades Unlimited	69
Architectural Features	87
Architectural Fiberglass Corp.	69
Architectural Grille	99
Architectural Heritage	169, 199
Architectural Ironworks	188
Architectural Paneling, Inc.	153
Architectural Polymers	68
Architectural Pottery	83
Architectural Products By Outwater	71
Architectural Reproductions	66
Architectural Resource Center	179
Architectural Sculpture & Restorations	77
Architectural Timberworks	167
Architectural Windows & Entries	148
Arsco Mfg. Co.	101
Art Glass of the South	145
Arte De Mexico	123
Artist in Iron	188
Artistic Interiors	97
Artistic Railings	179
Arts & Crafts Period Textiles	207
Asselin SA	167
Associated Wood Products	145
Atelier B	189
Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving	203
Authentic Designs	131
Authentic Provence	197
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.	167
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd.	82
Ball & Ball Hardware & Lighting	224
Ball Consulting	77
Baltica	187
Bamboo & Rattan Works	209
Baxter & Co., J.H.	127
Bear Creek Lumber	167
Beech River Mill	155
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights	129
Belection Door	141
Boston Valley Terra Cotta	64
Botti Studio of Architectural Arts	89
Brandon Industries, Inc.	127
Brandt, Sylvan	165
Brass Light Gallery	119
Braun, J.G. & Company	177, 183
Brickyard	207
Bridge Builders	207
Bronze Craft Corporation	175
Brosamer's Bells	175
Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors	143
Bubba's Anvil Works	179
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co.	201
Buffalo Plastering	65
Bybee Stone Co.	201
Calverton Glass	147
Canamould Moldings	75
Cantera Especial	63
Capitol Lighting & Restoration	131
Carlisle Restoration Lumber	167
Casa di Murano	117
Cast Stone Products	65
Castlestone, Inc.	66
Cathedral Stone Products	65
CemcoLift/LGIS America, Inc.	211
Central Fireplace	193
Chadsworth's 1,800.Columns	77
Chaenomeles, Inc.	175
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.	107
Chemcrest Architectural Products	80



Chestnut Oak Company	161
Chestnut Specialists	165
Chiarini Marble & Stone	199
Christian Thee & Associates	89
Christopher Thomson Ironworks	123
Ciccone & Company	147
City Visions/Heritage Garden Houses	207
Classic Accents, Inc.	133
Classic Architectural Specialties	169
Classic Ceilings	109
Classic Plaster Studios	79
Coe Studios, Inc.	150
Conant Custom Brass	111
Concord Lighting Co.	121
Concrete Designs, Inc.	61
Condon Co., M.L.	168
Conrad Schmitt Studios	87
Coppa Woodworking	149
Copper Sculptures	132
Country Flair Tile	137
Country Iron Foundry	205
Country Road Associates, Ltd.	168
Cowls, Inc.	159
Craftsmen Hardware Company	186
Creative Faux & Painting	89
Crenshaw Lighting	111
Crescent City Iron Supply, Inc.	181
Crown City Hardware	189
Cumberland Woodcraft	163
DHS Designs	203
DMS Studios	203
Dahlhaus USA	131
Dalton Pavilions	211
David Kucera, Inc.	69
DeAngelis Iron Work, Inc.	185
DePaoli Mosaic Company	211
DecorativeIron.com	175
Decorators Supply Corp.	75
Deep Landing Workshop	119
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork	163
Deggings' Foundry	99
Derek Marshall Lighting	125
Design Works	107
Designer Doors, Inc.	148
Designs In Tile	137
Diamond Mfg.	75
Dillon, Michael	87
Dreamscape Lighting	125
Drums Sash & Door	148
DuoMatrix	84
Dykes Lumber	167
Eagle Creek Designs	169
Easy Leaf Products	95
Elanco, Ltd.	121
Electro Elf	133
Elizabeth Street	191
Elizabeth Thompson	93
Empire Moulding Co.	165
Enjo Architectural Millwork	149
Enkeboll Designs	165
Entol Industries, Inc.	109
Equipment Of Culture	138
EverGreene Painting Studios	79, 97
Evergreen Mantels	203
Exhausto, Inc.	193
Fagan Designs	168
Fairplay Stonecarvers	197
Fanimation	105
Faux Effects	91
Feature Tile	138
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp.	81
Fibertech Corporation	67
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths	132
Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co.	161
Fine Woodworks	145
Fires of Tradition	203
Fischer & Jirouch	80
Flex Moulding	83
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.	63
Forshaw of St. Louis	201
Frank Allart & Co.	187
G Lighting	125
GP Gypsum	83
Gaby's Shoppe	117
Gerber Hinge Co.	177
German Silver Sink Co.	169
Gilders' Studio, Inc.	93
Ginger/GUSA, Inc.	181
Goddard Manufacturing	167
Gold Leaf & Metallic Powders	93
Golden Lion, Inc.	189
Goodwin Assoc.	75
Goodwin International	68
Grabill Fine Wood Windows & Doors	143
Grate Fires	199
Great Gatsby's	7
Guided Imagery	93
H.T. Sales Company	188
Haddonstone	63
Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.	141
Handelman Studios	125
Hanover Lantern	125
Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.	129
Harrington & King Perforating Co.	101
Harvey Millwork	159
Healy Brothers Foundry	187
Heartwood Timberframes	168
Hendricks Woodworking	143
Heritage Door	147
Herwig Lighting	119
Hinkley Lighting	132
Historic Preservation & Illumination	133
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.	2
Homefires	197
Hope's Landmark Products	179
Hotwire Direct	68
House Bronze	188
Hull Historical Millwork	169
Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings	73
Iconoplast Studios	82
International Fine Art Conservation	91
J. Dub's	201
J.D.M. Woodworking, Inc.	107
JMS Wood Products	150
James Peters & Sons Inc.	187
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.	99
John Canning	89
Johnson Art Studio	131
Judson Studios	123
Kaleh Design Collection Stone	65
Kaylien, Inc.	147
Kayne & Son	181
Kestrel Manufacturing	150

Keystone Ridge Designs	209
Kim Lighting	115
King Architectural Metals	189
King's Chandelier Company	132
Kingsland Co.	149, 155, 163
Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor	199
Kolson, Inc.	177
Kremer Pigments	87
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration	165
Lake Shore Industries	186
Landmark Studios	68
Larry Etzen Studio, Inc.	119
Leeds Clark Restoration	211
Lehmann Studios	211
Leo Uhlfelder Company	89
LepoWorks, Inc.	95
Liberty Ornamental Products	188
Lighting by Hammerworks	133
Lights Of Distinction/Crystorama	125
Limestone Concept, Inc.	199
London Tile Co.	138
Luminaria	119
Lynch & Sons	69
M.E. Tile Co.	137
Mahlia Collection	147
Maine Glass/Therm-O-Lite	207
Maine Millstones	209
Mandish Research International	77
Manor Style, Inc.	68
Master Halco/Monumental Iron Works	181
Master Of Plaster Finishing Systems	83
Mel Northey Co., Inc.	133
Melton Classics	81
Michael Reilly Design	141
Milestone, Inc.	57
Millwork Store	82
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Co.	201
Mintec Corp.	155
Modeworks, Inc.	91
Monarch Radiator Covers	103
Mountain Lumber Company	161
Muller Construction	157
NIKO Contracting	109
NOMMA-National Ornamental & Misc. Metals	185
NYCK, Inc.	121
Native Tile & Ceramics	137
New Millennium, Inc.	97
New West Furniture	125
New York Gas Lighting Co.	121
New York Quarries	197
Newstamp Lighting	117
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks	61
North American Stone Company	80
North Prairie Tileworks	137
Notting Hill Decorative Hardware	186
Off The Wall Murals	89
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co.	95
Old Mill Mantels	201
Old Smithy Shop	187
Old World Iron	183
Old World Mouldings, Inc.	84
Old World Stoneworks	61
Olde Good Things	185
Olde Mill Lighting Ltd.	132
Optic Nerve Art Corp.	97
Original Cast Lighting	129
Ornamental Metal Institute of NY	223
Otteson Co.	127
Pacific Columns	81
Passaic Millwork	168
Patten Design	183
Pecaso Lighting	123
Peck Studios	87
Penrose, Inc.	133
Period Lighting Fixtures Inc.	132
Petersen Mfg. Co.	209
Phelps Company	187, 188
Phoenix Door Mfg.	149
Pietra Stoneworks	209
Pioneer Millworks	159
Polytek Development Corp.	82
Premier Mantels	193
Private Garden	9, 207
Pugh Painting Studio	93
R. Walsh Gate & Railing	101
Rais and Wittus, Inc.	203
Rasmussen, The Gas Log Company	205
Regency Ceiling Fans	107
Reggio Register	99
Register & Grille Mfg. Co.	101
Rejuvenation	117
Renaissance Ceiling Domes	107
Rhodia VSI Silicones	79
Ritins Studio, Inc.	93
Robert Young & Sons, Inc.	195
Robinson Iron	173
Rocky Mountain Hardware	175
Rory Brennan/Preservation Plastering	83
Rossato Giovanni/Vicenza Stone Sculpture	193
Rossi USA Corp.	209
Roy Electric Co.	133
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Inc.	93
Schiff Architectural Detail	181
Schwerd Manufacturing	159
Scotia Slate Products, Ltd.	197
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass	69
Seibert & Rice	213
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.	95
Shelburne Lighting & Metal Crafts	123
Shutter Depot	168
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone	66
Simon's Hardware & Bath	189
Sleepy Hollow Chimney Supply	197
Smooth-On	84
Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc.	107
Somerset Door & Column	143
South County Post & Beam	168
Spies Architectural Antiques	150
St. Louis Antique Lighting	113
Stairways, Inc.	169
Status Custom Ceramics	137
Steptoe & Wife	209
Stone Legends	61
Stone Magic Mfg.	199
Stone Manufacturing	193
Stone Yard, Inc.	209
Sun Valley Bronze	179
Sun-Dor Company	150
Superior Moulding, Inc.	155
Swift & Sons, Inc.	95
T&J Services	165
THR Cast Stone & GFRC	67
Tartaruga Design, Inc.	195

Tennessee Fabricating Company	103
Terra Designs	137
Terra Firma	137
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.	127
The Federalist	129
The TexSton Company	87
Throleigh Club Fenders	195
Thunderstone LLC	75
Tile Council of America	137
Tile Source	138
Timber & Stone Restorations	167
Timberlane Woodcrafters	157
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg.	183
Touch's Of Illusions	87
Ventana Fine Art	207
Versatile Sash & Woodworking	147
Victorian Lighting Works	133
Vintage Wood Works	159
VisionCraft	150
Vixen Hill Gazebos	161
Vixen Hill Shutters	161
W.F. Norman Sheet Metal Ornament	107
W.H. Coe, Inc.	95
Warner Bros. Studios Facilities	64
Wausau Tile	135
Wehrung & Billmeier	89
Weston Millwork Company	149
White River Hardwoods	163
Wiemann Iron Works	127
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver	163
Wilshire Manufacturing Co.	131
Wine Cellar Innovations	168
Wood Factory	163
Woodline Company	157
Woolen Mill Fan Co.	109
Worthington Group	84
Wright Joinery	170
Written in Stone	209



## DIVISION 15 PLUMBING

### RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Bathroom Machineries . . . . . 15



## *T. Clem Labine's* TRADITIONAL BUILDING

The Professional's Resource for Public Architecture

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217

FAX: (718) 636-0750

www.traditional-building.com



Editor & Publisher **Clem Labine**

Managing Editor **Judith Siegel Lief**

Advertising Director **Susan Littman**

District Manager **Danielle Cammarata**

Assistant District Manager **Melanie Gonzalez**

European Marketing Manager **Lisa de Jager-Mahler**

Production Editor **Cole Gagne**

Technical Editor **Michael Carey**

Contributing Editor **Kathleen Randall**

Contributing Editor **Henrika Taylor**

Contributing Editor **Eve M. Kahn**

Art Director **Judith Siegel Lief**

Associate Art Director **Nancy Carey**

Assistant Art Director **Molly Mackaman**

Assistant Art Director **Eli Connaughton**

Assistant Art Director **Kathy Mills**

Business Manager **Jennifer Baldwin**

Assistant Business Manager **Jennifer Fortune**

IT Services Manager **Dorian Henao**

Office Manager **Eileen Perreca**

Office Assistant **Rebeca Gonzalez**

Office Assistant **Michelle Romeo**

Office Assistant **Nicole Quevedo**

Office Assistant **Christina Fortune**

Office Assistant **Casey Penney**

Webmaster **Ray Shepherd**

Comptroller **Elliott M. Davis**

TRADITIONAL BUILDING (ISSN 0898-0284) is published bimonthly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: \$19.95/yr. (6 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of TRADITIONAL BUILDING are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 2001 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

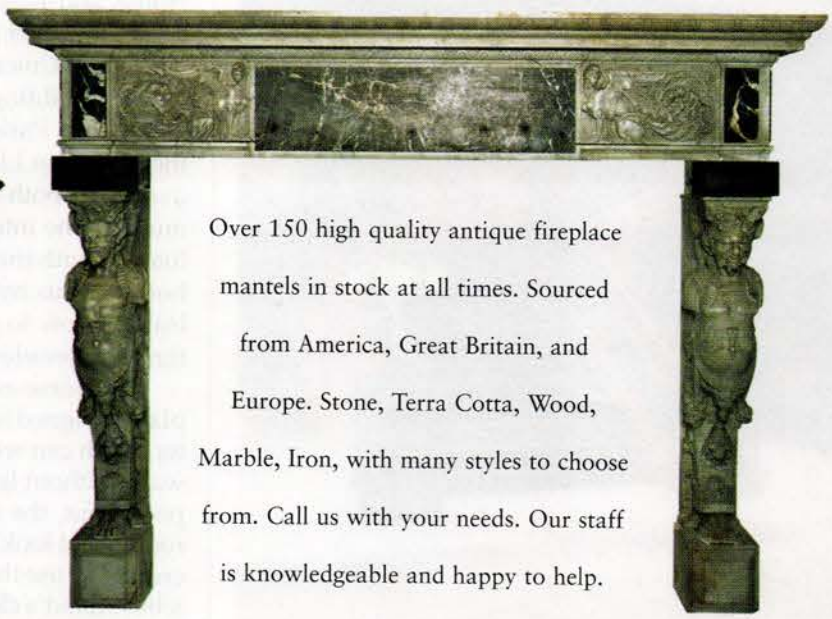
LIST RENTAL: THE INFORMATION REFINERY (201) 529-2600

PRINTED AT THE MACK PRINTING GROUP, Easton, PA



# ARCHITECTURAL ARTIFACTS INC.

Location: 4325 N. Ravenswood Chicago, Illinois 60613 Phone: 773.348.0622 Store Hours: 10:00am - 5:00pm 7 days a week Web Site: [architecturalartifacts.com](http://architecturalartifacts.com)



Over 150 high quality antique fireplace mantels in stock at all times. Sourced from America, Great Britain, and Europe. Stone, Terra Cotta, Wood, Marble, Iron, with many styles to choose from. Call us with your needs. Our staff is knowledgeable and happy to help.





# SYNTHESIZING A WORLD OF EXPECTATIONS

**Brennan Beer Gorman/Architects and Brennan Beer Gorman Monk/Interiors are full-service architecture and interiors firms with projects around the world — over half of which are hotels. As hotel building booms, both owner and architect pursue the art of divining guest expectations.**

by Kathleen Randall

César Ritz, the most innovative hotelier of modern times — late-19th century, to be exact — once said, “In no trade is the relationship between buyer and seller so close and intimate as that between client and proprietor of a hotel.” Ritz hotels set a standard for meeting the expectations and whims of their guests — from Proust to presidents — which endures behind the name today. Luckily for those who even occasionally make themselves hotel guests, today’s hotel corporations are starting to think more like César.

Brennan Beer Gorman/Architects and Brennan Beer Gorman Monk/Interiors are regulars on the hospitality industry’s A-List, whether it be the “Top 10 Hospitality Giants” or “Top 50 Multinational Design Firms.” This is not by chance. In 1984, when Henry Brennan, David Beer, and Peter Gorman launched Brennan Beer Gorman/Architects, they brought 40 years combined hotel experience through the door. Three years later, Brennan Beer Gorman Monk/Interiors was formed with Julia Monk, the first BBG associate architect, as president. In a quick 16 years the two firms together have grown to over 150 people with offices in New York and Washington, D.C. The hotel-project list extends to almost every continent and includes all the corporate names we associate with quality hotels, convention centers, and casinos.

competition increases, hotel owners and operators are directing more energy toward pinpointing the needs and wishes of their increasingly sophisticated guests. “Owners are listening to their guests and asking, ‘How do people live in this room?’” says Monk. There is also more awareness on BBG/M’s part that this insight will drive their design solutions — whether it comes from the client’s survey or their own experiences as executives on the road. For anyone who has ever pushed the furniture around in a room, draped a lamp with a pillowcase, or shaved in the dark, this news is welcome.

An offshoot of this intensified focus on the guest is a segmenting of the market into subsets of travelers with highly defined, unique expectations. The brick-and-mortar result of this marketing effort is the boutique hotel. Boutique hotels are generally smaller (under 200 rooms), not always full service, yet properties designed to exactly match the needs of a specific category of guests. In style, boutique hotels range from the ultra-contemporary to the most comforting traditional. Through location, style, services, or “feel,” they draw a loyal community that will return again and again. Or simply hang out in the bar.

## Mixing Traditions

A recent BBG/M project is the 270-room W New York-Union Square. The W hotels are an ultra-contemporary collection of hotels developed by Starwood Hotels and Resorts. Like their Ian Schrager cousins, wearing black well and being under 35 puts you in the correct market segment. However, for the W New York-Union Square, BBG/Architects started with a very traditional, landmarked building on Manhattan’s Union Square Park. A solidly 1890s Beaux-Arts with a Parisian punch, it was also formerly an office building, erected by the Guardian Life Insurance Company in 1911. The defining challenge for the designers, both BBG/Architects and The Rockwell Group, which contributed much of the interior design, was blending the hotel’s requisite contemporary interior with the landmarked, traditional architecture in which it is wrapped/housed. This hybrid was possible because hotels on the boutique model have learned how to play a little fast and loose with corporate rules handed down through decades of standardization.

Of course as architects, BBG had the task of fitting hotel rooms into a floor plate designed for maximum offices around an elevator core. Excessive perimeter depth can wreak havoc with hotel floor plans, which must hug the exterior walls without leaving cavernous lobby and hall space at the elevators. As Beer points out, the success of a conversion lies in the architect’s ability to “make rooms that look like they were always hotel rooms.” Happily, BBG was able to creatively use the excess interior space on each floor for a relocated stair, service lobby, maid’s closet, and other services. The result is graciously scaled elevator

*continued on page 8*



Julia Monk, AIA, ASID



David Beer, FAIA



For the Inn at Penn, in Philadelphia, custom lighting fixtures, tile-work floors, paneled walls, and the shallow bow arch over the stair entrance point to the project’s Arts and Crafts-style influences. (Photo: Tom Crane)

The firms, hereafter known collectively as BBG/M for simplicity’s sake, are in a position to know as much about this industry as anyone. About 60 percent of the firm’s work is hospitality, with the balance in commercial office and retail, again worldwide. BBG/M’s volume has doubled over the past five years at a time when everyone seems to want to build or renovate a hotel. From San Antonio to Surabaya, the world wants more beds and better guest experiences.

## Guests Rule

Knowing well that no single guest experience will satisfy even some of the guests some of the time, hoteliers of the new century are listening very closely to their guests. Julia Monk and David Beer, two BBG/M partners who are veterans of the hospitality world, hail this development. Both report that, as



Historic Vail Mansion serves as the centerpiece of the Inn at Vail Mansion in Morristown, N.J., which is scheduled to open in 2002. BBG/Architects designed two guest-room wings with massing and details borrowed from the landmarked structure. The sloping site was utilized to hide a five-story structure that, from the main approach, appears to be three. The allée and reflecting pool behind the original mansion will serve as a focal point for a new tea lounge, restaurant, and library bar. (BBG/Architects)



# *If you can dream it . . . we can create it!*

For 20 years, Great Gatsby's has traveled the globe  
in search of the world's finest treasures.

Over time, we have developed a global network of artisans  
and craftsmen who honor the traditions of centuries past.

The attention to detail and the pride they have for their work is  
rarely seen today. Every piece is truly a work of art.

Whatever you can imagine in stone, bronze, wood or crystal,  
Great Gatsby's can create to perfection,  
while staying within your budget.



*Our 100,000 square foot  
showroom is filled with  
amazing treasures.*

- Architectural Elements
- Mantels
- Chandeliers
- Fine Furnishings &  
Custom Re-Creations
- Garden Statuary
- Gazebos
- Estate Gates
- Fountains
- Stained Glass
- Pub & Saloon Bars
- Doors & Entryways
- Paneled Rooms
- Bronze & Marble  
Statuary
- Classic Streetlighting



*Selling the rare and the unusual  
since 1984*

For more information call  
1-800-428-7297

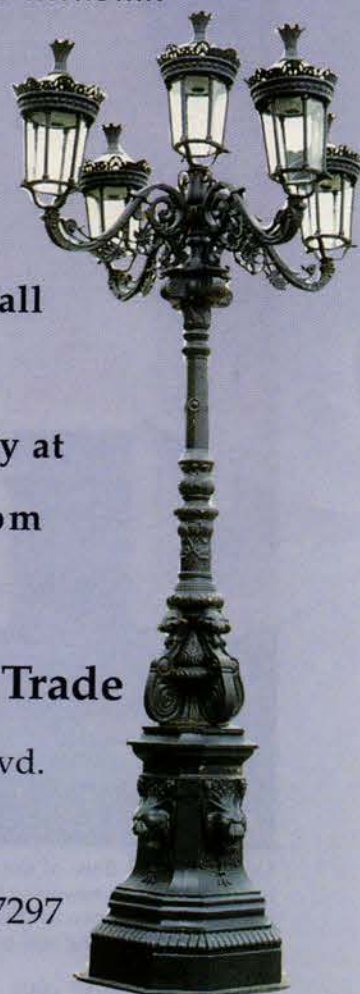
or visit our online gallery at  
[www.greatgatsbys.com](http://www.greatgatsbys.com)

**Retail • Wholesale • Trade**

5070 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.

Atlanta, Georgia 30341

770-457-1903 1-800-428-7297





lobbies that incorporate decorative elements from the ornately detailed second-floor Ballroom.

## Degrees of Theme

BBG/M has done its share of large themed hotel/convention/gaming complexes, all quite successfully. Yet, what their projects call for more often is something more akin to restrained theming — identifying a concept that can be subtly carried through a project to add a local anchor and identity to a property. This approach ties in nicely with what Beer and Monk notice as a trend toward more focus on the individual's experience as a guest than on creating entertainment.

This process starts with BBG/M's designers researching what is traditional for a given location. From these cultural and historical clues they identify a concept that can serve as the starting point and guiding motif for the design. When the University of Pennsylvania came to BBG/M for a new 257-room hotel on campus, the design team found the late-19th-century buildings of Frank Furness particularly significant to the location as well as the client, and used the Arts & Crafts style as a concept for The Inn at Penn's public spaces and guest rooms.

Shortly thereafter, BBG/M was back in Philadelphia to work on the Sofitel Philadelphia. The concept for this property is not what might first come to mind,

but rather a "contemporized interpretation" of the Shaker Style, a popular aspect of Pennsylvania history for over two centuries. "In our research we looked at how we could bring local Philadelphia motifs to the project without using the Liberty Bell or going back to Colonial times," says Monk. "Shaker style seemed like a beautiful way to marry the simplicity of contemporary design with the very basic details of Shaker design." The reference to contemporary design and clean lines is apropos to the 306-room Sofitel Philadelphia for more reasons than interior-design choices. The project is another example of the growing trend in converting office buildings to hotels — in this instance, the 1964 Philadelphia Stock Exchange Building. The crisp, all-modern lines of the 14-story building's limestone and precast-concrete facade demanded an interior solution that was simple and not overly decorated, yet warm and welcoming through the choice of materials and colors and the quality of craftsmanship.

## Not Just Hotels

Incorporating local significance is an idea equally applicable to public buildings. Another recent BBG/M project is the Thomas V. Mike Miller, Jr., Senate Office Building in Annapolis, Md. BBG/M was selected as part of a design/build team to expand the office and meeting space of the Maryland Senate. Their new building basically repeats the existing Senate office building in plan and elevation to create a seamless infill. The 4-story, 108,000-sq.ft. building is faced with handmade brick from a local yard established by Victor Cushwa and Sons in 1872. Brick from the same yard was used on many of the prominent buildings in the downtown area. A 20-ft.-dia. Tiffany stained-glass dome was pulled from a State warehouse to crown the spacious rotunda. Incorporating Maryland state artifacts and artworks was a large part of the interior-design program, as was integrating the latest audio/visual technologies and data communications.

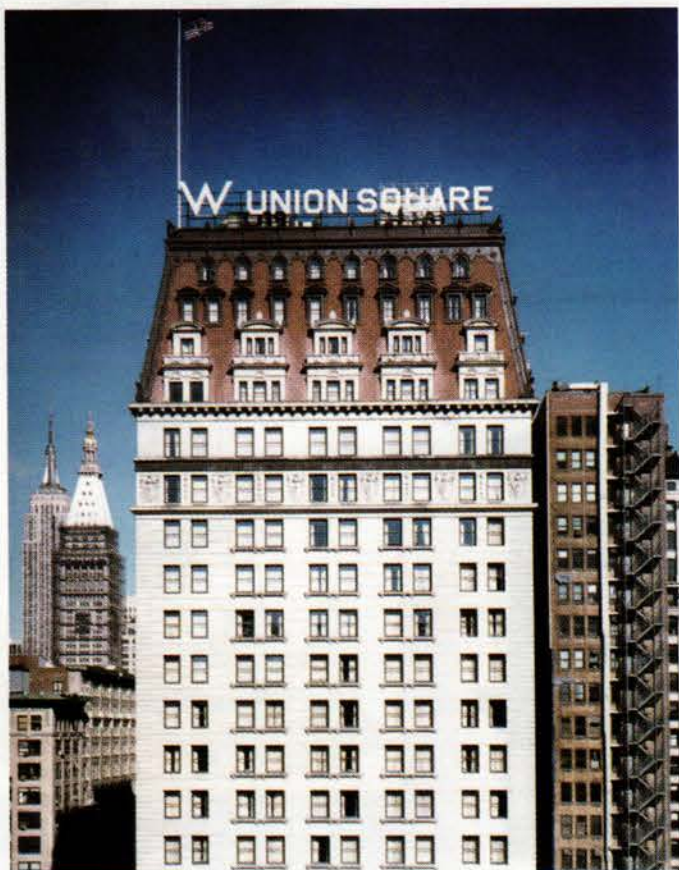
## Creating Comfort Away From Home

In the quest to improve the traveler's quality of life, a concept can be as simple as re-creating home — be it a men's club, a cozy living room, or a Park Avenue apartment. The guest rooms and suites BBGM/Interiors designed for both The Plaza Hotel and the Sherry Netherland Hotel in Manhattan are examples of the latter. If you live in a Park Avenue apartment, you will feel perfectly at home. If you do not, you can savor the tastefully conservative and "mite-bit-frilly" furnishings for the duration of your stay.

Guests have been known to walk into the lobby of the Sheraton Russell in Manhattan's Murray Hill neighborhood and remark, "It looks just like my living room." Seven years ago BBG/M was involved in the restoration and repositioning of this 146-room property as a residential hotel on the corporate "Club Room" model. Combining traditional details (crown moldings and coffered ceilings) with high-end virtual office technology is a proven approach for luring the business traveler. A residentially-scaled living room and library/bar replaced ground-floor commercial office space. The cozy, neighborly feel of the hotel preserves its status as a well-loved landmark to Murray Hill residents and travelers alike.

A similar concept was used for The Sutton on Manhattan's Upper East Side. BBG/M converted a 17-story apartment building, adding a new limestone and granite facade and reworking the floors into an 84-room luxury apartment

continued on page 10



Landmark protections on the Guardian Life Building (D'Oench and Yost Architects, 1911) extended to its prominent sign. As part of its exterior restoration BBG/Architects carefully designed the "W Union Square" sign using similar size and construction. This was not the first time the rooftop message had changed. The insurance company was originally named "Germania." With the onset of WWI the directors felt a name change was in order and chose "Guardian" because it efficiently reused six of the eight existing sign letters. (Photo: Bjorg)



On the second floor of the W New York-Union Square, the former banking hall, with its 20-ft. ceiling, towering Corinthian columns and beautifully articulated ceiling, was restored and reborn as the ballroom. Paint analysis was done to determine original colors for the coffering and medallions. (Photo: Bjorg)



A literal showroom of fine marbles, the second floor corridor of the W New York-Union Square opens on the left to guest room elevators and on the right to the ballroom through pairs of paneled doors. (Photo: Bjorg)

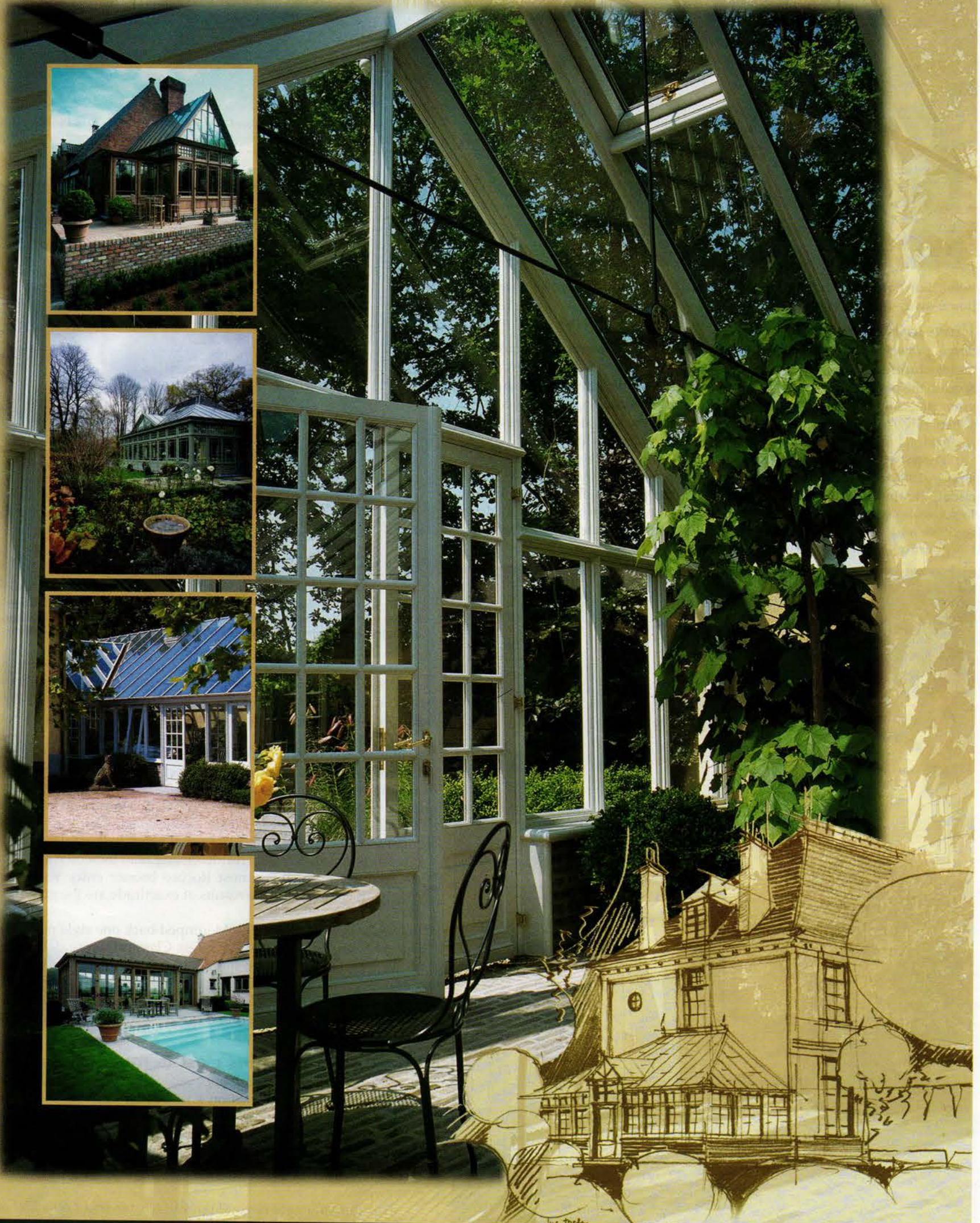
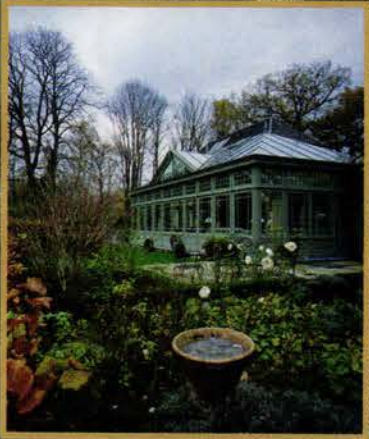


*Private Garden Greenhouse Systems Presents*



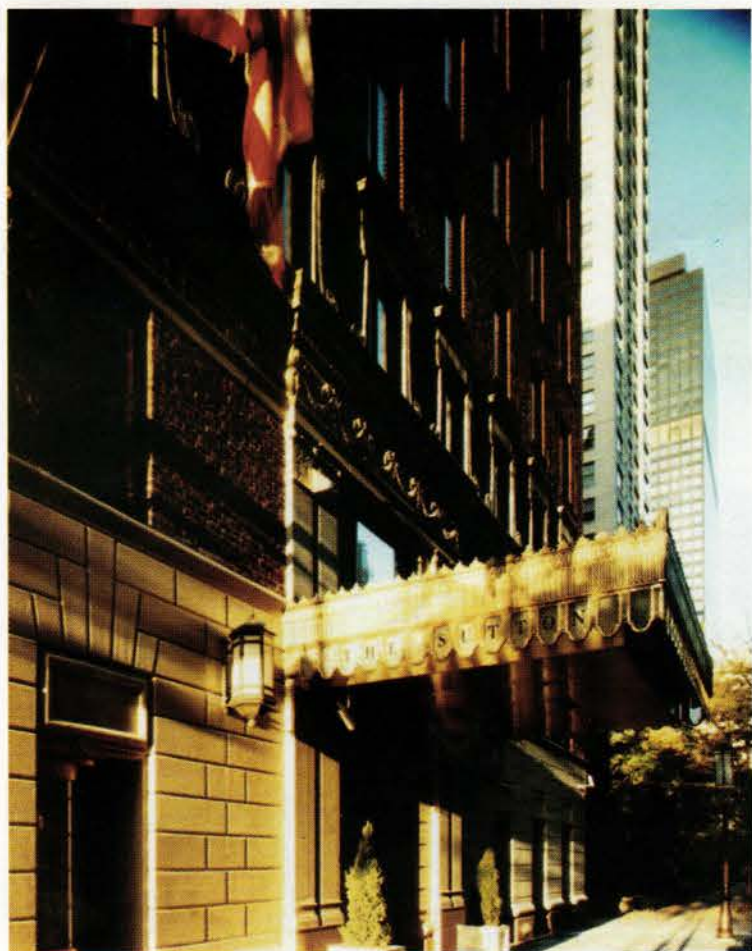
*The Glasshouse Company*

***Glasshouses • Orangeries • Conservatories***



*36 Commercial Drive- P.O. Box 600 - Hampden, MA 01036(413) 566-0277*





The Sutton's custom bronze and glass canopy tastefully reads "hotel" in a quiet residential neighborhood on Manhattan's Upper East Side. (Photo: Anthony Albarello)

hotel. Furniture and finishes were selected that read residential to create a home-away-from-home feel.

### Pure and exact

Some projects are best suited for an updated interpretation of traditional architectural styles and details — a mainstreaming of traditional design. Others require the pure and exact. In New York and other American cities, many of the great palace hotels built shortly after the turn of the century have been lost. When BBG/M was given the task of returning the seriously mucked-up St. Regis Hotel to its original splendor, it had the project of a lifetime.

The 18-story Beaux Arts landmark was designed by Trowbridge & Livingston in 1904. In 1927 a much less grand wing designed by Charles Platt was added. By the 1980s, the St. Regis could no longer call itself a luxury hotel. Its looks, its amenities, and its building systems were grossly below par. It closed in 1988 and reopened three years and \$100 million later as ITT Sheraton Corporation's first luxury five-star property.



The St. Regis Hotel on Manhattan's 55th Street is one of the grand "palaces" still remaining in New York. Its lobby is intimate in scale without feeling the least bit cramped. Historically accurate Louis XVI decor leaves no surface unadorned. (Photo: Anthony Albarello)



Throughout the public spaces and guest rooms of the Sofitel Philadelphia, BBG/M/Interiors sought to bring the simplicity and sophistication of traditional Shaker style into a modern vernacular. (Photo: Tom Crane)



Picking up on the Shaker tradition of pegs instead of closets for storage, brushed-chrome pegs along the dark cherry wood frieze provide a nice detail and simple, functional drapery hardware in the Sofitel Philadelphia guest rooms. (Photo: Tom Crane)

BBG/M's work fell into three categories: restoration of the landmarked exterior; restoration of the public spaces in the original 1904 building; and complete demolition and reconstruction of the guest room floors, restaurants, and 1927-vintage meeting rooms. The room count went from 436 to 363. The architects' task first and foremost was to make the interior spaces, whether restorations or new construction, reflect the character and luxury of Mr. Astor's original vision. The finished hotel would be of one character: every guest room and every public space true to the high-style facade. "There are no jokes in the St. Regis," promises Beer. "It is absolutely straight. It follows the rules of the Louis XVI period and the lead of grand hotels in Paris. These were in our minds as we did this project." The results clearly hold their own against anything Paris has to offer. From the almost Rococo bronze entry vestibule to the pretty Waterford chandeliers, the results of exactitude are the guest's — and city's — reward.

In the guest rooms BBG/M jumped back one style period in French decorating history to Louis XV for a less Classical, more delicate look. Louis XV furnishings are lighter and more curvaceous than what followed. Think Versailles boudoir. For the St. Regis BBG/M planned over 60 different room configurations in three color schemes. A solid 250 years is fairly reliable insurance against this French export, executed at this level of refinement, looking dated in five years or even 50.

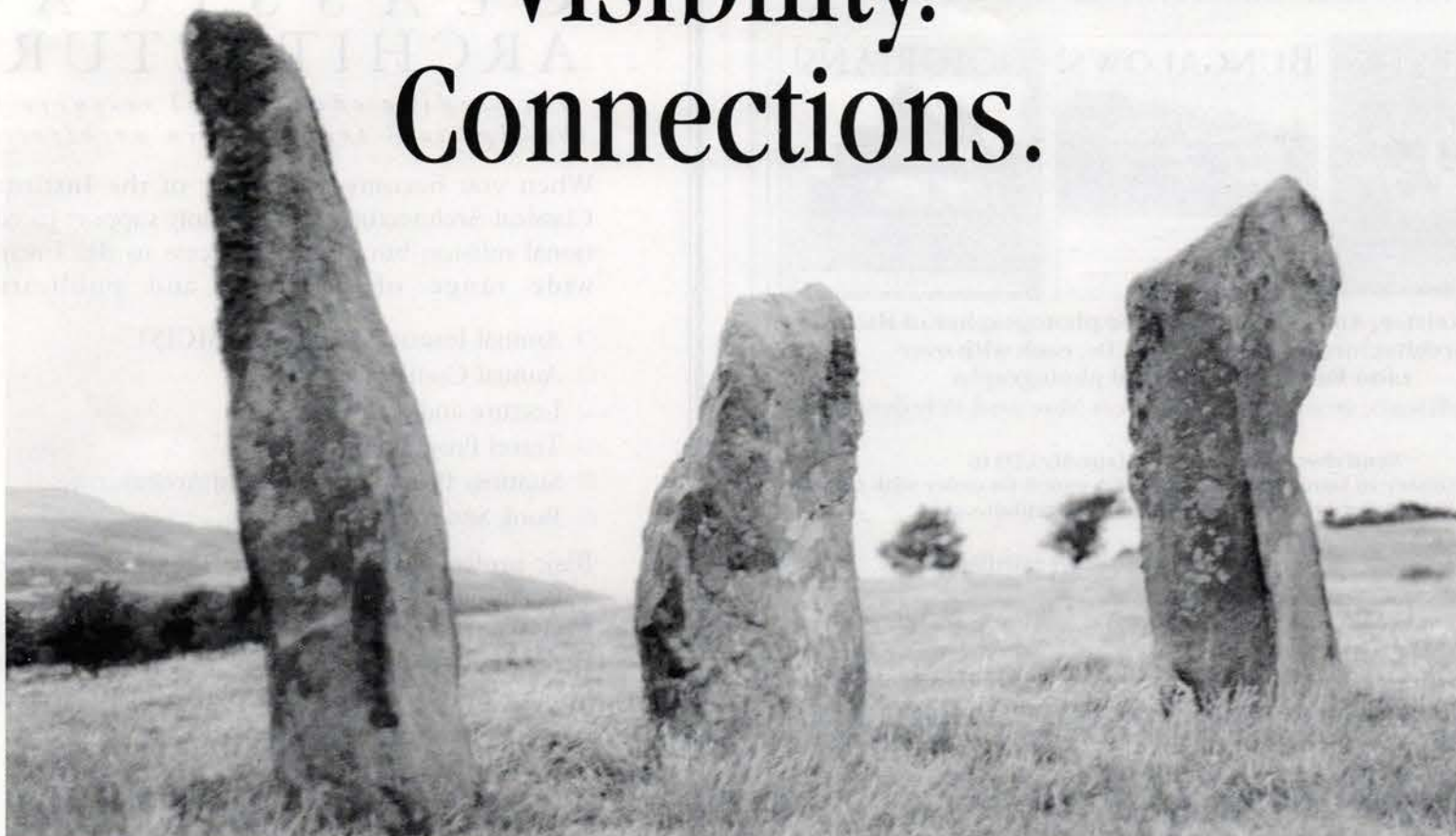
### Plus ça change, plus c'est la même chose

BBG/M is at home with both approaches to mainstreaming traditional design: historically accurate re-creation and intelligent reinterpretation. The firm is equally versed in contemporary design that belies any recognizable connection to styles of the past. Beer and Monk believe that the real challenge is to take all that is good from all of these various traditions — including the new traditions — and apply it not just to the boutique hotels, but to full-service, large hotels everywhere.

This thinking goes beyond the surface, beyond Louis XVI or reinterpreted Shaker. When your world is hospitality you think about how hotels work in the larger scheme of a city, in the making of pleasurable travel, in bringing people together. Looking back in history sheds light on these questions. In terms of location, function, services, and progression of spaces, hotels today are reinterpreting what was done in the past by the grand hotels. "César Ritz and Ian Schrager are not that far apart," notes Beer. "Their hotels may look different, but what makes a hotel exciting and hospitable and fun was about as true in 1900 as it is in 2001." ■



# Visibility. Connections.



In the historic building and restoration field, quality always matters but quality alone can't always deliver the timely connections necessary for business development. Visit our on line exchange to find the tools you need to build your presence in the field.



THE RESTORATION TRADES EXCHANGE  
on the web at

[www.restorationtrades.com](http://www.restorationtrades.com)

In association with



THE GUILD OF FINE CRAFTSMEN AND ARTISANS  
New Haven, Connecticut



# BUNGALOWS, VICTORIANS AND CEMETERIES ON CD

A Fabulous Resource for: Architects, Historians,  
Designers, Preservationists and Homeowners



Douglas Keister, America's most noted photographer of Historic  
Architecture presents three CDs, each with over  
**1200 Full Screen indexed photographs**  
No software to install! Works on Mac and Windows

Send checks for \$44.95ea (specify CD) to  
Douglas Keister 19 Dana Point Rd Chico CA 95928 Or order with your  
Credit Card on the Web at [www.keisterphoto.com](http://www.keisterphoto.com)

100% Moneyback Guarantee if not satisfied

WRITE IN NO. 84

## If Your Direct Mail Advertising Is Missing The Target...



**We Can Help. Let's Talk.**



**THE INFORMATION REFINERY®**  
Powerful Lists For Intelligent Marketers™  
200 Route 17 Suite 5 • Mahwah, NJ 07430-1267  
Phone: 201-529-2600 • Fax: 201-529-4030  
**800-529-9020**

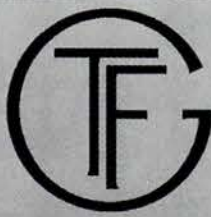
WRITE IN NO. 501

Learn about  
traditional  
framing systems

Experience the joy  
of building community  
through craft



**TIMBER FRAMERS GUILD**  
education • inspiration



888-453-0879

[www.tfguild.org](http://www.tfguild.org)

WRITE IN NO. 8038



## BECOME A MEMBER OF THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

*The leading educational resource for  
the classical tradition in architecture*

When you become a member of the Institute of  
Classical Architecture, you not only support its educa-  
tional mission but also gain access to the Institute's  
wide range of programs and publications:

- ☐ Annual Journal: THE CLASSICIST
- ☐ Annual Conference
- ☐ Lecture and Salon Series
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Summer Program in Classical Architecture
- ☐ Book Series

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is  
\$50; higher levels of membership are available that  
support its ongoing educational programs. Send  
check directly to the Institute at the address below, or  
for more details log onto the Institute website at

[www.classicist.org](http://www.classicist.org)

THE INSTITUTE OF  
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

225 Lafayette St., Suite 1009

New York, NY 10012

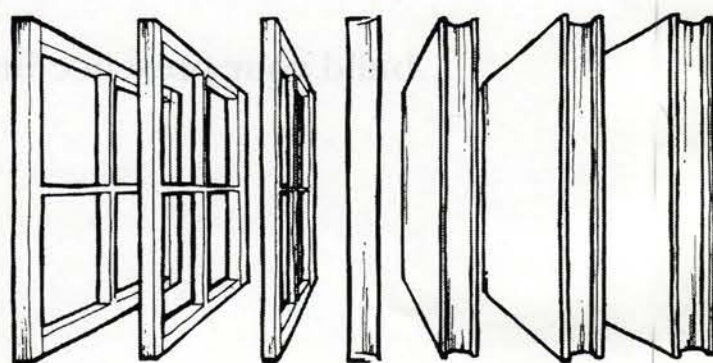
Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230

e-mail: [institute@classicist.org](mailto:institute@classicist.org)

website: [www.classicist.org](http://www.classicist.org)

WRITE IN NO. 1340

*Books, like windows, Can Improve Your View*



BOOKS ON PRESERVATION AVAILABLE FROM

**PRG, INC.**

P.O. BOX 1768 ROCKVILLE, MD 20849-1768 USA  
TELEPHONE 301-309-2222 FAX 301-279-7885

WRITE IN NO. 3030

**[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)**  
*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled prod-  
ucts and services on the Internet —products used for  
restoration, renovation, and new construction projects.  
There's more information and links to historical products  
than you'll find on any other site.

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*  
**[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)**







# RESTORATION & RENOVATION

Exhibition & Conference

## NEW ORLEANS

The Fairmont Hotel  
Dates: September 6 - 8, 2001

40 + Seminars & 150 Exhibitors

### Come See Preservation in Action!

- Unique preservation tour - See major renovations in progress, projects that are revitalizing New Orleans' 15 historic districts
- Special presentation - Richard Tretheway from PBS' *This Old House* on HVAC in historic homes
- Two events in one - Co-located with Sellabration, a marketplace of historic properties for sale. FREE admission with your RESTORATION & RENOVATION badge
- *Old House Interiors* magazine - Kitchen Design Award Winners to be announced in special session on Period Kitchen Design

## BOSTON

Hynes Convention Center  
Dates: March 20 - 23, 2002

60 + Seminars & 300 Exhibitors

### NEW Features Make Their Debut!

- Palladio Awards - Co-produced by *Traditional Building* and *Period Homes* magazines and RESTORATION & RENOVATION to honor excellence in restoration and traditional design (special presentations)
- R&R Live! - Interactive demonstration area of centuries-old arts and crafts
- New Product Showcase - Back-lit display of all the innovative product introductions at the show
- First time ever! Preservation Executive Conference

Contact **RESTORATION & RENOVATION** for more information. Please visit our Website at [www.restorationandrenovation.com](http://www.restorationandrenovation.com), Email at [info@restoremedia.com](mailto:info@restoremedia.com), or call 800.982.6247 or 978.664.8066.

CONTINUING EDUCATION NETWORKING LIVE DEMONSTRATIONS TRAINING

WRITE IN NO. 3380

## PTN NEWSLETTER

### PRESERVATION TRADES NETWORK

731 HEBRON AVE. GLASTONBURY, CT 06033-2457  
PHONE: 860-633-2854 FAX: 860-657-8241  
WWW.PTN.ORG E-MAIL: INFO@PTN.ORG

### IPTW/PTN PRESERVATION ARTS HIGH SCHOOL PROGRAM, BROOKLYN OCTOBER 26-28, 2001 FLOYD BENNETT FIELD, GATEWAY NATIONAL RECREATION AREA IN BROOKLYN, NY

For the opening session of the International Preservation Trades Workshop (IPTW 2001), to be held at Floyd Bennett Field, Gateway National Recreation Area in Brooklyn, NY on October 26-28, 2001, the choir of the Brooklyn High School of the Arts, on behalf of the Preservation Arts High School Program, will be presenting. Students of the preservation program will also be attending IPTW 2001 and interacting with the audience, preservation trades demonstrators and presenters.

On Tuesday, May 15, 2001 Jim Hicks and Dan Lago of Restoration Management Systems, both PTN members (Jim is chair of the IPTW 2001 Local Planning Committee and a Co-chair with David Gibney of the PTN Doors and Windows Committee) went to the Preservation HS to do a demo of wood window restoration.

"We brought some of the tools of the trade and a double-hung sash set from a job we are doing and set up 'shop'. There were 5 classes of 45 minutes with approximately 15 HS freshpersons attending each class. For each class I gave a short personal history and a quick overview of the industry (owner, arch, contractor, subcontractor <me>) and went right into the process of window restoration. After about 5 minutes of that we asked if they wanted to try doing it: heat gun stripping of the paint, 'hacking' out the putty, sanding and drilling. Well, they took to it like ducks to water with avid hands-on participation. Both the boys and the girls really got into it. Anyhow, I highly recommend the experience to PTN craftspeople. The school is very open to preservation trades coming in and showing and telling."

The initial concept for the Preservation Arts High School Program evolved from the World Monuments Fund's 1993 symposium, "Employment Strategies for the Restoration Arts: Craft Training in the Service of Historic Preservation." The meeting highlighted the lack of national standards for craft skills used in historic preservation, the limited number of U.S. - based training programs, the important role preservation plays in creating livable communities, and how successful preservation efforts result in more historic districts and subsequent demand for skilled restoration artisans.

"This hands-on preservation curriculum will benefit students who might otherwise be marginalized in a high-tech world and gives them a clear career path," observed New York City Councilman Kenneth Fisher at the program's opening.

"Graduates of the program will be prepared to pursue post-secondary education and become architects, engineers, contractors, preservationists or related professional careers. Other graduates may choose to become preservation craftspeople, and will be able to fill the demand for skilled artisans in the building and construction industries."

### MASTERS OF THE BUILDING ARTS JUNE 27 - JULY 1 AND JULY 4 - JULY 8, 2001.

Close to a dozen PTN craftspeople are participating this summer, providing hands-on demonstrations, in the Smithsonian Folklife Festival celebrating the extraordinary skill and artistry of master craftspeople in the building arts.

Through living presentations, demonstrations, and hands-on educational activities, "Masters of the Building Arts" explores the skill, knowledge, and experience of craftsmen in the building trades and examine the critical issues that confront craftspeople today as they work to preserve our nation's past and build for the future.

"Masters of the Building Arts" presents over 70 artisans from a wide range of trades: stone carvers, stone and marble masons, brick masons, adobe workers, ornamental blacksmiths, architectural woodworkers, ornamental plasterers, terrazzo, tile, and mosaic artisans, terra cotta craftsmen, timber framers, decorative painters, stained glass artisans, slate roofers, sheet metal craftsmen, and others. The program examines the techniques, tools, materials, and methods of contemporary craftspeople in the building arts and explores the ways in which craft skills and traditions are learned and transmitted. It looks to the underlying attitudes and values that shape and give meaning to the craftsman's work, to the criteria and standards by which good craftsmanship is judged, and to the pride in quality workmanship and skills handed down over generations.

The Preservation Trades Network is proud to be a collaborator in this event. The curator of the program is Dr. Marjorie Hunt, who many will remember as an opening speaker for IPTW 2000 last November at the Farm Show Arena in Harrisburg, PA.

### CALL FOR DEMONSTRATORS AND PRESENTERS: IPTW 2001

If you are a preservation craftspeople or working preservationist and would be interested in providing a hands-on demonstration or talking presentation (business, education, partnerships) at IPTW 2001, and have not done so in the past, then please contact PTN and let us know of your interest.



## Invisible Power and Reliability



Model 760  
hydraulic in-ground  
swing gate operator

### Model 760 hydraulic in-ground swing gate operator

- designed for unique applications such as large, ornate gates
- pump and drive units are located underground for simplified maintenance
- quiet, yet powerful hydraulics produce smooth gate operation
- slow-down feature allows gate to come to a soft stop
- gate can open to the inside or to the outside

FAAC is the world's largest specialized manufacturer of operators for swing, slide and barrier gate systems.

For more information on the Model 760 or other FAAC products, visit our web site

**www.faacusa.com**

Toll Free 800-221-8278 Fax (307) 632-8148



FAAC is an ISO 9001 Certified Company

WRITE IN NO. 531

There are 20 bench-makers out there.

## Why buy Titan?

**Titan**



For one thing, we're the people everyone has tried to copy for decades. Titan is run by the Hill family, maker of quality Benches and Trash Receptacles for nearly half a century, and proud suppliers to Disney World, and thousands of municipalities and businesses. And just wait till you hear about the affordable prices and quick delivery.

*Why buy Titan?* The real question is: why buy a copy?

Enter today to win a **FREE Bench**, and see why so many other companies wish they could make a Bench like Titan. Go to **AmericanTitan.com/MyFreeBench** or call 1-800-378-3080. (We have actual people standing by to talk to you.)

WRITE IN NO. 8172

## RECLAIMED

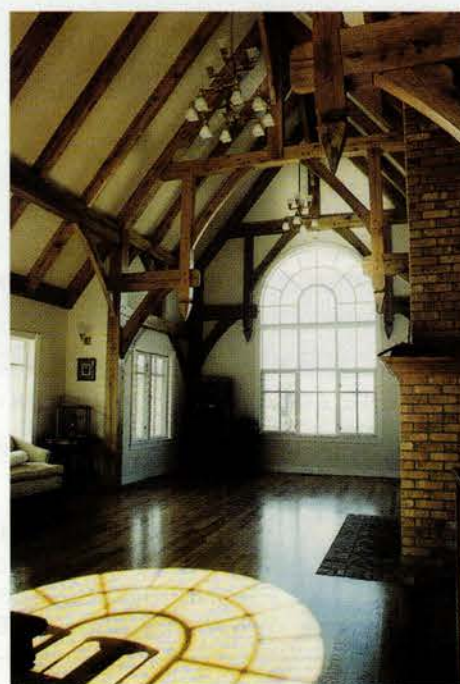
DOUGLAS FIR  
HEART PINE  
REDWOOD  
CYPRESS

POSTS & BEAMS  
FLOORING  
MOULDINGS  
MILLWORK  
FENCE PANELS

DULUTH (218) 727-2145  
SEATTLE (206) 448-1982  
DULUTHTIMBER.COM

**DULUTH  
TIMBER  
COMPANY**  
SINCE 1985

WRITE IN NO. 112



*"We regard our work as  
a form of Worship."*

**Ark II Inc.**  
Old World Craftsmanship  
Combined With  
Modern Technology

P.O. Box 1010 • Twisp, WA 98856  
Telephone: 1-800-521-6864  
(509) 997-2418  
Fax: (509) 997-4434  
www.ark2timberframe.com  
timberframes@ark2timberframe.com

WRITE IN NO. 1285

### WOODEN FLAG POLES



Classic, hand-made,  
ground-mounted,  
white, wood  
beauties. Square  
to octagonal  
to tapered  
round design.  
15 to 40 feet. Priced from  
\$720. All accessories plus handsome custom  
engraved plaque. Outstanding quality. Guaranteed.  
Shipped anywhere.

**HENNESSY** FREE BROCHURE  
**HOUSE** 1-800-285-2122  
www.woodenflagpoles.com

P.O. Box 57 C, Sierra City, CA 96125

WRITE IN NO. 1180

**WWW.**  
traditional-building.com  
**Internet  
Gateway to  
Historical  
Products**

## 2 Ways To Get Free Product Literature

- ❖ If the need is not urgent, the easiest method is to use the Product Information Card bound into this issue.
- ❖ If the Card is gone, use the Product Information Coupon on page 214.





Is it time  
for you to  
have the  
conservatory  
you've always  
dreamed of?



**TANGLEWOOD**  
Conservatories  
TANGLEWOOD CONSERVATORIES LTD.  
www.tanglewoodliving.com



For more information,  
please call 800.229.2925  
We'd love to hear from you.  
Mention Code TB2001

WRITE IN NO. 8270

DIV 15-PLUMBING

## BATHROOM Machineries

QUALITY AND SERVICE  
SINCE 1976



Victorian & Early American  
Bathroom Fixtures & Accessories  
Antiques & Replicas  
Hard-To-Find Parts

Early American, Victorian bathroom fixtures and accessories. Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high tank toilets, pedestal sinks. Original light fixtures, medicine cabinets, mirrors. Send for catalogs, \$3.00. deabath.com

See us on the web  
www.deabath.com

**DEA Bathroom Machineries**  
495 Main St. • Murphys, CA 95247  
(209) 728-2031

WRITE IN NO. 1725

DIVISION 4-MASONRY

## GENTLE RESTORATION by DIEDRICH



Veterans Hospital - Government Services Administration

Specified and used on over 400 Buildings on the National Register of Historic Places.

Diedrich Technologies Inc. introduces **ENVIRE-STORE 100** the industry's first do-it-yourself restoration cleaner for rehabber residential use, small storefronts and commercial projects. It is a safer restoration cleaner that will clean most brick & stone. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is a citric based masonry cleaner, formulated to retain some character and patina. It does not contain harsh mineral acids. This makes **ENVIRE-STORE 100** a milder product that poses less hazards to workers and the environment. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is formulated for restoring unpolished granite, terra cotta, brick, sandstone, and some limestone.

**DIEDRICH**  
TECHNOLOGIES  
Inc.

7373 SOUTH 6TH STREET  
OAK CREEK, WI 53154-2013  
PH: 1-800-323-3565  
FAX: 1-414-764-6993

WRITE IN NO. 5200

DIVISION 8-DOORS & WINDOWS

## REPAIR ROTTED WOOD

Engineered for the movements of wood

- Convenient & easy to use
- Dual Cartridge for quick, error-free mixing
- Tool into desired shape in seconds
- Advanced Polymer out-performs conventional epoxy wood fillers
- Specifically designed for the Professional Restoration Contractor

For a free sample and product brochure call today

Available at select paint stores or by calling

607-264-9040



**Advanced Repair Technology**

Methods and Materials for Building Conservation

P.O. Box 510, Cherry Valley, NY 13320 • 607-264-9040 • www.advancedrepair.com



WRITE IN NO. 1002

DIVISION 9-FINISHES

## Molding and Casting Rubber Urethanes and Silicones

- \* Full Range of Durometers - Very Soft to Rock Hard
- \* Jiffy mixers
- \* Exceptional Detail / Extra Long Mold Life
- \* Custom Colors
- \* More Than 50 Proven Products
- \* Low Cost
- \* Easy to Use

**Precision Converting 800-281-2307**

6650 CONCORD PARK DRIVE, HOUSTON, TX 77040

**Precision Converting's Challenge:**

*We firmly believe we have a better, more economical product than you are currently using and if given the opportunity we will prove it!!*

Please call for your **FREE** set of cured samples and Molding/Casting Manual.

WRITE IN NO. 58

# CINTEC

**Structural Reinforcement Anchors**

- Designed to the requirements of each application
- Quickly installed
- Age tested for durability
- Fire resistant
- Cementitious, therefore sympathetic to original structure
- Controlled grout flow and containment
- Invisible when installed
- Approved by heritage organisations world wide

**CINTEC North America**  
Tel: 1-800-363-6066 Fax: 1-800-461-1862

E-mail: solutions@cintec.com Web Site: www.cintec.com

WRITE IN NO. 7050



**www.traditional-building.com**



# TRADITIONAL ROOFING & SPECIALTIES

A glimpse at the Alphabetical Product Index that starts on page 18 should demonstrate just how vast and ramified the field of traditional roofing has become, and why it requires a special section of its own. On the following 34 pages, you will find the most extensive compendium of Roofing & Specialties products and services available *anywhere*. Six different *SourceLists* and their companion photo Portfolios will provide you with all the

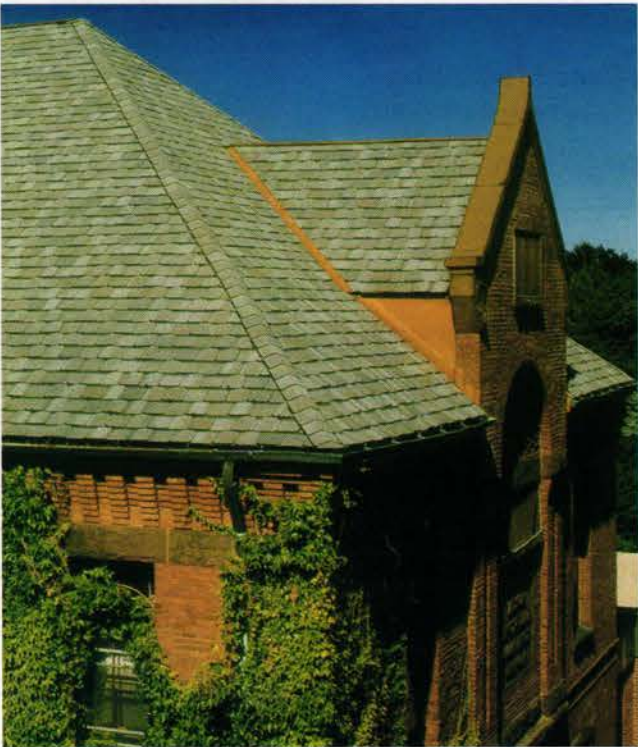
information you'll need for your non-residential roofing project. Beginning with the Roofing Index, we've included information on metal and wood roofing; skylights; snow guards; weathervanes, finials, and cresting; and a general traditional roofing section with 59 different roofing categories — everything from lightning protection and bird control to drainage systems and roofing contractors — is covered in our *SourceList* on Commercial Roofing. ■

## IN THIS SPECIAL ROOFING SECTION

Asphalt Shingles . . . . .	16	Wood Roofing Portfolio . . . . .	38
Roofing Index . . . . .	18	Skylights in Commercial Applications . . . . .	40
Non-Residential Roofing <i>SourceList</i> . . . . .	20-22	Skylights <i>SourceList</i> . . . . .	42
Non-Residential Roofing Portfolio . . . . .	24-28	Skylights Portfolio . . . . .	42
Lead-Roof Repair . . . . .	30	Snow Guards <i>SourceList</i> . . . . .	44
Metal Roofing <i>SourceList</i> . . . . .	32	Snow Guards Portfolio . . . . .	44
Metal Roofing Portfolio . . . . .	34-36	Weathervanes, Finials & Cresting <i>SourceList</i> .	48, 50
Specifying Wood Roofing . . . . .	37	Weathervanes, Finials & Cresting Portfolio .	49-50
Wood Roofing <i>SourceList</i> . . . . .	38		

## A HIGHER PROFILE FOR ASPHALT SHINGLES

In the eyes of many, the asphalt shingle is the poor cousin of wood, ceramics, and slate. Several firms, however, are now offering high-end shingles aimed at redressing this situation. Asphalt has been a popular roofing material since the late-19th century. Originally manufactured in the form of rolled sheeting with a fibrous base saturated with asphalt, asphalt sheeting was subsequently coated with grains of crushed stone. In the early part of the 20th century, however, technical advances allowed manufacturers to mass-produce the first asphalt shingles.



CERTAINTEED CORPORATION's Grand Manor Shangle, one of the firm's Super Shangle line, is a heavyweight shingle that consists of a minimum of two full-sized shingles laminated together. Shangle features include deep shadow lines, a dramatic 8-in. exposure, a wide palette of available colors, and a minimum of four times the protection of a conventional shingle. A Shangle roof is 425 lbs. per square and U.L. certified to meet ASTM D3462. Commercial or institutional applications carry a 40-year limited warranty.

From the outset, shingle manufacturers attempted to reproduce the looks of slate, tile, and wood. Asphalt was an economical roofing option, and, perhaps for this reason, it was important to some that its appearance suggest otherwise. However, while asphalt was cheaper than slate and more fire-resistant than wood shakes, it could approximate only the surfaces of its counterparts, not their volumes. For this reason, early asphalt-shingle roofs, and many still being produced now, are easy to distinguish from the roofs they attempt to replicate because of their thinness.

Recently, however, several firms have produced high-end lines that

more closely match the profiles of wood and slate. Firms are now producing double-thickness shingles with sophisticated finishes that combine the economy typical of asphalt with the profile of true slate, shingle, and shake roofs.

We have selected the four firms listed on this page from our database because they offer asphalt shingles that are more than "just" asphalt shingles. In their inventories you will find products that may change your ideas about asphalt.

### Asphalt Shingle Suppliers

**CertainTeed — Roofing Products Group** - 800-233-8990; Fax: 610-341-7940 [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com) Valley Forge, PA 19482 Comprehensive line of asphalt roofing shingles for any price range or architectural style, from the patented "Shangles" to laminates to durable three-tab shingles. Warranty durations from 20 years to limited lifetime. Write in No. 6650 for Carriage House Shangles, 2762 for Grand Manor Shangles

**GAF Materials Corp.** - 973-628-3000; Fax: 973-628-3865 [www.gaf.com](http://www.gaf.com) Wayne, NJ 07470 America's largest roofing manufacturer supplies Timberline fiberglass asphalt shingles with wood look; Slateline imitation-slate shingles; Country Estates shingles with a color palette that simulates the hue of natural stone or slate. Write in No. 9270 for Country Estates, 2222 for Slateline

**Georgia-Pacific Corp.** - 404-652-4746; 133 Peachtree St., NE Atlanta, GA 30303 Manufacturer of premium asphalt-fiberglass "Summit" series shingles that simulate cedar roofing. Write in No. 8156

**Owens Corning** - 419-248-6696; Fax: 419-325-7674 [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com) Toledo, Ohio 43659 Manufacturer of three lines of asphalt shingles, including their premier "Architectural" series that has a warranty of up to 40 years. ■



Grand Sequoia shingles from GAF MATERIALS CORPORATION reproduce the profile and texture of wood shakes, but have a UL Class A fire rating. The shingle's shadow effect and double-thick tabs create depth, and carved edges provide the random appearance indicative of wood. The shingles have a 40-year limited transferable warranty.



**Inspiration  
FROM ABOVE.**



WITH

GRAND MANOR,

CARRIAGE HOUSE AND HATTERAS,

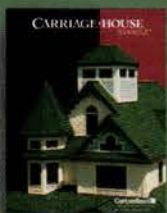
CERTAINTEED HAS ELEVATED

THE DESIGN OF

ROOFING

MATERIALS

TO AN ART.



FOR A FREE BROCHURE, CALL

THE CERTAINTEED HOME INSTITUTE

AT 800-782-8777 OR VISIT US

ON THE INTERNET AT

WWW.CERTAINTEED.COM



**CertainTeed**

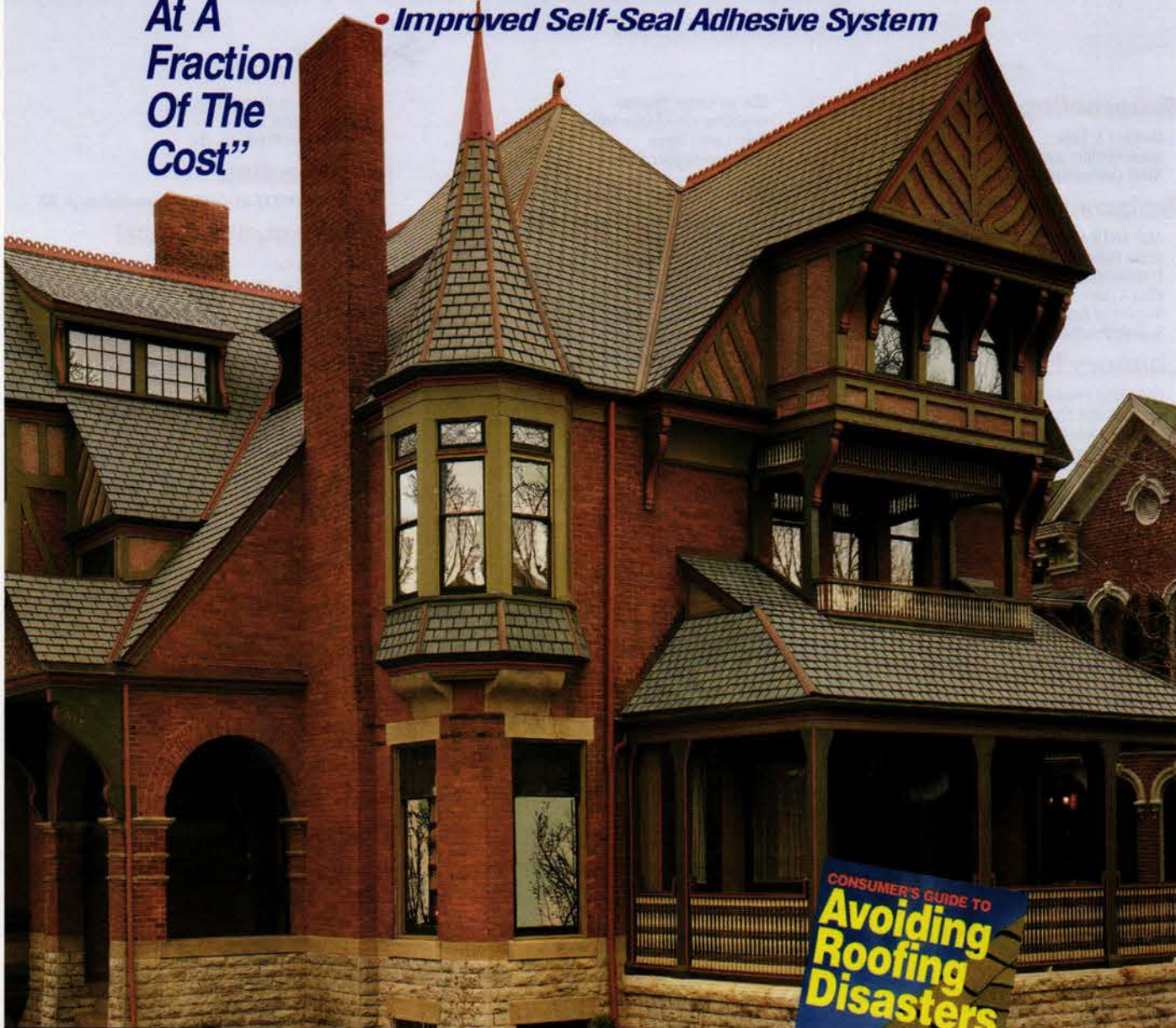
© 2000, CertainTeed Corporation

WRITE IN NO.6650 FOR CARRIAGE HOUSE& 2762  
FOR GRAND MANOR

# SLATELINE® SHINGLES

**"The Look  
Of Slate  
At A  
Fraction  
Of The  
Cost"**

- 40-Yr. Ltd. Warranty
- 110-MPH Ltd. Wind Warranty
- 10-Yr. Smart Choice Protection
- Improved Self-Seal Adhesive System



**Roofing Problems?  
FREE Video!**  
Visit [www.gaf.com](http://www.gaf.com)  
Or call 1-888-LEAK-SOS

SlateLine® shingles are part of the Weather Stopper® 5-Part Roofing System, which has earned the prestigious Good Housekeeping Seal. This means that Good Housekeeping stands behind the products in this system. (Refer to Good Housekeeping Magazine for its consumer protection policy.)

**Quality You Can Trust Since 1886...from North America's Largest Roofing Manufacturer**

**CONSUMER'S GUIDE TO  
Avoiding  
Roofing  
Disasters**

WRITE IN NO. 9270 FOR COUNTRY ESTATES & 2222 FOR SLATELINE

## CALENDAR OF EVENTS

**LOG BUILDING SCHOOL.** The William M. Lasko School of Log Building is holding a series of hands-on classes throughout the summer of 2001. First class, June 16 to July 14, in Ft. Collins, Colo., will focus on Scandinavian full-scribe-to-fit log construction; class will complete a log shell all the way up to the log rafters/truss and purlin roof systems. Later classes will be held in Vermont, East Tennessee, and Georgia. For more details, log onto [www.homestead.com/wmlaskologschool](http://www.homestead.com/wmlaskologschool).

**VENETIAN PLASTER WORKSHOPS.** Two-day hands-on workshops demonstrating the techniques of working with Kolcaustico Venetian Plaster are being held from March through October in New York City, Orlando, FL, and Los Angeles, CA. One-day workshops are also scheduled for Chicago, Minneapolis, Dallas, and other cities. Classes are small and offer personal attention. For full details, call Sepp Leaf Products at (800) 871-7377 or log onto [www.seppleaf.com](http://www.seppleaf.com).

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION COURSES.** The Campbell Center for Historic Preservation Studies, Mt. Carroll, IL, has just released its schedule of short courses running from May through September in the broad areas of: (1) Historic Preservation; (2) Care of Collections; (3) Conservation/Refresher Courses. For full program details, call (815) 244-1173, or log onto [www.campbellcenter.org](http://www.campbellcenter.org).

**HISTORIC STONE RESTORATION TECHNIQUES:** Cleaning and restoration of exterior and historic stone requires a different approach than interior stone. A one-day workshop exploring these specialty techniques will be held July 14, 2001 in Longwood, FL. Registration fee is \$250; seminar is sponsored by the National Training Center for Stone & Masonry Trades. For more details, log onto the Center's website at [www.ntc-stone.com](http://www.ntc-stone.com).

**RESTORATION + RENOVATION SHOW & CONFERENCE/New Orleans.** Next venue for the Restoration + Renovation Show and Conference is scheduled for the Fairmont Hotel, New Orleans, Sept. 6-8, 2001. For full program details, call (800) 982-6247 or log onto [www.restorationandrenovation.com](http://www.restorationandrenovation.com).

**ANNUAL APT CONFERENCE.** The Assn. of Preservation Technology is holding its annual conference Oct. 3-10, 2001 at the Asilomar Conference Center, Pacific Grove, Calif. In addition to the regular program and tours, there will be three intensive training courses: Adobe; Scaffolding; and Seismic. To register, call (630) 968-6400. For full program details, log onto [www.apti.org/2001confer.htm](http://www.apti.org/2001confer.htm).

**CATHEDRALS FOR A NEW CENTURY.** The School of Architecture at the University of Notre Dame, South Bend, Ind., will hold an interdisciplinary symposium on sacred architecture, Oct. 21-23, 2001 at Notre Dame. Titled "Cathedrals For A New Century: Church Architecture At The Beginning Of The Third Millennium,"

the symposium will deal with the nature and function of a cathedral. For more information, call (219) 631-7152.

**THE PALLADIO AWARDS.** Annual award competition for Excellence in Traditional Design is co-produced by TRADITIONAL BUILDING and PERIOD HOMES magazines; awards are given in the areas of Residential Architecture and Commercial/Civic/Institutional Architecture. Deadline for entries is Nov. 15, 2001. For complete details about the Awards and entry information, fax query (718) 636-0750, or e-mail [htcstaff@traditional-building.com](mailto:htcstaff@traditional-building.com), or log onto [www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com).

**PRESERVATION TRADES WORKSHOPS.** IPTW 2001 is scheduled for Oct. 26-28, 2001 at Floyd Bennett Airfield, Gateway National Recreation Area, Brooklyn, NY. For the event, the Preservation Trades Network (PTN) is partnering with the National Park Service, Jamaica Bay Unit. Plans call for special one-day workshops at Ellis Island and Historic Richmond Town on Staten Island. Emphasis in all workshops is a hands-on approach that will help practicing professionals upgrade their preservation skills. For more details, log onto [www.ptn.org](http://www.ptn.org).

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION & CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT:** The National Preservation Institute is conducting a series of seminars throughout the year at various cities around the U.S. Seminars, which run from one to three days, bring distinguished faculty to highlight state-of-the-art practice in important areas of historic preservation and cultural resource management. For details, consult [www.npi.org](http://www.npi.org) or call (703) 765-0100.

**WORKSHOPS: ORNAMENTAL PLASTER, SCAGLIOLA, VENETIAN PLASTER.** Master craftsman conducts hands-on workshops in all of the traditional ornamental "wet plaster" skills throughout 2001. Workshops run from one to several days; customized workshops can also be arranged. For details and schedule, log onto [www.masterofplaster.com](http://www.masterofplaster.com), or call 800-352-5915.

**RESTORATION & RENOVATION — 2002.** Restoration & Renovation is the only trade show and conference for the rehabilitation of buildings, interiors, exteriors, landscapes & streetscapes, and historically inspired new construction. Next annual event will be March 20-23, 2002 at the Hynes Convention Center, Boston, Mass. Contact Restore Media, LLC, at (800) 982-6247 or log onto their website at [www.restorationandrenovation.com](http://www.restorationandrenovation.com).

**DECORATIVE PAINTING WORKSHOPS.** Professional-level courses and workshops in a wide variety of traditional finishes are offered by Vignini Studios, San Antonio, TX, through July 2001. Subjects include: Fresco, Murals, Venetian Plaster, Grottesca, Scagliola, and Trompe L'Oeil. For full program and registration details, log onto [www.vigninistudios.com](http://www.vigninistudios.com), or call (877) 977-3289.



# ➤ INDEX TO PRODUCTS & SERVICES FOR ◀ TRADITIONAL ROOFING & SPECIALTIES



## **Birdproofing Installation**

Heather & Little  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
NIKO Contracting

## **Birdproofing Products**

ABC Architectural Bird Control  
Avian Flyaway, Inc.  
Bird Barrier America  
Bird-X, Inc.  
Nixalite of America, Inc.  
Source Products Group, Inc.

## **Chimney Pots**

C&J Metal Products  
Chimney Pot Shoppe  
Durable Slate Co.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Source Products Group, Inc.

## **Chimney Repair & Specialties**

CLS Cintec  
Sleepy Hollow Chimney Supply

## **Coatings, Roof Repair**

GAF Materials Corp.  
Preservation Products, Inc.

## **Cornices, Sheetmetal**

A.C. Gentry Co.  
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.  
C&H Roofing, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Heather & Little  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Vulcan Supply Corp.

## **Cresting**

Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.  
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.  
The Tile Man

*For CRESTING, see also the WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING SourceList on p. 48*

## **Drains & Drain Guards**

Berger Bros. Co.  
C&J Metal Products  
Classic Gutter Systems  
Copperworks of Don Miller  
GAF Materials Corp.  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.

## **Fasteners, Corrosion-Resistant**

Classic Gutter Systems  
Source Products Group, Inc.

## **Finials**

A.C. Gentry Co.  
C&J Metal Products  
Classic Gutter Systems  
Durable Slate Co.  
East Coast Lightning Equipment  
Heather & Little  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.  
Source Products Group, Inc.

*For FINIALS, see also the WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING SourceList on p. 48*

## **Flashing & Trim, Sheetmetal**

Berger Bros. Co.  
C&J Metal Products  
Castle Metal Products  
Durable Slate Co.  
Heather & Little  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Vulcan Supply Corp.

## **Gilding Services**

Conrad Schmitt Studios  
EverGreene Painting Studios  
Gilders' Studio, Inc.  
John Canning Painting & Conservation Studios  
Optic Nerve Art Corp.  
Touch's Of Illusions

## **Gutter Hangers**

Berger Bros. Co.  
C&J Metal Products  
Castle Metal Products

Classic Gutter Systems  
Copperworks of Don Miller  
Rain Gutter Store  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.

## **Gutters, Built-In**

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing  
C&J Metal Products  
Castle Metal Products  
Durable Slate Co.  
Heather & Little  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Preservation Products, Inc.  
Rain Gutter Store

## **Gutters, Half-round**

Berger Bros. Co.  
C&J Metal Products  
Castle Metal Products  
Classic Gutter Systems  
Copperworks of Don Miller  
Durable Slate Co.  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Rain Gutter Store  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.

## **Installation, Ornamental Metal**

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.  
C&H Roofing, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Heather & Little  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Tile Roofs, Inc.

## **Installation, Specialty Roofing**

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.  
C&H Roofing, Inc.  
Christiansen, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Heather & Little  
Hilltop Slate, Inc.  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Safari Thatch & Bamboo  
Tile Roofs, Inc.

## **Installation, Specialty Sheetmetal**

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.  
C&H Roofing, Inc.  
Charles River Restoration Co.  
Christiansen, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Heather & Little  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Rain Gutter Store  
Tile Roofs, Inc.

## **Leader Boxes**

C&H Roofing, Inc.  
C&J Metal Products  
Castle Metal Products  
Classic Gutter Systems  
Copperworks of Don Miller  
Heather & Little  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Rain Gutter Store  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.  
Tile Roofs, Inc.

## **Leaders**

C&J Metal Products  
Castle Metal Products  
Classic Gutter Systems  
Copperworks of Don Miller  
Heather & Little  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Rain Gutter Store  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.

## **Lightning Protection Products/Systems**

Associated Lightning Rod Co., Inc.  
East Coast Lightning Equipment  
Leeland's Slate Roof Repair  
Loehr Lightning Protection

## **Membrane Systems**

C&H Roofing, Inc.  
Castle Metal Products

Charles River Restoration Co.  
Liner Rolpanit, Inc.  
Preservation Products, Inc.

## **Metal Roofing**

*See the METAL ROOFING SourceList on p. 32.*

## **Ornament, Sheetmetal**

A.C. Gentry Co.  
C&H Roofing, Inc.  
C&J Metal Products  
Christiansen, Inc.  
Heather & Little  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Rain Gutter Store  
Vulcan Supply Corp.

*For additional sheetmetal ornament, see also the WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING SourceList on p. 48 and the METAL ROOFING SourceList on p. 32.*

## **Roof-Deck Systems**

Envirospec, Inc.

## **Roof Repair Contracting**

A.C. Gentry Co.  
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.  
Charles River Restoration Co.  
Christiansen, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Heather & Little  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration  
Leeland's Slate Roof Repair  
NIKO Contracting Co.  
Tile Roofs, Inc.  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

## **Roofing Tiles, Clay**

Boston Valley Terra Cotta  
C&H Roofing, Inc.  
CertainTeed—Roofing Products Group  
Christiansen, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Eternit, Inc.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
Source Products Group, Inc.  
The Tile Man  
Tile Roofs, Inc.

## **Roofing Tiles, Concrete**

Eternit, Inc.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
Source Products Group, Inc.  
The Tile Man  
Tile Roofs, Inc.  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

## **Roofing Tiles, Custom Shapes & Colors**

Boston Valley Terra Cotta  
C&H Roofing, Inc.  
CertainTeed—Roofing Products Group  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.  
Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
Source Products Group, Inc.  
The Tile Man  
Tile Roofs, Inc.  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

## **Roofing Tiles, Fiber-Cement**

Eternit, Inc.  
GAF Materials Corp.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Tile Roofs, Inc.

## **Roofing Tiles, Metal**

*For METAL ROOFING TILE suppliers, see the METAL ROOFING SourceList on p. 32.*

## **Roofing Tiles, Salvage**

C&H Roofing, Inc.  
Christiansen, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
The Tile Man  
Tile Roofs, Inc.  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

## **Shingles, Asphalt - Thick Profile**

CertainTeed—Roofing Products Group

GAF Materials Corp.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.

## **Shingles, Wood**

*For WOOD ROOFING SHINGLES, see the WOOD ROOFING SourceList on p. 38.*

## **Shingles, Metal**

*For METAL ROOFING SHINGLE suppliers, see the METAL ROOFING SourceList on p. 32.*

## **Slate, New**

American Slate Co.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Echeguren Slate, Inc.  
Eternit, Inc.  
Evergreen Slate Co.  
Fire-Free Roofing Materials  
Greenstone Slate  
Hilltop Slate, Inc.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.  
Slate International, Inc.  
Source Products Group, Inc.  
The Tile Man  
Tile Roofs, Inc.  
Virginia Slate Co.

## **Slate, Salvage**

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.  
Christiansen, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Echeguren Slate, Inc.  
Hilltop Slate, Inc.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
Slate and Copper Sales Co.  
Source Products Group, Inc.  
The Tile Man  
Tile Roofs, Inc.  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

## **Slate Replicas**

CertainTeed—Roofing Products Group  
Eternit, Inc.  
GAF Materials Corp.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.  
Source Products Group, Inc.  
Tile Roofs, Inc.  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

## **Slate-Roofing Publications**

Jenkins Publishing

## **Snow Guards**

*For SNOW GUARDS, see the SNOW GUARDS SourceList on p. 44.*

## **Steeplejack Services**

Leeland's Slate Roof Repair  
NIKO Contracting Co.

## **Thatch, Natural**

C&H Roofing, Inc.  
Safari Thatch & Bamboo

## **Tile Fasteners & Attachment Systems**

JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
Source Products Group, Inc.

## **Tools, Roofing**

Gilbert & Becker Co.  
Hilltop Slate, Inc.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Roof Tile & Slate Co.  
Stortz & Son, Inc.  
Tower Cranes

## **Vents & Ventilating Fans**

Castle Metal Products  
Hilltop Slate, Inc.  
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.  
Slate International, Inc.

## **Waterproofing**

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.  
Durable Slate Co.  
Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal  
Preservation Products, Inc.

## **Weathervanes**

*See the WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING SourceList on p. 48.*

## **Wood Roofing**

*See the WOOD ROOFING SourceList on p. 38. ■*

*For full contact information on these companies, see the SourceList on pp. 20-22.*



# FIREFREE

Plus PMFC Roofing Materials

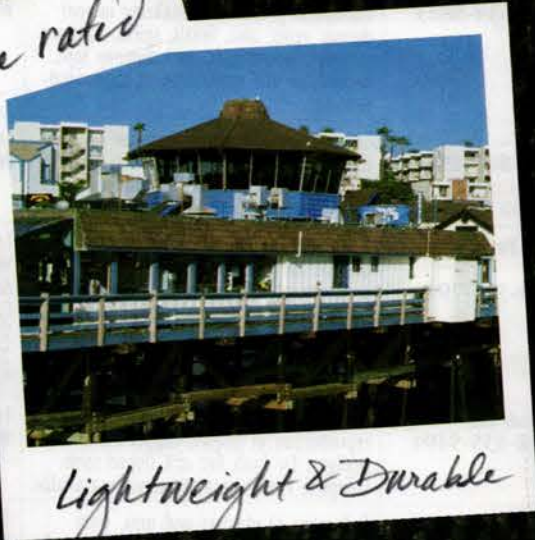
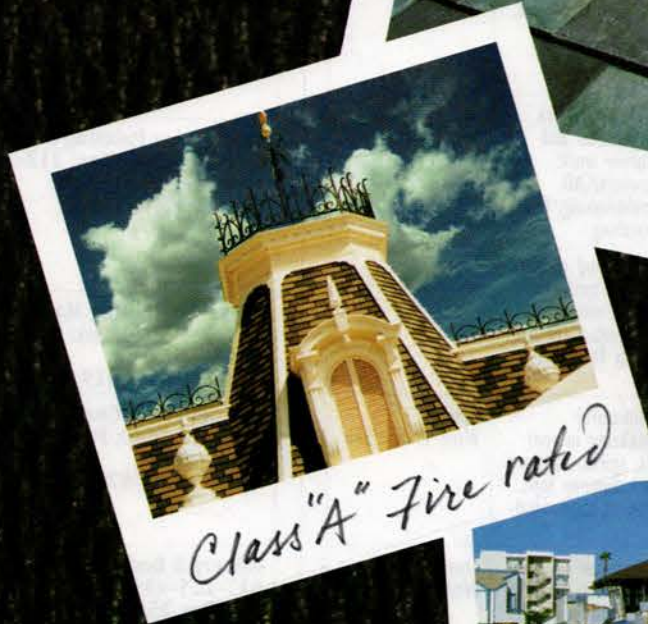
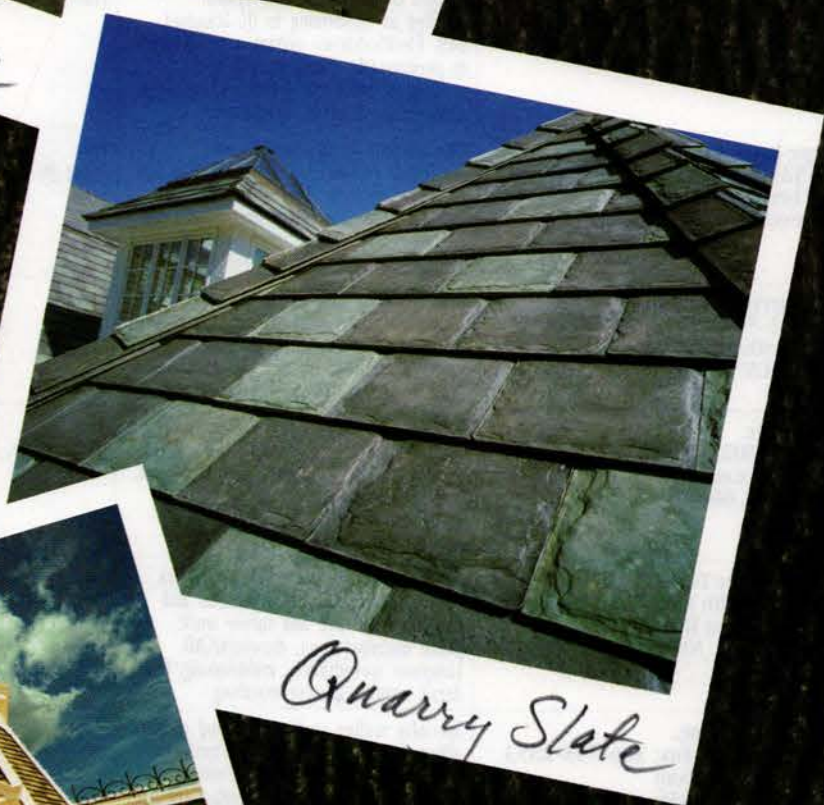
## Commitment to Quality

**FireFree Plus PMFC** comes in two attractive styles—Rustic Shake™ and Quarry Slate™. They are lightweight, walkable, fire resistant, weather resistant, aesthetically pleasing, asbestos free, and backed by a 50-year limited product warranty.



Re-Con's polymer resin treatment penetrates beyond a mere top layer. It retains its durability beyond 500 cycles of accelerated weather testing compared to surface-only-coated products which are tested to last between 50-100 cycles. Re-Con's products have been accepted and installed throughout the United States, Canada, and the Pacific Rim. The following approval numbers also attest to their acceptance: City of Los Angeles #25205, ICBOES #5075, NER #534, and Dade County, Florida #97-0311-01.

Call for the dealer nearest you or visit our web site today for more information.



Re-Con Building Products • 877-276-7663 • [www.re-con.com](http://www.re-con.com)

WRITE IN NO. 80





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING Non-Residential Roofing SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 07300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
<b>A.C. Gentry Co.</b> 215-927-9948; Fax: 215-927-9012 6631 Wyncate Avenue Philadelphia, PA 19138	Finials, cornices, weathervanes, cupolas, and custom metal fabrication; metal roofing and roof restoration. Materials include aluminum, copper, and galvanized.	Free Write in No. 9040
<b>ABC Architectural Bird Control</b> 888-212-8682; Fax: 309-755-1865 www.abcbirdcontrol.com East Moline, IL 61244	Sells & specifies high-quality bird-exclusion products to solve pest-bird problems. Product consultation & support includes bird-control system design & customized product instructions, quotes, etc. Custom bird-control programs.	Free
<b>Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.</b> 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL 35161	Custom ornamental metal castings, including cupolas and spires; new work and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005
<b>American Slate Co.</b> 800-553-5611; Fax: 925-977-4885 www.americanslate.com Walnut Creek, CA 94596	Source of a comprehensive range of quarry-direct slate for roofing and flooring-tile applications. Nationwide shipping.	Free Write in No. 2723
<b>Apple Restoration &amp; Waterproofing, Inc.</b> 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588 members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm Brooklyn, NY 11211	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services. Ice-removal free of charge for ongoing terra-cotta projects.	Free Write in No. 400
<b>Architectural Accents</b> 540-943-5888; Fax: Same as phone www.cupolaconstruction.com Waynesboro, VA 22980	A small shop specializing in custom cupolas, belfries, and steeples design and quotes; delivery nationwide. Also, wood screen doors and wood screen storm windows.	Free Write in No. 5032
<b>Associated Lightning Rod Co., Inc.</b> 518-789-4603; Fax: 518-789-4902 P.O. Box 529, 6020 Route 22 Millerton, NY 12546	Design and installation of lightning protection for residential, commercial, school, and church buildings. U.L. listed, L.P.I. certified member ULPA, LPI, NFPA.	Free Write in No. 2718
<b>Avian Flyaway, Inc.</b> 800-888-0165; Fax: 972-722-0165 www.avianflyawayinc.com Rockwall, TX 75087	Designs & installs the only system certified as conforming to UL Standard 069. Electric-barrier system is guaranteed to permanently eliminate nesting & roosting of birds; non-lethal, cost-effective, unobtrusive, & easily maintained.	Free
<b>Berger Bros. Co.</b> 800-523-8852; Fax: 215-355-7738 www.bergerbros.com Feasterville, PA 19053	Manufacturer of commercial and residential roof-drainage systems. New line of copper cornices. Line of snow guards includes F-Rail snow-retention system, the only one that protects roof below the standing seam.	Free Write in No. 2532
<b>Bird Barrier America</b> 800-503-5444; Fax: 310-527-8005 www.birdbarrier.com Carson, CA 90746	Comprehensive bird-control products, including spikes, coils, netting, electrified tracks & tensioned wires. Specialist in low-visibility solutions for sensitive areas. 30+ years experience in specialty roofing.	Free
<b>Bird-X, Inc.</b> 800-662-5021; Fax: 312-226-2480 www.bird-x.com Chicago, IL 60607	Complete line of products for repelling birds & other pests: SPIKES Needle Strips, sticky gels, net, ultrasonics, visual devices. Projects include schools, hospitals, museums, industrial, commercial, & residential properties.	Free Write in No. 3230
<b>Boston Valley Terra Cotta</b> 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688 6860 S. Abbott Rd. Orchard Park, NY 14127	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta and roof tile for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free Write in No. 160
<b>C&amp;H Roofing, Inc.</b> 800-327-8115; Fax: 386-755-2353 www.chroofing.com Lake City, FL 32056	Specialty roofing contractor; wood thatch effect (steam bent), natural & synthetic thatch, slate, tile, ornamental sheetmetal stampings, copper roofs. Manufactures fire-retardant Endured Premium Thatch & Country Cottage Roof.	Free Write in No. 7240
<b>C&amp;J Metal Products</b> 800-500-8660; Fax: 562-634-8823 www.cjmetals.com Long Beach, CA 90805	Fabricator of custom architectural sheetmetal products, specializing in roof dormer vents; also, finials, spires, dormers, canopies, leaderheads, and chimney tops. Restoration and duplication of sheetmetal elements.	Free Write in No. 596
<b>Castle Metal Products</b> 847-806-4540; Fax: 847-806-4541 www.castlemetalproducts.com Elk Grove Village, IL 60007	Company supplies ridge vents for slate roofs, sheetmetal flashing & trim, gutters both built-in & half-round, leaders & boxes, & more.	Free Write in No. 2901
<b>CertainTeed — Roofing Products Group</b> 800-233-8990; Fax: 610-341-7940 www.certainteed.com Valley Forge, PA 19482	Comprehensive line of asphalt roofing shingles for any price range or architectural style, from the patented "Shingles"(R) to laminates to durable three-tab shingles. Warranty durations from 20 years to limited lifetime.	Free Write in No. 6650 for Carriage House Shingles, No. 2762 for Grand Manor Shingles
<b>Charles River Restoration Co.</b> 508-435-8540; Fax: 508-435-5494 P.O. Box 390 Hopkinton, MA 01748	Custom design, fabrication, and reproduction of historic copper-frame skylights for both flat and sloped roofs. Complete roof-restoration services available.	Free Write in No. 1348
<b>Chimney Pot Shoppe</b> 724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243 www.chimneyshop.net Aveila, PA 15312	Full range of planters and urns, from practical to decadent. Many are copies of old European pieces. All are finished with a beautiful aged patina.	Free Write in No. 410
<b>Christiansen, Inc.</b> 800-448-9640; Fax: 815-962-5707 www.shcroofing.com Rockford, IL 61104	National full-service roofing contractor specializing in slate, tile, and architectural metals. Complete roof renovation; pickup and re-lay; ship slate/tile to match your specifications; new and recycled slate and tile.	Free Write in No. 1016

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
<b>Classic Gutter Systems</b> 616-382-2700; Fax: 616-343-3141 www.classicgutters.com Kalamazoo, MI 49003	Authentic 6-in. seamless half-round gutter in heavy 20-oz. copper and heavy-duty aluminum with baked-enamel finish; hidden nut-&-bolt adjustable hanger system. Cast fascia brackets & decorative components in solid brass & aluminum.	Free Write in No. 1280
<b>CLS Cintec</b> 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862 www.cintec.com Washington, DC 20015	Designer of engineered anchoring systems for masonry, terra-cotta, and chimney repair/restoration. Systems are fireproof, cement-based, and custom-tailored to each application.	Free Write in No. 7050
<b>Conrad Schmitt Studios</b> 800-969-3033; Fax: 262-786-9036 www.conradschmitt.com New Berlin, WI 53151	Since 1889, studio has provided gilding for building exteriors, domes, crosses, & statues, including Notre Dame's signature golden dome. Creation & restoration of decorative painting, stained glass, & artwork are also specialties.	Free Write in No. 8040
<b>Copperworks of Don Miller</b> 877-633-9308; Fax: 909-445-0828 www.copperworks.net Orange, CA 92869	Don Miller's bronze & copper raingutter brackets & accessories match period styles, but exceed historic standards of strength. Catalog has a national sourcelist of half-round raingutter suppliers; green patina formula for exteriors.	Free Write in No. 2000
<b>Durable Slate Co.</b> 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100 www.durableslate.com Columbus, OH 43201	Specialty roofing contractor installs slate & metal roofing in Midwest & East. Specializes in slate-roof restoration; fabricating & installing metal roofs & ornamental metal details; metal or box gutter restoration. Supplies natural-slate & clay roofing tile.	Free Write in No. 3720
<b>East Coast Lightning Equipment</b> 860-379-9072; Fax: 860-379-2046 www.eastcoastlightning.com Winsted, CT 06098	Full-service manufacturer of UL-listed lightning-protection equipment, including air terminals, fittings, clamps, conductors, grounding products, finials, glass balls. Products meet national safety standards for lightning protection.	Free Write in No. 2450
<b>Echeguren Slate, Inc.</b> 800-992-0701; Fax: 415-206-9353 www.echeguren.com San Francisco, CA 94107	Importer and distributor of an extensive line of roofing tiles and slate flooring; stock includes slate from USA, Spain, China, Brazil, India, and Africa; can dispatch on short notice.	Free Write in No. 7220
<b>Envirospec, Inc.</b> 716-689-8548; Fax: 716-689-7309 www.envirospecinc.com Buffalo, NY 14205	Manufacturer of the PAVE-EL Pedestal System, designed to elevate, level, and uniformly space paver stones, easily transforming a roof into a patio, terrace, balcony, walkway, plaza, podium, promenade, or just plain roof deck.	Free Write in No. 3137
<b>Eternit, Inc.</b> 800-233-3155; Fax: 610-926-9232 www.eternitusa.com Reading, PA 19605	Fiber-cement slates from Belgium and Ireland, with a textured-slate look or a smooth surface. Large and small rectangular sizes available with various edge shapes and colors. Also, hexagonal smooth shape; natural slate; clay tiles.	Free Write in No. 601
<b>Evergreen Slate Co.</b> 518-642-2530; Fax: 518-642-9313 www.evergreenslate.com Granville, NY 12832	Natural Vermont roofing slate in wide range of sizes, colors, & thicknesses. Experts in replacement slate; from close-up of a 35mm photo, can match any roof slate ever applied. Can blend or create contrasts for new installations.	Free Write in No. 605
<b>EverGreene Painting Studios</b> 212-244-2800; Fax: 212-244-6204 www.evergreene.com New York, NY 10001	Full-service decorative-arts studio. Design, production & installation of murals & decorative-painting schemes for large-scale projects & intimate settings worldwide. Exterior-gilding services; restoration specialists; traditional & contemporary architecture.	Free Write in No. 2460
<b>Fire-Free Roofing Materials</b> 972-304-9910; Fax: 972-304-5306 821 Leslie Dr. Coppell, TX 75019	Source of slate roofing.	Free Write in No. 80
<b>GAF Materials Corp.</b> 973-628-3000; Fax: 973-628-3865 www.gaf.com Wayne, NJ 07470	America's largest roofing manufacturer supplies Timberline fiberglass asphalt shingle with wood look; Slateline imitation-slate shingles; Country Estates shingles with a color palette that simulates the hue of natural stone or slate.	Free Write in No. 9270 for Country Estates, 2222 for Slateline
<b>Gilbert &amp; Becker Co.</b> 617-265-4343; Fax: 617-265-0936 P.O. Box 255066 Dorchester, MA 02125	Full-service roofing contractor specializing in restoration, repair, and installation of copper, slate, and tile roofing in the greater Boston area. Manufactures new G&B USA slate hammer.	Free Write in No. 8157
<b>Gilders' Studio, Inc.</b> 800-937-GILD; Fax: 301-774-5037 www.gilders.com Olney, MD 20832	Award-winning studio is known for some of the largest and most prestigious exterior and interior gilding projects, including large gilded domes across the U.S. and overseas.	Free Write in No. 8980
<b>Gough &amp; Bros. SnoGuards</b> 708-485-6272; Fax: 708-485-6273 www.snoguard.com Brookfield, IL 60513	Firm supplies architectural copper work and slate, tile, and copper roofing. Snow guards a specialty; manufactures the original copper Cody snow guard.	Free Write in No. 2612
<b>Greenstone Slate</b> 802-287-4333; Fax: 802-287-5720 www.greenstoneslate.com Poultney, VT 05764	Quarrier of Vermont roofing slate in wide range of sizes, colors, and weights. Experienced in matching slates for roof restoration, additions, and new construction. Graduated roofs, blending, contrasting, all effects.	Free Write in No. 3770
<b>Heather &amp; Little, Ltd.</b> 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962 www.heatherandlittle.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M4L 2R8	Firm performs every aspect of sheetmetal roofing and specialty architectural sheetmetal, including reproductions and stampings.	Free Write in No. 2470





## NEW & HISTORICAL CLAY TILE ROOFING

- ☐ Unique Clay Trim Pieces
- ☐ Glazed Roof Tiles
- ☐ Historical Slates™
- ☐ New Slates

**The Largest Salvaged Ludowici®  
Inventory In America!**

Most Tile In Stock! ☐ We Buy/We Sell  
Over a 90% Success Rate In Matching Existing Historical Tiles

1209 Carroll Street  
Carrollton, Texas 75006  
Fax (972) 242-1923

1-800-446-0220  
[www.claytile.com](http://www.claytile.com)

THE ROOF TILE AND SLATE CO



WRITE IN NO. 9560

**Block Pest Birds  
from Landing Strips!**

**SPIKES®** NOTHING  
COMES  
CLOSE!



- TRANSPARENT • TOUGH
- ECONOMICAL • EASY TO INSTALL
- DENSE • FLEXIBLE
- ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE

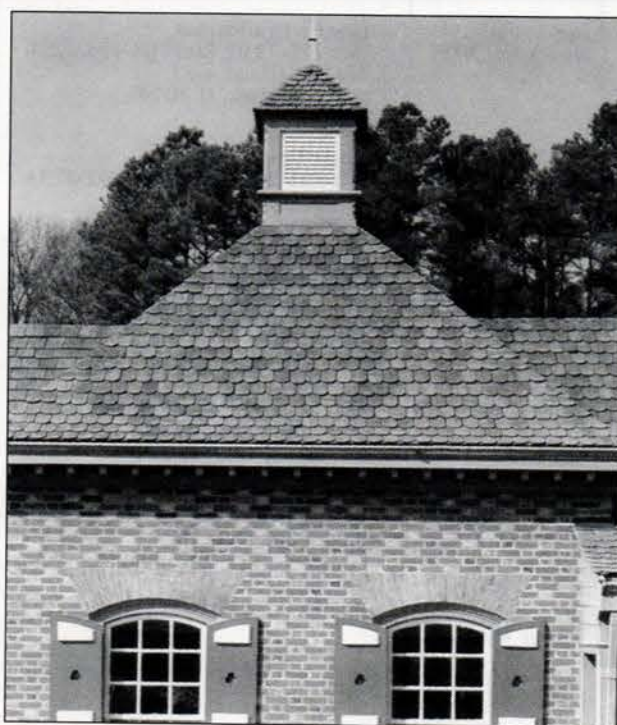
**800-662-5021** Get rid of birds,  
and the mess and diseases they bring.  
We guarantee we'll solve your bird  
problem.

**BIRD-X**

300 N. Elizabeth St. Dept. PDH • [WWW.BIRD-X.COM](http://WWW.BIRD-X.COM)  
CHICAGO IL 60607 • 312-BAN-BIRD 312-226-2480 FAX  
THE BIRD CONTROL "X-PERTS" SINCE 1964

WRITE IN NO. 3230

## EXCLUSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF HENDRICKS TILE



When nothing will do but the top-of-the-line, pro-  
fessionals specify Hendricks Handmade Concrete  
Roof Tiles.

Hendricks Tile is made in colors and textures selected  
for the individual job. They are hand-finished to achieve  
a unique, natural appearance. And within a year of  
installation, the tile weathers to a warm, mellow color  
that sets it apart from any other roofing product.

First made in 1926, Hendricks Tile today beautifies and  
protects fine homes all up and down the East Coast —  
including Colonial Williamsburg. The tile ages extremely  
well, even in freeze-thaw weather conditions.

A building roofed with handmade Hendricks Tile grows  
more distinctive with each passing year.

**RICHMOND PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS INC.**  
2207 Commerce Rd, Richmond, VA 23234  
(804) 231-0100 Fax: 804-231-0353

WRITE IN NO. 6340



**TILE ROOFS, INC.**  
**TILE ROOFS, INC.**  
12056 S. Union Ave.  
Chicago, IL 60628  
TOLL FREE:  
888-708-TILE  
(8453)  
Fax: (708) 479-7865

## Historical Roof Tiles

Largest Stock in U.S.

- Our inventory dates to the late 1800's. It includes new  
tiles and tiles no longer produced.
- We sell in all quantities and ship throughout the United  
States and also purchase salvaged material.
- We're specialists in the installation of tile and slate for  
historical restoration projects.

For a **FREE** brochure, write or call us today

WRITE IN NO. 4570

## ROOFING & FLOORING SLATE!

Large inventory of unique and beautiful floor and roof tiles,  
flagging, sandstone quartzite and dimensional slabs.  
Imported from India, China, Brazil, Africa and U.S.

**Echeguren Slate, Inc.**  
Nationwide Shipping: (800) 922-0701  
[www.echeguren.com](http://www.echeguren.com)

WRITE IN NO. 7220





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING Non-Residential Roofing SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 07300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
<b>Hilltop Slate, Inc.</b> 518-642-2270; Fax: 518-642-1220 www.hilltopslate.com Middle Granville, NY 12849	New York-Vermont natural roofing slate and flagstones in all colors, textures, sizes; semi-weathering and unfading shades. Specialists in color matching and roofing slate for restoration. Traditional slate-roofing tools available.	Free Write in No. 9950
<b>Historical Arts &amp; Casting, Inc.</b> 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT 84088	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210
<b>Ideal Roofing and Sheetmetal</b> 718-786-8217; Fax: 718-786-3485 www.idealroof.com Long Island City, NY 11101	Second-generation roofing & sheetmetal-fabrication firm with over 48 years' experience restoring NYC landmark facades & building envelopes. Specialties include fabricating metal cornices with historically correct methods & materials.	Free
<b>JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.</b> 888-534-1800; Fax: 972-364-0554 www.eaglesupplygroup.com Addison, TX 75001	Exclusive distributors of Ludowici Roof Tile, Hilltop Vermont Slate, and North Country Black Slate. Large inventory of new & used tile and slate; over 1,000 squares of slate in stock; ready to ship. 32 offices nationwide.	Free Write in No. 801
<b>Jenkins Publishing</b> 800-689-3233; Fax: 814-786-8209 www.jenkinspublishing.com Grove City, PA 16127	Publishes 'The Slate Roof Bible,' a repair & restoration manual with illustrated step-by-step roof installation, repair, flashing, chimney-work, safety, & slate-recycling instructions, plus sources of tools, slate, & accessories.	Free Write in No. 644
<b>John Canning Painting &amp; Conservation Studios</b> 203-272-9868; Fax: 203-272-9879 www.canning-studios.com Cheshire, CT 06410	Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of painted and gilded ornamentation. The design and execution of murals and decoration is suitable to period interiors. Extensive experience and knowledge of church decoration.	Free Write in No. 5100
<b>Kronenberger &amp; Sons Restoration</b> 860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309 www.kronenbergersons.com Middletown, CT 06457	Restoration contractor specializing in int/ext restoration, encompassing all types of finishes. Extensive experience on national-landmark projects, including museums, churches, town halls, libraries, barns, period homes, & outbuildings.	Free Write in No. 536
<b>Leeland's Slate Roof Repair</b> 888-927-5283; Fax: 717-721-3511 www.leelands.com Lititz, PA 17543	Painting, repair, and/or restoration of steeples & bell towers. Specialist in slate, copper, & custom millwork. Repair/restoration of slate roofs & metal flashing. Photographic reports, budget forecast, multi-year programs developed.	Free Write in No. 3171
<b>Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal</b> 760-471-5114; Fax: 760-471-7884 P.O. Box 38 San Marcos, CA 92079	Reproduction of historic roof shingles, weathervanes, cupolas, gargoyles, and roof ornaments.	Free Write in No. 1038
<b>Liner Rolpanit, Inc.</b> 416-534-1511; Fax: 416-538-3482 www.linrol.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M6G 3H1	Source of information, technology, materials, and machinery for repair and conservation of historic buildings. Supplier of mortar mills, lime mortars, DHL injection mortars & shelter coats, repair mortars, and Keim silicate paints.	Free Write in No. 3023
<b>Loehr Lightning Protection</b> 804-272-1627; Fax: 804-359-9084 www.loehrlighting.com Richmond, VA 23220	UL-listed installer and member of ULPA, LPI, NFPA, The National Trust for Historic Preservation, and the VA Historical Society; lightning-protection-system design, installation, and consultation.	Free Write in No. 9730
<b>Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.</b> 800-917-8998; Fax: 740-342-5175 www.ludowici.com New Lexington, OH 43764	Complete line of clay roof tiles for restoration and new work; wide array of patterns, finishes, and colors. Custom manufacturing; good freeze/thaw properties; low moisture absorption; 75-year limited warranty.	Free Write in No. 2761
<b>NIKO Contracting Co.</b> 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969 www.nikocontracting.com Pittsburgh, PA 15213	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300
<b>Nixalite of America, Inc.</b> 800-624-1189; Fax: 800-624-1196 www.nixalite.com East Moline, IL 61244	Stainless-steel needle strips that provide a simple, effective, and humane solution for pest-bird problems. Easy-to-install Nixalite strips are long-lasting, versatile and inconspicuous; available in standard or custom colors.	Free Write in No. 370
<b>Optic Nerve Art Corp.</b> 614-876-1994; Fax: 614-876-2216 www.opticnerveart.com Columbus, OH 43228	Interior and exterior fine decorative painting, murals, and trompe l'oeil. Manufacturer of custom wallcoverings. Specialties include gilding, faux finishes, lettering, encaustic, and historical sculpture and frame reproductions.	Free Write in No. 27
<b>Preservation Products, Inc.</b> 800-553-0523; Fax: 610-891-0834 www.preservationproducts.com Media, PA 19063	Supplies Acrymax restoration and preservation systems for historic metal roofs; durable weatherproof membrane can be used as complete roof system or for repair; can also be used on asphalt, wood, masonry, and other substrates.	Free Write in No. 8180
<b>Rain Gutter Store</b> 714-378-3577; Fax: 714-378-3580 www.RainGutterStore.com Fountain Valley, CA 92708	Manufactures rain gutters in copper, steel. Also, supplies special gutter hangers designed to be the strongest of its kind on the market, and a face cap for 5-in. ogee-style rain gutters.	Free Write in No. 143
<b>Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co.</b> 804-231-0100; Fax: 804-231-0353 2207 Commerce Rd. Richmond, VA 23234	Manufactures flat concrete shingle tile in various colors and textures. Tiles can be customized to resemble wood, slate, and other materials.	Free Write in No. 6340

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
<b>Roof Tile &amp; Slate Co.</b> 800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923 www.claytile.com Carrollton, TX 75006	New and vintage clay tile and slate roofing; custom blending of clay tiles and used roofing slate; field tiles and trim are palletized and ready to ship; also, flooring for interior spaces, specialty trim for historical projects.	Free Write in No. 9560
<b>Safari Thatch &amp; Bamboo</b> 954-564-0059; Fax: 954-564-7431 www.safarithatch.com Fort Lauderdale, FL 33305	All tropical- and jungle-themed materials, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo and eucalyptus fencing, exotic timber, int./ext. foliage. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, trellises, fences, and more.	Free Write in No. 621
<b>Slate and Copper Sales Co.</b> 814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823 www.slateandcopper.com Erie, PA 16507	Firm supplies half-round and K-style gutter systems, ridge cresting, finials, cupolas, dormers, dormer vents, gutter and downspout brackets, copper conductor boxes (leader heads), slate-roofing materials new and salvaged, and more.	Free Write in No. 8159
<b>Slate International, Inc.</b> 301-952-0120; Fax: 301-952-0295 www.slateinternational.com Wilmington, DE 19808	Supplier of high-grade roofing slate, domestic and imported, in all colors. Clients/applications include Yale University, Cesar Pelli Architects, and The Audubon Society. Also, suppliers of slate-covered ridge vent.	Free Write in No. 9340
<b>Sleepy Hollow Chimney Supply</b> 800-553-5322; Fax: 631-231-2364 85 Emjay Blvd. Brentwood, NY 11717	Chimney and fireplace fittings, including top-mounting chimney fan to increase draft. Super Vent repairs damaged fireplaces without disturbing original masonry; units feature Bellfires refractory firebox, hearth, side flares.	Free Write in No. 8500
<b>Source Products Group, Inc.</b> 303-280-9595; Fax: 303-280-2600 www.petraslate.com Broomfield, CO 80020	Supplier of "PetraSlate," a line of roofing, flooring, and wall cladding domestic and imported slate. The unique, high-quality collection offers versatility in usage, color, and textures. Carving and etching a specialty.	Free Write in No. 8175
<b>Stortz &amp; Son, Inc.</b> 888-847-3456; Fax: 215-627-6306 www.stortz.com Philadelphia, PA 19106	Manufacturer of slater's tools and sheetmetal hand tools for over 140 years.	Free
<b>The Tile Man</b> 919-853-6923; Fax: 919-853-6634 www.thetileman.com Louisburg, NC 27549	Supplier of Vintage Tile (including trim) to match any existing clay-tile rooftop. New Product Div. offers clay roofing tile, concrete roofing tile, and slate. Consultation, installation advice, and identification are free services.	Free Write in No. 4420
<b>Tile Roofs, Inc.</b> 888-708-TILE; Fax: 708-479-7865 www.tileroots.com Chicago, IL 60628	One of the largest stocks of salvaged clay roofing tiles and slate roofing in the U.S. Specialists in the supply and installation of tiles to match existing roofing for additions and restorations of historic properties.	Free Write in No. 4570
<b>Touch's Of Illusions</b> 708-453-2230; Fax: 708-453-2231 7442 W. Grand Ave. Elmwood Park, IL 60707	Specialist in the restoration and preservation of the decorative finish on architectural elements and the design of interior faux finishes. Also gold leafing, murals, woodgraining, marbleizing.	Free Write in No. 2221
<b>Tower Cranes</b> 610-891-2733; Fax: 610-891-2734 P.O. Box 586 Westtown, PA 19395	Distributor of portable self-erecting tower cranes. Cranes hydraulically erect in less than ten minutes.	Free Write in No. 77
<b>Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.</b> 800-236-8453; Fax: 920-766-0776 www.vhr-roof-tile.com Little Chute, WI 54140	Known as "cold climate" tile expert; offers extruded concrete roofing tiles in nine styles and 20 standard colors and surfaces for restoration and new construction. Also, recycled slate, concrete, and clay roof tiles.	Free Write in No. 2840
<b>Virginia Slate Co.</b> 888-VA-SLATE; Fax: 804-285-4442 www.virginiasslate.com Richmond, VA 23219	Quarrier of natural Virginia slate blue/black S-I roofing slate. Provides natural roofing slate in wide range of sizes & colors. Experienced in matching or blending sizes & colors to create contrast. Quarry in Buckingham County, Va.	Free Write in No. 5028
<b>Vulcan Supply Corp.</b> 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534 P.O. Box 100 Westford, VT 05494	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212







Greenstone Slate has been the leading quarrier and manufacturer of top quality Vermont roofing slate for over half a century. Greenstone offers all the Vermont colors, along with a new unfading black to enhance our ability to provide you with the finest roofing material available. With 58 quarries, Greenstone offers direct pricing to all of its customers. So whether you're a home-owner, architect or contractor you are guaranteed the most competitive pricing in the industry.

Call or write for our new Interactive Product and Services Guide CD-ROM



GREENSTONE SLATE

Greenstone Slate Company, Inc. Upper Road - PO Box 134: Poultney, Vermont 05764  
toll free: 800.619.4333 email: [info@greenstoneslate.com](mailto:info@greenstoneslate.com)  
[www.greenstoneslate.com](http://www.greenstoneslate.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3770

T • H • E  
**DURABLE  
SLATE**  
COMPANY

Providing the highest  
quality of  
craftsmanship.

Slate, tile, and sheet  
metal. Repair,  
restoration, and new  
installation.

Thousands of projects  
successfully  
completed.

Over ONE MILLION  
pieces of salvaged  
slate and tile currently  
in stock. Constantly  
buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522  
(513) 621-3455  
1-800-666-7445  
[www.durableslate.com](http://www.durableslate.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3720

**slate**™



**AMERICAN  
SLATE  
COMPANY**

"THE EXPERTS IN SLATE"

SAN FRANCISCO	415/864-7813
LOS ANGELES	310/855-0594
OAKLAND	510/430-1237
NEWPORT BEACH	949/650-2200
SAN DIEGO AREA	858/551-9951
WALNUT CREEK	925/210-1042
SEATTLE	206/938-3718
EAST COAST/MIDWEST	800/553-5611
WEST PALM BEACH	561/547-1499

**LARGEST RANGE  
AND STOCK OF SLATE  
AND QUARTZITE  
IN THE U.S.**

**The  
Timeless  
Beauty of  
Natural Slate®**

- ROOFING SLATE IN MANY COLORS
- NATURAL FLOOR TILES
- IRREGULAR "CRAZY" PAVING
- RANDOM PATTERN
- SLABS
- WALL CLADDING

PROJECTS TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT

[www.americanslate.com](http://www.americanslate.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2723

**ridge vents  
for  
slate roofs**

**Castle Metal Products**  
tel: 847-806-4540  
fax: 847-806-4541

WRITE IN NO. 2901

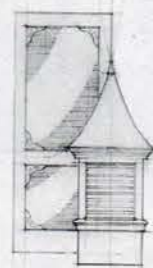
ARCHITECTURAL  
ACCENTS

Cupolas

Belfries

Steeple

Wood Screen Doors



(540) 943-5888

[www.woodscreendoors.com](http://www.woodscreendoors.com)  
[www.cupolaconstruction.com](http://www.cupolaconstruction.com)

WRITE IN NO. 5032



**Allen**  
C·U·P·O·L·A·S

Copper • Brass • Aluminum  
Redwood • Cedar • Poplar

**Our Design or Yours**

Send SASE for free brochure  
1520 Whitehall Road, Norristown, PA 19403  
Ph: 610-584-8100  
Fax: 610-584-5226

WRITE IN NO. 790



# TRADITIONAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 20-22.*



CASTLE METAL PRODUCTS' "Top-Slate" system of ridges, hips, and vents strengthens a slate roof's weakest areas and provides a permanent, watertight finishing course. *Write in No. 2901*



Historical "Mineral Wells" shingles are available for restoration and new construction from THE ROOF TILE & SLATE COMPANY. *Write in No. 9560*



IDEAL ROOFING fabricated and installed a new copper cornice for New York City's New Victory Theater, replicating the design of the original.



CLS CINTEC's anchor system for hollow masonry units is widely used in association with historic roofing restorations. *Write in No. 7050*



TOWER CRANES' compact "GA" cranes automatically position and level themselves thanks to the hydraulic equipment in their towers. *Write in No. 77*



Black slate from ECHEGUREN SLATE adorns the tower roof of this Northern California building. *Write in No. 7220*



Our Lady of Refuge Church in Brooklyn, N.Y., turned to APPLE RESTORATION & WATERPROOFING for the emergency stabilization of the steeple prior to restoration work. *Write in No. 400*



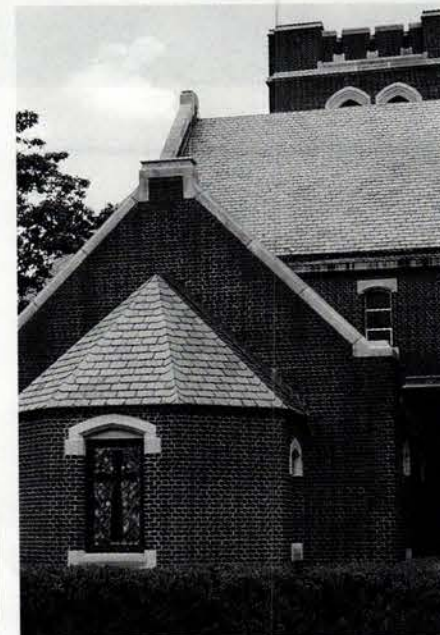
HILLTOP SLATE quarries Vermont roofing slate in a wide array of sizes and colors. *Write in No. 9950*



Daltex Roofshield, a breathable underlayment distributed by LINER ROLPANIT, is shown being used with clay roofing tile. *Write in No. 5025*



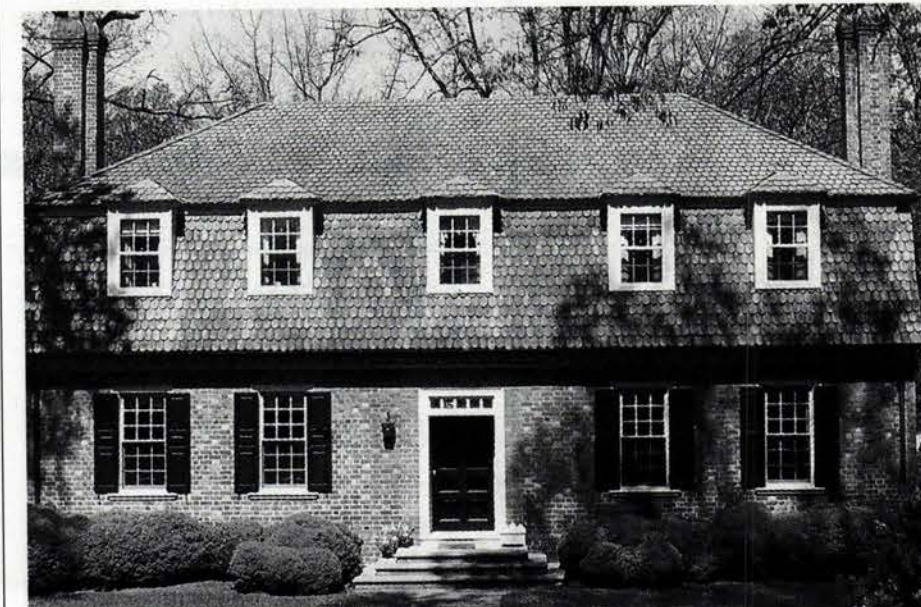
ETERNIT manufactures roofing slate made from a unique fiber-cement formulation. The firm's Grey-Green slates were used for the roof of the Arlington International Racetrack in Chicago. *Write in No. 601*



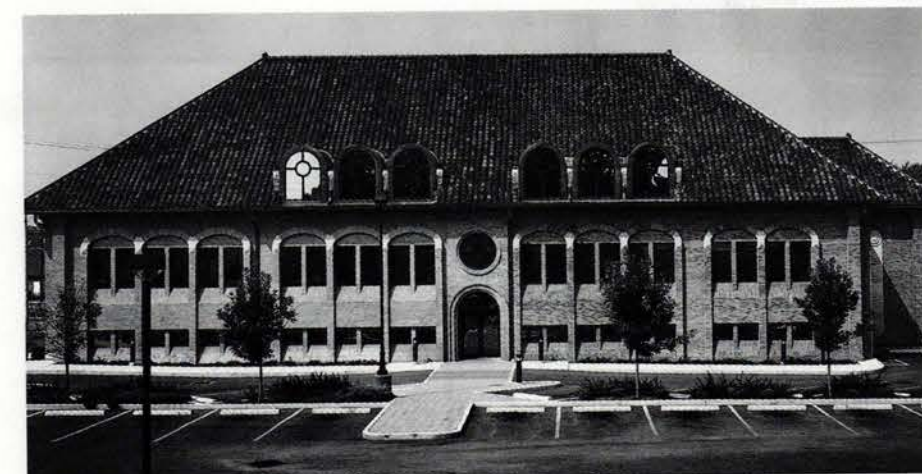
All Saints Episcopal Church in Richmond, Va., commissioned LOEHR LIGHTNING PROTECTION CO. to protect its slate roof with a U.L. Master Label lightning-protection system. *Write in No. 9750*



Ephraim Village Hall is roofed with Charcoal Gray Weathered Black #2 Slate from VANDE HEY-RALEIGH. *Write in No. 2840*



RICHMOND PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS manufactures handmade, reinforced-concrete roofing tile in a range of shades and colors, some of which replicate wood shingles. *Write in No. 6340*



LUDOWICI's Spanish Mediterranean clay tile is designed as a one-piece barrel tile and carries a 50-year limited warranty. *Write in No. 2761*



# Tile Roofs

## Making A Difference

Step up to Vande Hey-Raleigh Architectural Roof Tile...  
where each order is custom made to your specifications...

Our nine distinctive styles can appease any roof style  
you desire.

Our shake tile emulates the real thing without fear of  
fire or deterioration.

Our Historical Slate and Spanish Mission can be every  
bit as exciting.

Our roofs are appreciated on some of the most beautiful  
projects through out the United States, Canada & Japan.

Let us create or recreate your next roof.

**VANDE HEY RALEIGH**

1-800-236-8453

1665 Bohm Drive • Little Chute, 54140

Visit Our Website: [www.vhr-roof-tile.com](http://www.vhr-roof-tile.com)

The Cold Climate Tile Experts...



WRITE IN NO. 2840

## THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE

ANTIQUE & NEW  
OVER 600 IN STOCK  
CUSTOM ORNATE COLORS  
GLAZED UNGLAZED MAGNUMS  
PHONE: 724/345-3601  
[www.chimneypot.net](http://www.chimneypot.net)

WRITE IN NO. 410

## We Roof Legends

Clay Tile  
Historical  
Tile  
Slate

32  
Locations  
Nationwide

**J** JEH/EAGLE SUPPLY, INC.  
888-534-1800

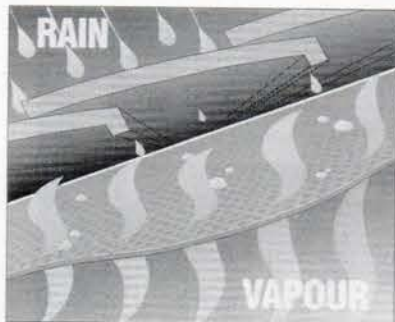
WRITE IN NO. 801

## Introducing Roofshield

'a unique solution to sloped roof vapour control'

Breathable roof underlayment for slate, tile, cedar & metal roofing

All buildings need to  
breathe, particularly  
structures of historic  
significance.  
Roofshield is both a  
breathable and  
waterproof membrane.  
Roofshield is rot, tear  
and UV resistant.



Available from:

Liner Rolpanit Incorporated North America  
430 Montrose Ave. Toronto, Ontario M6G 3H1 Canada  
Phone (416)534-1511 Fax (416)538-3482 Email: [linrol@interlog.com](mailto:linrol@interlog.com)  
Website: [www.linrol.com](http://www.linrol.com) - Delivered in the U.S. & Canada within 7 days

WRITE IN NO. 3023



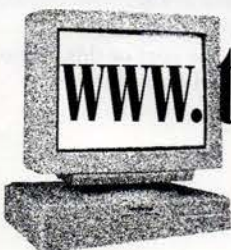
## Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.

132 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11211  
(718) 599-5055 Fax: (718) 599-3588  
[arwny@aol.com](mailto:arwny@aol.com)

Historic preservation, pre-construction services to architects &  
engineers, specialists in quality restoration of the urban environment.  
Terra cotta, stone, brick. Site logistics, rigging, condition surveys, mock-  
ups, probes, on-site masonry cleaning tests.

Available to provide assistance in discovery at all locations where there  
is an interest.

WRITE IN NO. 400



[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)

FOR EASY ACCESS TO  
**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.

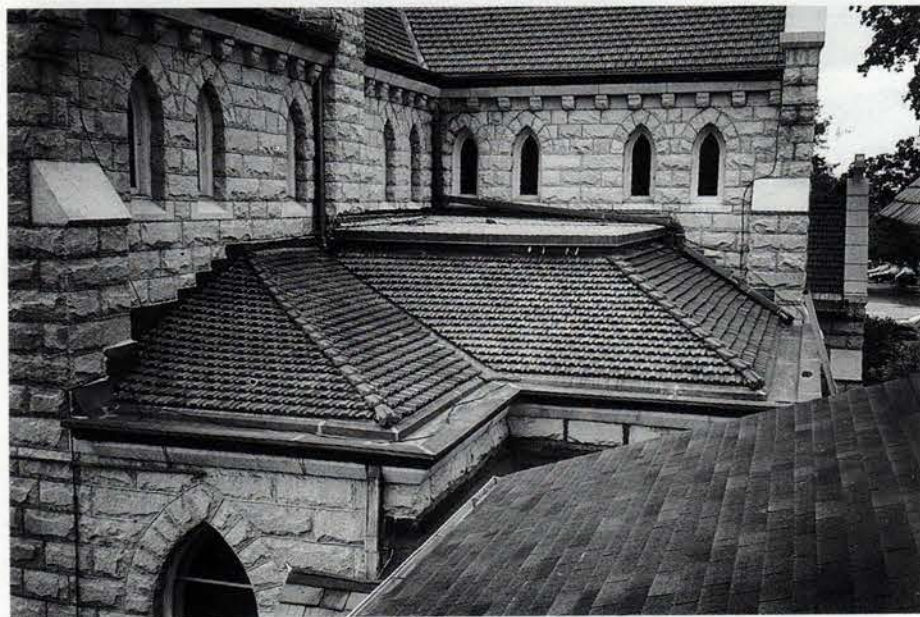


# TRADITIONAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 20-22.



Boasting one of the largest stocks of salvaged clay tiles in the U.S.A., **TILE ROOFS, INC.**, specializes in installing tile (and slate) for restoration projects. *Write in No. 4570*



**THE TILE MAN** can match existing vintage terra-cotta roofing tiles for repairs and additions. *Write in No. 4420*



**LEELAND'S SLATE ROOF REPAIR** set the multi-colored slate for this roof in a graduated design, with the slates decreasing in thickness and size up to the ridge of the roof. *Write in No. 5171*



The **Pave-El pedestal system** from **ENVI-ROSPEC** requires no special training to install, and provides superior drainage for roof decks and promenades. *Write in No. 5157*



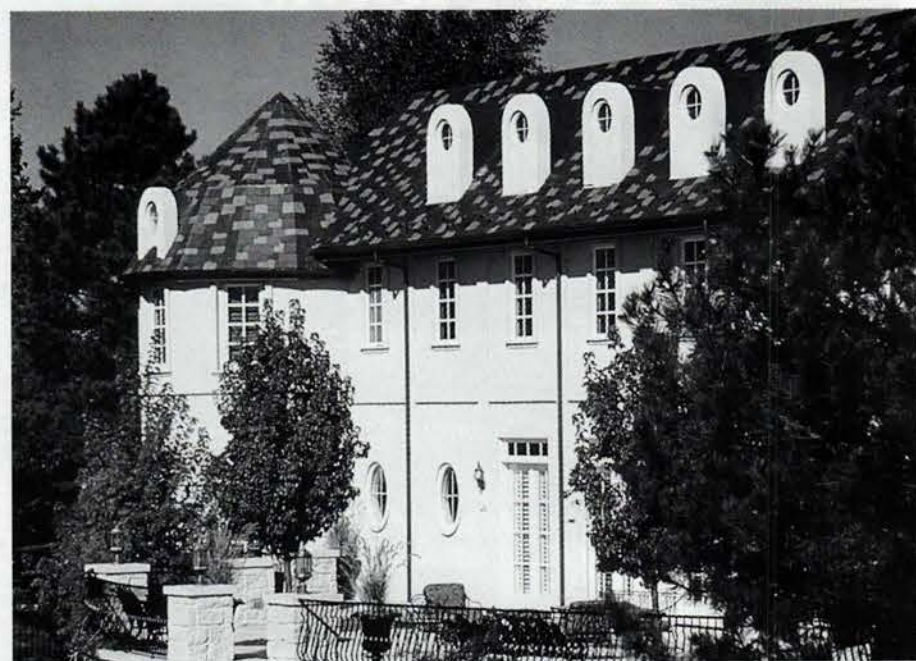
Stainless-steel strips from **NIXALITE** were used to render the roofline of the East Chicago City Hall uninhabitable for birds. *Write in No. 570*



**Grand Manor Shingle #174**, a heavy-weight asphalt fiberglass roofing shingle from **CERTAINTED CORP.**, provides the depth and appearance of natural slate. *Write in No. 2762*



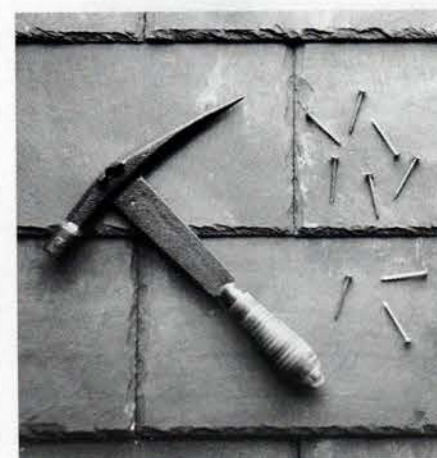
The "**Strata Grey**" line of roofing slate, **#RHC 107** from **AMERICAN SLATE COMPANY**, brings a special character to this building. *Write in No. 2725*



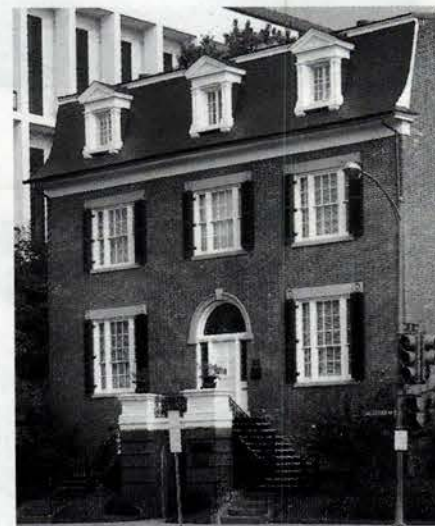
This building in Denver, Colo., uses **PetraSlate Roofing** from **SOURCE PRODUCTS GROUP**, which here is 60% Vermont Black and 40% Unfading Green, with 20-in. length by random width. *Write in No. 8175*



**ASSOCIATED LIGHTNING ROD CO.** offers complete lightning-protection systems for commercial structures. *Write in No. 2718*



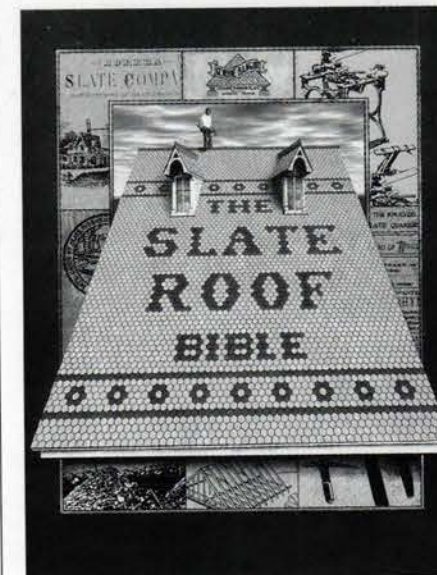
This new roofing tool from **GILBERT & BECKER**, a Slater's Hammer, features a unique offset head design that allows for left- or right-handed use. *Write in No. 8157*



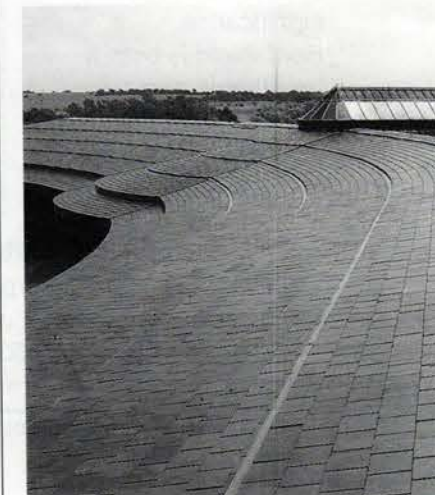
The **Sewall-Belmont House** in Washington, D.C., headquarters of the National Women's Party, features roofing supplied by **SLATE INTERNATIONAL**. *Write in No. 9540*



The "**Bird Proof**" gel compound from **BIRD-X**, applied with an ordinary caulking gun, is a transparent, tacky, non-toxic substance that renders a surface uninhabitable for birds. *Write in No. 5250*



"The **Slate Roof Bible**" from **JENKINS PUBLISHING** will tell you everything you always wanted to know about slate roofs. *Write in No. 644*



**JEH/EAGLE SUPPLY** supplied 600 squares of slate for the roof of this corporate headquarters in Texas. *Write in No. 801*



## The Space Age Solution for Weatherproofing Historic Roofs



Acrymax® Coatings and Systems help you restore, beautify, and protect a variety of historic roof types, as well as masonry and stucco walls. Especially useful for tin roofs, our high-performance systems provide superior protection in all weather conditions. And Acrymax systems won't peel or crack, like other coatings. It's a solution so effective, NASA selected it for the Space Shuttle.

Acrymax systems are safer for the applicator and the environment. Available in systems tailored to match various roof conditions, its rubber-like properties allow Acrymax to remain flexible down to 30 degrees below zero. The result: an aesthetically pleasing, weatherproof membrane that lasts.

Acrymax systems are easy to apply and come in a variety of standard and custom colors. Call today for a free brochure or visit us online at: [www.preservationproducts.com](http://www.preservationproducts.com).

The Acrymax Reinforced Restoration System, combines multiple layers of acrylic coatings with high-strength reinforcing fabric to lock out the elements.

**PRESERVATION PRODUCTS, INC.**  
Protecting America's heritage,  
one landmark at a time.

1-800-553-0523  
221 Brooke Street • Media, PA 19063  
610-565-5755 • Fax: 610-891-0834  
[www.preservationproducts.com](http://www.preservationproducts.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8180

## It's Much More Than An Alternative To Slates.

It's the best choice for roofing.



Finally, an innovative product that's beautiful, affordable, and stands up to tough weather conditions, industrial elements, heat, and wind. Introducing Thrutone Slates from Eternit.

Thrutone Slates combine natural beauty with man-made ingenuity to create a real alternative to expensive slate roofing. This product line provides contemporary styles for today's modern designs, at a fraction of the cost. A new addition to the Eternit line, high quality Thrutone Slates are easy to install, and feature color through the core.

It's what you'd expect from a company with a long history and a strong commitment to the roofing industry worldwide.

Eternit Thrutone Slates. A new generation of technology, manufactured in Ireland, designed to meet the challenges of today's styles.



Berks Corporate Center, 610 Corporate Drive, Reading, PA 19605  
Tel: (800)233-3155 In PA: (610)926-0100 Fax: (610)926-9232 [www.EternitUSA.com](http://www.EternitUSA.com)

WRITE IN NO. 601

## The Rain Gutter Store

All Store

Rain Gutter Accessories  
[www.raingutterstore.com](http://www.raingutterstore.com)  
catalogs available for \$5.00



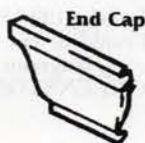
Bronze Lion Leaderhead



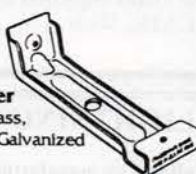
Copper Chain Downspouts  
8' Long Each



Bronze Downspout Bracket



End Cap



Gutter Hanger  
Available in Brass,  
Aluminum, & Galvanized



5" OGEE



6" OGEE

- All Gutters Available in .027 & .032 Aluminum 26<sup>ga</sup>, 24<sup>ga</sup> & 22<sup>ga</sup> Galvanized
- 30 Colors and Custom Color Available
- 16" & 20" Copper
- Copper as low as \$3<sup>00</sup> per foot

Custom Work Welcome

Tel: 714 378-3577 Fax: 714 375-3580 • 10661 Ellis Ave. Unit B, Fountain Valley, CA 92708

WRITE IN NO. 143

## Create Unique Dry-Deck Water Fountain Areas with PAVE-EL®



Photo courtesy of Roman Fountains Corporation, Albuquerque, NM.

Beautiful and unique dry-deck water fountain areas are possible with the PAVE-EL Pedestal System. Constructed of high-density polyethylene, PAVE-EL ensures the uniform spacing and elevation of paver stones in dry deck fountain installations, allowing water to run off through to the drainage-plane-level, and under paver stones to the fountain drainage system.

Dry-deck fountains constructed with PAVE-EL eliminate trip hazards, minimize vandalism and offer no impediment to handicapped access and pedestrian traffic. The result is an attractive and eye-catching, at-grade fountain installation designed to last for years to come.

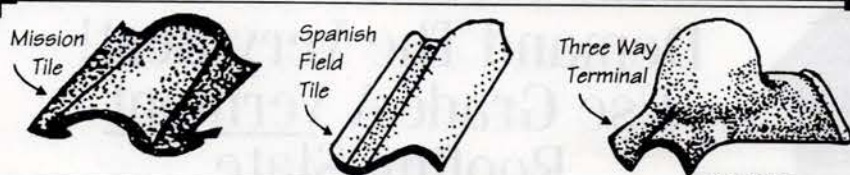
For more information, contact us today!

**PAVE-EL®**  
ENVIROSPEC INCORPORATED

Ellicott Station Box 119  
Buffalo, NY 14205  
Fax: (716) 689-7309

Phone: (716) 689-8548 • [www.envirospecinc.com](http://www.envirospecinc.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3137



## The Tile Man, Inc.

Purveyors of  
\*Vintage Terra Cotta  
Tile and Slate Roofing  
Materials.

We have three generations of knowledge in design, identification, manufacture and application waiting to serve you in your roofing needs. Sketches shown represent a small portion of our offerings.

\*Vintage - the best year of tile manufacturing

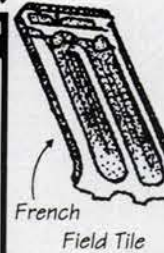
[www.thetileman.com](http://www.thetileman.com)

**The Tile Man, Inc.**

Route 6, Box 494-C  
Louisburg, NC 27549

tel. (919) 853-6923

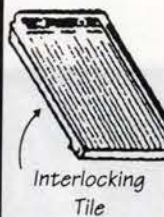
fax (919) 853-6634



French Field Tile



Flat Shingle Tile



Interlocking Tile



Slab Shingle Tile



Provincial Tile

WRITE IN NO. 4420



**VERMONT ROOFING SLATE  
MAJOR QUARRIER & PRODUCER  
VERMONT PREMIUM NATURAL  
ROOFING SLATE & FLOORING**

Sea Green, Grassy Green,  
Mottled Purple, Heather Purple,  
VT Grey Black, Truthville Red

**THE NATURAL SLATE CO.**

A Trading Company of  
**HILLTOP SLATE INC.**  
ESTABLISHED 1948

P.O. Box 201, Dept. PH, Middle Granville, NY 12849  
Tel: 518-642-2270 Fax: 518-642-1220

WRITE IN NO. 9950

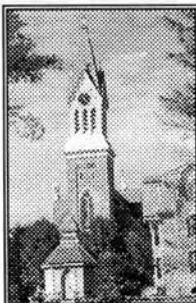
**SLATE ROOF REPAIR & STEEPLE SPECIALISTS**

Two generations committed to quality slate restorations.



**STEEPLE SERVICES:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Painting      | <input type="checkbox"/> Brick Pointing          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Slate Repair  | <input type="checkbox"/> Lightning Rods          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gold Leafing  | <input type="checkbox"/> Moisture Protection     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gutter Repair | <input type="checkbox"/> Masonry Preservation    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Waterproofing | <input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry & Millwork    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Weather Vanes | <input type="checkbox"/> Sheet Metal Fabrication |



**Wilmington**  
302-778-3800

**Philadelphia**  
610-328-4446

**Lancaster**  
717-733-7663

- CERTIFIED Slate Mechanics
- In-House Training School
- Bonded/Insured
- "DRUG-FREE" WORK FORCE

**Leeland's  
SLATE ROOFING**

www.leelands.com

*We set the standard for quality slate restorations:*  
Serving PA, NJ, DE, MD, WASH D.C., Northern VA

WRITE IN NO. 3171

**Demand The Very Best!  
Use Grade A Vermont  
Roofing Slate**

**We have all colors and thicknesses**

- Semi-Weathering Grays • Mottled Green and Purple
- Royal Purple • Vermont Black • Unfading Green
- Unfading Gray • Semi-Weathering Gray-Green
- Mottled Gray-Black • Clear Black • Red

**Full Architectural Services**

Since  
1916

**EVERGREEN  
SLATE CO., Inc.**

68 Potter Ave., Box 248, Granville, New York 12832  
Quarries in Wells, Poultney & Fair Haven Vermont

**Tel: 518-642-2530 Fax: 518-642-9313**

www.evergreenslate.com • email:slate@evergreenslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 605

**VIRGINIA  
SLATE  
COMPANY**

**A New Company  
With A  
Legendary Product**

- The quality, durability, and service life of our Virginia Slate blue/black roofing is number one
- An extensive inventory of new roofing slate is always available for your convenience
- Quality is guaranteed in writing with our Virginia Slate limited warranty

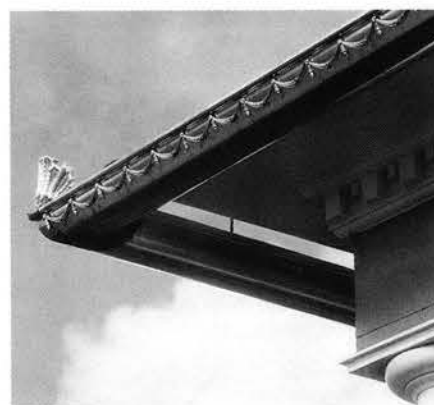
**1-888-VASLATE**

www.virginiaslate.com

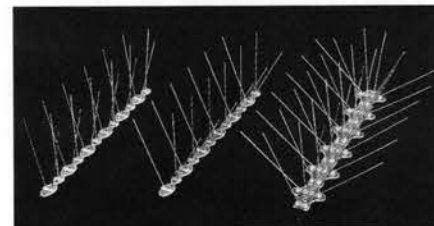
WRITE IN NO. 5028

**ROOFING PORTFOLIO**

*For more on these companies, see pp. 20-22.*



This half-round copper gutter with a gold-patinated, solid-brass gutter trim and decorative rain deflector was fabricated by CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS. Write in No. 1280



The line of birdproofing products from BIRD BARRIER AMERICA includes these "Bird-Flite Spikes."



The fabrication of custom cupolas and belfries is a specialty at ARCHITECTURAL ACCENTS. Write in No. 5052



Restoration of the roof of the 1907 Has-ton Public Library in Franklin, Vt., called for semi-weathering seagreen roofing slates supplied by GREENSTONE SLATE. Write in No. 5770

**LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

Full service manufacturer of lightning protection equipment. Featuring air terminals, connectors, cable, ground rods, many specialty items, decorative finials.

Everything necessary for a system that meets UL and NFPA requirements.

Contact us for a dealer near you.  
**East Coast Lightning Equipment, Inc.**  
24 Lanson Drive, RFD #4, Winsted, CT 06098  
pb: 860-379-9072 fax: 860-379-2046  
www.eastcoastlightning.com

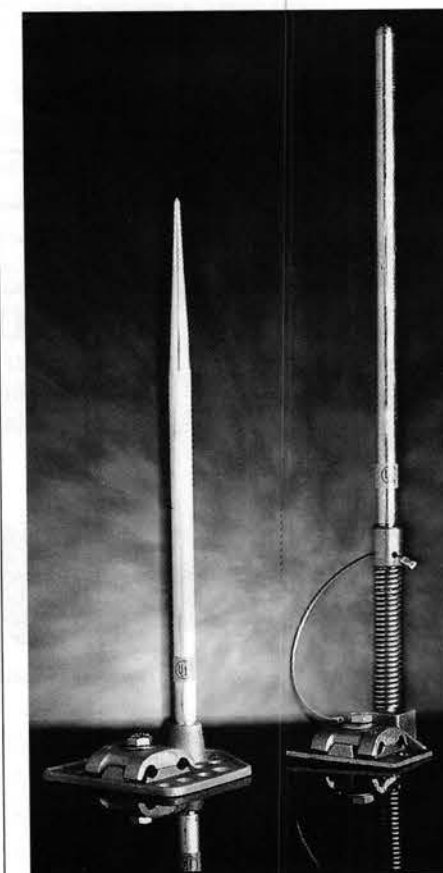
WRITE IN NO. 2450



New and antique chimney pots, in a spectrum of styles, sizes, and colors, can be obtained from THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE. Write in No. 410



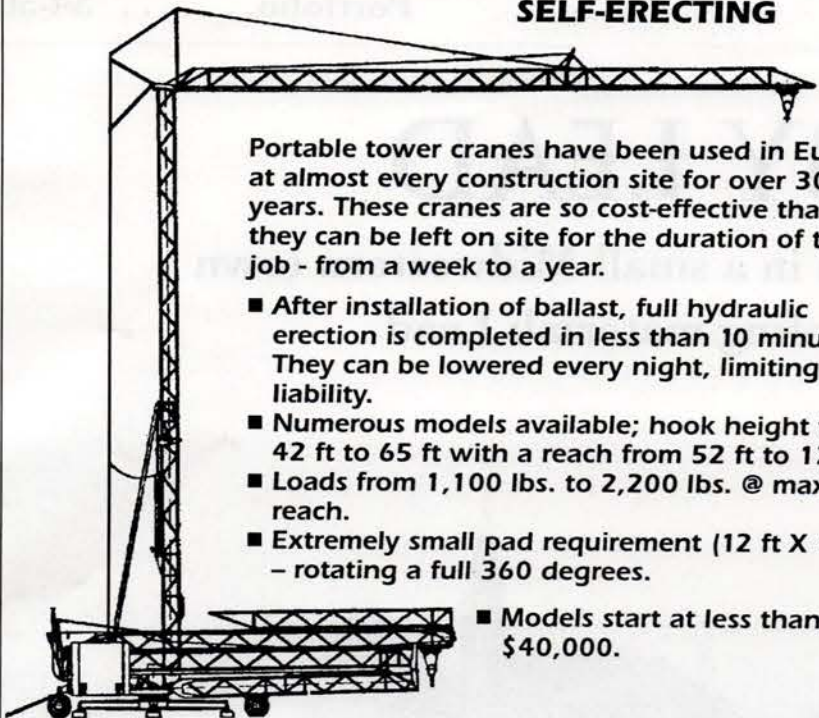
St. Johns Episcopal Church in Stamford, Conn., turned to EVERGREEN SLATE for its roofing. Write in No. 605



The rooftop air-terminal assemblies from EAST COAST LIGHTNING EQUIPMENT are designed to be used in a UL Master Label lightning-protection system. Write in No. 2450



## PORTABLE TOWER CRANES SELF-ERECTING



Portable tower cranes have been used in Europe at almost every construction site for over 30 years. These cranes are so cost-effective that they can be left on site for the duration of the job - from a week to a year.

- After installation of ballast, full hydraulic erection is completed in less than 10 minutes. They can be lowered every night, limiting liability.
- Numerous models available; hook height from 42 ft to 65 ft with a reach from 52 ft to 120 ft.
- Loads from 1,100 lbs. to 2,200 lbs. @ max reach.
- Extremely small pad requirement (12 ft X 12 ft) - rotating a full 360 degrees.
- Models start at less than \$40,000.

**PORTABLE TOWER CRANES** PO Box 586, Westtown, PA 19395  
Phone 610-891-2733 Fax 610-891-2734

WRITE IN NO. 77

## roofing slate

~ all colors~  
applications/clients include:

The Audubon Society  
Yale University  
Cesar Pelli & Associates

**Slate International, Inc.**  
301-952-0120  
fax: 301-952-0295

WRITE IN NO. 9340

## G & B USA Slater's Hammer



- Used for Cutting, Punching & Nailing Slate
- Classic Design & Style
- Engineered to be Used Right or Left-Handed
- Heat Treated for Maximum Durability

- Pear Shaped Leather Grip Provides Comfort & Versatility
- Precisely Weighted & Balanced for Optimum Use
- Made Entirely in The USA; Patent Pending

**Gilbert & Becker Co., Inc.**  
16-24 Clapp St • P.O. Box 255066  
Dorchester, MA 02125-5066  
Phone: 617-265-4343 Fax: 617-265-0936  
e-mail: gbroofdr@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 8157



**ASSOCIATED LIGHTNING ROD Co., Inc.**

- Design and Installation
- Surge Suppression

Cooper Rd, Box 329A, Millerton, NY 12546

914-373-8309  
518-789-4603  
Fax 518-789-4902

WRITE IN NO. 2718



**Loehr Lightning Protection Co.**  
"A Striking Difference"

The Historic Specialists-Since 1947

- System Design
- Consultation
- Installation

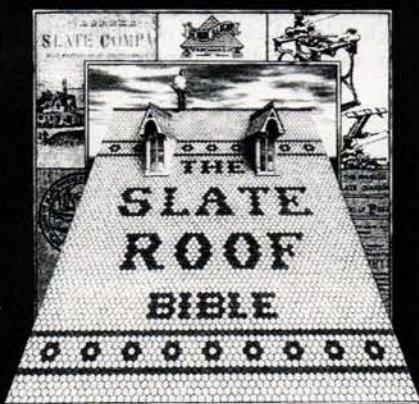
Listed with Underwriter's Laboratories

Call Today for a Free Estimate  
(804) 272-1627 Richmond, VA

Members of: Virginia Historical Society,  
ULPA, LPI, NFPA, and The National Trust  
For Historic Preservation

WRITE IN NO. 9730

[www.jenkinsslate.com](http://www.jenkinsslate.com)



Everything you wanted to know about slate roofs including how to keep them alive for centuries.

Joseph Jenkins

## THE SLATE ROOF BIBLE

Everything You Wanted to Know About Slate Roofs  
Including How to Keep Them Alive for Centuries.  
by Joseph Jenkins

AN AMAZON.COM

#1 BESTSELLING ROOFING BOOK

1997 • 287 pages • 370 Illustrations  
Indexed • Most updated and comprehensive list of slate and tile roofing industry sources in print — tools, materials, snow guards, new and used slates and tiles, and equipment. Step-by-step repair, installation, and restoration instructions, including flashings, chimneys, valleys, dormers, and ridges • A fascinating read for *anyone*, not just contractors and architects, and priced right at \$35. This book should be in your library! A great gift, too!

\$35 (+ \$6 s&h)

1- 800-639-4099

Credit cards accepted. Order from:

Chelsea Green Publishing  
PO Box 428, White River Jct. VT 05001  
Or order discounted online from [Amazon.com](http://Amazon.com)

### ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Joseph Jenkins, a practicing slate and tile roof restoration contractor since 1968 and a slate roofing consultant to the US government, is contracted by state and local governments and historical trusts for slate roof restoration services. An international lecturer, he spoke about slate roofs at the east coast Natural Building Colloquium and at the International Preservation Trades Workshops near Wash. DC in 1998, 1999, and 2000.

Visit our web site at

[www.jenkinsslate.com](http://www.jenkinsslate.com)

WRITE IN NO. 644

## PetraSlate

The Ultimate Roofing Product for  
The Discriminating  
Historic and Traditional Builder.



Domestic & Imported Slate

Also Available:  
Flooring & Wall Slates  
with New Dimensions  
Decos & Liner Bars



Call for a distributor near you.

SOURCE PRODUCTS GROUP, INC.



16000 Huron Street  
Broomfield, CO 80020  
800.280.9595  
FAX: 303.280.2600

[www.petraslate.com](http://www.petraslate.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8175

The Choice of  
Kings, Emperors,  
& Discerning  
Professionals &  
Owners.



There is no  
finer clay roof  
tile in the world than Ludowici.

And there is no finer time to  
turn your dreams into reality.

Simply visit  
[ludowici.com](http://ludowici.com) for  
a free "Ludowici



Full Line" brochure or "The  
Ludowici Guide to  
Color." Or call  
1.800.233.8990.



**LUDOWICI®**  
ROOF TILE

A Quality Brand of CertainTeed Corporation  
© 2001 Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 2761

Birds  
Take  
Flight  
From



**NIXALITE®**

Protect your historic property from pest birds and the unsightly mess they make with Nixalite® Stainless Steel Needle Strips. Since 1950, Nixalite has been the world's most effective, longest lasting and humane bird control. Call, fax or e-mail for free info.

Ph: 800/624-1189 Fax: 800/624-1196

Web: [www.nixalite.com](http://www.nixalite.com) E-mail: [nixalite@qconline.com](mailto:nixalite@qconline.com)



**Nixalite® of America Inc**

1025 16th Avenue TB, East Moline, IL 61244  
309-755-8771 Fax: 309-755-0077

## NIXALITE®

Unsurpassed in quality,  
longevity, versatility &  
surface protection.

- Effective
- Humane
- Reliable
- Stainless Steel
- For All Birds
- Colors Available
- Easy To Install
- NO Plastics
- NO Electricity
- NO Gimmicks

Don't settle for less  
than the best, use  
NIXALITE!

WRITE IN NO. 370



# INSPIRED BY LEAD

The restoration of the spire of a church in a small Midwestern town is a showcase for an ancient roofing material: Lead.

by Michael Carey

The St. Petri Lutheran Church in Windtown, Ill., is fairly typical of small-town Midwestern houses of worship. An unassuming Victorian Gothic structure, the church was built in 1908. St. Petri's spire was originally roofed with wood shingles, which were eventually replaced with asphalt shingles — a common, and relatively cheap option.

Intermittent leaks and the gradual failure of the asphalt shingles over a number of years led to the erosion of materials at the base of the spire, and the church elders decided that a restoration was overdue. The elders considered many different options — including replacing the asphalt in kind — before deciding on lead.

## The Life of Lead

Lead has one of the longest pedigrees of all roofing metals. Lead sheeting was used by the ancient Greeks, Romans, and Turks, while in this country lead roofs date as far back as the seventeenth century. Classic examples of the sheet-lead roofing topped "Rosewell," a Colonial mansion in Gloucester County, Va., built in 1725, and Thomas Jefferson's "Monticello."



When the asphalt-shingle roof on the spire of St. Petri Lutheran Church in Windtown, Ill., failed, Church elders decided to replace it with lead. American Eagle Roofing Systems supplied the 8-x-10-in. shingles which were installed by L.W. Thomas Roofing Company.



The lead shingles were fitted in the traditional plain-tile and slate technique, but are fixed directly to the substrate without batten. Because of lead's malleability, the shingles can be nailed to the substrate without any risk of cracking.

The material's popularity waned in the nineteenth century, when the domestic manufacture of sheet iron began. Rapid technical advances in iron manufacture, such as corrugation and galvanization with zinc, and the development of tin-plate iron as a low-cost, lightweight, and low-maintenance option further eroded lead's popularity. The great advantage of lead, over more contemporary metal options, is its longevity: A sheet-lead roof properly installed and treated with patination oil can last for several hundred years.

For the church elders of St. Petri the life expectancy of the roof was the primary concern, but appearance was also important in that they wanted to maintain the general look of the existing shingles.

## The Optimum Solution

The church found the perfect supplier in American Eagle Roofing Systems, a subsidiary of Mayfield Manufacturing Co., of Birmingham, Ala. Mayfield has been fabricating lead sheet for roofing and other quality lead construction products for more than 65 years, and their American Eagle offshoot offers both lead-sheet roofing systems and a full line of lead shingles.

American Eagle manufactures lead shingles in virtually any size; for the St. Petri project they supplied a 10-x-8-in. template. The shingles are cut out of a rolled lead sheet at a 5-lbs.-per-sq.ft. mass. When installed, the shingles have an overall mass of 8 lbs. per sq.ft. due to overlapping.

The roof was installed by L.W. Thomas Roofing Company of Peoria, Ill. Because of the height and wind factors, the shingles were covered a little deeper than normal, and stainless-steel clips were placed on every third row. These clips also mitigated the potential problem of shingle "creep," where lead, under extreme heat or cold, may expand or contract far more than other, more rigid, metals. 650 shingles were used per square with the total of shingles numbering approximately 3,000.

## Installed for a Lifetime

The shingles were installed using a traditional plain-tile technique, but were attached with two copper nails directly to the roof substrate rather than to a



An installation specialist from L.W. Thomas Roofing Company hangs in a boatswain's chair while fastening lead shingles to the Church spire. Two copper nails were used for each shingle and approximately 3,000 shingles were installed.

batten. The underside of the shingles were also treated with a patination oil before installation and on the topside upon completion of the roof.

The result, according to American Eagle's Ken Mardick, is that "the Church can expect to keep its new lead roof for over a hundred years." Comparing the project with the alternatives available to the church, Mardick notes that while the lead shingles weigh a little more than asphalt, "their life span is more than five times that of asphalt, making a lead roof a virtually permanent and attractive solution." ■



# Creating and Preserving the ART of ARCHITECTURE

Ideal for Residential and Commercial Restoration Projects

Whether in the classic or modern style, RHEINZINK® provides a harmonious contrast to all construction materials. With RHEINZINK®, architectural elements such as dormers, oriels, chimney facing or towers will become special features. The suitability of the material for shaping means that it is possible to create attractive joints and artistic details. RHEINZINK® material thus represents a neutral and versatile component of harmonious architectural design.

## WE OFFER

- Architectural drafting services
- Consulting services
- Architectural sheet metal preservation production

## TO DISCUSS YOUR PROJECT CONTACT

RHEINZINK CANADA LTD. 4595 Tillicum Street, Burnaby, BC, Canada V5J 3J9  
TEL (604) 291-8171 FAX (604) 291-1343  
E-mail: rheinzink@rheinzink.ca Website: www.rheinzink.com  
Boston Office Tel. (617) 948-2520 Toronto Office Tel. (416) 593-5672



WRITE IN NO. 9570

# Patina Specialists FREE TECHNICAL ADVICE



B-1



S-3



B-4/B-5



S-2

Item #	Metal	Type of Finish
B-1	Brass	Brown Rust-2000
S-3	Steel	Old Copper Patina
B-4/B-5	Brass	Black & Brown Antique
S-2	Steel	Antique Bronze

Wide range of patinas, metallic paints & lacquers for all metals.

8 items patina sample kit: \$69.00

Fabricators metal furnitures, lighting fixtures, railings, roof, wrought iron works & more.



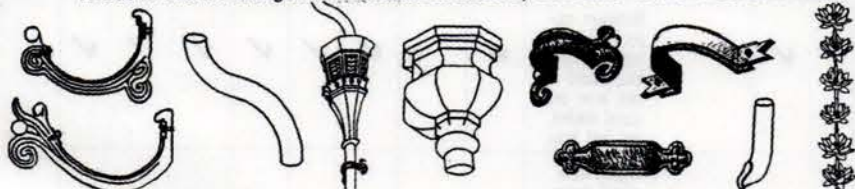
## SUR-FIN CHEMICAL CORPORATION

1530 Spence Street • Los Angeles, CA 90023  
Tel: (323) 262-8108 • Fax: (323) 264-7734  
Toll-free: (800) 282-3533 • e-mail: sur-fin@juno.com

WRITE IN NO. 5620

## For Strength, Beauty, & Variety,

The Solid Bronze Raingutter Hardware Created by Don Miller is the Finest Ever Made.



Gutter Brackets, Goosenecks, Leaderheads, Downspout Brackets, and More.

**The COPPERWORKS**  
of Don Miller

to 11 free 877-633-9308 free catalog  
www.copperworks.net

WRITE IN NO. 2000

## Specialists in Copper Sheet Metal

Ornamental copper works includes twisted downspouts with cast hardware, hand hammered finials and weather vanes, gargoyles, lion head ornaments and custom leaderheads for downspouts. Finest traditional craftsmanship.



**Hans Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal**  
P.O. Box 38, San Marcos, CA 92079  
Phone: 1-760-471-5114 Fax: 1-760-471-7884  
www.hansliebscher-copperworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 1038

## CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS

For all your half-round needs

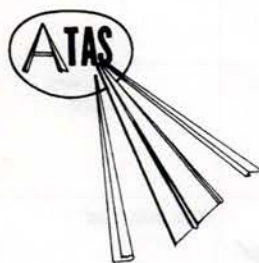
- Up to 26' shipped nationally
- Buy direct
- Heavy duty copper & aluminum

5 styles of cast fascia brackets



Ph. (616) 382-2700 • Fax. (616) 343-3141  
P.O. Box 2319 • Kalamazoo, MI 49003  
www.classicgutters.com

WRITE IN NO. 1280



## TILE OR METAL? BOTH! THIS IS *TECHO TILE* from ATAS

See our Residential Roofing Products on the web at [www.atas.com](http://www.atas.com)

**ATAS International, Inc. (610) 395-8445**



WRITE IN NO. 1450





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING METAL ROOFING SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 07410

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Standing Seam	Square Batten	Flush Panel	Metal Tile	Metal Shingle	Metal Soffit Panels	Other	Materials	Sheetmetal Cornices	Rainwater Conductors	Sheetmetal Flashing & Trim	Metal Tile Panels	Cast-Metal Ornament	Sheetmetal Ornament	Patinas & Copper Coatings	Snow Guards	Other
American Eagle Roofing / Mayfield Mfg. 800-749-6061; Fax: 205-945-8704 18 West Oxmoor Road Birmingham, AL 35209	Source for traditional, long-lasting lead roofing.	Free Write in No. 403							Sheet-lead roofing	Lead		✓	✓				✓		Repair
ATAS International, Inc. 800-468-1441; Fax: 610-395-9342 6612 Snowdrift Rd. Allentown, PA 18106	Manufacturer of architectural building panels, linear ceiling systems, metal roofs, wall & soffit systems, accessories, sheet stock. Roofing in standing seam, simulated European- & Spanish-style tile, simulated shakes and shingles.	Free Write in No. 1450	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Aluminum, coated & anodized, galvanized coated steel, copper & zinc		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		
Berger Bros. Co. 800-523-8852; Fax: 215-355-7738 www.bergerbros.com Feasterville, PA 19053	Manufacturer of commercial and residential roof-drainage systems. New line of copper cornices. Line of snow guards includes F-Rail snow-retention system, the only one that protects roof below the standing seam.	Free Write in No. 2532									✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	
Berridge Manufacturing Company 800-231-8127; Fax: 713-236-9422 www.berridge.com Houston, TX 77026	Factory-produced Kynar 500 prefinished-steel standing-seam panels, simulated S-Tile, Spanish barrel tile, rustic and Bermuda shake steel shingles, Victorian and Classic steel shingles; also, site-formed standing-seam metal roofing.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Galvanized, painted steel, "Galvalume" zinc-aluminum alloy									
Christiansen, Inc. 800-448-9640; Fax: 815-962-5707 www.shcroofing.com Rockford, IL 61104	National full-service roofing contractor specializing in slate, tile, and architectural metals. Complete roof renovation; pickup and re-lay; ship slate/tile to match your specifications; new and recycled slate and tile.	Free Write in No. 1016																	Roofing repair contracting & installation
Classic Gutter Systems 616-382-2700; Fax: 616-343-3141 www.classicgutters.com Kalamazoo, MI 49003	Authentic 6-in. seamless half-round gutter in heavy 20-oz. copper and heavy-duty aluminum with baked-enamel finish; hidden nut-&-bolt adjustable hanger system. Cast fascia brackets & decorative components in solid brass & aluminum.	Free Write in No. 1280									✓							✓	
Copperworks of Don Miller 877-633-9308; Fax: 909-445-0828 members.aol.com/gutterarts Orange, CA 92869	Don Miller's bronze & copper raingutter brackets & accessories match period styles, but exceed historic standards of strength. Catalog has a national sourcelist of half-round raingutter suppliers; green patina formula for exteriors.	Free Write in No. 2000								Copper, bronze		✓			✓	✓	✓		
Durable Slate Co. 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100 www.durableslate.com Columbus, OH 43201	Installs slate & metal roofing in Midwest & East. Specializes in custom metalwork, standing-seam & flat-lock roofs, copper-lined box gutters, metal fabrication, installation, slate restoration. Natural-slate & clay tile.	Free Write in No. 3720	✓	✓	✓					Copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized, teme, teme-coated stainless	✓	✓	✓			✓			
Follansbee Steel 800-624-6906; Fax: 304-527-1269 www.follansbeeroofing.com Follansbee, WV 26037	Manufactures two roofing metals: Terme II, a zinc/tin-coated carbon steel, and TCS II, a zinc/tin-coated stainless steel.	Free Write in No. 606								Terme, teme-coated stainless									
Gough & Bros. SnoGuards 708-485-6272; Fax: 708-485-6273 www.snoguard.com Brookfield, IL 60513	Firm supplies architectural copper work and slate, tile, and copper roofing. Snow guards a specialty; manufactures the original copper Cody snow guard.	Free Write in No. 2612									✓							✓	Copper-roofing restoration, skylights
Heather & Little, Ltd. 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962 www.heatherandlittle.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M4L 2R8	Firm performs every aspect of sheetmetal roofing and specialty architectural sheetmetal, including reproductions and stampings.	Free Write in No. 2470	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		Aluminum, copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized, painted steel, teme, teme-coated stainless, zinc, lead, brass	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal 760-471-5114; Fax: 760-471-7884 P.O. Box 38 San Marcos, CA 92079	Reproduction of historic roof shingles, weathervanes, cupolas, gargoyles, and roof ornaments.	Free Write in No. 1038	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Copper, lead-coated copper, Corten	✓				✓	✓			
NIKO Contracting Co. 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969 www.nikocontracting.com Pittsburgh, PA 15213	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Aluminum, copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized, painted steel, teme, teme-coated stainless, zinc	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	Roofing repair & installation
Preservation Products, Inc. 800-553-0523; Fax: 610-891-0834 www.preservationproducts.com Media, PA 19063	Supplies Acrymax restoration and preservation systems for historic metal roofs; durable weatherproof membrane can be used as complete roof system or for repair; can also be used on asphalt, wood, masonry, and other substrates.	Free Write in No. 8180																	Repair systems
Reinke Shakes, Inc. 402-365-7521; No Fax www.reinkeshakes.com Hebron, NE 68370	Manufactures two aluminum roof coverings: Reinke Shake, which can be installed on new or existing construction; Reinke 3-Tab Cover, installed over the standard 3-tab asphalt shingle. Available in seven colors and copper.	Free Write in No. 1346					✓			Aluminum, copper		✓							
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. 604-291-8171; Fax: 604-291-1343 www.rheinzink.com Burnaby, BC, CANADA V5J 3J9	Supplies a zinc, copper, titanium alloy for architectural roofing and wall cladding in pre-weathered and bright rolled finishes, which weathers to a natural blue-gray color; durable, corrosion resistant, and low maintenance.	Free Write in No. 9570	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Metal fascia	Zinc	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	
Slate and Copper Sales Co. 814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823 www.slateandcopper.com Erie, PA 16507	Firm supplies half-round and K-style gutter systems, ridge cresting, finials, cupolas, dormers, dormer vents, gutter and downspout brackets, copper conductor boxes (leader heads), slate-roofing materials new and salvaged, and more.	Free Write in No. 8159								Copper, lead-coated copper, other metals	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	All high-end custom craftsmanship
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. 323-262-8108; Fax: 323-264-7734 www.sur-fin.com Los Angeles, CA 90023	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, galvanized steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals. Outside California call toll-free: 800-282-3533.	Free Write in No. 5620															✓		
Tropic Top/Symbol 407-273-0069; Fax: 407-273-0060 www.thatchart.com Orlando, FL 32812	Manufacturer of lightweight metal 'thatch' shingles for buildings and structures, which give a tropical look in any climate. Ideal for resorts, restaurants, hotels, parks, etc. Also, waterfall, pond, and rock formations.	Free					✓		Imitation thatch	Aluminum									
Vulcan Supply Corp. 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534 P.O. Box 100 Westford, VT 05494	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212	✓	✓			✓			Copper, lead-coated copper	✓		✓			✓			
W.F. Norman Corp. 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708 P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520								Copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized, zinc, brass	✓					✓			



# SLATE & COPPER Forever Roof



No place on earth can  
you find a better value,  
selection or support!

Slate and Copper Sales Company supplies the oldest, best, and most economical roof drainage gutters and accessories ever made. Gutters are available in 16 and 20 ounce copper, as well as 16 ounce lead coated copper. In addition, half round, K-style, and custom gutters are available. And we ship around the world. Slate and Copper offers complete technical support on or off-site for architects, custom builders, contractors, first timers, and the do-it-yourself homeowner. Your success is our success!



WRITE IN NO. 8159

814.455.7430

WWW.SLATEANDCOPPER.COM

FAX.455.7823

#### Sales, Marketing, and Distribution

- Architects
- Custom Builders
- Restoration Contractors
- Homeowners
- Suppliers
- Manufacturers
- Custom Artists and Craftsmen

#### Special Offer!

With any purchase of \$250.00 or more, you will receive a one year subscription to either Period Homes or Traditional Building magazine for yourself or a friend!

PERIOD HOMES  
TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING



# METAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

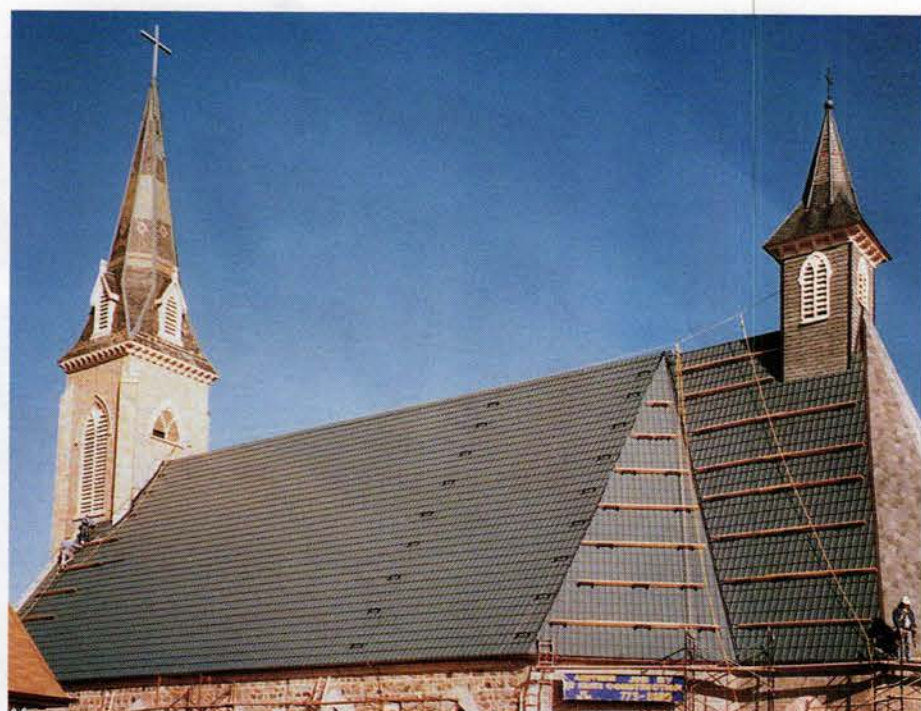
*For complete information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 18-20.*



HANS LIEBSCHER reproduces historic roof shingles in copper, as well as supplying cast-metal and sheetmetal ornament. *Write in No. 1058*



Replacing the firm's original Terne and TCS, FOLLANSBEE STEEL now manufactures two new roofing metals, TERNE II and TCS II, which are coated with a zinc/tin alloy for greater corrosion-resistance. *Write in No. 606*



ATAS INTERNATIONAL supplied metal roofing for St. Boniface Church in Maryhill, Ont. *Write in No. 1450*



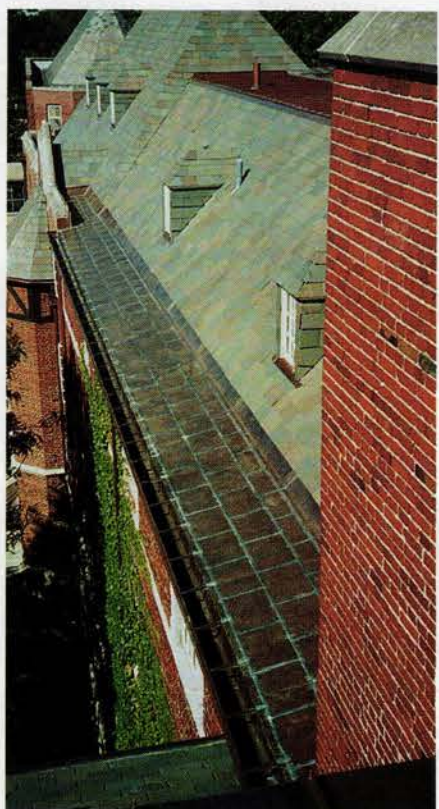
AMERICAN EAGLE ROOFING installed a new flat lead membrane roof on the First Presbyterian Church in Babylon, N.Y. Here, a lead burner seals a joint on a parapet capping. *Write in No. 405*



Lightweight, aluminum 3-Tab Covers from REINKE SHAKES can be installed on a roof with just a hammer or air stapler, a tin snips, and maybe a 1x2x10-in. block of wood. *Write in No. 1546*



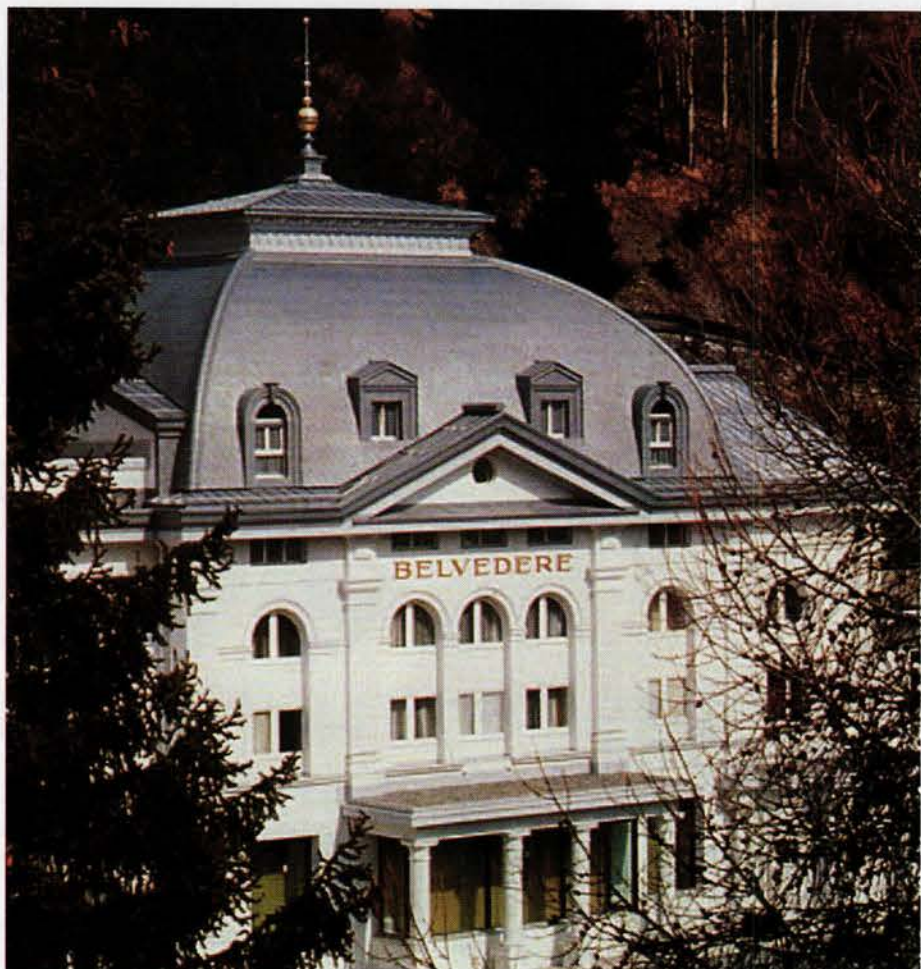
This metal roof has been treated with a waterproofing, elastomeric coating system from PRESERVATION PRODUCTS. *Write in No. 8180*



The double-lock, standing- and flat-seam copper and slate roof and gutter system on this residence hall at the Ohio State University was installed by THE DURABLE SLATE CO. *Write in No. 5720*



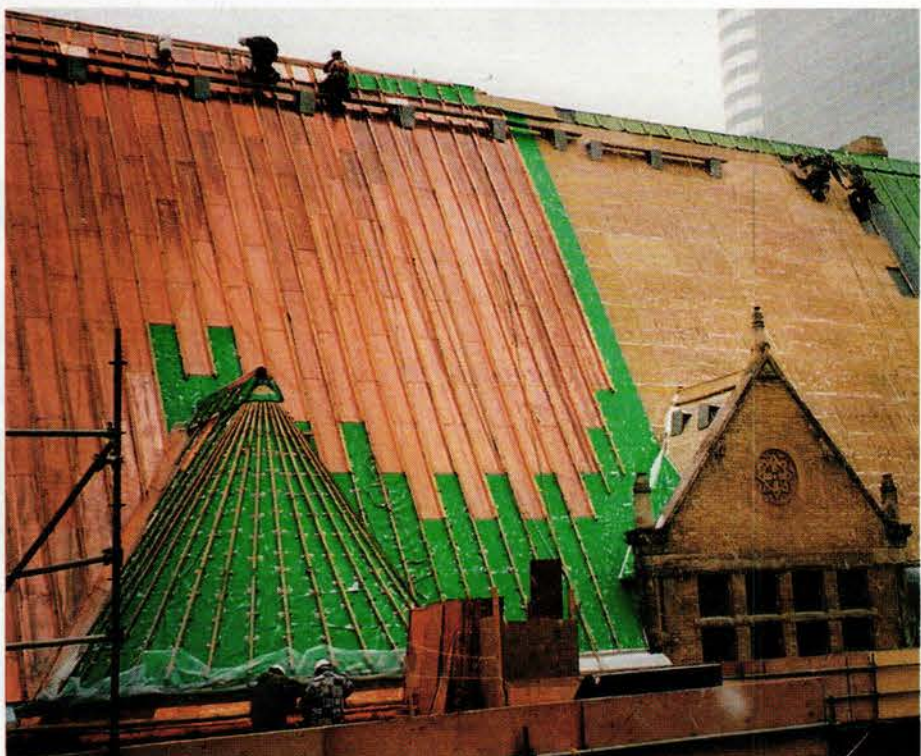
The "Verde Green" process from SURFIN CHEMICAL CORP. endows a rich green patina to this galvanized-steel item as well as other surfaces and metals. *Write in No. 5620*



RHEINZINK CANADA manufactures a line of interlocking zinc-alloy tiles, which is ideal for many historical applications. *Write in No. 9570*



Artificial-thatch metal roofing from TROPIC TOP brings an exotic look to themed buildings and kiosks.



HEATHER & LITTLE's restoration of the roof of the Toronto Old City Hall required 113,900 sq.ft. of copper roofing, cornice, gutters, and sheet-lead work. *Write in No. 2470*



Specify the roofing system used by the Master Builders of Europe's great cathedrals: **Lead.**

TO DISCUSS YOUR PROJECT, CONTACT:

**AMERICAN EAGLE ROOFING SYSTEMS, INC.**

18 West Oxmoor Road,  
Birmingham, AL 35209  
1-800-749-6061

Washington National Cathedral

St. Petri  
Lutheran Church,  
Windtown, IL

## The Roof That Lasts For Centuries: Lead

WRITE IN NO. 403

### Shingle for the last time !



#### Reinke Shakes

Proving itself since 1976. Endures large hail and hurricanes without damage. 50 year, 120 wind & 1 1/2 hail, limited warranty.

#### Copper shingles

Our most beautiful shingle. Probably the lowest priced copper roofing available.

#### 3-tab covers

Avoid the \$ of tear-off and disposal. 150 MPH wind and large hail without leaking.

**www.ReinkeShakes.com**

Reinke Shakes Inc. 210 S 4th Hebron NE 68370  
402-365-7521 Fax 402-768-6180

WRITE IN NO. 1346

### Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

#### ROOFING

Slate • Tile • Metal

#### ARCHITECTURAL

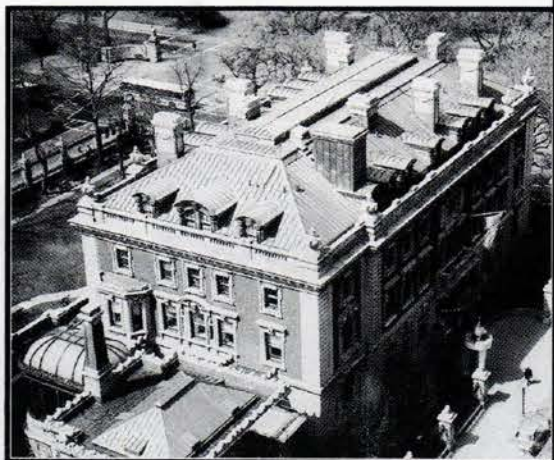
SHEET METAL WORK  
and ORNAMENTATION

CUSTOM FABRICATION

#### HISTORIC

RESTORATION

PRESSED METAL  
CEILINGS



**NKC**

CONTRACTING CO.

For information on custom fabrication and/or installation contact:

Phone (412) 687-1517  
3434 Parkview Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213

WRITE IN NO. 8300

### FOR EASY ACCESS TO

# FREE

## PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.

# Heather & Little



A tradition of fine historic roof restoration and ornamental sheet metal since 1925.



One of North America's most accomplished historic roof restoration and reproduction specialists with 72 years experience.



Modern or traditional fabrication methods are employed in a broad range of sheet metals from copper, zinc and galvanized to sheet lead work.

Custom designs and fine reproductions in ornamental sheet metal for the demanding conservator and modern designer alike. New designs can often be shipped faster than ordering parts from others, with deliveries averaging eight weeks.

**HEATHER & LITTLE**  
LIMITED

**1 800 450-0659**

[www.heatherandlittle.com](http://www.heatherandlittle.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2470



**CHRISTIANSEN, Inc.**  
A full service roofing contractor

SLATE & TILE ROOFING  
ARCHITECTURAL METALS

HISTORICAL ACCURACY

LARGE INVENTORY OF  
SALVAGED SLATE AND TILE

TEL 800 448-9640

FAX 815 962-5707

E-mail: SHC78@aol.com

820 7TH STREET, ROCKFORD, IL

WRITE IN NO. 1016



# VULCAN SUPPLY CORP.

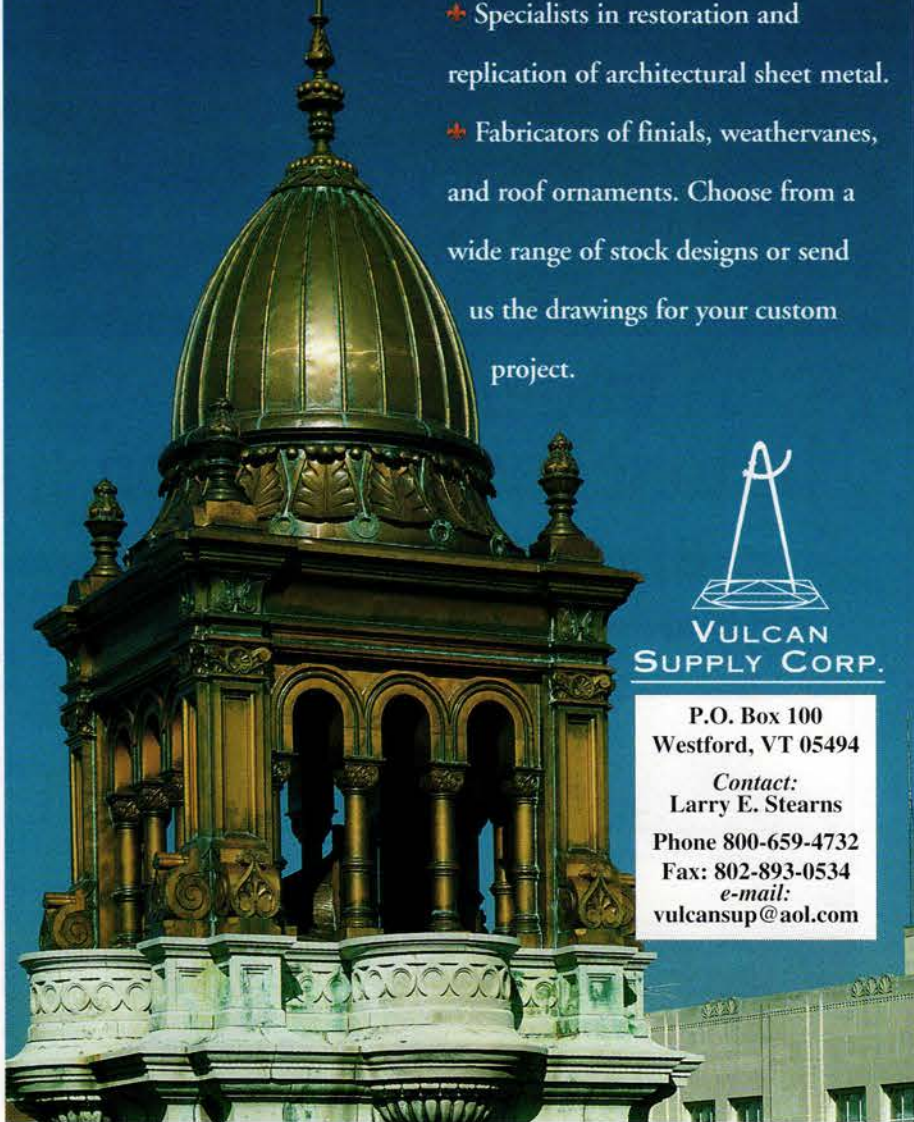
## Historic Restoration & Reproduction

- ✦ Specialists in restoration and replication of architectural sheet metal.
- ✦ Fabricators of finials, weathervanes, and roof ornaments. Choose from a wide range of stock designs or send us the drawings for your custom project.



P.O. Box 100  
Westford, VT 05494

Contact:  
Larry E. Stearns  
Phone 800-659-4732  
Fax: 802-893-0534  
e-mail:  
vulcansup@aol.com



WRITE IN NO. 7212

## No greater charm than this... the "old tin roof"

The "old tin roof," first installed in this country by earlier settlers, has a charm and ageless beauty that is unmatched by any other type of roofing material. Many tin roofs, installed since that time, have been in service for as long as 200 years!

The "tin" roof is really Terne metal, manufactured by Follansbee Steel. Not satisfied with the outstanding service records set by Terne, Follansbee® now produces Terne II®, a roofing metal with improved corrosion resistance even in marine environments.

Whether you are building new or replacing your roof, Terne II will give you the beautiful, traditional look that the "old tin roof" has given to countless homes throughout America.

We'll be happy to send you, your architect or your builder additional information about Terne II. Call us toll-free at 1-800-624-6906.



### Paint your metal roof with the new RAPIDRI™ System

Follansbee now offers the RAPIDRI System for painting your metal roof. RAPIDRI is a water-based acrylic paint that dries quickly. A primer and finish coat is available for unpainted metals. The finish coat can be applied on older roofs. RAPIDRI finish coat comes in 12 attractive colors.

Visit us on the Website:  
follansbeeroofing.com

**FOLLANSBEE®**  
FOLLANSBEE STEEL • FOLLANSBEE, WV 26037  
FAX 1-304-527-1269

Our E-Mail address:  
folrfg@lbcorp.com

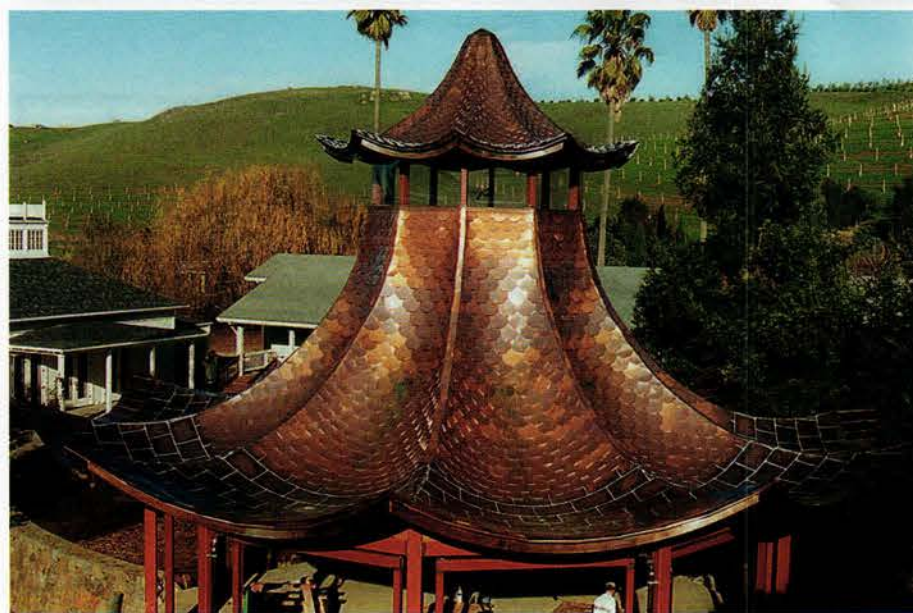
WRITE IN NO. 606

# METAL ROOFING

For complete information, see page 32.



THE COPPERWORKS OF DON MILLER supplied this custom Mission-style copper awning and lamp, as well as the copper gutter and cast-bronze raingutter bracket. Write in No. 2000



This dramatic copper-shingled roof was fabricated by the artisans of VULCAN SUPPLY. Write in No. 7212



The dome on the clock tower of the Hancock County Courthouse in Findlay, Ohio, was sheathed in new copper by NIKO CONTRACTING, who also replaced the slate roof as part of a complete restoration. Write in No. 8500



The "Classic" line of steel shingles from BERRIDGE MFG. was used on the roof of this building in Houston, Tex.



# A "NATURAL" ROOF

by Leslie Jay

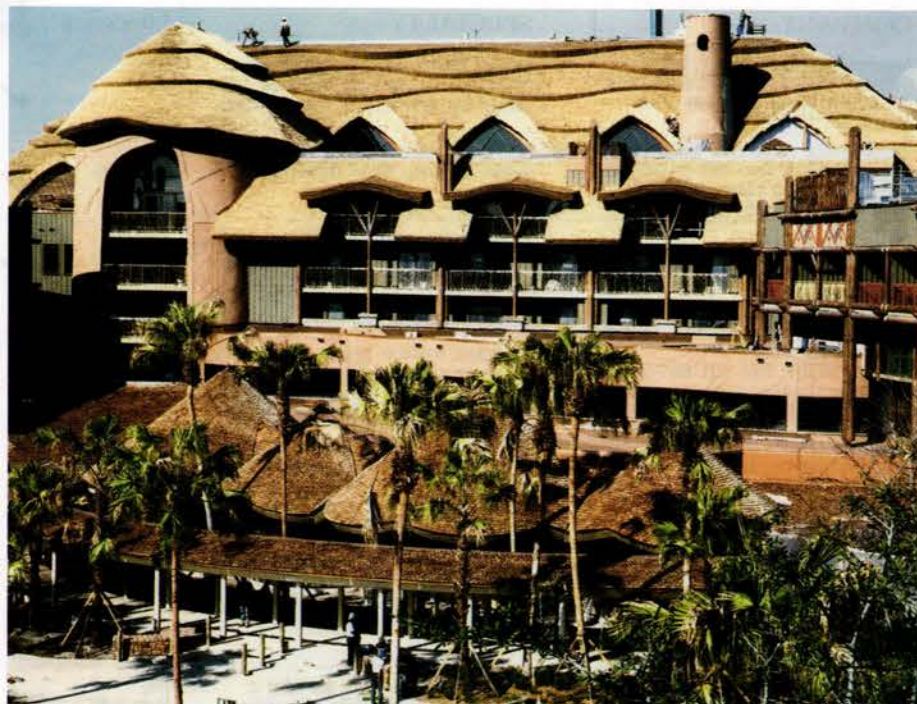
While most wood-roof specialists do the bulk of their business in home construction, they also nail down a few commercial niches. "Our market is oriented more toward the residential builder," says Ela Bannick, co-owner of Bear Creek Lumber Inc., a company in Winthrop, Wash., which makes a wide range of wood products, including shakes and shingles. "But we do get interest from some schools, restaurants, and museums that want a traditional look."

Others report that their customers are interested in cultivating a more-exotic appearance. Gary Cooke, co-owner of C&H Roofing in Lake City, Fla., says that one of his firm's most unusual products is Country Cottage Roof (TM), a framing system with steam-bent shingles that can be used to suggest thatch. C&H also makes Endureed Premium Thatch (TM), composed of fire-retardant PVC fiber. Meanwhile, Safari Thatch & Bamboo gets plenty of requests for the real article: roofs composed of grass, reeds, or palm leaves. Clients of the Fort Lauderdale, Fla., company range from theme parks, zoos, and resorts to homeowners. "Thatch is beautiful, romantic, magical; light washes off its surfaces like it's one huge lampshade," says Safari's president, Garth Wight. "And the acoustics are fantastic."

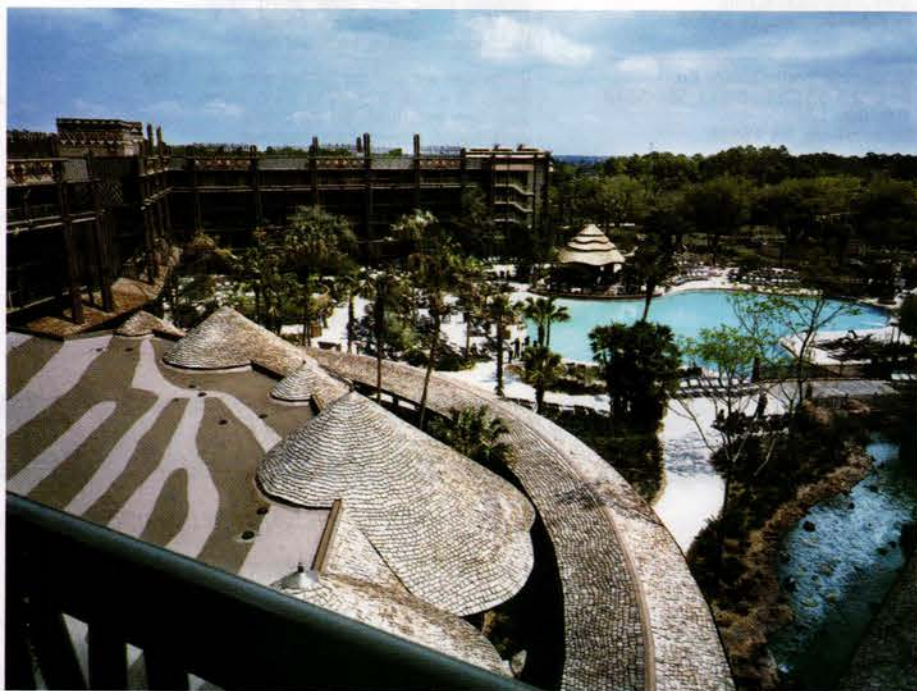
Pressure- and chemical-treated products can help a cellulose-based roof wear as well as it sounds. But before you select the actual materials, you'll need to talk to experts familiar with the local building code. Basically, lumber can be pretreated to resist either fire or rot, but not both. Fire retardants may be required in dry climates, while preservatives may be necessary in damp or humid areas. Even if the weather doesn't call for special measures, the building's insurer might insist on them.

Nonetheless, some roofers find that demand for factory treatment is far from universal. "We use pressure-treated wood only at the customer's request, for compliance with local codes," notes David Goss, co-owner of Liberty Cedar, Inc., in West Kingston, R.I. For the record, wood isn't the only flammable material that gets installed on top of buildings. "Asphalt shingles are hugely used; many are Class C if they have an organic-based mat," observes Cooke. To get details about the performance of a specific product, contact your supplier, as well as trade organizations. (Since most wooden roofing is made of cedar, the Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau, which maintains headquarters in Sumas, Wash., and Mission, B.C., Canada, is a good resource. The group issues different labels for fire-treated, preservative-treated, and untreated shakes and shingles that meet its standards.)

Construction with factory pressure-treated wood can produce a UL rating of Class B. Use of either a gypsum-sheathing system or a foil-faced underlayment can boost a roof's rating to Class A, says Cooke. Other building methods will extend the life of the roof. The traditional practice was to lay the shakes or shingles on top



This shot of an African-style theme park shows C&H Roofing's synthetic thatch on the lodge and cedar shakes on other structures, which work together to evoke the look of an African village.



At the theme park and resort, C&H Roofing installed fire-retardant cedar shakes in a staggered wave coursing pattern, complementing the company's fire-retardant, synthetic thatch on the poolhouse, seen in the background.

of spaced sheathing, which permitted ventilation. "But they don't like spaced sheathing in commercial settings, because it's hard to insulate effectively," explains Cooke, who adds that the manufacturers of pressure-treated wood don't require ventilation for their warranty. Therefore, the most common commercial framing is a steel and plywood deck. Stainless-steel or double-dipped, zinc-coated fasteners

*continued on page 41*



Exposed beams add to the rustic aura of this grass-thatched hunting lodge, built in Africa by Safari Thatch & Bamboo.



Grass thatch is versatile and multicultural, as attested by this hipped-roof Safari installation in Kukio Bay, Hawaii.

## Safari Thatch, Inc.

*We Create Tropical Themed Environments*

DESIGN • SUPPLY  
MANUFACTURE &  
ON-SITE CONSTRUCTION OF  
Thatch Roof Structures  
Gazebos - Tiki Huts  
Bamboo - Custom Fencing  
Your Next Project...

Safari Thatch, Inc.  
Tel. (954) 564-0059  
Fax (954) 564-7431



Please Visit Our Website!

[www.safarithatch.com](http://www.safarithatch.com)

WRITE IN NO. 621





# W TRADITIONAL BUILDING WOOD ROOFING SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 07300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Hand-Split Shakes	Machine-Cut Shingles	Custom-Cut Shingles	Fancy-Cut Butt Shingles	Fire-Retardant Treated	Rot-Retardant Treated	Thatch	Wood Look- Alikes	Other	Wood Species	Preservatives, Sealers, Stains	Snow Guards	Vents	Other
Amarant Wood Products, Inc. 800-423-2205; Fax: 707-822-2823 4935 Boyd Road, P.O. Box 1008 Arcata, CA 95521	Redwood shingles, shakes, barn shakes and fencing; historical match-ups; 'certi-grades' from salvaged logs; fancy cuts, hip, and ridge shapes.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Red cedar, redwood				
Atlantic White Cedar Co. / Wood, Steel & Glas 203-327-8115; Fax: 203-245-0755 www.whitecedar.com Madison, CT 06443	Firm supplies custom-manufactured shakes, shingles, and siding. Historic restoration and new projects.	Free Write in No. 3074	✓	✓	✓	✓						Red cedar, white cedar, cypress, old- growth cypress				Wood buffers
C&H Roofing, Inc. 800-327-8115; Fax: 386-755-2353 www.chroofing.com Lake City, FL 32056	Specialty roofing contractor; wood thatch effect (steam bent), natural & synthetic thatch, slate, tile, ornamental sheetmetal stampings, copper roofs. Manufactures fire-retardant Endureed Premium Thatch & Country Cottage Roof.	Free Write in No. 7240	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Steam- bent shakes & shingles	Red cedar, white cedar, cypress, Southern yellow pine				Specialty cut shingles
Dykes Lumber Co. 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981 www.dykeslumber.com Weehawken, NJ 07087	Architectural woodwork supplier: stock doors; stock and custom mantels; all types of wood windows, including custom shapes & sizes; molding profiles; raised-panel moldings, lumber, plywood; wood shingles and shakes, more.	Free Write in No. 3100		✓												
Everlast Systems, Inc. 888-564-3831; Fax: 360-532-6828 www.evershake.com Hoquiam, WA 98550	Maker of "Ever-Shake" simulated-cedar shakes, made of polymer composite and designed to look, cut, and install like cedar shakes. Ever-Shake is UL- and ICBO-approved, Class A fire-rated, and carries a 40-year warranty.	Free								✓			✓			
Johnson Clapboard Mill at Sky Lodge Farm 413-259-1271; Fax: Same as phone 134 Wendell Road Shutesbury, MA 01072	Manufactures an all-heartwood vertical-grain shingle in Eastern white pine for preservation work.	Free		✓								White oak, white pine				
Liberty Cedar 800-882-3327; Fax: 401-789-0320 www.libertycedar.com West Kingston, RI 02892	Decay-resistant wood roofing and siding in Western red cedar and Alaska yellow cedar, all sizes and grades; specializing in historic projects, any size, shape, or species.	Free Write in No. 6530	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			Red cedar, white cedar, cypress, yellow cedar	✓		✓	
Safari Thatch & Bamboo 954-564-0059; Fax: 954-564-7431 www.safarithatch.com Fort Lauderdale, FL 33305	All tropical- and jungle-themed materials, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo and eucalyptus fencing, exotic timber, int/ext. foliage. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, trellises, fences, and more.	Free Write in No. 621							✓							
Shamokin Trail Shingle Co. 814-583-5342; Fax: 814-583-5342 P.O. Box 122 Luthersburg, PA 15848	Quarter-sawn and hand-split Northern white oak shingles 18 in. long; butts 1/2 to 3/4 in. Custom sizing; fancy butts. Hand-riven and trimmed, double-tapered, trimmed shakes; hand-riven horizontal roof clapboard.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓						White oak				
Tarheel Shingle Mill 336-294-5799; Fax: 336-297-4583 207 Wedgewood Dr. Jamestown, NC 27282	Source of white oak hand-split shakes; Western red cedar custom-cut tapered shakes; Victorian- style fancy-cut butt shingles, custom-cut.	Free Write in No. 131	✓		✓	✓						White oak, Western red cedar				
Teal Cedar Products 604-587-8700; Fax: 604-581-4104 www.tealcedar.com Blaine, WA 98231	Manufacturer of Western red cedar shakes and shingles, both modern and heritage products, for roofing and siding. Also, remanufactured shingles, classic-butt shingles.	Free Write in No. 546		✓		✓						Red cedar				

## WOOD ROOFING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, see the SourceList above.



Steam-bent cedar shingles from C&H ROOFING were arranged to create different geometric designs in the overall pattern of this simulated-thatch roof. Write in No. 7240



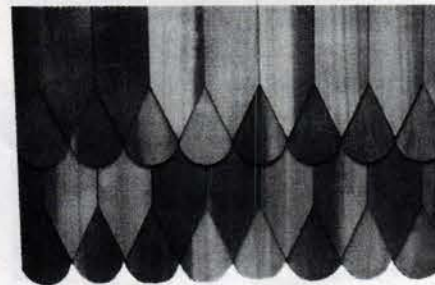
This mall is roofed with the line of sawn shakes, or "Imperials," from AMARANT WOOD PRODUCTS.



The Rain Forest Entrance Building at the Ft. Wayne Childrens Zoo in Indiana sports a thatch roof from SAFARI THATCH & BAMBOO. Write in No. 621



This worker is applying LIBERTY CEDAR's Alaska yellow cedar taper-sawn shakes with a cedar breather underlayment over solid-pineboard sheathing. Write in No. 6550



TEAL CEDAR SHINGLES supplies "Classic Butt" decorative Western red cedar roofing shingles in an array of butt designs. Write in No. 546



SHAMOKIN specializes in sawn and hand-riven white oak roofing shingles.



*The World's Leading Expert in Steam Bent Wood Roofs.*

*A World of Expertise  
Under One Roof.*

**C and H Roofing, Inc.**  
P. O. Box 2105  
Lake City, FL 32056  
1 800 327 8115  
[www.chroofing.com](http://www.chroofing.com)



Design · Consultation · Installation

Originators of:  
Country Cottage Roof™  
Endured Premium Thatch™



WRITE IN NO. 7240



**LIBERTY CEDAR**  
EXTERIOR WOOD PRODUCTS

WESTERN RED CEDAR  
DOUGLAS FIR  
REDWOOD • CYPRESS  
MAHOGANY

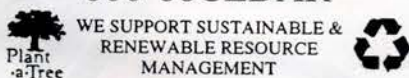
Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC  
PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

HIP & RIDGE CAP  
STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME

325 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892  
e-mail: [lc@libertycedar.com](mailto:lc@libertycedar.com)  
website: [www.libertycedar.com](http://www.libertycedar.com)  
401-789-6626 FAX: 401-789-0320  
**800-88CEDAR**



WRITE IN NO. 6530

**1/2"x24" White  
Oak Handsplits**  
\$300 per Square  
• 100% Edge Grain  
• 100% Heartwood  
• 100% Clear  
**Tarheel Shingle Mill**  
**(336) 294-5799**

WRITE IN NO. 131

**Atlantic White Cedar**  
and other Decay Resistant  
Species including Reclaimed  
Old-growth Redwood & Cypress

Environmentally-friendly and historically  
important woods prized for their beauty,  
durability and resistance to rot. Used primarily  
for fine decking, siding, rails and trim.

**Wood, Steel & Glas, Inc.**  
9 Old Post Road, Madison, CT 06443  
Tel 203 245 1781 - Fax 203 245 0755  
[www.whitecedar.com](http://www.whitecedar.com)

Clapboard, T&G, shiplap, shingles, timbers, wide  
boards - Milled to specification, custom millwork.  
Hand-picked select clear, clear, pinknot clear, knotty

WRITE IN NO. 3074

## Western Red Cedar Shakes and Shingles Quality Roofing and Siding Materials

*Manufactured by*

**TEAL CEDAR PRODUCTS LTD.**

### SHINGLES

16"-18"-24"

- PRIME CUT
- BLUE LABEL

### SHAKES

- PREMIUM
- PRIME CUT
- BLUE LABEL

### #1 EDGE GRAIN

- SIDEWALLS INCLUDE: NATURALS,  
PRESTAINED, PRIMED, *Classic Butts*



*Please contact us for a distributor near you.*

**TEAL CEDAR PRODUCTS LTD.**

*Surrey, British Columbia, Canada*

**TOLL FREE 1-888-995-TEAL (8325)**

Phone: (604) 581-6161 • Fax: (604) 581-4104

Visit our Website: [www.tealcedar.com](http://www.tealcedar.com)  
email: [sales@tealcedar.com](mailto:sales@tealcedar.com)

WRITE IN NO. 546



# SPECIFYING SKYLIGHTS IN COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS

Whether designing a traditional glazed-copper box or a modern aluminum-framed barrel-vault style, it takes an expert to design a skylight that lets light in and keeps water out.

by James R. Marshall

The term "skylight" covers a remarkably wide range of architectural elements, periods, and styles — from simple metal-framed glass boxes or sheets to expansive spaces topped by curved-glass barrel vaults, to elaborate stained-glass domes, often protected by a second exterior plain-glass structure.

The factors the specifier must take into account depend very much on the type of skylight being considered. As always, it pays to make sure you're dealing with a supplier who has plenty of experience and know-how in making and/or installing skylights. For some hints, we talked to three major supplier/contractors who among them cover the whole range of configurations.

Reflection Studios of Emeryville, Calif., just across the Bay Bridge from San Francisco, specializes in what owner Allen Dragge calls "custom leaded- and stained-glass ceilings." It's important to call them "ceilings" rather than "skylights," he stresses, because skylights are subject to building codes that require them to sustain the weight of a firefighter. Accordingly, his company's installations usually include a second, protective glass structure on top, which meets this code. And, perhaps reflecting the proximity of its home office to the San Andreas Fault, Reflection Studios has also developed a proprietary earthquake restraint that "hangs" the ceiling. Unlike most hung ceilings in which, according to Dragge, the glass panes are floating, Reflection Studios' design attaches the glass to the frame, which is then itself suspended across the span. Two of these



This covered walkway in the Mobil Chemical building in Edison, N.J., features a frame by J. Sussman, Inc. Contractor: Union County Plate Glass (Photo: Wolfgang Hoyt/ESTO)

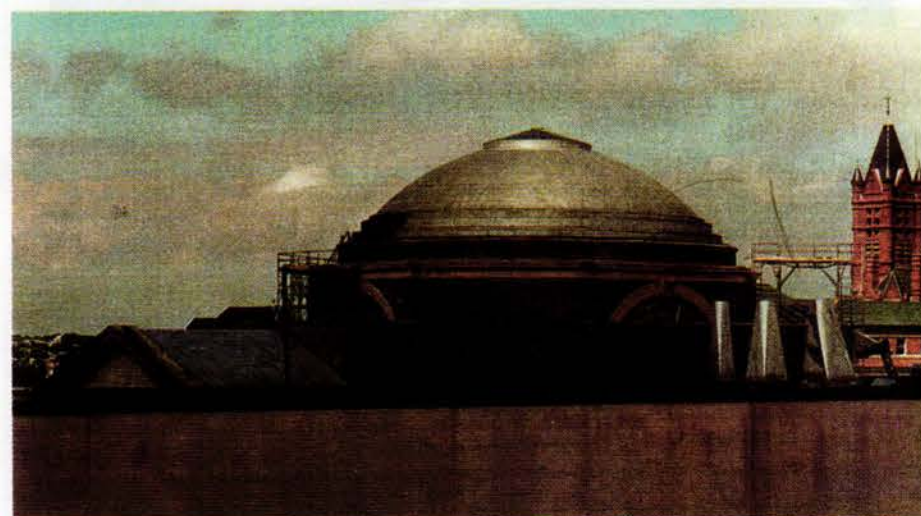
designs survived the North Ridge earthquake, and eight of them made it through the Loma Prieta quake in San Francisco.

To use this type of glass-ceiling design or to restore an old one, Dragge advises, the architect needs to consider several factors:

- Access from above — at first for construction, and then for cleaning and maintenance.
- Back lighting for the glass ceiling — indirect or ambient light is best; care should be taken to avoid hot spots.
- Selection of the exterior protective glass — which should be diffused to avoid direct sun and shadow; for the same reason, the metal structural elements should be painted white.
- Size of the glass panels — they must be small enough for easy handling and strength. Dragge cites his company's recent restoration of the 18-ft.-diameter dome on the Washoe County Courthouse in Reno, Nev., a National Historic Landmark. The original design was with 5-ft.-x-6-ft. pie-shaped panes floating on the ribs — hard to maneuver and too large for safe suspension. The company reconfigured these old panes into three pieces each, small enough to be handled safely and to be borne comfortably by a new frame.
- Ventilation — without it, the space between the outer and inner glass becomes a very hot greenhouse. There must be ventilation with cool makeup air, either via a fan or through a passive gravity ventilator. If the system is passive, the design must ensure a supply of cool makeup air.

Dragge has seen many horror stories from Turn-of-the-Century installations where stained-glass ceilings were poorly vented. In the best of these old installations, he notes, the stained-glass panels rest on the attic floor with a clear space above; in the worst, the stained glass is plugged in right under the skylight.

continued on page 43



This conical dome on Hendricks Chapel at Syracuse University is shown before (top) and after restoration by Charles River Restoration. Asphalt covers the ribs, cracked glass and skirt flashing. Architect: Holmes-King-Kallquist & Associates.



are usually recommended, because the tannic acid in cedar will corrode other metals. A similar chemical reaction will prevent copper from developing its protective green patina, so lead-coated copper is a better choice for flashing.

As far as performance is concerned, properly installed shakes and shingles are more or less interchangeable. The former are hand- or machine-split, with a rougher surface, while the latter are trimmed, for a neater, more formal look. Either way, they're likely to be expensive. Expressing their quotes in squares (the roofer's term for 100 sq.ft.), sources for this story gave starting prices in the \$350-\$500 range. Calling for specialized cuts or wood grade, or complicated architecture, will send those numbers, you guessed it, through the roof. "There's a geometric progression of costs," says Cooke.

Once the shingles are up, constant attention will keep them there. Roofing that was treated with fire retardants will need regular applications of a topical fungicide. Sunlight cuts down on microbial growth, but also dries out wood fibers, inviting decay; ask your supplier to recommend a preservative that will replace the oils lost in weathering and provide protection against UV rays. Beyond that, good housekeeping is critical. If debris is allowed to pile up, moss and mildew will set in. "Keep leaves off the roof," says Goss, "especially in valleys, where they accumulate. Unless you live in the southern hemisphere, the north side will usually have more algae." Cooke recommends power washing by a professional wood-treatment specialist every three to five years, followed by two coats of preservatives, which contain fungicides and mildewcide. "Wood roofs, properly maintained, are historically proven to last 50-60 years," he says.

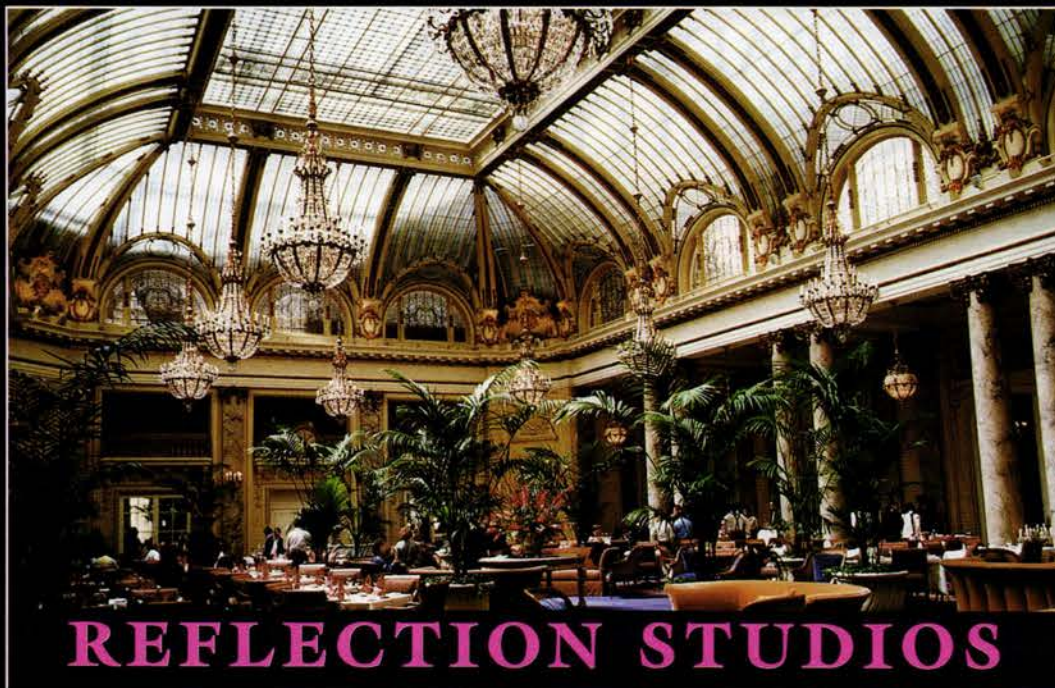
### The Real Thing

"I grew up eating, breathing, sleeping thatch materials," says Wight. "I was even married under a thatch roof." Now he wants other people to enjoy that experience. Safari's palm leaves are harvested locally in Florida; the grasses and reeds, imported from plantations in Asia and Africa, are pre-vacuum-pressure-treated with antimicrobial preservatives and a fire retardant. Then the roofing is installed at a 45-degree pitch on a framework of pressure-treated eucalyptus pole rafters and battens spaced at 9 to 10 in. The ridging, however, is made of specially dried concrete.

During construction, workers pass needle and twine through the 8-in. layer of thatch, simultaneously pummeling the thatching from above and below for maximum compaction. The finished product is so tight that "squirrels and birds can't pull pieces out or burrow in," notes Wight. About 12 to 18 months later, after the grasses have shifted and shrunk a bit, the ties need to be readjusted, and an intumescent fire retardant should be applied. To maintain the tropical ambiance, mechanicals can be threaded through the ridging.

Crafted at about \$45 to \$55 per surface square foot, Safari's roofs are cool in hot climates, and resistant to high winds. A recent test had the material surviving both updraft and downdraft windloads exceeding 200 mph. In ideal environments — where the weather is either dry or extremely cold — properly maintained thatching can last 25 to 35 years. Predictably, its expected lifespan is shorter in humid regions. As with wooden roofing, it's important to keep thatch dry and free of debris; the steep pitch is designed to prevent water from pooling on the surface. ■

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



## REFLECTION STUDIOS

RESIDENTIAL & COMMERCIAL  
STAINED GLASS ART & RESTORATION

1418 62ND ST. EMERYVILLE, CA  
TEL: (510) 652-4884 • FAX: (510) 658-6138  
aostudios@netwiz.net

WRITE IN NO. 7930

Unsurpassed  
in artistry and  
craftsmanship,  
each handbuilt



conservatory is designed  
to reflect existing  
architectural detail or to  
bring your individual  
vision to life.



OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD., YORK, ENGLAND.  
Please send \$10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

AMERICAN OFFICE Tel: 1-800-360-6283 Fax: 404-250-6283  
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327

WRITE IN NO. 6860



Since 1906

## J. SUSSMAN, INC.

109-10 180th Street • Jamaica, New York 11433  
Tel: 718-297-0228 Fax: 718-297-3090

Custom Windows  
Skylights  
Walkways  
Sunrooms

Church Windows  
Glass & Metal Bending

## AMERICA'S FINEST CUSTOM MADE WINDOWS



Since 1906, J. Sussman, Inc. has specialized in manufacturing the finest custom metal windows, projected ventilators and casements. We also offer completely engineered skylight systems. Our metal bending services are second to none. In house glass bending allows us to be a single source supplier with full control and responsibility of our products. Sunbilt Solar Products, an affiliated company, manufactures and supplies sunrooms complete with glass and all accessories. These sunrooms are high end and are suitable for commercial as well as residential installations in all areas of the country.

www.jsussmaninc.com

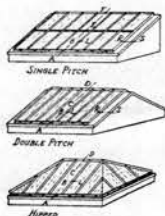


FINE ARCHITECTURAL METAL PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

WINDOWS • SKYLIGHTS • WALKWAYS • SUNROOMS • GLASS and METAL BENDING

WRITE IN NO. 4830 FOR WINDOWS & 8030 FOR CONSERVATORIES





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SKYLIGHTS SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI # 08600

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	SHAPE/APPLICATION										Glazing	Framing Materials	% Custom
			Arch, Barrel, Vault	Cone or Polygon	Dome	Flat-Panel	Lean-To or Single-Slope	Multiple-Unit	Operating	Ventilating	Other				
<b>Bristolite Skylights</b> 800-854-8618; Fax: 714-540-5415 www.bristolite.com Santa Ana, CA 92707	For over 30 years this skylight manufacturer has produced industrial (including fiberglass units), residential, and custom structural skylights, including UL/FM smoke vents and access hatches.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	UL/FM smoke vents, fiberglass skylights	Acrylic, glass, art glass, insulated glass, Thermodear	Aluminum, fiberglass, steel, wood	30%	
<b>Charles River Restoration Co.</b> 508-435-8540; Fax: 508-435-5494 P.O. Box 390 Hopkinton, MA 01748	Custom design, fabrication, and reproduction of historic copper-frame skylights for both flat and sloped roofs. Complete roof-restoration services available.	Free Write in No. 1348									Hipped, gable, historical reproductions	Glass, double-glazed, wire-reinforced glass	Copper, steel, as specified	100%	
<b>Fiore Skylights, Inc.</b> 856-346-0118; Fax: 856-346-9332 www.fioreskylights.com Somerdale, NJ 08083	Manufacturer of standard and custom residential skylights. All glazing options, including high-performance insulated glass, acrylic & polycarbonate panels. Finish options include standard painted finishes, fluoropolymer coatings.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Custom	Acrylic, glass, art glass, insulated glass, polycarbonate, Marolux	Aluminum, copper	75%	
<b>Fisher Skylights, Inc.</b> 800-431-1586; Fax: 631-563-3399 www.fisherskylights.com Holbrook, NY 11741	Designers, manufacturers, and installers of custom aluminum-framed and glass skylights.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Custom	Acrylic, glass, art glass, insulated glass, MC Wonderglass	Aluminum	100%	
<b>Four Seasons Sunrooms</b> 800-368-7732; Fax: 631-563-4010 www.four-seasons-sunrooms.com Holbrook, NY 11741	Maker of sunrooms, solariums, conservatories, patio rooms, and glass-&-screen enclosures; also, free-standing or lean-to low-cost hobby greenhouses; custom skylights with MC Wonderglass or GE Lexan ThermoClear.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Acrylic, glass, insulated glass, MC Wonderglass	Aluminum	50%	
<b>Glass House</b> 800-222-3065; Fax: 860-974-1173 50 Swedetown Road Pomfret Center, CT 06259	Maker of custom conservatories, specialty skylights, glass roof systems, solariums, & greenhouses. Ornamental metal features, copper-clad options, custom trim enhancements. True divided-lite sash & doors, numerous glazing options.	Free Write in No. 1870				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Pyramidal, lantern	Insulated glass	Aluminum, steel, wood	100%	
<b>J. Sussman, Inc.</b> 718-297-0228; Fax: 718-297-3090 www.jsussmaninc.com Jamaica, NY 11433	Designer and manufacturer of custom skylights fabricated in aluminum and glass.	Free Write in No. 4830	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Acrylic, glass, insulated glass	Aluminum	100%	
<b>Major Industries</b> 715-842-4616; Fax: 715-848-3336 www.majorskylights.com Wausau, WI 54401	Manufacturer of a full line of skylights and translucent insulated wall panels. Skylights can be glazed in glass, acrylic, polycarbonate twinwall or translucent fiberglass. Thermoformed acrylic domes include exotic pyramids & more.	Free Write in No. 25	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Acrylic, glass, double- & triple-glazed, translucent fiberglass	Aluminum	95%	
<b>Oak Leaf Conservatories</b> 800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283 876 Davis Drive Atlanta, GA 30327	Traditionally skilled British designers and craftsmen create, construct, and install uniquely designed, high-quality conservatories with premium hardwood mahogany and true divided-lite double glazing. Glass domes are a specialty.	Free Write in No. 6860	✓		✓						Lantern roofs	Insulated glass	Wood	100%	
<b>Reflection Studios, Inc.</b> 510-652-4884; Fax: 510-658-6138 1418 62nd Street Emeryville, CA 94608	For over 25 years, this studio has produced exceptional work in stained glass, both original pieces & museum-quality restoration. A licensed glazing contractor; many large commercial and government projects.	Free Write in No. 7930	✓		✓							Art glass		80%	
<b>Vulcan Supply Corp.</b> 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534 P.O. Box 100 Westford, VT 05494	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212									All periods & styles		Sheetmetal	75%	

## SKYLIGHTS PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, see the SourceList above.



This skylight for the Bowling Green subway station in New York City is the handiwork of FIORE SKYLIGHTS.



REFLECTION STUDIOS restored the spectacular domed art-glass skylight of the San Mateo County Courthouse. Write in No. 7950



GLASS HOUSE custom-fabricated this specialty skylight/glass-roof system as part of a unique kitchen renovation. Write in No. 1870



CHARLES RIVER RESTORATION produces vented skylights as well as the more familiar hip-style and sloped-roof designs. Write in No. 1348



A barrel-vault skylight from J. SUSSMAN casts light onto the interior of New Jersey's Point Pleasant Hospital. Write in No. 4850



Double-pane glass domes and domed conservatories are two specialties of OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES. Write in No. 6860



A dramatic effect is created by this specially designed domed skylight from FOUR SEASONS SUNROOMS.



**WWW.**  
**traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

**AMONG THE FEATURES:**

■ Product Database with 113 product categories and 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database

■ 228 Online product brochures

■ Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations

■ In-Depth Product Report of the Month

*Log onto —  
and then Bookmark*  
**www.traditional-building.com**

**FOR EASY ACCESS TO**  
**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**  
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.

# Skylights

**Meeting Specs with Unmatched Quality and Pricing Since 1980!**



- No more hassles...A single source for all types of skylights and translucent curtainwall.
- Translucent FRP, glass, acrylic, and twinwall polycarbonate glazing systems.
- Free technical assistance, instant quotations, and rapid shipping.
- Comprehensive product line to meet any requirement.

Museums  
College  
Government  
Commercial  
Healthcare  
Residential

Schools  
Pool Enclosures  
Water Treatment  
Retail  
Offices  
And Others!



Major Industries, Inc.  
7120 Stewart Avenue  
Wausau, WI 54401  
(715) 842-4616 voice  
(715) 848-3336 fax  
sales@majorskylights.com



**Toll Free**

**888 SkyCost**

WRITE IN NO. 25

*For*  
**BULK REPRINTS  
of ARTICLES OR  
ADS from this  
issue, CONTACT:**  
**THE REPRINT DEPT.**  
**(800) 259-0470**

## Glass House

**Designers and Fabricators of:**

*Traditional Conservatories • Solariums • Specialty Skylights*



Far Hills, NJ • Pomfret, CT  
**1-800-222-3065**

(860) 974-1665  
FAX: (860) 974-1173

Quality Made in the USA

WRITE IN NO. 1870

SKYLIGHTS, continued on page 40

Reflection Studios has been in business for 29 years, and has a 9,000-sq.ft. studio. It does a great deal of restoration work, Dragge notes, in which all the original glass is preserved and reused, edge-glued with an epoxy, Hextl, if necessary. Among recent projects for new construction is a reproduction of the dome that graced the grand staircase on the Titanic — not just one, but three, once full scale and twice 1/4 scale. They are installed in an ultra-high-end mountain residence.

J. Sussman, Inc., of Jamaica, Queens, N.Y., got its start in 1906 as a manufacturer of church windows under the direction of the grandfather of its current Vice President, David Sussman. From there, it was a natural evolution to skylights, according to Sussman. Today, in addition to church windows and sunrooms, the company supplies all custom-made skylights to glazing contractors, and offers advice and assistance on shop drawings and installations. It also does custom bending of glass and metal (aluminum and aluminum alloy) structural elements. Sussman specializes in big barrel-vault bent-glass installations with aluminum framing, reinforced with steel if necessary. The company also does restoration projects, such as the rebuilt Jamaica Market near its home base in Queens.

Cautions advanced for the specifier and architect by David Sussman include:

- Keep room comfort in mind — that is, don't use too much glass, and use the right kind of glass (e.g., reflective, Low-E or coated, with appropriate R value).
- Make sure the structure is sound, both the skylight and its support, and take into account snow and wind loadings where appropriate.
- Pay attention to air and water leakage. Leakage at the glass-to-frame or roof-to-skylight connection is the most common complaint about skylights.

Most Sussman designs are non-opening; skylights that open are much more complex, according to Sussman. The company does supply a bi-folding skylight for pools and solariums.

Finally, Charles River Restoration of Hopkinton, Mass., provides restoration work, primarily for residences but also for some larger non-residential projects, typically older commercial buildings. The company specializes in traditional box-type glazed sheet-copper skylights, which were very common in the late-19th and early-20th century, especially on flat-roof buildings. For

smaller units, the frame is all copper; for larger ones, there may also be an interior steel component, possibly terne-coated steel. Charles River never uses aluminum. The company does fabrication and some consulting and local installation work. Its units are shipped all over.

According to owner Peter Hosmer, the key to successful skylight restoration, particularly of large historic skylights, is to make sure the basic superstructure is sound. This means stripping, repairing, and repainting steel elements and possibly installing new top rails. It's also important to look at the surrounding roof structure, including such features as built-in copper gutter systems.

Recent non-residential projects by Charles River include a conical dome on Hendricks Chapel at Syracuse University, a hipped-design skylight for the old Fox theater in Atlanta, and a round dome on the First United Methodist Church in Paris, Tex. All of these buildings are close to 100 years old. ■



This curved skylight in Point Pleasant Hospital, N.J., features aluminum-framed glass curved by J. Sussman, Inc. Architect: Ferrenz & Taylor, Inc.



# STOPPING SLIDING SNOW

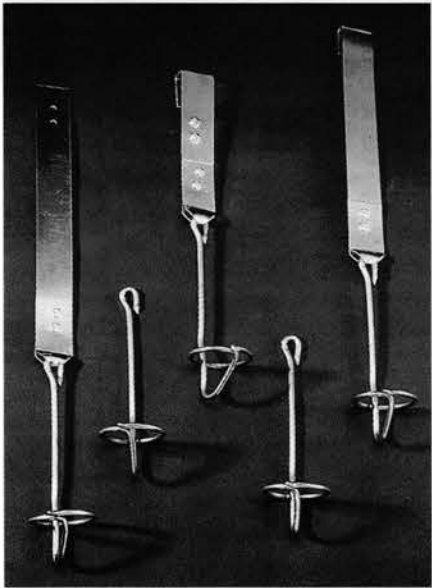
For centuries, Europeans struggled with the problem of keeping accumulated snow from sliding off of sloped roofs. Early avalanche-prevention systems, such as placing rocks or wooden members on the roof, invariably proved unreliable — and when they gave way, some really dangerous surprises were added to the mix of rooftop snow and ice. The early-19th century saw the development of the still-popular metal pad-style snow guards, with the wire-loop design following not long after.

Today, this field has expanded to include pipe-style snow guards, along with a range of attachment methods, including adhesives, screws, and various clamping or hooking techniques. Some people want their snow guards to be as unobtrusive as possible, and many designs are simple and streamlined; others enjoy snow guards for their decorative possibilities as much as for their functionality, and hunt for ornamented designs. Whatever your snow-guard requirements, the SourceList below will lead you to a respected supplier. ■

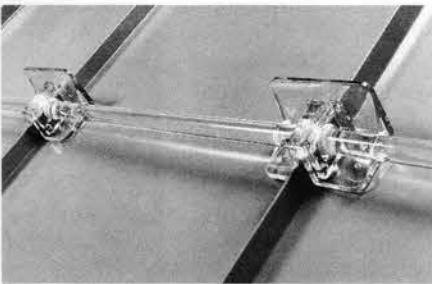
COMPANY		SPECIALTY	Literature	SNOW GUARDS					ROOF TYPES							FASTENING METHOD				
				Pad Style	Ornamental Cast-Metal Pad Style	Pipe Type	Wire Loop	Other	Metal	Slate	Tile	Wood Shingle	Asphalt Shingle	Membrane	Other	Clamp-On	Hook-On	Screw-Down	Adhesive	Other
Alpine Snowguards 888-766-4273; Fax: 888-766-9994 www.alpinesnowguards.com Stowe, VT 05672		Snow guards for slate and metal roofs. Copper pad-style and brass or aluminum pipe-style snowguards are attractive, functional, easy to install, and reasonably priced. Free advice and layout patterns for avalanching-snow problems.	Free Write in No. 145	✓	✓	✓	✓	Custom	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	Set screw attachment for standing-seam metal
Berger Bros. Co. 800-523-8852; Fax: 215-355-7738 www.bergerbros.com Feasterville, PA 19053		Manufacturer of commercial and residential roof-drainage systems. New line of copper cornices. Line of snow guards includes F-Rail snow-retention system, the only one that protects roof below the standing seam.	Free Write in No. 2532	✓	✓	✓	✓	Surface mounted	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
Gough & Bros. SnoGuards 708-485-6272; Fax: 708-485-6273 www.snoguard.com Brookfield, IL 60513		Firm supplies architectural copper work and slate, tile, and copper roofing. Snow guards a specialty; manufactures the original copper Cody snow guard.	Free Write in No. 2612	✓					✓	✓	✓		✓							
GT Products, Inc. 516-625-1870; Fax: 516-625-1226 www.gttechproducts.com Mineola, NY 11501		Snow guards (two-pipe, three-pipe, and Gothic style); Spanish-tile snow guards; snow guards for slate and metal roofs. Other roofing specialties include slate cutters, rippers, and hammers.	Free Write in No. 1026		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓		
Hilltop Slate, Inc. 518-642-2270; Fax: 518-642-1220 www.hilltopslate.com Middle Granville, NY 12849		New York-Vermont natural roofing slate and flagstones in all colors, textures, sizes; semi-weathering and unfading shades. Specialists in color matching and roofing slate for restoration. Traditional slate-roofing tools available.	Free Write in No. 9950	✓						✓										
M.J. Mullane Co., Inc. 978-568-0597; Fax: 978-568-9227 www.bronzeguard.com Hudson, MA 01749		Snow guards available for all roof types; fabricated in bronze and copper; historically-accurate guards for restoration work. Also, cast-bronze pipe rail brackets for fence-type snow-retention systems.	Free Write in No. 560	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			All steep-roof applications		✓		✓	
NIKO Contracting Co. 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969 www.nikocontracting.com Pittsburgh, PA 15213		Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300	✓					✓	✓		✓	✓				✓	✓		Solder
Polar Blox, Inc. 800-298-4328; Fax: 814-629-9090 www.polarblox.com Hollsopple, PA 15935		Snow guards manufactured in UV-stabilized polycarbonate; adhesive- or screw-mount; available clear or in an array of colors, including custom colors.	Free Write in No. 2727	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	
Slate and Copper Sales Co. 814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823 www.slateandcopper.com Erie, PA 16507		Firm supplies half-round and K-style gutter systems, ridge cresting, finials, cupolas, dormers, dormer vents, gutter and downspout brackets, copper conductor boxes (leader heads), slate-roofing materials new and salvaged, and more.	Free Write in No. 8159	✓	✓	✓	✓	Any style	✓	✓	✓				All high-end custom craftsmanship		✓	✓	✓	
Snow Management Systems 802-888-7100; Fax: 802-888-7021 www.snowmanagement.com Morrisville, VT 05661		Snow guards that complement various roof systems and architectural styles, available from standard line or custom-designed to your specs at a very reasonable price. Color matching available.	Free Write in No. 28			✓		Custom	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		Patented non-penetrating attachment system for standing-seam metal roofs

## SNOW GUARDS PORTFOLIO

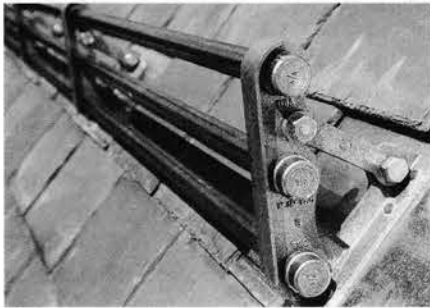
For full contact information on these companies, see the SourceList above.



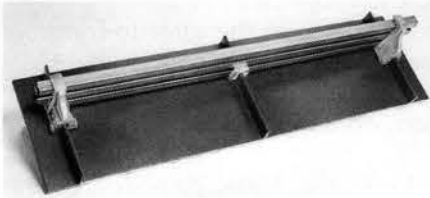
ALPINE SNOWGUARDS' wire-loop snow guard allows for a retrofit application on all roofs. Write in No. 145



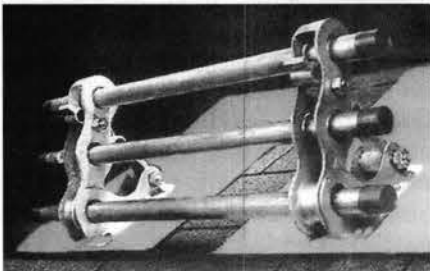
POLAR BLOX manufactures snow guards in UV-stabilized polycarbonate, which are available either clear, as shown here, or in a range of colors, including custom hues. Write in No. 2727



Along with its line of pad-style snow guards, M.J. MULLANE also offers cast-bronze pipe rail brackets for fence-type snow retention. Write in No. 560



The F-Rail Snow Retention System from BERGER BROS. is designed to fit onto standing-seam roofs and requires no penetration of the roof surface. Write in No. 2532



Three-pipe snow guards from GT PRODUCTS are designed for rafters up to 25 ft. long and can adjust to any pitch. Write in No. 1026



This Catholic church in Chicago has relied on the same snow guards from GOUGH & BROS. for over 70 years. Write in No. 2612



Berger Bros Proudly Introduces the  
**F-Rail™ Snow Retention System**  
"A Revolutionary Rail Style Snow Retention System"

**F-RAIL™ FEATURES:**

- Accommodates up to 4 Rails of Protection
- Customizable Rail Tubing to Suit Your Climatic Requirements
- The Only Pipe Style Snow Fence that Functions **BELOW** the Standing Seams on Metal Roofs - Helping to Control the Possibility of Dangerous Ice Slides
- Requires **NO** Penetration of the Roof
- Receiver "Pockets" Make it an Easy-To-Install System
- Easy to Retrofit Existing Roofs
- Technical Support and Superior Customer Service
- Available in Mill Finished Aluminum or Painted to Match Roof



**BERGER BROS CO.**

Since 1874, Makers of Superior Roof Drainage Products  
805 Pennsylvania Blvd. • Feasterville, PA 19053  
(800) 523-8852 • (215) 355-1200 • Fax: (215) 355-7738  
www.bergerbros.com • www.snowbrakes.com

WRITE IN NO. 2532

For  
**BULK REPRINTS  
of ARTICLES OR  
ADS from this  
issue, CONTACT:**

**THE REPRINT DEPT.  
(800) 259-0470**

**SNOW GUARDS**

**FEATURES**

- PIPE SNOW GUARDS ADJUSTABLE TO ANY PITCH
- TRADITIONAL APPEARANCE
- BEST SUITED FOR HISTORIC RENOVATION
- PREVENT THE FORMATION OF ICE DAMS ON EAVES
- ALL TYPES OF ROOFS

**ROOFING TOOLS**

- SLATE RIPPERS • SLATE CUTTERS
- SLATE HAMMERS

FOR MORE DETAILS, CALL  
**516-625-1870**

FAX 516-625-1226

**GT PRODUCTS**

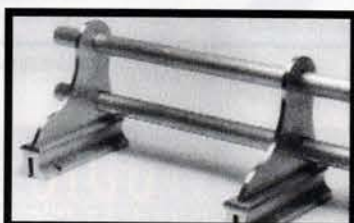
86 UNION STREET, MINEOLA, NY 11501  
MANUFACTURER & WHOLESALERS OF  
CAST IRON, BRONZE AND ALUMINUM  
CASTINGS AND STEEL PRODUCTS  
**WWW.GTECHPRODUCTS.COM**  
EMAIL: **GTPRODUCTS@AOL.COM**



WRITE IN NO. 1026

**SNOW MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**

Celebrating almost 30 years of cutting-edge technology. We proudly present our collection of snow retention products for historic preservation.



We have custom designed Snowguards in our tradition of quality craftsmanship in order that you may protect your investment. Displayed above are a metal replicated clay tile with Snowguard for a tile roof application, and our traditional two-pipe bracket, for a vertical standing seam metal roof. We are happy to discuss your specific or custom requirements.

**TECHNOLOGY BUILDING ON TRADITION**

Call today to discuss your specific application and to receive our free brochure.

Telephone: (802) 888-7100 Facsimile: (802) 888-7021

**www.snowmanagement.com**

WRITE IN NO. 28

**www.traditional-building.com**

**Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products**

**BRONZEGUARD®**

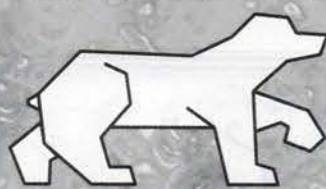


**M.J. MULLANE COMPANY, INC.**  
**MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY SNOW AND ICE GUARDS**

9 BONAZZOLI AVE, SUITE 2 HUDSON, MA 01749

978-568-0597 FAX 978-568-9227 **WWW.BRONZEGUARD.COM**

WRITE IN NO. 560

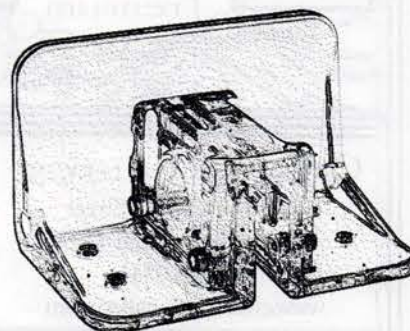


**POLAR BLOX**  
Standing Seam Guards  
Universal Snowguards  
Minor Rib Guards  
Slate & Shingle Guards

**PROTECT  
YOURSELF  
FROM THE  
ROOF  
AVALANCHE**

- Made of tough high-izod polycarbonate plastic. Effective and economical.
- Features 4 interior stabilizers to withstand up to 2,500 pounds.
- Patented design is esthetically pleasing and unobtrusive.
- Compatible with all metals and composites
- UV protected — won't fade or break down from sun or harsh weather.
- Will not stain slate or shingles like copper or steel snowguards.
- Pre-drilled for easy installation. Can also be adhesive mounted.
- Free technical schematics for layout and installation.
- For new construction or retrofit.
- Wide array of standard colors. Custom colors also available.

**FOR MORE INFORMATION  
CALL TOLL FREE  
1-800-298-4328**



155 Gilbert Hollow Road

Holsopple, PA 15935

814 629-7397

FAX: 814 629-9090

**www.polarblox.com**

email: **polarblox@polarblox.com**

WRITE IN NO. 2727

Wherever snow flies ... you will see the Original



**SnoGuard®**

For Life Safety &  
Preventative Maintenance

F. C. Cody invented and patented the Snow Guard in the 1930's. For over 70 years, millions have been installed on countless buildings. [In copper & aluminum]

**Help keep snow from avalanching!**

Gough & Bros. (708) 485-6272

- For slate and tile roofs
- Asphalt and wood
- Copper and metal roofs
- New and easy to Retro-fit
- Most adaptable snow guard

**www.SnoGuard.com**

WRITE IN NO. 2612





# ALPINE SNOWGUARDS

A Division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.

Vermont Slate & Copper Services Inc., the company you've trusted since 1991 for functional, high quality snow guards and superior customer service, now has a division focusing solely on our acclaimed line of snow guards.

Through Alpine SnowGuards, we will continue to set the standard for manufacturing the highest quality snow guards and delivering the kind of service you've come to expect from our design experts.

- ♦ Exceptional quality and design
- ♦ Pad and pipe systems for every roof
- ♦ Unsurpassed service and technical support



Model #225 pipe-style shown on a slate roof

ALPINE SNOWGUARDS  
**1-888-SnoGard**

1-888-766-4273

TOLL FREE FAX 1-888-766-9994

E-MAIL - info@alpinesnowguards.com WEB SITE - www.alpinesnowguards.com

WRITE IN NO. 145



## WEATHERVANESCUPTURE

EDWIN B. WASKIEWICZ  
132 WILDFLOWER CIR.  
WESTFIELD, MA. 01085

TEL: (413) 568-0548 FAX: (413) 564-6028

Website: www.weathervanesculpture.com

Freehand Hammered Custom Made Weathervanes And Sculpture

WRITE IN NO. 5043

## Catalogue of WEATHERVANES

Celebrating the Art of Weathervanes

"I envy you, wind-vane maker," the artist said, "all the sky is your canvas."

**Premium**

- ✦ Complimentary Catalog
- ✦ World's Largest Selection
- ✦ Extensive Website
- ✦ Featuring Artist David Ferro
- ✦ Custom Design & Sculpting
- ✦ Hands-on Workshops
- ✦ Consultations to Trade
- ✦ Replicas & Restoration
- ✦ Custom Finishes
- ✦ Cupolas, Finials, Glass Globes
- ✦ Superior Antiques

CROSSWINDS GALLERY, INC.  
29-T Buttonwood Street  
Bristol, Rhode Island 02809  
401.253.0344  
www.crosswinds-gallery.com

WRITE IN NO. 107

## ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL A.C. GENTRY, INC.

- Historic Restoration, Renovation • Cornice & Finials
  - Custom Spouting • Custom Facia & Copings
  - Conductor Heads • Metal Roofing
- SERVICES**
- Plasma Cutting • Computerized Custom Bending
  - Field Measuring, Design & Installation
  - Call for more information & complete product catalog

6631 Wyncote Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19138  
215-927-9948 • Fax: 215-927-9012

www.acgentry.com



WRITE IN NO. 9040

## SKYART STUDIO WEATHERVANES

Hand-Built Custom Classics  
Copper, Brass and other materials



www.skyartstudio.com  
Call 1-888-332-2762

WRITE IN NO. 74

## More Profit from Outstanding Products!



### Stand Out From The Crowd!

Add custom fabricated metal canopies to your design and set yourself apart from the ordinary. Your client will appreciate your innovative thinking and creativity and that translates into more profit for you!

Call for more information on how we can make your next project an outstanding achievement!

C&J HAS BEEN CUSTOM FABRICATING QUALITY SHEET METAL PRODUCTS SINCE 1946.

**C&J METAL PRODUCTS INC.**  
800/500-8660

Leaderheads • Chimney Shrouds • Finials & Spires  
Bay Window and Ornamental Sheet Metal Roofing  
Long Beach, CA • www.cjmetals.com

WRITE IN NO. 596

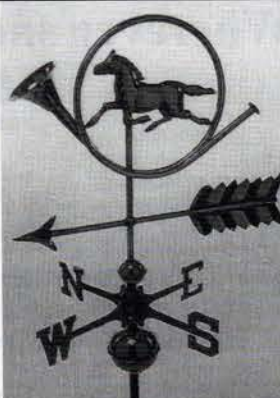
## WEATHERVANES ALL COPPER & BRASS

FULL-BODIED FIGURES INCLUDING:

- Airplane • Bicycle • Grasshopper
- Horse in Horn • Wild Turkey • Whale

Largest selection of flags, flagpoles & accessories  
Call for 84 page catalog

**EDER FLAGPOLE CO.**  
1000 W. Rawson Ave., Oak Creek, WI 53154  
(800) 558-6044 Fax: (800) 333-7329



WRITE IN NO. 4290

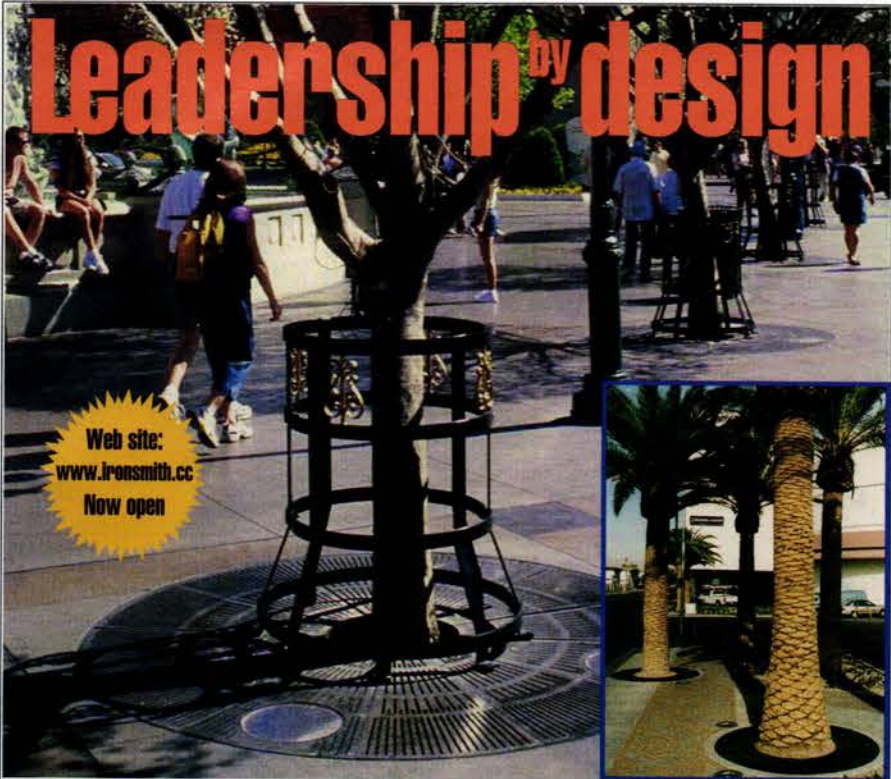


# CROWNING GLORIES

With so much thought and effort expended on the design and installation of roofs, it's easy to regard the roofline as the final expression of a building's character. But as the *SourceList* starting on page 48 reveals, a finished roof is really yet another architectural vista that calls out for definition. The busy field of rooftop ornament — principally, weathervanes, finials, and cresting — is more lively and ramified than ever. Weathervane design today seems limited only by the client's imagination, thanks to the emergence of numerous custom weathervane makers. And

while finials and cresting have yet to enjoy the radical freedoms bestowed on weathervanes — there still are no examples of dinosaur-shaped finials, say, or dolphin-inspired cresting — these time-honored examples of roofline art are also enjoying a revival, and can be found not just in metal but also in such durable materials as cast stone or polyurethane. The hard job in roof ornamentation is no longer finding a supplier; it's settling on a specific look from all the endless possibilities. Once that choice has been made, all you'll need is our *SourceList* for the location of a supplier that can meet your specifications. ■

## Leadership by design



Web site:  
[www.ironsmith.cc](http://www.ironsmith.cc)  
Now open

### Las Vegas hotels increase walkway real estate with pedestrian proof tree grates.

A number of Nevada and Atlantic City casinos and hotels have chosen tree grates from Ironsmith, not just for good looks and pedestrian safety... but to allow for larger buildings, by integrating trees into pedestrian traffic areas. The Starburst grates, above are shown at The Paris and The Stratosphere hotels in Las Vegas. Starburst is just one of more than a dozen A.D.A. compliant Ironsmith tree grates. They're still manufactured the traditional way... with the strength and durability of cast iron or aluminum, using 100% recycled metals. Get the entire story in our newest color catalog by calling 1-800-338-4766.

**IRONSMITH**  
Leadership by design



see our catalog  
in Sweet's  
Email: [iron@local.net](mailto:iron@local.net)

WRITE IN NO. 9000

### Handcrafted Weathervanes, Cupolas & Finials



- Wide selection of sizes & designs
- Will ship anywhere

**Bar Harbor Weathervanes & Cupolas**  
852 Bar Harbor Road • Trenton, ME 04605  
800-255-5025  
207-667-3868 Fax: 207-667-3784  
E-mail: [barharborwvanes@acadia.net](mailto:barharborwvanes@acadia.net)




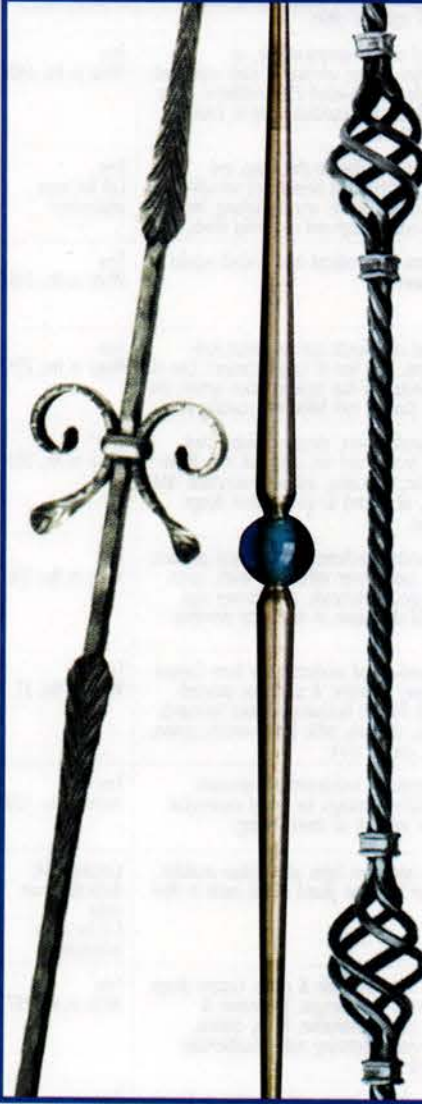
WRITE IN NO. 3161

### HANDMADE BRASS & COPPER LANTERNS & WEATHERVANES




NO IMPORTS  
Send \$4.00 for Catalog  
(deductible from purchase)  
Hours:  
Sat. 12:30-5  
Sun. & Mon. 10-5  
or any time by  
appointment  
(800) 281-9798  
**THE COPPER  
HOUSE**  
1747 DOVER RD. RT 4  
EPSOM, N.H. 03234  
Fax: 603-736-4921  
[www.thecopperhouse.com](http://www.thecopperhouse.com)

## Build your own masterpiece.



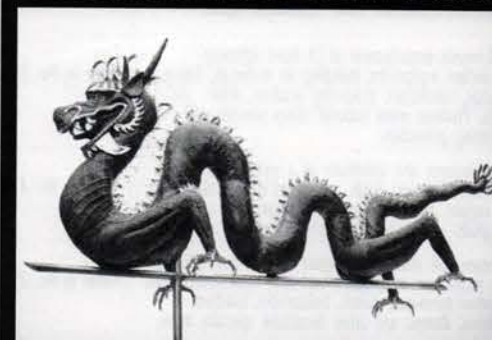
Fine Italian craftsmanship is known the world over. We have the largest, and finest collection of forged, ornamental iron products available for you. Everything from balusters and baskets, finials and flowers, railings and rosettes, to scrolls and spheres. Use your mind and build your own masterpiece.

**indital usa**  
Manufacturers & Distributors of  
Fine Architectural Metal Components

Call us for your nearest Indital Distributor  
415 Blueberry St. Houston, TX 77018  
P.O. Box 10567 Houston, TX 77206-0567  
713-694-6065 • Fax 713-694-2055  
Toll Free 1-800-772-4706 • [www.indital.com](http://www.indital.com)

WRITE IN NO. 6560

## Celebrate Your Own Personal Dynasty With A Travis Tuck WEATHERVANE



By commission only, the finest weather-vanes available anywhere today. Made in our studio entirely by hand using the repousse method. Color brochure free.  
BOX 1832, DEPT. TB  
MARTHA'S VINEYARD, MA 02568  
Toll free: 888-693-3914  
[www.travistuck.com](http://www.travistuck.com)  
e-mail: [travis@travistuck.com](mailto:travis@travistuck.com)  
We can make a weathervane of anything

WRITE IN NO. 3940





# W TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 07300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	WEATHERVANES				ROOF PRODUCTS				METALS				Installation	% Custom
			Full-Bodied	Swirl-Bodied	Silhouettes	Other	Finials	Cresting	Cupolas	Lightning Rods	Other	Copper	Aluminum	Iron/Steel	Other	
A.C. Gentry Co. 215-927-9948; Fax: 215-927-9012 6631 Wyncate Avenue Philadelphia, PA 19138	Finials, cornices, weathervanes, cupolas, and custom metal fabrication; metal roofing and roof restoration. Materials include aluminum, copper, and galvanized.	Free Write in No. 9040					✓		✓			✓	✓	✓		100%
Adornments For Architecture 845-889-8390; Fax: 845-889-8350 288 Hollow Road Staatsburg, NY 12580	Ornamental metalwork for interior or exterior: finials, weathervanes, cresting, lightning rods, windmills, and other ornament in cast aluminum, bronze, FRP, and sheetmetal. Design collaboration, pattern, and modelmaking.	Free	✓	✓	✓	Special requests	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	Brass, bronze	100%
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL 35161	Custom ornamental metal castings, including cupolas and spires; new work and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005					✓	✓	✓	✓	Spires		✓	✓	Bronze	95%
Allen Cupolas 610-584-8100; Fax: 610-584-5226 1520 Whitehall Road Norristown, PA 19403	Complete selection of cupolas from red cedar, redwood, poplar, or primed white pine; 4-, 6-, or 8-sided wood or metal cupolas with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs in copper, brass, or aluminum; can be wired for lights.	Free Write in No. 790	✓						✓			✓	✓		Brass, wood	100%
Architectural Accents 540-943-5888; Fax: Same as phone www.cupolaconstruction.com Waynesboro, VA 22980	A small shop specializing in custom cupolas, belfries, and steeples design and quotes; delivery nationwide. Also, wood screen doors and wood screen storm windows.	Free Write in No. 5032							✓		Belfries, steeples					40%
Architectural Facades Unlimited 408-846-3350; Fax: 408-846-6911 archifacades.ebb.net Gilroy, CA 95020	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, finials, & fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRG, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors.	Free Write in No. 1470					✓				Cornices				Cast stone	30%
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 800-439-2000; Fax: 631-842-4790 www.AFCornice.com Copiague, NY 11726	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-I fire-retardant material. Email: sales@AFCornice.com.	Free Write in No. 6400					✓		✓		Cornices				FRP	75%
Artist in Iron 732-560-8199; Fax: Same as phone www.artistiniron.com Liberty Corner, NJ 07938	Blacksmith artist specializes in the design and production of custom-forged bronze and wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, accents, lighting, and architectural work; for high-end residential needs.	Free Call for more information	✓	✓	✓	Custom	✓	✓		✓				✓	Forged bronze	90%
Bar Harbor Weathervanes & Cupolas 800-255-5025; Fax: 207-667-3784 852 Bar Harbor Road Trenton, ME 04605	Since 1969, firm has produced hand-crafted cupolas and weathervanes.	Free Write in No. 3161	✓	✓	✓		✓					✓				100%
Berger Bros. Co. 800-223-8852; Fax: 215-355-7738 www.bergerbros.com Feasterville, PA 19053	Manufacturer of commercial and residential roof-drainage systems. New line of copper cornices. Line of snow guards includes F-Rail snow-retention system, the only one that protects roof below the standing seam.	Free Write in No. 2532					✓		✓	✓	Snow guards, rainwater conductors, spires, flashing	✓	✓	✓		%
Bubba's Anvil Works 423-334-3233; Fax: 423-334-4620 P.O. Box 392 Decatur, TN 37322	Custom metalwork in iron, chrome, stainless steel, brass, copper, bronze, and old, distressed iron. Hand-forged metal art, fabricating, antique restorations, and custom pieces, all created to spec. Custom design services, finishes.	Free Write in No. 3024			✓		✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	Brass, bronze, chrome	95%
C&J Metal Products 800-500-8660; Fax: 562-634-8823 www.cjmetals.com Long Beach, CA 90805	Fabricator of custom architectural sheetmetal products, specializing in roof dormer vents; also, finials, spires, dormers, canopies, leaderheads, and chimney tops. Restoration and duplication of sheetmetal elements.	Free Write in No. 596					✓				Spires, dormers, canopies, leaderheads, chimney tops	✓				95%
Cantera Especial 800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343 www.cantera-especial.com Pacific Palisades, CA 90272	Machine- & hand-carved products made from Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone, & sandstone quarried from Mexico & Europe: fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, finials, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, custom work.	Free Write in No. 31					✓								GFRG, cast stone, natural stone	100%
Classic Architectural Specialties 800-662-1221; Fax: 972-552-9054 www.casdesign.com Forney, TX 75126	Full-service supplier of architectural components, furnishing complete packages for period commercial exteriors, from millwork to street lighting.	Free Write in No. 4200	✓	✓	✓		✓								Polyurethane	50%
Copper House 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-4921 www.thecopperhouse.com Epsom, NH 03234	Standard post and street lights plus custom available. Solid copper or brass (no plated metal) made in New Hampshire.	Literature \$4; deductible from order Call for more information	✓	✓	✓		✓					✓				5%
Crosswinds Gallery 401-253-0344; Fax: 401-253-2830 www.netvanes.com Bristol, RI 02809	Weathervanes in all materials & prices. Custom design & crafting; several stock designs. Restoration & replicas. Also, gilding, patination, finials, cupolas, turret caps, antique lightning rods. Weathervane-making tools & books.	Free Write in No. 107	✓	✓	✓	Arrows, bannerettes, antique vanes	✓		✓	✓	Turret caps, glass balls, installation hardware	✓	✓	✓	Brass, bronze, wood, stainless, glass, gold leaf	50%
David Kucera, Inc. 845-255-1044; Fax: 845-255-1597 39 Steves Lane Gardiner, NY 12525	Architectural-sculpture service with expertise in historic-landmark restoration, new construction (commercial & residential), color matching & fine detail work. Site surveys, drafting & engineering services, field support available.	Free Write in No. 2517							✓		Cornices				GFRG	100%
Durable Slate Co. 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100 www.durableslate.com Columbus, OH 43201	Fabricates and installs accurate replications of historic metalwork or custom designs, including weathervanes, pinnacles, finials, and other ornamental details.	Free Write in No. 3720	✓	✓	✓	Custom	✓	✓	✓			✓		✓		95%
East Coast Lightning Equipment 860-379-9072; Fax: 860-379-2046 www.eastcoastlightning.com Winsted, CT 06098	Full-service manufacturer of UL-listed lightning-protection equipment, including air terminals, fittings, clamps, conductors, grounding products, finials, glass balls. Products meet national safety standards for lightning protection.	Free Write in No. 2450					✓			✓						10%
Eder Flagpole Co. 800-558-6044; Fax: 414-764-1039 www.ederflag.com Oak Creek, WI 53154	Manufacturer and distributor of a wide selection of weathervanes and finials, stock and custom fabrication, in copper, aluminum, iron, and brass. Also, roof-mount flagpoles in aluminum, fiberglass, steel, and wood.	Free Write in No. 4290	✓	✓	✓	Custom	✓					✓	✓	✓	Brass	5%
Fibertech Corporation 864-654-2300; Fax: 864-654-7275 www.fibertechcolumns.com Clemson, SC 29631	Custom and standard fiberglass cornices and columns for restoration, renovation, and new construction. Also, window surrounds, panels, balustrades, brackets, spheres, domes, and other decorative specialty items.	Free Write in No. 23					✓				Cornices				Fiberglass	95%
Florentine Craftsmen 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 www.florentinecraftsmen.com Long Island City, NY 11101	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information	✓	✓	✓		✓					✓			Brass	50%
Heather & Little, Ltd. 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962 www.heatherandlittle.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M4L 2R8	Firm performs every aspect of sheetmetal roofing and specialty architectural sheetmetal, including reproductions and stampings.	Free Write in No. 2470					✓	✓			Gargoyles, lionheads, cartouches	✓	✓		Sheetmetal, lead, zinc	100%
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT 84088	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			Bannerettes, terminals, acroterions		✓	✓	Bronze	100%

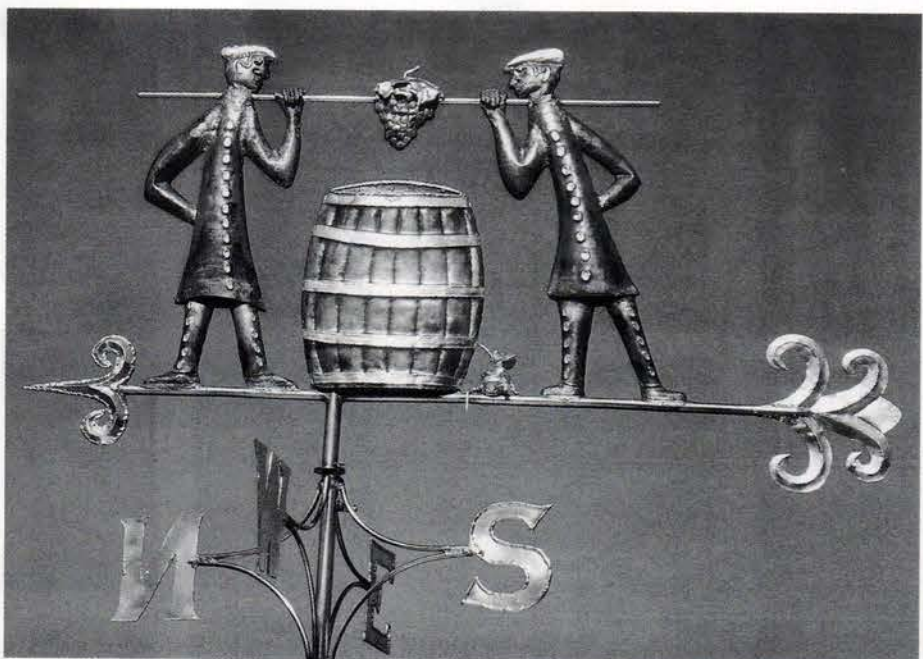


# WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING PORTFOLIO

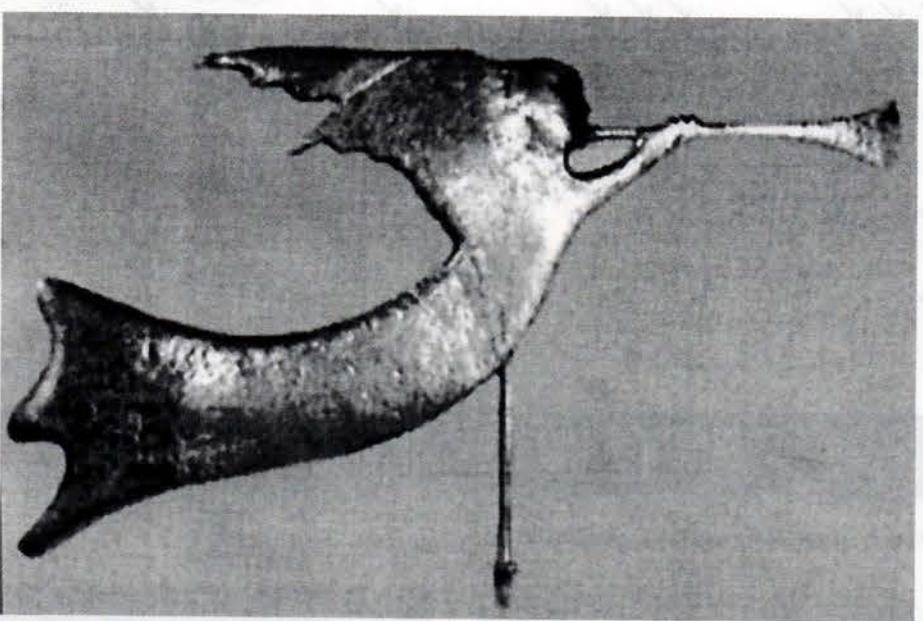
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 48 & 50.



Architectural sheetmetal elements from C&J METAL PRODUCTS include cupolas, gutters and leaders, dormer vents, and finials. Write in No. 596



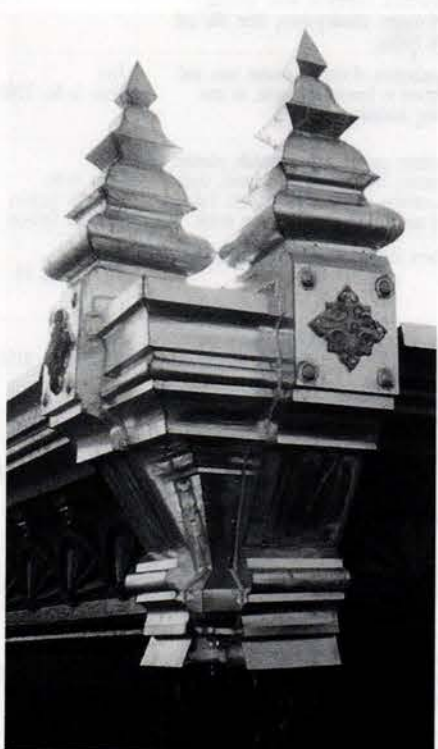
This custom weathervane by TRAVIS TUCK, entitled "The Mouse's Share," depicts two vintners at work while a little mouse enjoys the fruits of their labors. Write in No. 5940



COPPER HOUSE offers the handmade "Gabriel" weathervane, #G-15, which measures 15 in. tall by 32 in. long. Call 800-281-9798 for information



This full-bodied osprey weathervane was hand-crafted by David Ferro of CROSSWINDS GALLERY. Write in No. 107



A.C. GENTRY forms and installs all types of metal cornice finials and conductor boxes, and can match existing brackets and finials — as with this job for Philadelphia Housing Development. Write in No. 9040



SKYART STUDIO re-created this J.W. Fiske classic weathervane using copper, brass, stainless and gilded accents. Write in No. 74



This 10-ft.-tall copper weathervane from ADORNMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE features an 1880 fireman's helmet on its peak.



TANGLEWOOD CONSERVATORIES designs and hand-crafts glass enclosures that are richly detailed, right down to their crowning finials and cresting. Write in No. 8270



ALLEN CUPOLAS supplies weather-vanes, such as this sailboat model, as well as its line of quality cupolas. Write in No. 790

To receive FREE Product Literature from Advertisers in this issue, use the enclosed postcard or the coupon on page 214.





# W TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING

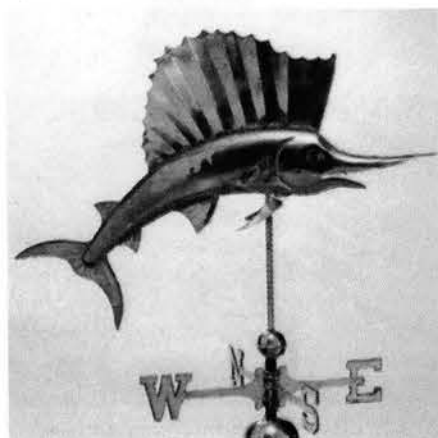
COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 07300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	WEATHERVANES				ROOF PRODUCTS				METALS				Installation	% Custom
			Full-Bodied	Swirl-Bodied	Silhouettes	Other	Finials	Cresting	Cupolas	Lightning Rods	Other	Copper	Aluminum	Iron/Steel	Other	
<b>Indital, USA</b> 800-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055 www.indital.com Houston, TX 77018	Over 8,500 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, baroque leaves, spears, handrails, and a full array of pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, balconies, railings, partitions, fences, etc.	Free Write in No. 6560					✓							✓		15%
<b>Kayne &amp; Son Custom Hardware</b> 828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303 www.klynchandsoncustomhardware.com reinc Candler, NC 28715	Custom hand-forged steel, cast-brass/bronze functional and dummy strap hinges, shutter hinges, grilles, sash locks, latches, pulls, swing arms, hooks, drapery rods, brackets, and more in various finishes.	Free Call for more information				Custom								✓	Bronze	80%
<b>Lynch &amp; Sons, Inc.</b> 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandson.com Wilton, CT 06897	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information	✓	✓	✓	Custom	✓					✓	✓	✓	Stainless steel	10%
<b>New Concept Louvers</b> 800-635-6448; Fax: 801-489-0606 www.newconceptlouvers.com Springville, UT 84663	Custom manufacturer of finials, spires, and turret caps in copper. Full line of stock full-size weathervanes. Fabricator of stock and custom cupolas made from aluminum; 450 colors, maintenance-free.	Free	✓		✓		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓			25%
<b>NIKO Contracting Co.</b> 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969 www.nikocontracting.com Pittsburgh, PA 15213	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300	✓				✓	✓	✓		Cartouches, cornices	✓	✓	✓	Sheetmetal	100%
<b>Robinson Iron Corp.</b> 800-824-2157; Fax: 256-329-8960 www.robinsoniron.com Alexander City, AL 35011	Historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Custom casting available.	Free Write in No. 3240						✓					✓	✓	Bronze	75%
<b>Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc.</b> 631-842-2230; Fax: 631-842-2276 23 Bethpage Road Copiague, NY 11726	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 1353 for Cupolas, 4620 for Cornices							✓		Cornices				FRP	90%
<b>Sky Art Studios</b> 203-630-9171; Fax: Same as phone www.skyartstudios.com Meriden, CT 06450	Studio produces sculpted weathervanes for a variety of applications.	Free Write in No. 74	✓	✓	✓											%
<b>Slate and Copper Sales Co.</b> 814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823 www.slateandcopper.com Erie, PA 16507	Firm supplies half-round and K-style gutter systems, ridge cresting, finials, cupolas, dormers, dormer vents, gutter and downspout brackets, copper conductor boxes (leader heads), slate-roofing materials new and salvaged, and more.	Free Write in No. 8159	✓	✓	✓	All types	✓	✓	✓	✓	Gutters, leader boxes	✓			Lead, lead-coated copper	%
<b>Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.</b> 410-479-4700; Fax: 410-479-4797 www.tanglewoodliving.com Denton, MD 21629	Authentic, hand-crafted English conservatories. Enchanting historical details, insulated glass, and multi-point brass hardware sympathetically blend in these architecturally distinctive, American-made, wood structures.	Free Write in No. 8270					✓	✓					✓			75%
<b>Tennessee Fabricating Co.</b> 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954 www.tnfab.com Memphis, TN 38104	Wholesale supplier of cast and forged ornamental metal railing components and hardware.	Free Write in No. 5180					✓							✓		5%
<b>Travis Tuck, Metal Sculptor</b> 888-693-3914; Fax: 508-693-3914 www.travistuck.com Vineyard Haven, MA 02568	Specializes in one-of-a-kind, full- and 3/4-bodied copper weathervanes of any design. All work done without molds, using the repousse method; 23k-gold leaf.	Free Write in No. 3940	✓	✓	✓	3/4-body repousse					Sundials, sculpture	✓				100%
<b>Vulcan Supply Corp.</b> 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534 P.O. Box 100 Westford, VT 05494	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓			✓			Lead-coated copper, zinc	75%
<b>W.F. Norman Corp.</b> 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708 P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520					✓	✓							Sheetmetal	10%
<b>WeatherVane Sculpture</b> 413-568-0548; Fax: 413-564-6028 www.weathervanesculpture.com Westfield, MA 01085	Freehand-hammered custom-made weathervanes and sculpture; one-of-a-kind or traditional reproductions; if you can imagine it, it can be made.	Free Write in No. 5043	✓	✓	✓		✓					✓			Brass, lead-coated copper	100%
<b>Wiemann Ironworks</b> 918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385 www.wiemanniron.com Tulsa, OK 74104	Since 1940, firm designs, fabricates, and installs fine forged architectural and ornamental metalwork for a national market. Residential and commercial. Custom finishes. CAD services. NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator.	Free Write in No. 1223	✓	✓	✓	Custom	✓					✓	✓	✓	Brass, bronze, stainless steel	100%

## WEATHERVANES, FINIALS & CRESTING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 48 & 50.



This copper sailfish weathervane, #517 from EDER FLAGPOLE, is shown here with brass directionals. Write in No. 4290



BAR HARBOR offers a range of standard weathervane designs as well as custom vane, such as this jester. Write in No. 5161



WEATHERVANE SCULPTURE's Fiddler vane stands 36 in. tall and was free-hand hammered in copper with lead-coated details. Write in No. 5045



The line of animal-themed weathervanes available from NEW CONCEPT LOUVERS includes this delightful "Dolphin" model.



# SPECIAL ANNUAL EDITION HOTELS, RESTAURANTS & CASINOS

It's fascinating to see the way the hospitality industry has embraced historic design; if not always in the strict academic sense, then in the copious use of old-world finishes, motifs, and traditionally styled elements. Casinos, for example, frequently evoke ancient exotic locales, such as Greece or Egypt, through the use of molded ornament, decorative-painting, faux finishes, columns, sculpture, and the like. Hotels, too, are turning increasingly to the canons of Classical architecture, making adjustments here and there to meet budgets, endure high traffic, and appeal to a wide range of tastes. The hospitality industry has definitely discovered that people enjoy being in historically influenced, traditionally styled surroundings.

## A GUIDE TO THIS SECTION

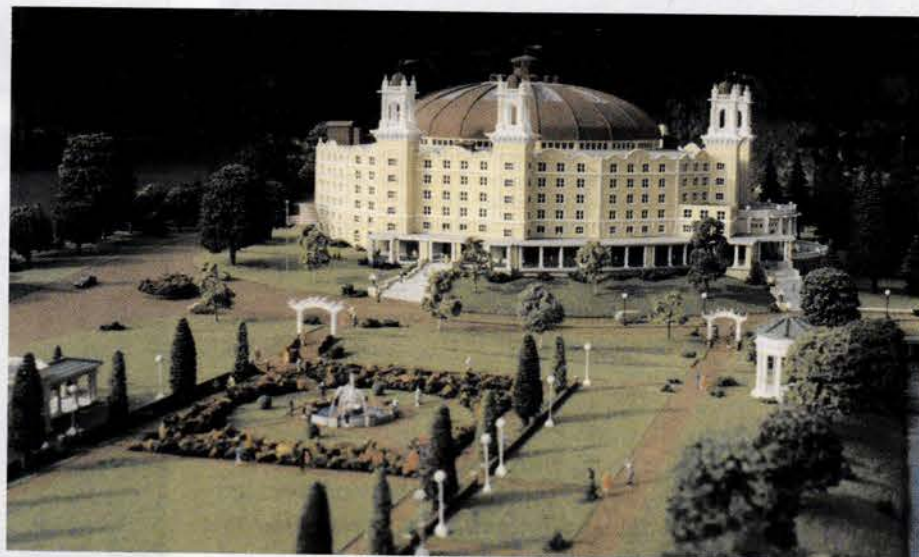
RECENT HOSPITALITY PROJECTS . . . . .	51-55
EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT . . . . .	56-69
INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT . . . . .	70-84
DECORATIVE PAINTING . . . . .	85-98
REGISTERS & GRILLES . . . . .	99-103
ORNAMENTAL CEILINGS & FANS . . . . .	104-110
COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING . . . . .	111-133
CERAMIC TILE . . . . .	134-138
WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS . . . . .	139-150
INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS . . . . .	151-170
HARDWARE & ORNAMENTAL METALWORK . . . . .	171-189
FIREPLACES & MANTELS . . . . .	190-205
RELATED HOSPITALITY SPECIALTIES . . . . .	206-213

## RESTORING THE EIGHTH WONDER OF THE WORLD

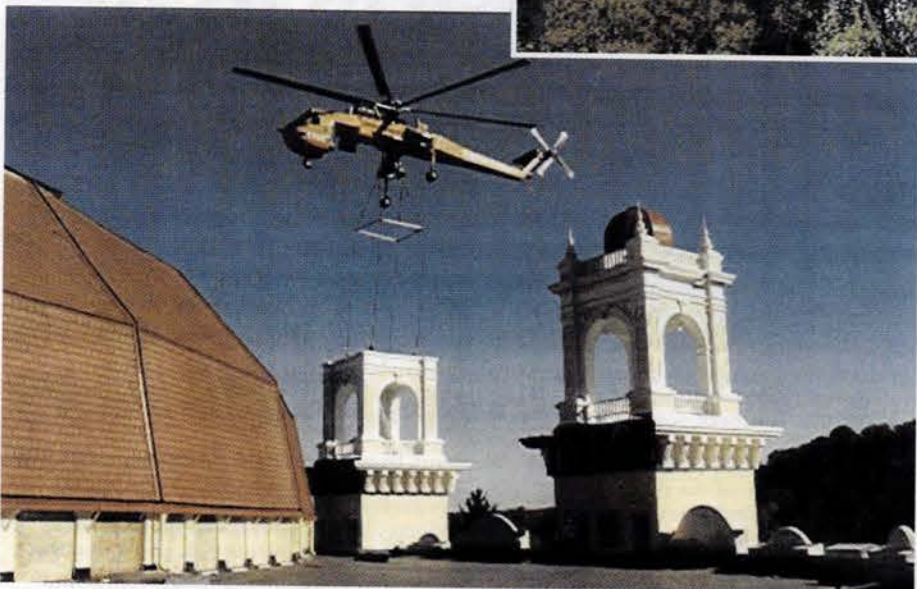
As we know, well-maintained buildings can endure for decades. Conversely, even the most stable building will eventually fall into deep disrepair with neglect. Here's a story with a happy ending: A preservation organization teamed up with a corporate philanthropist to restore a major landmark hotel to its original grandeur.

The magnificent 1902 Harrison Albright-designed West Baden Springs Hotel in Orange County, Ind., was notable first and foremost for its six-story atrium — the largest clear-span dome in the world (until the Astrodome was built in 1965). Other features that drew the rich and famous were a copious 700 bedrooms, natural mineral springs used for bathing and drinking, grounds that hosted professional baseball teams' spring training, golf, horseback riding, bowling, billiards, swimming, and hiking. The hotel also offered nightly theater, a bank, shops, a barber shop and beauty salon.

With the 1929 stockmarket crash, the luxury hotel fell on hard times. Over the next five decades ownership changed several times, but the most destructive period



Here is a scale model of West Baden Springs showing the Hotel, sunken garden, and springs pavilions as restored. The model is displayed in a small museum in the former hotel.



A helicopter places the Hotel's re-created towers in an act called "Towering Finale." The removal of the towers in the late 1940s left the landmark with a clumsy silhouette. Historic photos provided architect George Ridgway with the basis for the design of the new towers. The weight of the towers required two lifts each by the helicopter — one for the base and one for the roof — in an operation that took less than three hours.

was from 1983 to 1996 when an owner left the buildings idle and unattended — so much so that a portion of the outermost ring of rooms in this concentric-circle layout had collapsed.

Relief came in 1996 when Historic Landmarks Foundation of Indiana stepped up and purchased the property. The preservation organization enlisted the support and expertise of Bill and Gayle Cook, Southern Indiana industrialist/philanthropists with a preservation bent. Together, the two organizations joined forces to partially renovate the hotel (a \$35-million project value) with the hope of selling it to a buyer who would complete the restoration and put the splendid facility to new use.

Careful attention was paid to all aspects of the renovation, by architects, engineers, contractors, and landscapers to bring the hotel back, as closely as possible, to its original state. Conrad Schmitt Studios (CSS) of New Berlin, Wisc., was commissioned to restore the decorated surfaces in the main public areas on the hotel's first floor.

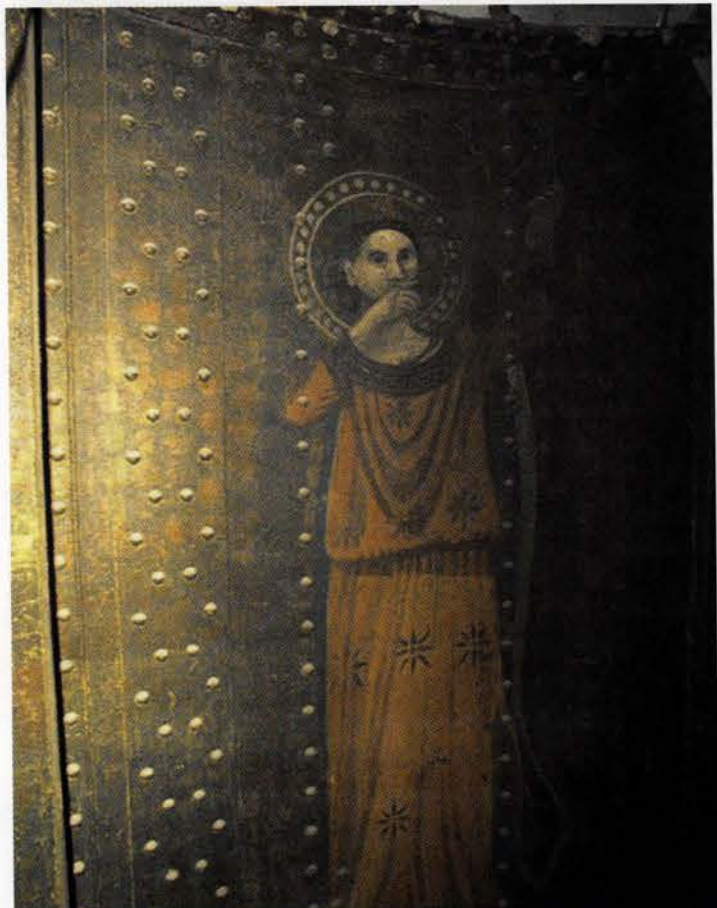
Most of the original decoration throughout the hotel had been painted out, so the CSS team's first task was to conduct an investigation into the original decorative scheme. The lobby, the atrium under the revolutionary 200-ft.-dia. freestanding dome, and the elaborate dining room were areas addressed by the Studio.

*continued on following page*



Investigation began in the six-story atrium. A thorough study of the space, past experience, and historic photographs, helped the Studio determine where decoration, such as stenciling, gilding, and glazing had originally been applied. In these areas, layers of paint were carefully removed to expose the original decorated-paint layer. Design elements were then traced, and the types, colors, and applications of paint, glaze, and metal leaf were analyzed.

A significant portion of the atrium's decoration consisted of decorative bands that flanked the room's 24 columns. This decorative border was replicated on canvas (as a cost-saving measure), but otherwise looked just as the originals had been — a brown stencil background and a polychrome glazing technique that included hand-wiped highlights. The size of the atrium made this aspect of the restoration no small task: CSS artists produced three miles of hand-painted canvas! Other decorative work in the atrium included trompe l'oeil and figural work and repainting the ornamental-plaster elements, including capitals, plinths, and friezes. The enormous center rosette was restored, and its pendant was flash-gilded with two tones of bronze powder.



In the steel drum that forms the compression ring at the top of the dome, frescoes of angels and cherubs add enduring mystery to the site. The unsigned works, covered in years of graffiti, are accessible only by making a trip up an exterior ladder that curves with the dome roof, followed by a trip down a ladder into the steel drum — 100 feet above the atrium floor. An Indiana University art curator identified the frescoes as based on works by Fra Angelico. The dates of the earliest graffiti suggest that perhaps the frescoes are the creation of one of the Italian craftsmen who completed the artful renovation of the atrium that began in 1917.

Because of severely water-damaged plaster, the surfaces of the lobby and dining room both had, unfortunately, been completely lost before the arrival of the CSS team. This left only historic photographs and articles from which to glean information about their original appearance.

For the entry lobby, which also is a dramatic circular space, artists developed a decorative scheme based on archival photographs. They extrapolated a likely palette from the period to complement the colors of the atrium. Newly created stencils were applied, along with hand-highlighting.

Very little historic information was available regarding the dining room, so artists were asked to interpret the room in a decorative scheme appropriate to the period and to the rest of the building. Large stencil patterns were created for the ceiling, and two-tone gold accents were applied to the ornamental plaster. Stenciling was added to the barber-shop ceiling — a new surface that concealed structural-steel reinforcements. Here, artists took cues from extant tile, original to the space.

The restoration of the West Baden Springs Hotel remains a work-in-progress. Other areas of the property require additional work, as do elements of the elaborate landscaping. But a visit to the site explains its century-old nickname: "The Eighth Wonder of the World." ■

For complete contact information on Conrad Schmitt Studios, Inc., see the SourceList beginning on page 90. Cook Group can be contacted through its website at [www.cookgroup.com](http://www.cookgroup.com). Historic Landmarks Foundation of Indiana's website is [www.historiclandmarks.org](http://www.historiclandmarks.org) or call (800) 450-4554 for more information. West Baden Springs National Historic Landmark offers tours year-round.



**Top:** The rich detail in the domed atrium includes elaborate plasterwork, painted and gilded by Conrad Schmitt Studios, as well as re-created wall paintings flanking each of the room's 24 columns and graceful balconies on floors four and six. Restored sconces on the marble piers beneath each column add romantic light to the space in the evening.

**Middle:** The restored lobby at West Baden Springs includes elements from all periods of the property's history. During the Jesuits' 30-year use of the property, the lobby was converted into a chapel, and angels were featured in the half-round stained-glass windows above the French doors. The windows had been stolen prior to Historic Landmarks Foundation's purchase of the property, but an alert volunteer spied one over a year later in a Louisville antique mall. Four of the original windows were recovered, and a donor funded the replication of the missing ones.

**Above:** West Baden Spring's claim to "Eighth Wonder" status rests on the grandeur and engineering of the free-span domed atrium — 100 ft. tall and 600 ft. in circumference. Early in the century, the indoor promenade and people-watching space was furnished with chairs and tables in informal groupings that allowed guests to relax, write letters, play cards and other games, all observable by guests in the five floors of rooms that overlooked the atrium through pairs of French doors. The space could seat 2,000 people for dinner.



# THEATRICAL DELIGHT

The restored and expanded Coronado Theatre in Rockford, Ill., beckons patrons once again to experience its fantastical atmosphere.

**Architect:** Van Dijk Pace Westlake Architects, Cleveland, Ohio.  
**Restoration Moldings:** Architectural Polymers, Allentown, Pa.  
**General Contractor:** J.P. Cullen, Inc., Janesville, Wisc.  
**Subcontractor:** Cary Concrete, Cary, Ill.

Originally owned by Rockford Enterprises, the Coronado Theatre, or the "Wonder Theatre," in Rockford, Ill., was built in 1927 for the then-hefty sum of 1.5 million dollars. Frederic Klein of Peoria designed the 2,440-seat theatre that also housed three storefronts and 18 efficiency apartments. The elaborate interior features the fanciful moonlit ceilings and moving clouds that were often used to decorate movie palaces during the Golden Age of Entertainment. During the Coronado Theatre's long history, it has been used for everything from vaudeville, "talkies," and musical theater to rock concerts, war-bond rallies, and campaign speeches.

In 1979 the theatre was entered on the National Register of Historic Places, but it closed to movie business in 1984 during its 56th year. After standing unused for a number of years, the city of Rockford launched a campaign to raise funding for preservation and expansion of the landmarked theatre. The renovation took 18 months and met the criteria established by the "Friends of the Coronado." The restoration of the exterior concrete ornamentation was achieved by Architectural Polymers, a restoration mold shop located in Allentown, Pa. General Contractor J. P. Cullen of Janesville, Wisc., Cary Concrete of Cary, Ill., and Van Dijk Pace Westlake Architects of Cleveland, Ohio, worked together in phases to accomplish the renovation.

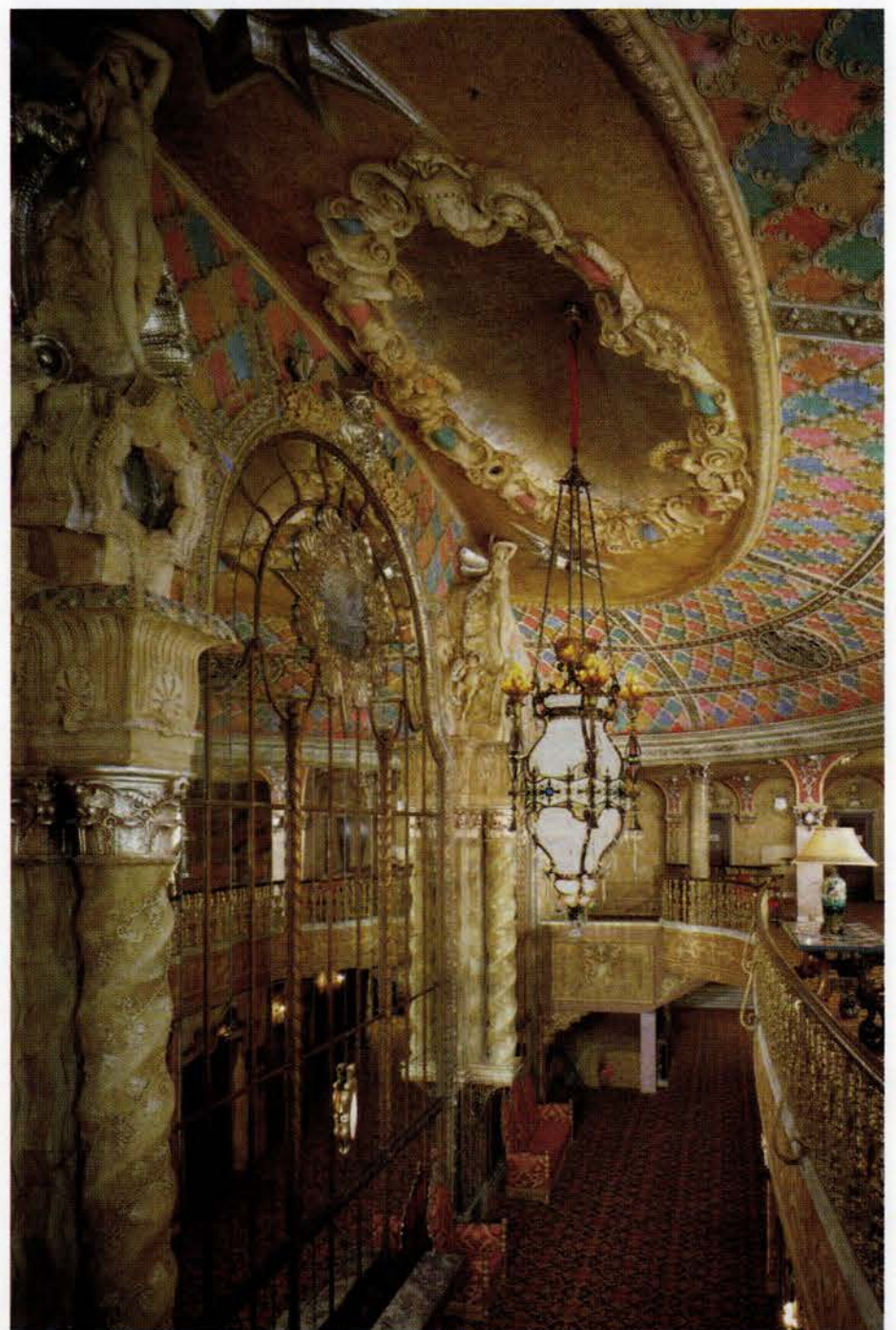
## Scope of Work

In addition to restoring the exterior and marquee to their original design intention, the theatre's infrastructure was brought up to meet current codes and standards. To become more enticing for major road companies, the dressing rooms were seriously upgraded; electrical, plumbing, and air systems were also improved. Additionally, the stage house was enlarged, the lobby was expanded, and the original apartments on the second level were turned into dressing rooms, many with the original 1920s- and '30s-style furniture. The apartments on the third floor were removed entirely and replaced with a Grand Public Lobby. For expansion purposes, the adjacent Jackson Piano Building, a former retail piano store, was converted into a rehearsal room on the second floor and retail space on the first floor. The balance of the Jackson Piano Building is support space for backstage and houses mechanical systems and load-in areas. The two-story building's 1930s Art Deco facade was retained but the interior was gutted to make

*continued on page 220*



This image shows the fantastical quality of the John Eberson-inspired decoration of the interior of the theatre's house. Eberson was a Austrian-born designer who made famous the genre of "atmospheric" theatre design, with moving clouds and stars that gave audience members the impression of being outdoors. Here one can see the newly enlarged stage with its silvery orchestra shell, decorated by EverGreene Painting Studios of New York. The shell motif was derived from the original oceanic theme; Coronado, the theatre's namesake, was a maritime explorer.



This upper-tier lobby hall was created out of space in the adjacent Jackson Piano Building which looks out onto Main Street. The lobby hall is used for receptions and special events, and at the far end opens to the Manager's Apartment. The fanciful melange of Baroque and Mediterranean styles on the interior spaces have been beautifully restored.



Light fixtures such as these, shown in the "Manager's Apartment," are original to the theatre and were expertly restored by New Metal Crafts of Chicago, Ill. Previously a residential apartment, this interior is now returned to the Manager's Art Moderne style and is used to house the theatre's archives. On occasion, small gatherings are also held there. (All photographs: Nels Akerlund, Rockford, Ill.)



# TRANSFORMING MILLIONAIRES' COTTAGES INTO UPSCALE HOTEL ACCOMMODATIONS

Smith Dalia Architects worked with the Jekyll Island State Park Authority to create a hospitality program that combines historic preservation with entrepreneurship.

by Henrika Taylor

Smith Dalia Architects of Atlanta, Ga., were the designers for the adaptive re-use of two historic structures on Jekyll Island. Initially, Smith Dalia worked with the Jekyll Island State Park Authority to develop a pilot master plan in 1995. An important goal of that master-plan development was to suggest uses for existing buildings, which would be compatible with the needs of the Jekyll Island Authority and include the requirements of a privately leased historic hotel. Part of the proposed plan has already come to fruition with the renovation of two "Millionaires' Cottages."

Transforming the 81-year-old Crane Cottage and the 94-year-old Cherokee Cottage into upscale hotel accommodations required extensive planning and custom applications. The existing architectural features and floorplans were meticulously retained when possible, though the facilities were retrofitted with state-of-the-art systems and upgraded to contemporary codes and standards. Jointly funded by the Jekyll Development Associates, the owner of the Jekyll Island Club Hotel, and the Jekyll Island State Park Authority, the project is an achievement in historic preservation and entrepreneurship.

## Jekyll Island Club History

In 1886 fifty of America's wealthiest men decided to make real their vision of a hunting club. They chose Jekyll Island, off the coast of Georgia, for its climate, abundant wild life, and natural beauty. In less than two years, they incorporated



*Before:* These photos are examples of typical exterior conditions found on Crane Cottage at the outset of refurbishment. Warren Murphey of the JIA was very concerned about even touching the original brick. The building envelope was in extremely fragile condition due to the use of Georgia Brick, a very soft, porous material with a low iron content. Years of exposure and neglect led to cracking and severe water damage. Photos courtesy of Blanchard Caulking and Coating



*After:* Dennis Blanchard of Blanchard Caulking & Coating in Jacksonville, Fla., provided his expertise for the tricky removal of all existing coatings and paints; brick repair and replacement; restoration of all wooden surfaces such as shutters and windows; and rehab for metal components such as hinges, shutter clips, and lintels. Window lites were reglazed and the roof soffit and rafter tails were scraped, puttied, sanded, and primed prior to the application of two finish coats. The ornamental metal handrails, balconies, and iron gates in the courtyard were also repaired and reattached as necessary. Blanchard Caulking and Coating were the recipients of the Associated Builders & Contractors Award for their contributions to the rehabilitation of the Crane and Cherokee cottages. Photos courtesy of Blanchard Caulking and Coating

the club, bought the island, and constructed the clubhouse. In January of 1888, these men, including William K. Vanderbilt, J.P. Morgan, and Joseph Pulitzer, gathered their families and boarded their yachts for the first "season" on Jekyll.

The Club on Jekyll Island, designed in the American Queen Anne style by Charles Alexander of Chicago and Charles Alling Gifford of New York, became a vital resort for the members. A venue for relaxation, certainly, but pivotal decisions were also being made over dinner, regarding presidencies, careers, and the nation's economy. However, by the time the United States became involved in World War II in 1942, The Club was already in a state of decline. The original members, who were in advanced years at the outset, had never intended The Club to be an indefinite resort, and did not provide for its longevity. In 1947, the State of Georgia gained ownership of Jekyll Island and its buildings, and eventually designated it a state park with a 35% limit for development. A causeway to the island, built in 1954, made the island accessible to the public and by 1986, the Jekyll Development Associates leased the main Club buildings, renovated them, and added a ballroom to create the Jekyll Island Club Hotel.

*continued on page 221*



# MAKING A CASINO SHINE

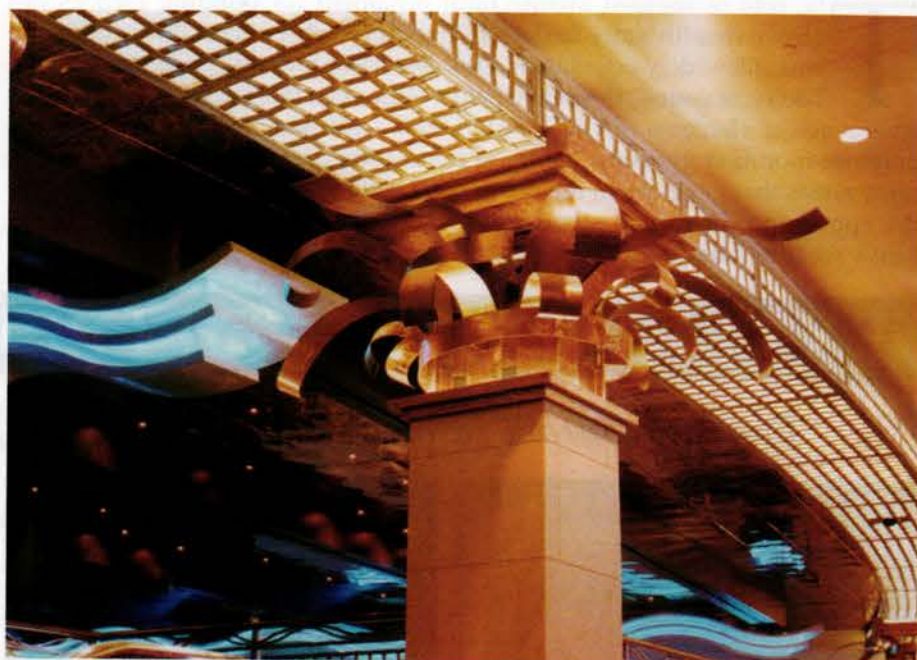
A professional decorator and amateur chemist all rolled into one formulates metallic finishes that offer high-luster finishes at a reasonable cost.

At the final stages of decoration, Casino Windsor in Windsor, Ont., had one problem to solve: Where could they find a lustrous finish with sufficient reflectivity to apply primarily to the ceilings, but also the walls and ornament for an affordable price? Known finishes were either too expensive (precious-metal leafs) or didn't offer enough sparkle (metallic paints and car finishes).

Enter Toronto-based Ritins Studio, Inc. Its proprietary metallic foils met all the criteria: With proper glazing and patination to actually tone down its brightness, the luster was exactly as the client imagined, and the price fell somewhere between leafing and metallic paint.

Andrejs Ritins, amateur chemist and owner of the eponymously named Studio, showed the client various metallic foils, especially silver and copper. With glazes and other patinating processes, they achieved a perfect pewter-like finish. (In the end, all the metallics were patinated.)

The decoration project started with the casino's ceiling, a Formglas Co. cast-GRG basketweave that spanned 20,000 sq.ft. The tricky part of working the ceiling was finding a size that had ample "open time" (the ideal tack time for working with leaf). Ritins' grey size has a long open time, which allowed craftsmen to spray it on in the evening and leaf the following morning. This technique also provided good and efficient production time. A "pewter" finish was applied with accents of "copper" ribbons.



Ceiling panels hold concealed lighting behind plexiglass panels back-glazed to look like onyx. They were assembled on site with the shop-finished basketweave laid on top. "Flying ribbons" steel capitals and collar have a foil finish.

For the walls and columns, Ritins didn't have the luxury of using the same size they used on the ceiling because high-traffic areas demanded a faster drying time. So for those surfaces they used a more traditional 12-hr. oil-based size, which gave them the open time they needed and the added advantage of a harder surface.



Ritins then took the bold step of applying their finish to the exterior signs. This finish, although not best suited for exterior applications because it will patinate over time, gave the client the metallic luster he was looking for, and after four years, has only "dulled" slightly.

The Ritins finishes are available in warm and cool gold, bright and dull silver, copper, and hologram (showing all the colors of the rainbow). Because they attain such a high luster and brightness, they are almost always glazed. The finishes can also be put on six-ft.-wide sheets of canvas, paper, or wood and used on walls or ceilings. Except for the silver finish, these surfaces are highly durable once coated with clear polyurethane. They require no exceptional maintenance and because the surfaces are patinated, and by design, even, they are easy to touch up. For surfaces with deep undercuts, such as moldings or casings, the finishes can be used in conjunction with metallic powders that are brushed into interstices, then glazed. ■

For full contact information on Ritins Studio, Inc., see their listing on the *Decorative Painting Source-List*, pp. 90-92.



The exterior signage utilized the Ritins finish, and has withstood the elements quite well. The finish will not tarnish as a dulling-down of the surface, as it has a u.v. inhibitor; rather, the aging is manifested as a dappling, yet the finish is still bright after four years.



The success of the finishes brought Ritins to the Casino's steel stair railings. The finish specifications called for silver on brass paint. So Ritins mixed pewter flakes in an acrylic suspension that was brushed on. (Had the stair rail not been installed they might have sprayed the finish on.)



This GRG column was cast in halves (see top photo) and given a foil finish.



# CASTING CALL

The role of molded architectural ornament for building facades has grown steadily since the late-19th century, when terra-cotta production was still widely popular, and the cast-stone industry began to develop. Today, of course, this realm has become even more specialized with the emergence of elements in GRG, FRP, GFRC, and other polymers, including polymer-modified gypsum. Yet these innovations are still responding to the same needs that gave rise to the use of terra cotta and cast stone: the desire for the appearance of carved stone without the expense, time investment, and heavy weight of natural-stone elements.

A field this broad cries out for an authoritative *SourceList* of suppliers, which is exactly what you'll find starting on page 58. We've provided information on the kinds of elements the different firms can most readily supply — from cornices, balustrades, and columns to domes, statuary, and entire themed environments — as well as their material(s) of choice, along with their capabilities for custom work. We've even included numerous suppliers of moldmaking materials. All you have to do is select the best supplier for your clients' needs and location. ■

## EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 58-60.*



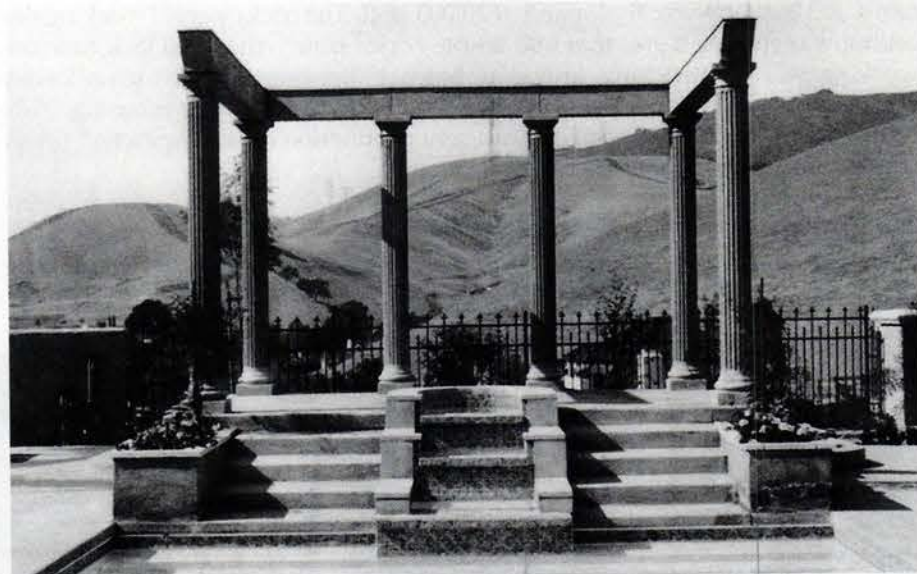
ABATRON's line of "Abocrete" restoration epoxies can patch and restore exterior concrete such as these steps. Write in No. 1300



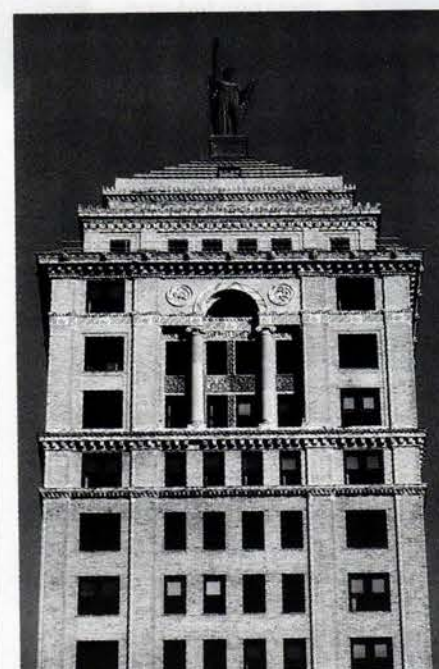
The line of cast-stone architectural products from MELTON CLASSICS includes balustrades, columns, and entry systems. Write in No. 4100



RHODIA VSI Silicone was used for the skin of this majestic statue, part of a dramatic fountain display at Caesar's Palace in Las Vegas. Write in No. 791



Precast products from ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED include this Classical poolside pavilion on a raised platform. Write in No. 1470



BOSTON VALLEY TERRA COTTA provided polychrome terra-cotta replacement elements for the restoration of Liberty Towers in Buffalo, N.Y. Write in No. 160



SIERRA ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE fabricated the keystone and door surrounds for this Spanish Colonial entrance. Write in No. 256



This handsome storefront features arched window and door designs created in cast stone by CONCRETE DESIGNS. Write in No. 5190



Architectural cast-stone elements, such as this radius balustrade, are available from NORTH AMERICAN STONE COMPANY. Write in No. 754



"Formliners" polymer moldmaking materials from ARCHITECTURAL POLYMERS can be used to create a vast range of finishes in cast stone and other materials. Write in No. 75



"The Raven" turned to CHEMCREST ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS for the high-density-polymer brackets that adorn its facade. Write in No. 2764



Cast-stone statuary from FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN includes the "Large Seated Lion," #809, which stands 30 in. tall. Call 800-876-3567 for information



# MILESTONE

ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION

Lightweight Hand Cast Natural Stone



*The  
Beauty Endures*

[www.milestoneltd.com](http://www.milestoneltd.com) 888.851.3381

ASTM Testing proves our extreme durability for exterior uses. Our web site offers you specifications, downloadable AutoCAD drawings and presents the exquisite new Hacienda Stone Line.

WRITE IN NO. 493





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06600

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Molded Panels	Cupolas/Domes/Steeple	Statuary	Themed Environments	Other	Materials	Moldmaking Materials	% Custom
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781 www.aandmvictorian.com South El Monte, CA 91733	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Stair treads, quoins, wall caps	Precast concrete		50%
Abatron, Inc. 800-445-1754; Fax: 262-653-2019 www.abatron.com Kenosha, WI 53144	Manufacturer of moldmaking compounds for use in situ and for deep undercuts; casting compounds for interior and exterior castings; release agents.	Free Write in No. 1300											✓	N/A
Advanced Fiberglass Technology, LLC 706-557-9800; Fax: 706-557-7574 www.advancedfiberglass.com Rutledge, GA 30663	Reproduction of originals or build from new design. Custom tooling Class I fire-retardant resins.	Free	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			Strip siding	FRP		100%
Architectural Concept Stone 803-802-0686; Fax: 803-802-1765 www.arconceptstone.com Fort Mill, SC 29715	Full line of precast-concrete architectural accents, including columns, railings and balusters, pier caps, pool copings, fireplace mantels, and more, as well as custom products. Also produces imitation keystone and limestone.	Free		✓	✓	✓	✓				Pool decks, pool coping, step treads, fountains, planters	Cast stone		100%
Architectural Facades Unlimited 408-846-5350; Fax: 408-846-6911 archifacades.ebb.net Gilroy, CA 95020	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, & fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRG, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors.	Free Write in No. 1470	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					GFRG, GFRG, precast		30%
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 800-439-2000; Fax: 631-842-4790 www.AFCornice.com Copiague, NY 11726	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-I fire-retardant material. Email: sales@AFCornice.com.	Free Write in No. 6400	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				FRP		75%
Architectural Polymers 570-386-3111; Fax: 570-386-3777 RR 2, Box 191-A1 New Ringgold, PA 17960	Manufactures flexible molds for historical restoration and architectural ornamentation. Full-service supplier of flexible-mold materials. Also offers technical consultations.	Free Write in No. 75											✓	100%
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		Architectural elements	Various polymer & resin blends, fiber & marble composites		0%
Architectural Reproductions 888-440-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926 www.archrepro.com Portland, OR 97227	Design and production of interior and exterior work in traditional cast plaster and cast stone as well as glassfiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes or applied coatings.	Free Write in No. 6130	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	Terra-cotta reproductions	FRP, GFRG, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone		95%
Ball Consulting 724-266-1502; Fax: 724-266-1504 www.ball-consulting-ltd.com Ambridge, PA 15003	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRG and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260										GFRG, polymer-modified gypsum	✓	N/A
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688 6860 S. Abbott Rd. Orchard Park, NY 14127	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta and roof tile for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free Write in No. 160		✓	✓	✓						Terra cotta		100%
Buffalo Plastering 716-774-1292; Fax: Same as phone 3503 Stony Point Rd. Grand Island, NY 14072	Custom moldmaking, original sculpture, and restoration. Interior and exterior GRG and FRP columns, domes, etc. Historical restoration and custom moldings as per drawings.	Free Write in No. 3162	✓	✓		✓		✓				GRG, FRP		100%
Canamould, A Division of Max Products 888-629-5899; Fax: 610-385-8811 www.canamould.com Birdsboro, PA 19508	"TrimRoc" is a new lightweight molding material with the flexibility of plaster using today's extrusion technology. Available in many profiles; quick turnaround on custom shapes; easy installation.	Free Write in No. 2524				✓						Foamed polymer		5%
Cantera Especial 800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343 www.cantera-especial.com Pacific Palisades, CA 90272	Machine- & hand-carved products made from Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone, & sandstone quarried from Mexico & Europe: fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, custom work.	Free Write in No. 31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		GFRG, cast stone, natural stone, GRG	✓	100%
Cast Stone Products 941-358-7577; Fax: 941-358-7677 1718 Independence Blvd. Sarasota, FL 34234	Specialist in cast-stone balustrades, columns, window sills, surrounds, and fireplaces.	Free Write in No. 3028	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Custom	Cast stone		30%
Castlestone, Inc. 407-228-6146; Fax: 407-228-6145 www.castlestone.com Orlando, FL 32803	Specialist in high-quality cast stone, working with landscape/hardscape architects. Can manufacture directly from client's drawing or photo. Mantels, stone fireplaces, columns, balustrades, garden ornament, door surrounds, and more.	Free Write in No. 22		✓	✓	✓					Garden ornament	Cast stone, coquina, keystone		%
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 800-684-0901; Fax: 410-782-9155 www.jahnmortars.com Hanover, MD 21076	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Compatible patching mortars for the repair of any masonry surface. Cementitious, non-polymer mortars are breathable at any thickness, easy to apply. Standard and custom colors available.	Free Write in No. 9580										Jahn restoration mortars		50%
CertainTeed — Siding Products Group 800-233-8990; Fax: 610-341-7940 750 E. Swedesford Rd. PO Box 860 Valley Forge, PA 19482	Vinyl polymer crown molding for window headers. Molded wood-look half-round polypropylene siding shingles; new high-end asphalt/fiberglass "Shingle" that resembles slate.	Free				✓					Siding shingles	Polypropylene		0%
Chadsworth's 1,800.Columns 800-486-2118; Fax: 910-763-3191 www.columns.com Historic Wilmington, NC 28401	Custom and stock columns, pillars, pilasters, and posts; capitals; interior and exterior, plain or fluted; round, square, belley, octagonal; all styles and sizes; wood, PolyStone, fiberglass; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping.	Free Write in No. 1580		✓								PolyStone, fiberglass		75%
Chemcrest Architectural Products 800-665-6653; Fax: 888-715-1813 www.chemcrest.com Winnipeg, MB, CANADA R3H 0P5	Building components & architectural details in high-density polyurethane & pre-coated EPS, interior & exterior: medallions, wall niches, mantels, crown moldings, balustrade & railing systems; door, window, & other exterior trim.	Free Write in No. 2764	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		High-density polyurethane, pre-coated EPS		10%
Concrete Designs Inc. 800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420 3650 S. Broadmont Dr. Tucson, AZ 85713	Manufactures hand-cast concrete pavers for use in flooring applications or as wall cladding. Available in many standard sizes, colors, and textures. Custom work is also available.	Free Write in No. 5190	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					GFRG, precast concrete		10%
David Kucera, Inc. 845-255-1044; Fax: 845-255-1597 39 Steves Lane Gardiner, NY 12525	Architectural-sculpture service with expertise in historic-landmark restoration, new construction (commercial & residential), color matching & fine detail work. Site surveys, drafting & engineering services, field support available.	Free Write in No. 2517	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		Architectural ornament	GFRG, cast stone		100%
Decorators Supply Corp. 773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357 www.decoratorssupply.com Chicago, IL 60609	14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, \$30.	Free Write in No. 210		✓								Compo		15%
Diamond Manufacturing, Inc. 800-343-1009; Fax: 816-421-4735 www.diamondmfg.com Kansas City, MO 64116	Interior/exterior molded ornament; custom and standard parts available. Custom-cast pieces with brass, bronze, copper, or nickel-silver metal coating available.	Free Write in No. 583				✓					Over 60 various millwork profiles	Polyurethane		60%
duoMatrix, Inc. 888-765-9835; Fax: 610-252-6200 www.smooth-on.com Easton, PA 18042	Has a polymer additive system for alpha-gypsum plasters. Matrix-G enhances physical and performance properties. Castings are stronger, have a shorter de-mold time, and exhibit weather- and UV-resistance.	Free Write in No. 811										Polymer-modified gypsum	✓	N/A
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. 800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636 www.felber.net Norristown, PA 19044	3,000-plus models and molds and an experienced crew of sculptors, modelmakers and casters to complete any size job.	Free Write in No. 2890	✓	✓		✓	✓					Plaster, GRG, polymer-modified gypsum		50%
Fibertech Corporation 864-654-2300; Fax: 864-654-7275 www.fibertechcolumns.com Clemson, SC 29631	Custom and standard fiberglass cornices and columns for restoration, renovation, and new construction. Also, window surrounds, panels, balustrades, brackets, spheres, domes, and other decorative specialty items.	Free Write in No. 23	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				FRP, HDP		95%





Since 1959

# ABATRON, INC.

5501-95th Ave., Kenosha, WI 53144 USA Tel: 1-262-653-2000 800-445-1754 Fax: 1-262-653-2019

<http://www.abatron.com>

E-mail: [info@abatron.com](mailto:info@abatron.com)

## Restoration and Maintenance Products

*Specified by the U.S. Government,  
Architects, Builders and other Professionals,*

**Abatron Restoration Systems** meet and surpass the restoration and maintenance standards for wood, stone, concrete, metal, composites and other materials. Developed and manufactured by Abatron, they are based on **epoxies, urethanes, acrylics, vinyls, silicones, polyesters and other materials** in wide ranges of viscosity, hardness, flexibility, thermal, chemical and mechanical properties.

Examples of some of our popular products by category:

### Wood Restoration

**WoodEpoxy:** structural adhesive paste and wood substitute, used in any thickness to fill, add or modify. It can be sawed, carved, machined, nailed, sanded, stained, painted.

**LiquidWood:** liquid, penetrating consolidant for restoring strength and function to rotted or spongy wood.

Both **LiquidWood** and **WoodEpoxy** permanently restore structures, windows, furniture, columns, frames, statuary, boats and most rigid surfaces, and impart water and insect resistance.

### Stone, Concrete, Masonry Restoration

**AboCrete:** to permanently repair, resurface fill and bond driveways, floors, decks, swimming pools, most damaged rigid surfaces, concrete, wood, metal and other surfaces.

**AboWeld 55-1:** structural thixotropic paste to permanently repair or reshape stairs, statuary and vertical surfaces without forms.

**AboWeld 8005-6:** to bond new poured concrete to old concrete and other surfaces.

**AboCoat and Abothane Series:** protective coatings for floors, walls, tanks, tubs, boats. Water dispersions, solvent systems or 100% solids.

**AboJet Series:** for structural crack-injection, in a wide range of viscosities and other properties.

### Mold Making and Casting Compounds

**MasterMold 12-3:** non-toxic polyurethane paste for flexible, large and small molds. Best for architectural components, columns, capitals, statuary, moldings, decorative and structural elements. Excellent elasticity, form retention and number of castings.

**MasterMold 12-8:** liquid 12-3 to pour flexible molds.

**AboCast 4-4:** pourable compound for rigid large and small molds and castings, from machinable tooling and patterns to castings of any size, meeting most chemical/thermal/mechanical specifications.

### Structural Adhesives, Sealants and Caulks

meeting all kinds of specifications for composites, structural and decorative components, indoors and outdoors.

**WoodCast:** light-weight, impact resistant pourable compound for interior and exterior castings.

**AboCast 8 Series:** versatile, clear epoxy casting compounds in a wide range of viscosities, reactivities and other properties.

**AboSeal Series:** rigid or flexible sealants for most environments.

*Many other products are also available.  
Their number increases continuously to  
meet any new requirement or preference.*



Rotted & infested base of a loadbearing column is completely sawed off & replaced with **WoodEpoxy**.



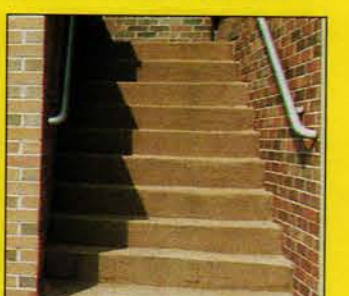
Antique window sash is salvaged, consolidated with **LiquidWood** & rebuilt with **WoodEpoxy**.



Consolidation & rebuilding of rotted windowsill with **LiquidWood** & **WoodEpoxy**.



**AboCrete**, is much stronger than concrete, bonds permanently & does much more, quickly & for much less money.



**AboWeld 55-1**, is much stronger than concrete & shapes without forms on steps & difficult surfaces.



**MasterMold** can reproduce capitals, structural & decorative components, statuary & other patterns quickly & cost effectively.



**AboJet**  
series for structural crack-injection



Abatron products in all kinds of buildings...in all kinds of packaging.



For details of the above and other products, you can visit our 90-page

Website <http://www.abatron.com>

Describing over 200 of our products. We recommend it for more detailed information any time, without delay.





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06600

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Molded Panels	Cupolas/Domes/Steeple	Statuary	Themed Environments	Other	Materials	Moldmaking Materials	% Custom
<b>Fischer &amp; Jirouch</b> 216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650 www.fischerandjirouch.com Cleveland, OH 44103	Wide selection of hand-crafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, and fireplace mantels.	Free Write in No. 1960		✓								Plaster		20%
<b>Florentine Craftsmen</b> 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 www.florentinecraftsmen.com Long Island City, NY 11101	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information							✓		Garden ornaments, fountains, urns, planters	Lead, aluminum, iron, bronze		50%
<b>Gladding McBean,</b> a Div. of Pacific Coast Bldg. 800-776-1133; Fax: 916-645-0738 www.gladdingmcbean.com Lincoln, CA 95648	Traditional producer of terra cotta: roof tile, chimney tops & caps, flue liners, facades, pavers & sewer pipe. Glazed pottery and wall coping, in standard or custom designs. CAD drawings and glaze-color matching.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Terra cotta		100%
<b>Goodwin Associates</b> 716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153 P.O. Box 18605 Rochester, NY 14618	Architectural-building-products specialists: columns, moldings, arches, pilasters, cornices, and balustrade systems are available in a variety of materials. Custom services also use a variety of materials.	Free Write in No. 806	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				FRP, GFR, polymer-modified gypsum, Forton MG, polyurethane		50%
<b>Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.</b> 856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040 www.haddonstone.com Bellmawr, NJ 08031	Manufacturer of European-style classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		Chimney caps, quoins, roundels & plaques, brackets & corbels, heads, sills, keystones	Cast stone		25%
<b>Hotwire Direct Foam Cutting Machines</b> 800-555-4042; Fax: 509-751-1910 www.hwdirect.com Clarkston, WA 99403	Source of hot-wire foam-cutting machines for making expanded-polystyrene moldings.	Free Write in No. 3169									Hot-wire foam-cutting machines	Expanded polystyrene		N/A
<b>Kaleh Design Collection/Stone</b> 310-289-9746; Fax: 310-289-9749 www.kalehdesign.com Los Angeles, CA 90048	Cast-stone planters, pots, urns, jardineres, fireplace mantels, garden objects, & fountains, as well as columns, etc. Made using European techniques; frost-freeze resistant and offered in 9 finishes & textures, plus antique finish.	Free Write in No. 3068		✓							Planters, pots, urns, jardineres, garden objects, fountains	Cast stone		%
<b>Landmark Studios</b> 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851 www.landmarkstudios.com Pittstown, NJ 08867	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Terra cotta, GFR, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone		90%
<b>Lynch &amp; Sons, Inc.</b> 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandsons.com Wilton, CT 06897	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information							✓		Planters, urns	Cast stone		10%
<b>Mandish Research International</b> 321-267-2561; Fax: 321-268-1972 www.mandish.com Mims, FL 32754	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete: columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875											✓	70%
<b>Manor Style, Ltd.</b> 800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-0848 6741 Whitestone Rd. Baltimore, MD 21207	Architectural columns, decorative capitals, & balustrade systems produced in fiberglass, load-bearing composites, preformed polymers, & wood. Stock column sizes: 8-, 10-, 12-in. dia.; special sizes, 14 to 48 in. up to 30 ft. high.	Free Write in No. 703	✓	✓	✓	✓						Polymer, GRG		40%
<b>Melton Classics</b> 800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988 www.meltonclassics.com Lawrenceville, GA 30042	Architectural columns, balustrades, cornices, & a wide array of other architectural elements in fiberglass, cast stone, GFR, poly/marble composite, polyurethane, or wood. Large inventory of standard molds lowers your tooling costs.	Free Write in No. 4100	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				FRP, GFR, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone, polyurethane, synthetic stone		100%
<b>Milestone Architectural Ornamentation</b> 888-851-3381; Fax: 806-381-6996 www.milestoneltd.com Amarillo, TX 79107	Lightweight, highly durable, completely natural-looking hand-cast limestone columns, building panels, trims, fireplaces, and more.	Free Write in No. 493	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			Exterior panel systems, ruins, domes, & temples	Hand-cast lightweight limestone		85%
<b>North American Stone Company</b> 972-562-9992; Fax: 972-562-0794 www.northamericanstone.com McKinney, TX 75070	Manufactures custom architectural cast-stone elements, including fireplace mantels, balustrade systems, caps, columns, exterior and interior elements, pots, urns, coping, signage, ornamentation, & specialty items. Design assistance.	Free Write in No. 754		✓	✓	✓					Architectural elements	Cast stone		100%
<b>Polytek Development Corp.</b> 800-858-5990; Fax: 610-559-8626 www.polytek.com Easton, PA 18042	High-performance, 1- and 2-part liquid mold rubbers, including polyurethane, silicone, & latex systems. Polyurethane & epoxy plastics as well as seminars/workshops, books, videos, & accessories for all moldmaking & casting needs.	Free Write in No. 6360											✓	N/A
<b>Precast Stone Designs, Inc.</b> 858-539-7440; Fax: 858-539-7444 1010 Turquoise St., Ste. 350 San Diego, CA 92109	Firm creates stone design for commercial buildings, residences, or special projects.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					Cast stone		100%
<b>Precision Converting</b> 800-281-2307; Fax: 713-934-1655 www.precisionconverting.com Houston, TX 77040	Full line of liquid urethanes (pourable and brushable) and silicones for flexible molds and castings. High-quality reproductions of originals with long mold life. Full line of moldmaking supplies.	Free Write in No. 58											✓	N/A
<b>Rhodia VSI Silicones</b> 800-356-7560; Fax: 518-285-6346 www.silicones.us.rhodia.com Troy, NY 12180	Full line of new technology molding and tooling products; two-component systems featuring easy processing, deep-section cure, and tear-resistance.	Free Write in No. 791											✓	N/A
<b>Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc.</b> 631-842-2230; Fax: 631-842-2276 23 Bethpage Road Copiague, NY 11726	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free, Write in No. 4620 for Cornices, 1353 for Cupolas	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				FRP	✓	90%
<b>Sierra Architectural Cast Stone</b> 800-333-9302; Fax: 513-665-2005 www.sierrastone.com Cincinnati, OH 45202	Dry-cast limestone and shell-stone products; also available in FRP and cast stone, balusters, cornices, columns, door and window surrounds, and more. Exterior aggregated paint complementing cast stone and FRP.	Free Write in No. 236	✓	✓	✓	✓					Landscape items	Cast stone, FRP		60%
<b>Smooth-On, Inc.</b> 800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200 www.smooth-on.com Easton, PA 18042	Manufacturer of liquid urethane and silicone mold rubber compounds that can reproduce any original model. Rubber can be poured, brushed, or sprayed on at the job site and is ready the next day for production casting.	Free Write in No. 650										Polymer-modified gypsum	✓	N/A
<b>Somerset Door &amp; Column Co.</b> 814-445-9608; Fax: 814-443-1658 www.somersetcolumns.com Somerset, PA 15501	Colonial wood columns, custom or standard, up to 40-in. dia. and 40-ft. length; architectural solid-wood doors, hand assembled to spec; newels, balusters, posts, casework and moldings.	Free Write in No. 660		✓								Compo		55%
<b>Stone Legends</b> 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293 www.stonelegends.com Dallas, TX 75217	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓			Cast stone		50%
<b>THR Cast Stone &amp; GFR</b> 718-497-9200; Fax: 718-497-3556 www.thrcaststone.com Brooklyn, NY 11237	Custom fabricator of cast-stone & GFR products for exterior-building restoration, including the replication of terra cotta, limestone, and brownstone ornament.	Free Write in No. 545	✓	✓	✓		✓					GFR, cast stone		100%
<b>Thunderstone LLC.</b> 402-420-2322; Fax: 402-420-2542 www.castone.com Lincoln, NE 68502	Custom shop manufactures cast-stone units, including architecturally correct columns, balustrades, and door, window & fireplace surrounds. Matching of existing terra-cotta, plaster, or natural-stone elements for int/ext applications.	Free Write in No. 8012		✓	✓	✓						Cast stone		%
<b>Warner Bros. Studios Facilities</b> 818-954-3000; Fax: 818-954-2677 www.wbsf.com Burbank, CA 91522	Architectural ornamentation fabrication of plaster or fiberglass for interior and exterior decoration; historic collection of hundreds of molds available.	Free Write in No. 778	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		FRP, GFR, polymer-modified gypsum	✓	50%
<b>Worthington Group</b> 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390 www.architectural-details.com Troy, AL 36081	Supplier of architecturally correct columns in wood or PermaCast, round and square. Clear columns available in seven species. Also, cornice moldings, balustrading, niches, medallions, pedestals, and PermaPorch.	Free Write in No. 1633		✓	✓	✓						PermaCast		50%





### Concrete Designs Inc.

Architectural ornamentation in precast  
concrete and GFRP

Balustrades • Columns • Mantels • Moldings

Tucson, AZ

800-279-2278

WRITE IN NO. 5190

## Architectural Precast Products



- Gazebos • Balustrades • Pavers
- Columns Fountains • Wallcaps
- Stair Treads • Quoins
- Fireplace Mantels and Much More...

Custom Specialists Since 1979

### A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.

2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733  
(626) 575-0693 • Fax: (626) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 7470

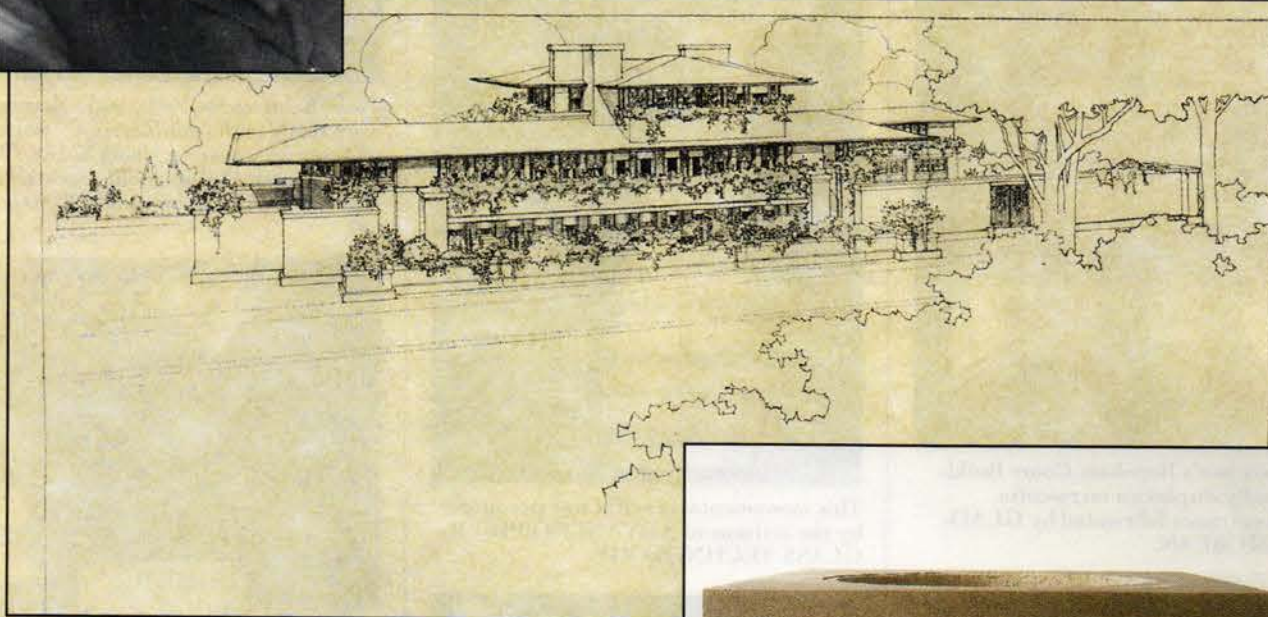


Courtesy FLLW FDN

*Frank Lloyd Wright*

"Nature Is The Inspiration  
For Ornamentation . . ."

FRANK  
LOYD  
WRIGHT  
COLLECTION



© 2001 FLLW FDN, Scottsdale, AZ

## NICHOLS BROS. STONEWORKS™

IS PLEASED TO OFFER  
THE ORNAMENTAL STONE DESIGNS OF  
**FRANK LLOYD WRIGHT®**

Many styles and sizes currently available including designs from the following  
Wright designed structures: FREDERICK C. ROBIE HOUSE, HENRY J. ALLEN HOUSE,  
WRIGHT'S OAK PARK STUDIO, NATHAN MOORE HOUSE, THE MIDWAY GARDENS™,  
WRIGHT'S OAK PARK RESIDENCE and the BURTON WESTCOTT HOUSE.  
Reproduced under license granted by the Frank Lloyd Wright Foundation.

CALL OR WRITE FOR CATALOG  
NICHOLS BROS. STONEWORKS, LTD  
20209 BROADWAY, SNOHOMISH, WA. 98296  
(800) 483-5720 FAX (425) 483-5721  
[www.nicholsbros.com](http://www.nicholsbros.com)

© THE FRANK LLOYD WRIGHT FOUNDATION, SCOTTSDALE, AZ., COPYRIGHT © THE FRANK LLOYD WRIGHT FOUNDATION, SCOTTSDALE AZ.,  
PHOTOGRAPHS COURTESY OF THE FRANK LLOYD WRIGHT ARCHIVES, SCOTTSDALE, AZ.

The publicity rights to the name and likeness of Frank Lloyd Wright® belong to the Frank Lloyd Wright Foundation, Taliesin West, Scottsdale, Arizona.  
Frank Lloyd Wright® in a square and the Frank Lloyd Wright signature are registered trademarks of the FLLWFDN.  
The Frank Lloyd Wright Collection™ is also a trademark of the FLLWFDN for which a federal application is pending. Used with Permission. All Rights Reserved.

WRITE IN NO. 5980

## STONE LEGENDS

DALLAS

Call for a catalog  
today.

**(800) 398-1199**

[www.stonelegends.com](http://www.stonelegends.com)  
[sales@stonelegends.com](mailto:sales@stonelegends.com)



FACTORY DIRECT PRICING  
NATIONWIDE DELIVERY

WRITE IN NO. 8630



*Old World  
Stoneworks*

Introducing our  
new line of  
cast stone mantels

Write or call  
for free catalog

800-600-8336

5400 Miller Ave.  
Dallas, TX 75206

[www.oldworldstoneworks.com](http://www.oldworldstoneworks.com)

Also custom mantels and other cast stone products.

WRITE IN NO. 282



# EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 58-60.*



San Francisco's Burnham Court Building proudly displays a terra-cotta vaulted entrance fabricated by GLADDING McBEAN.



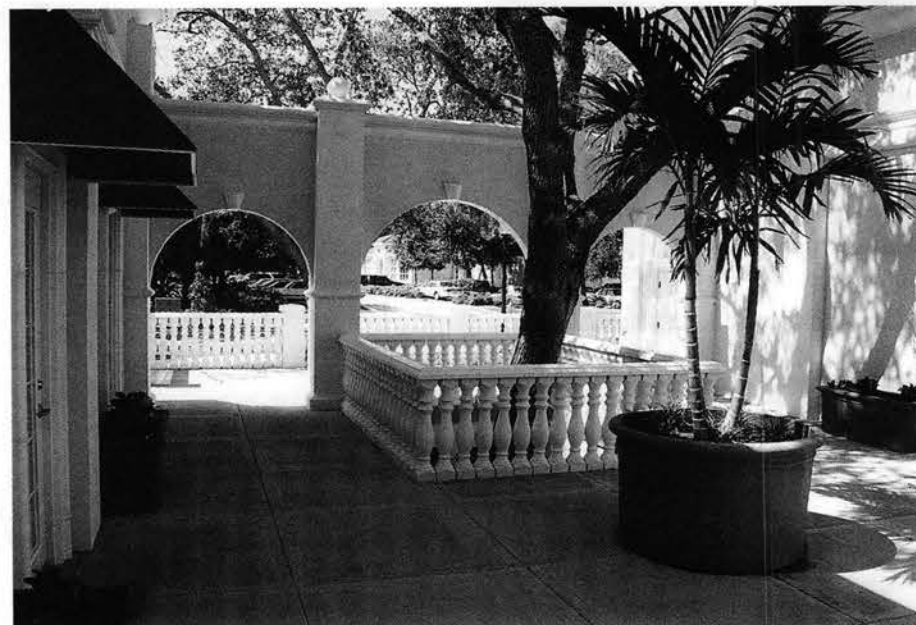
This monumental crucifix was produced by the artisans of ADVANCED FIBER-GLASS TECHNOLOGY.



These balustrades, rails, and columns were made with "duoMatrix-C" polymer additive for concrete, using SMOOTH-ON's "Brush-On" 50 molds backed with "Plasti-Paste" support shells. Write in No. 650



THR CAST STONE & GFRC replicated the terra-cotta ornament on the facade of New York City's Plaza Hotel using cast stone. Write in No. 545



For the Whitaker Bayou Studios at the Ringling School of Art & Design, CAST STONE PRODUCTS manufactured and installed cast-stone balusters, top rails, bases, medallions, and window surrounds. Write in No. 5028



Custom exterior molded ornament fashioned by GOODWIN ASSOCIATES includes the prestigious seal for the city of Buffalo, N.Y. Write in No. 806



Working in cast stone, LANDMARK STUDIOS replicated the original deteriorating gargoyles that adorn New York City's famed Cloisters. Write in No. 5000



ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS fashioned this decorative balcony facing in molded GRG. Write in No. 6150



This elaborate entryway, with its balustrades, railings, balls, columns, capitals, and bases, is practically a showcase for the custom architectural elements that can be fabricated by SEAL REINFORCED FIBERGLASS. Write in No. 4620 for Cornices, No. 1553 for Cupolas



Fiberglass cornices, such as the handsome work done for this building in Birmingham, Ala., are a specialty of FIBERTECH CORP. Write in No. 25



The "Castile Aragon Entry" is one of numerous cast-stone architectural engineered systems available from STONE LEGENDS. Write in No. 8650



The #701 balustrade is only one of numerous exterior architectural elements manufactured by WARNER BROS. STUDIOS FACILITIES. Write in No. 778



HADDONSTONE specializes in producing architectural elements in cast, reconstructed limestone. Write in No. 4020



**WWW.**  
traditional-building.com

*Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products*

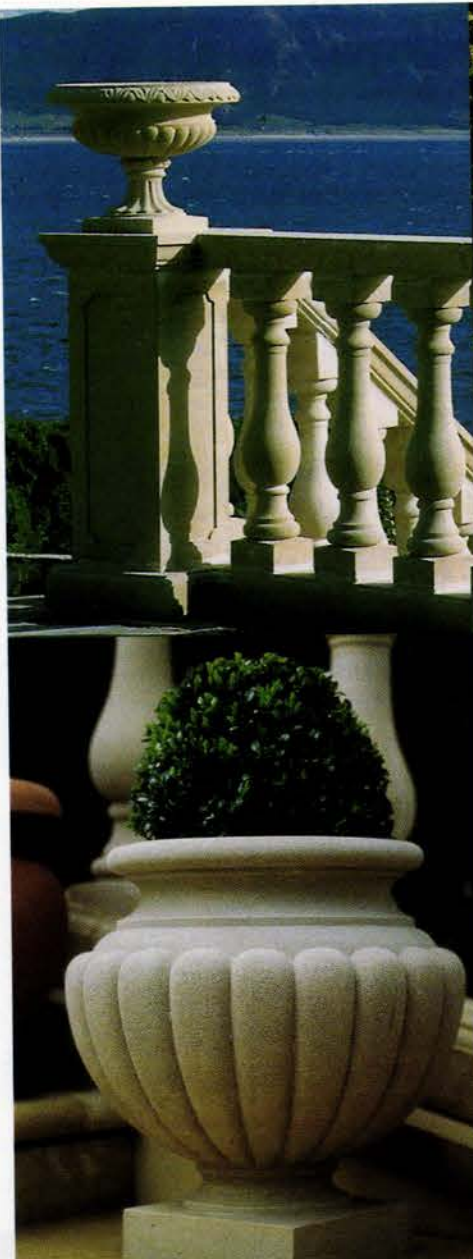
## TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

### AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto —  
and then Bookmark*  
www.traditional-building.com



**HADDONSTONE**

*Fine landscape  
ornaments and  
architectural cast  
stonework*

For a copy of The Haddonstone Collection,  
richly illustrated in over 148 pages,  
contact:

Haddonstone (USA) Ltd  
201 Heller Place, Interstate Business Park  
Bellmawr, NJ 08031  
Telephone: (856) 931 7011  
Fax: (856) 931 0040  
www.haddonstone.com  
Offices also in: California • Colorado



WRITE IN NO. 4020

### THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS

*Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments*



PIPING BOY



TOPIARY BOX



3-TIER SWAN FOUNTAIN

From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send \$5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.



**FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN** inc.

46-24 28th St., Box TB, L.I.C., NY 11101 • (718) 937-7632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsmen.com

## CANTERA ESPECIAL<sup>®</sup>

Columns, Fireplaces, Fountains, Balustrades, Pottery,  
Urns, Surrounds, Molding, Quoins, Tile & Pavers



Manufactures and Distributors of Cantera, Adoquin,  
Limestone, Sandstone, Marble, Granite & Cast Stone  
www.cantera-especial.com

(800) 564-8608

Call for our new Catalog and Brochure

WRITE IN NO. 31

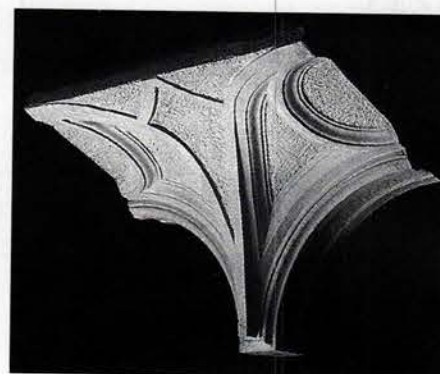


# EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

*To contact these companies, see pp. 58-60.*



Ornate exterior elements such as this gargoyle can be easily replicated using POLYTEK's line of polyurethane and silicone liquid mold rubbers. *Write in No. 6360*



DAVID KUCERA specializes in replicating stone architectural elements in GFRG and other materials. *Write in No. 2517*



CATHEDRAL STONE PRODUCTS can supply a full range of mortars for the in-situ repair and restoration of exterior masonry. *Write in No. 9580*



ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP. fabricated this replication of a terra-cotta cornice for a New York City building. *Write in No. 6400*



MANDISH RESEARCH INTERNATIONAL supplies composite fiberglass molds for making such exterior molded ornament as balustrades, columns, capitals, molding, and trim. *Write in No. 875*



BALL CONSULTING provided GFRG replications of the original terra-cotta elements for this commercial building in Chicago. *Write in No. 7260*



PRECAST STONE DESIGNS created the balustrades for the Bellagio Hotel in Las Vegas.

## Quality manufacturing and service in **Architectural Terra Cotta**

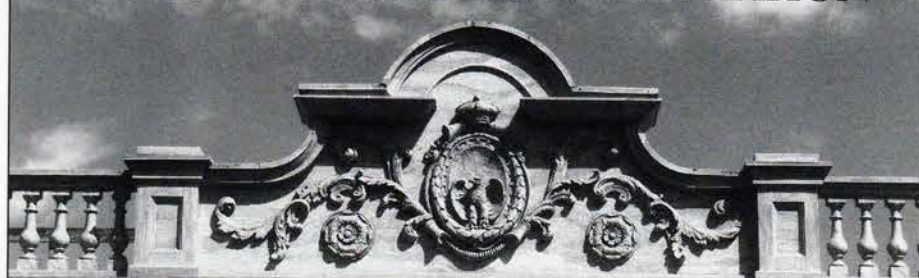


**Boston Valley  
Terra Cotta**

6860 South Abbott Road  
Orchard Park, NY 14127  
716-649-7490  
716-649-7688 Fax

WRITE IN NO. 160

## ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION



Moldings  
Medallions  
Columns  
Friezes  
Balustrades  
Ornamentation  
and more



Warner Bros. Studios Facilities manufactures and designs mouldings and architectural details for interior and exterior ornamentation. Choose from thousands of molds in stock, from every era or let us sculpt your own design. Using materials such as plaster, fiberglass and resin we can even complete the piece with a selection of beautiful faux and painted finishes.

818.954.7820  
Call for a free catalog



Burbank, California

TM & © 1998 Warner Bros.

WRITE IN NO. 778



For  
BULK  
REPRINTS  
of  
ARTICLES  
OR ADS  
from this  
issue,  
CONTACT:

THE REPRINT DEPT.  
(800) 259-0470

*"When  
contacting  
companies  
you've seen in  
the issue,  
please tell them  
you saw their  
listing in  
Traditional  
Building."  
The Editors*

## THE DIFFERENCE IS DRAMATIC with **jahn** Restoration Products (available from Cathedral Stone® Products, Inc.)



Grace Church, Brooklyn, NY

### The **jahn** Difference: MASONRY RESTORATION WITHOUT BONDING AGENTS

Latex and acrylic bonding agents used in some restoration mortars block the natural breathability of masonry, often leading to premature failure of repairs. Don't be misled: latex and acrylic modified mortars are only vapor permeable. Jahn Restoration Mortars are both liquid AND vapor permeable which is needed to ensure long term durability with added protection against freeze/thaw damage.

#### ■ Injection Grouts

Jahn injection grouts are intended for crack sealing and void filling in the stabilization of any masonry material.  
Micro Injection Adhesive • Crack Injection Grout • Void Injection Grout

#### ■ Restoration Mortars

Jahn restoration mortars are intended for the repair of architectural masonry including brick, bluestone, cast stone, concrete, granite, limestone, marble, plaster, sandstone, slate and terra cotta.

Stucco • Limestone/Sandstone Repair Mortar • Anchor-Setting Mortar • Concrete Repair Mortar • Terra Cotta Repair Mortar • Historic Pointing Mortar • Marble Repair Mortar • Casting Mortar • Granite/Bluestone Repair Mortar • Hands-on training workshops available

#### ■ New Products

D/2 Architectural Biocide • Jahn Adhesive (water based) • Epochrome™ S (for toning unmatched mortar joints) • Silin Mineral Base Paints

For complete information, visit our new website:  
[www.jahnmortars.com](http://www.jahnmortars.com)

**Cathedral Stone® Products, Inc.**

7266 Park Circle Drive, Hanover, MD 21076. Call for the representative nearest you.

Phone: (800) 684-0901 Fax: (800) 684-0904

WRITE IN NO. 9580



WRITE IN NO. 3028



CREATING GRACIOUS HOMES AND DISTINCTIVE BUILDINGS WITH BEAUTIFUL CAST STONE.

- MEDITERRANEAN BALUSTRADES
- GRACEFUL COLUMNS
- ATTRACTIVE WINDOW & DOOR SURROUNDS
- CHARMING FIREPLACES
- EXQUISITE FINIALS & CAPITALS
- UNIQUE CUSTOM PRODUCTS
- "OLDE WORLD" STONE TILE

1718 INDEPENDENCE BLVD.  
SARASOTA, FL 34234  
PH: 941-358-7577 FAX: 941-358-7677  
WEBSITE: WWW.CASTSTONEPRODUCTSINC.COM

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

**FREE**  
PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED  
POSTCARD  
OR USE THE COUPON ON  
PAGE 214.

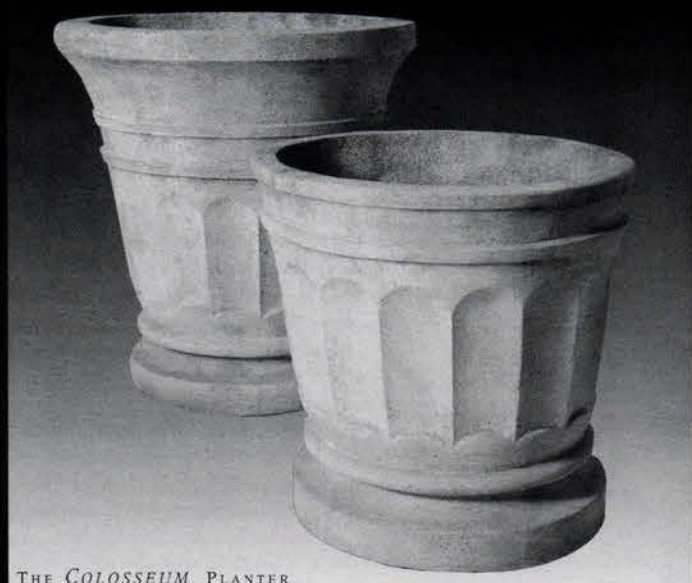
[www.BuffaloPlastering.com](http://www.BuffaloPlastering.com)

- Architectural Fabricating
- Custom Sculpture
- Column Covers
- Balustrades
- Mold Making
- Casting GRG, FRP & Forton MG
- Restoration

Phone/Fax: (716) 774-1292

WRITE IN NO. 3162

Using old world European techniques, we make an exquisite collection of cast stone planters, jardinières, urns, fireplaces, table bases, garden objects and custom work.



THE COLOSSEUM PLANTER

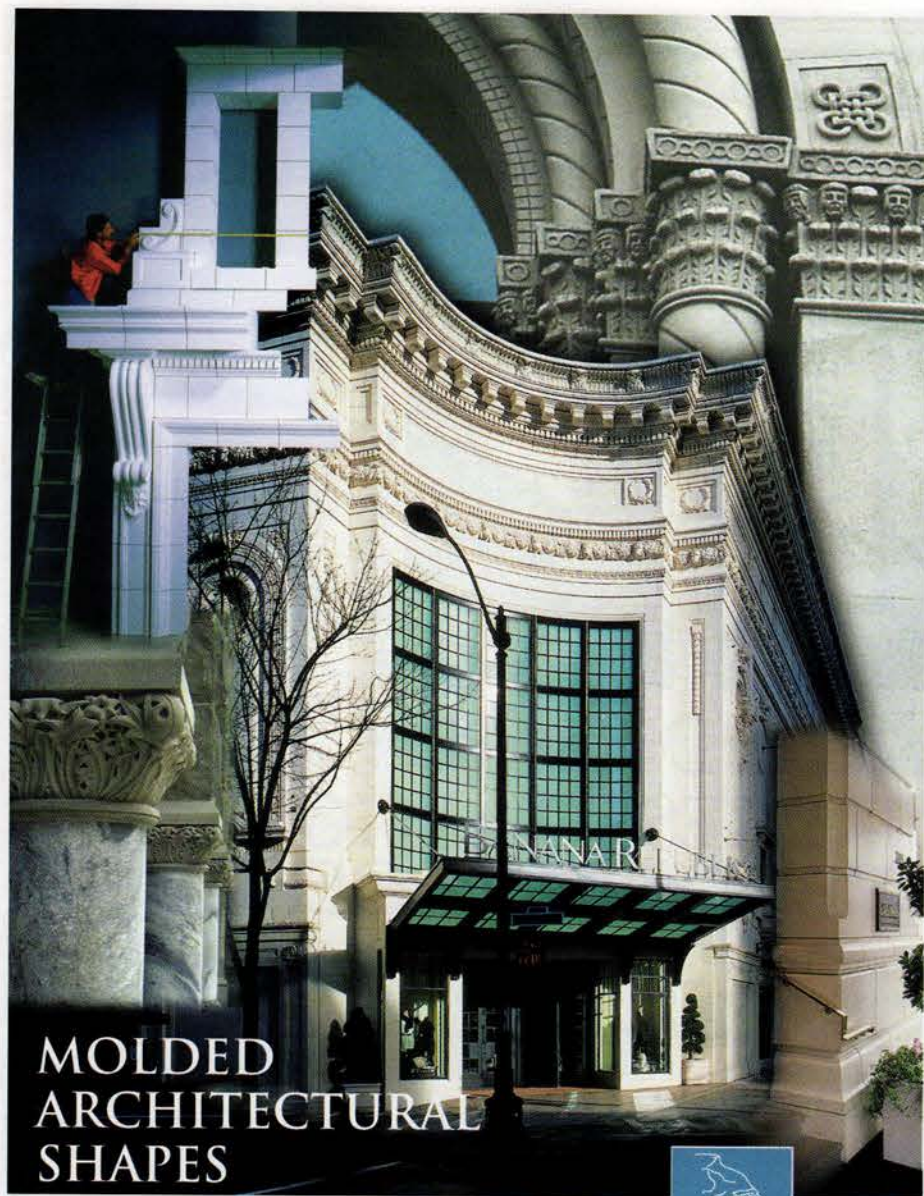
**KALÉH**

DESIGN COLLECTION  
STONE

519 N. La Cienega Blvd. No. 16 • Los Angeles, CA • 90048 • Tel: 310-289-9746 • Fax: 310-289-9749  
Visit us at [www.kalehdesign.com](http://www.kalehdesign.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3068





## MOLDED ARCHITECTURAL SHAPES

From individual masonry blocks to modular thin-shelled assemblies, we employ a variety of materials and techniques for a balance of appearance, durability and cost. Call us for help with your construction challenges.

**888-440-8007**  
**www.archrepro.com**



**ARCHITECTURAL  
REPRODUCTIONS**

PORTLAND, OREGON

INTERIOR / EXTERIOR, TRADITIONAL / CONTEMPORARY—SINCE 1978

WRITE IN NO. 6130



[www.sierrastone.com](http://www.sierrastone.com)



**SIERRA STONE®**

- CAST STONE FRP • CAST STONE EPS
- CAST STONE • CAST STONE GFRC

**(800) 333-9302**

SIERRA STONE® IS A U.S. REGISTERED TRADEMARK. COPYRIGHT 1999 SIERRA ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

WRITE IN NO. 236



These reproductions are flawless duplicates made with a natural stone which is found only in Southern Florida, referred to as "Coral", "Key" or "Coquina" stone.

The advantages of this stone are its high density formulation, 10-14 lbs, and hardness factor which is comparable to pine. These attributes, combined with its lightweight quality, renders a product unlike any other. The lightweight quality gives Castlestone the ability to design and install it, transforming an entrance area in a day. This "Flexi" molding is versatile enough to suit all radius areas and flat stock applied to curved bar fronts.

**Castlestone Inc.**

**ARCHITECTURAL  
CAST MASONRY**

1611 Alden Road • Orlando, FL 32803 • (407) 228-6146 Fax: (407) 228-6145  
[www.castlestone.com](http://www.castlestone.com)

WRITE IN NO. 22



## BECOME A MEMBER OF THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

*The leading educational resource for  
the classical tradition in architecture*

When you become a member of the Institute of Classical Architecture, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications:

- ☐ Annual Journal: THE CLASSICIST
- ☐ Annual Conference
- ☐ Lecture and Salon Series
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Summer Program in Classical Architecture
- ☐ Book Series

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is \$50; higher levels of membership are available that support its ongoing educational programs. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute website at [www.classicist.org](http://www.classicist.org)

**THE INSTITUTE OF  
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE**

225 Lafayette St., Suite 1009  
New York, NY 10012

Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230  
e-mail: [institute@classicist.org](mailto:institute@classicist.org)  
website: [www.classicist.org](http://www.classicist.org)

WRITE IN NO. 1340



**WWW.**  
**traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products*

## TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

### AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto —  
and then Bookmark*  
**www.traditional-building.com**



COLUMNS



DECORATIVE FEATURES



BALUSTRADES

CORNICES

PEDIMENTS

FINIALS



## History Repeats Itself

TRADITIONAL ARCHITECTURAL styles endure; traditional construction materials typically do not. That's why Fibertech is revolutionizing the renovation and new construction industries with architectural fiberglass elements that stand the test of time.

Strong, lightweight and easy to install, Fibertech puts new life into structural or decorative cornices, columns, capitals, brackets, balustrades and other architectural components in a range

of standard and custom styles. Precision molding methods allow us to recreate even the most complex shapes or intricate ornamentation. Everything old is new again.

And Fibertech's integrated texture and coloration effectively replicates virtually any finish — including painted wood, aged metal, plaster, stucco, and stone — so painting, peeling, flaking, fading, rust or rot is a thing of the past!

For details on ways to make everything old new again, contact Sue Smink at 864-654-2300.

### FIBERTECH

DESIGNERS AND MANUFACTURERS OF  
ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS PRODUCTS

FIBERTECH CORPORATION  
MARKETING & SALES OFFICE  
398 COLLEGE AVENUE  
P.O. BOX 71  
CLEMSON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29633  
864-654-2300 FAX 864-654-7275  
www.fibertech-corp.com

WRITE IN NO. 23

*For*  
**BULK  
REPRINTS  
of  
ARTICLES  
OR ADS  
from this  
issue,  
CONTACT:**

**THE REPRINT DEPT.  
(800)259-0470**



CLASSIC ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS  
FOR BUILDING RESTORATION  
AND CONSTRUCTION

Replication of terra cotta, limestone,  
brownstone, and historic cast stone

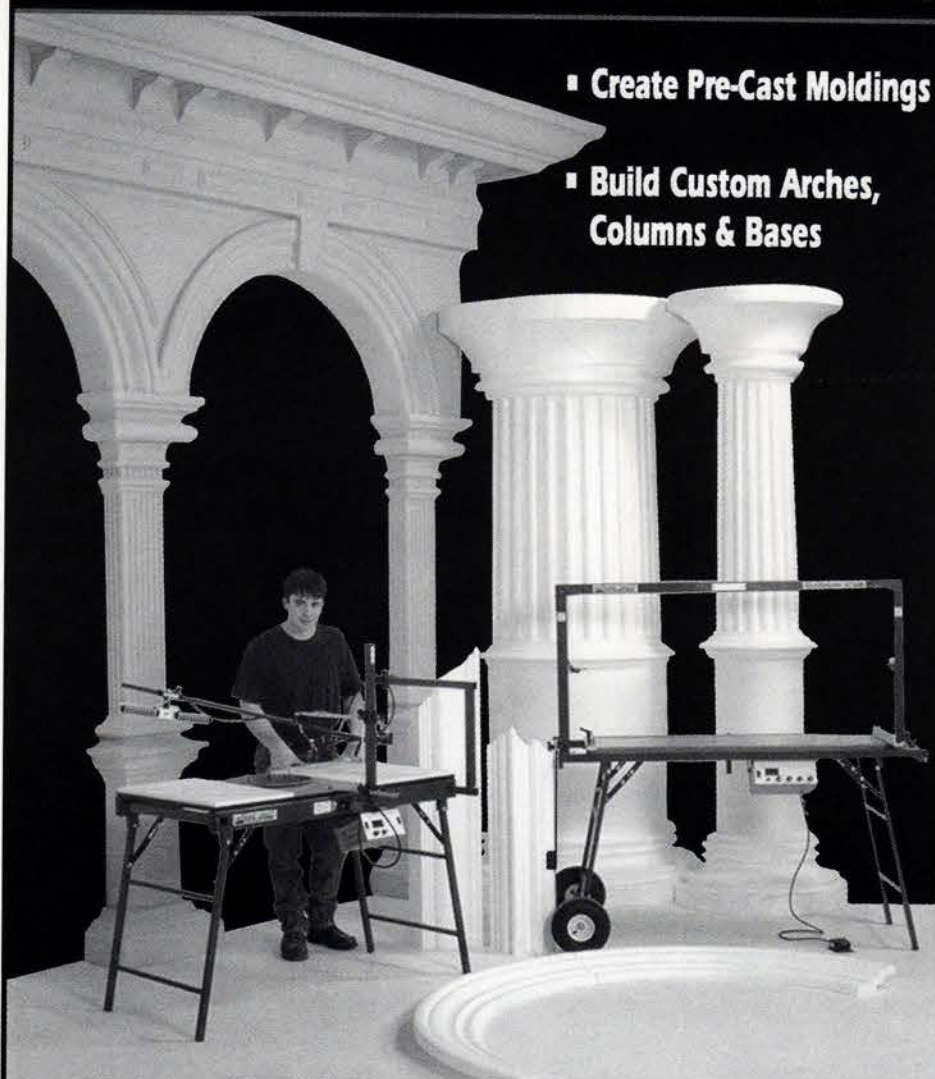
Announcing our New, Larger Shop  
The Same High Quality Work  
Ask for our New Brochure

TOWNE HOUSE RESTORATIONS, INC  
592 JOHNSON AVENUE, BROOKLYN, NY 11237  
TEL: 718 497-9200 FAX: 718 497-3556  
E-MAIL: INFO@THRCASTSTONE.COM  
WWW.THRCASTSTONE.COM

WRITE IN NO. 545



# A CONCRETE DECISION!



- Create Pre-Cast Moldings
- Build Custom Arches, Columns & Bases

**HOTWIRE DIRECT™**  
Foam Cutting Machines

FREE CATALOG 800-555-4042 • [www.hwdirect.com](http://www.hwdirect.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3169



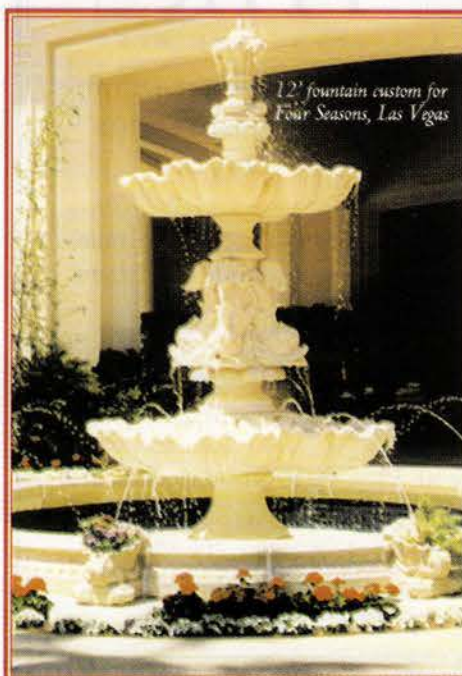
## Architectural Columns & Balustrade Systems

- Fiberglass (FRP)
- Polymer composites
- Custom fabricated PVC



**MANOR STYLE**  
NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR  
800-325-2188

WRITE IN NO. 703



## ITALIAN HAND-CARVED LIMESTONE

*Goodwin International*  
INCORPORATED

3121 SOUTH OAK STREET  
SANTA ANA, CA 92707  
(800) 600-3200  
(714) 241-0942  
(714) 241-1874 FAX  
[www.goodwininternational.com](http://www.goodwininternational.com)  
email: goodpots@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 4160

FABRICATION & ON-SITE RESTORATION OF

# ARCHITECTURAL SCULPTURE

AND DETAILED BUILDING ELEMENTS OF  
TERRA COTTA, STONE, & PLASTER

MOLD MAKING & CASTING IN:

TERRA COTTA, GFRC, & FRG

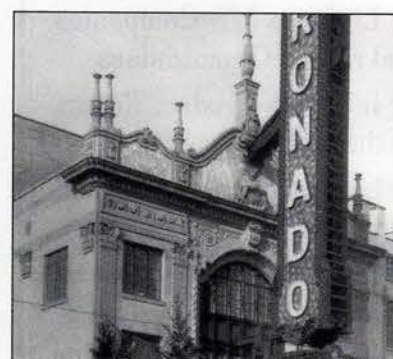
## LANDMARK STUDIOS

59 LOWER KINGTOWN ROAD, PITTSBURY, NJ 08867  
(908) 730-8895 • FAX [908] 730-8851 • [WWW.LANDMARKSTUDIOS.NET](http://WWW.LANDMARKSTUDIOS.NET)

WRITE IN NO. 5000

Restore Custom Cut Stone with Concrete Exterior  
Ornaments in a fraction of the time using Architectural  
Polymers products and services!!

### Can You Tell The Difference?



Before? After?

Custom made:

Brackets • Balustrades • Architectural Ornaments • Capitals

Call with Answer and Project Ideas!

888.545.8569 or visit us on  
the web at:

[www.architecturalpolymers.com](http://www.architecturalpolymers.com)



WRITE IN NO. 75

[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)  
*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

## TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

### AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*  
[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)



# ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP.

- CORNICE SPECIALISTS • Standard & Custom Shapes**  
 • Cupolas • Domes • Terra Cotta Replacement • Columns & Pilasters  
 • Balustrades & Fascias • Cornices • Balcony Replacement



- Exact Duplication • Landmark Projects • Class 1 Fire Retardant
- Light Weight • Corrosion Resistant • Water & Rot Proof
- Molded-In Color & Finish • Easy to Install • Cost Efficient

MOLDED FIBERGLASS FOR RESTORATION & NEW CONSTRUCTION

Call or Write for Free Consultation

1395 Marconi Blvd., Copiague, NY 11726

(800) 439-2000 FAX (631) 842-4790

e-mail: sales@AFCornice.com web: wwwAFCornice.com

WRITE IN NO. 6400



**KENNETH LYNCH & SONS**  
**ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTAL**  
**METAL and STONE**



Dolphin Wall  
Fountain  
Item # 20628

## Classic Fountain

This is but one of more than 2500 unique products you'll find in our catalogue: *The Book of Garden Ornament*. Benches, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weather Vanes and more; plus ideas, spec & sitework suggestions. Send for it today- a current price list is included.

**KENNETH LYNCH & SONS**  
**TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN**

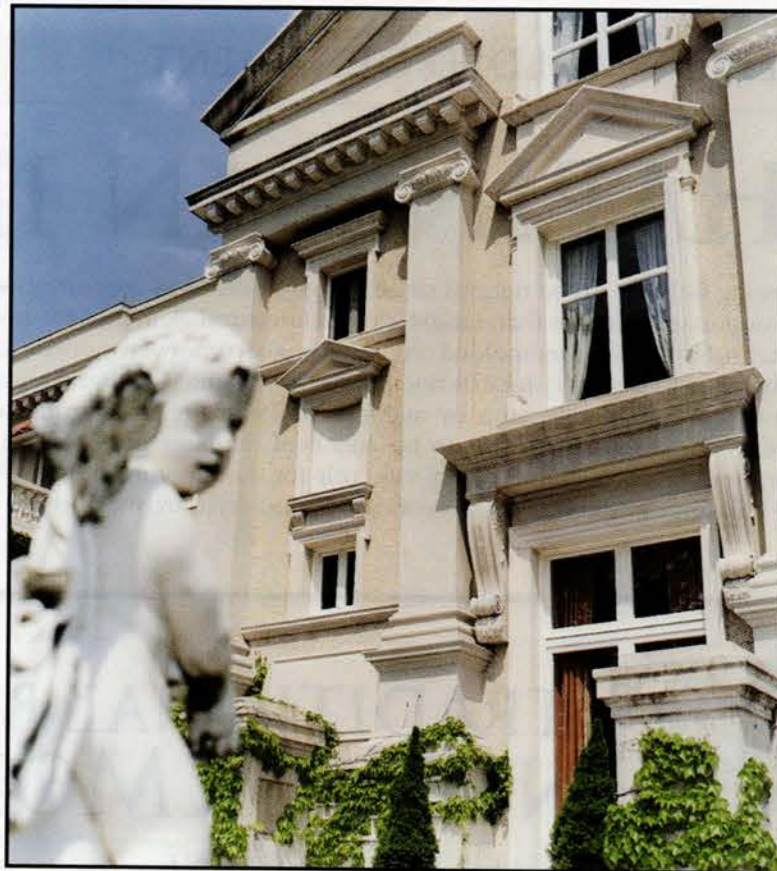
84 DANBURY ROAD, P.O. BOX 488 WILTON, CT 06897-0488

(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999 EMAIL: info@klynchandsons.com  
 VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.klynchandsons.com

- ☐ Put my name on your mailing list to receive **FREE** product information and specifications.
- ☐ Enclosed is \$20.00; please ship me your Millennium Edition - *Book of Garden Ornament*.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Please note: Books are shipped by UPS; P.O. Box numbers are not acceptable.



artistry experience quality



**DAVID KUCERA INC.**  
**ARCHITECTURAL SCULPTURE**

historical restoration new construction residential and commercial  
 cast stone and GFRC production

call for brochure and product info. 845-255-1044

39 Steve's Lane  
 Gardiner, NY 12525  
 fax 845-255-1597 e-mail: dki@hvl.net

WRITE IN NO. 2517

## Ornamental Pre-Cast. Standard, GFRC & GFRG



- MANTELS
- BALUSTRADES SYSTEMS
- COLUMNS
- WINDOW & WALL MOLDINGS
- ENTRY PIERS
- POOL & EDGE COPINGS
- STAIR TREADS
- WALL CAPS
- PAVERS
- HARDSCAPES
- RESTORATION
- COMMERCIAL PROJECTS

Beckwith Block  
Building Facade  
Restoration,  
Los Gatos, CA.



**ARCHITECTURAL**  
**FACADES**  
**UNLIMITED, INC.**

800-346-0826

EST. FAX 408-846-8944  
 BUS. FAX 408-846-6911

HTTP://ARCHIFACADES.EBB.NET

WRITE IN NO. 1470

**SEAL**  
 EST. 1963

## Architectural Restoration

Custom Molding  
of Every Type

- Brackets • Cornices
- Railings • Balusters
- Columns • Pilasters
- Terra Cotta Reproductions

**Seal Reinforced**  
**Fiberglass, Inc.**

631-842-2230

Fax: 631-842-2276

23 Bethpage Rd.

Copiague, NY 11726

WRITE IN NO. 1353 FOR CUPOLAS & 4620 FOR CORNICES



SHAPING AN INTERIOR DECOR

Seeing as how carved natural stone is a good deal less cost-effective for indoor applications than for exterior architectural elements, the field of fabricators of interior molded ornament has become even more far-ranging than the industry for exterior molded ornament. Whether replicating deteriorated or missing elements by making molds on-site, or manufacturing miles of polyurethane moldings to be cut, bent, and set into place, these suppliers are playing an increasingly vital role for those involved in restoring vintage buildings or the construction of new period-style architecture.

Finding your way among the evolving spectrum of materials — plaster, terra cotta, high-density polyurethanes and other polymers, foamed or solid — will be greatly simplified by consulting the *SourceList* that starts below. From ceiling medallions to mantels, cornice moldings to columns, you will find the supplier best suited to your needs.

We've also included sources of moldmaking materials for custom molds from original elements, experts in the application of Venetian plaster, and information on the availability of custom work. ■

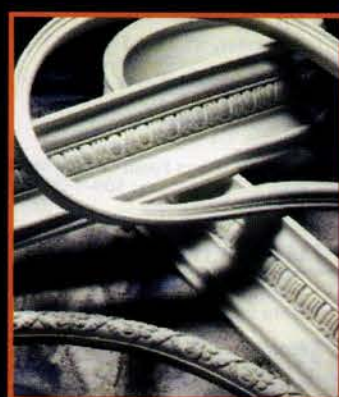
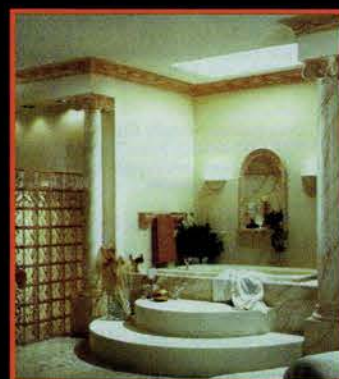
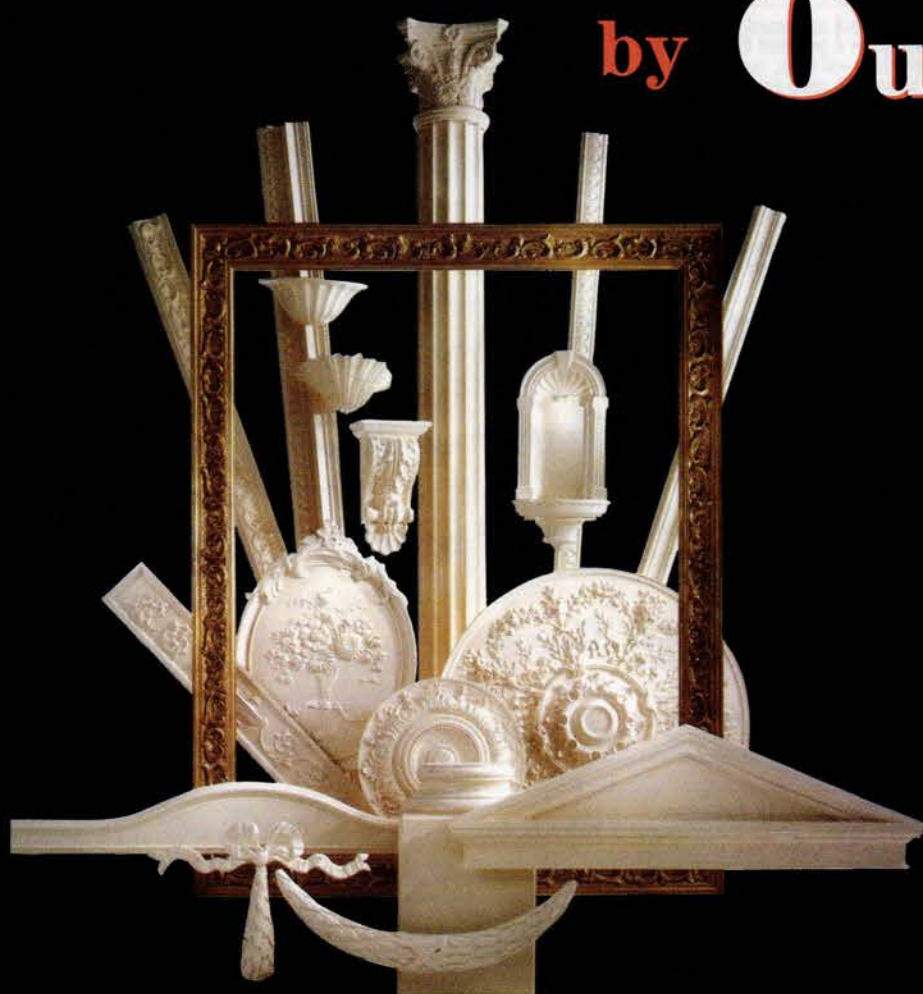
TRADITIONAL BUILDING <i>SourceList</i> for INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT													CSI# 09230		
COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE															
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornice Moldings	Columns & Capitals	Mantels	Door & Window Surrounds	Ceiling Medallions	Niches & Domes	Brackets & Corbels	Statuary	Themed Environments	Other	Materials	Moldmaking Materials	% Custom
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781 www.aandmvictorian.com South El Monte, CA 91733	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			Sconces	Gypsum, precast concrete, cast stone, sandstone		50%
Abatron, Inc. 800-445-1754; Fax: 262-653-2019 www.abatron.com Kenosha, WI 53144	Manufacturer of moldmaking compounds for use in situ and for deep undercuts; casting compounds for interior and exterior castings; release agents.	Free Write in No. 1300												✓	N/A
Albert Michaels Conservation, Inc. 717-441-0143; Fax: 717-441-0145 www.albertmichaels.com Harrisburg, PA 17112	Specializes in a wide range of decorative finishes & techniques employed in executing decorative finishes. Other specialties: restoration of decorative plaster elements, conservation of fine art, investigation of historic finishes.	Free Write in No. 5036	✓	✓			✓			✓		Decorative elements	Plaster		100%
Archicast 901-323-8717; Fax: Same as phone www.archicast.com Memphis, TN 38112	Casting and moldmaking from existing architectural detail or will sculpt/pattern work/repair as needed. On-site moldmaking; casting in GRG and other materials, including wax for bronze. Orac Decor dealer.	Free	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Sconces & swept moldings	Plaster, GRG, cast resin, wax		60%
Architectural Facades Unlimited 408-846-5350; Fax: 408-846-6911 archifacades.ebb.net Gilroy, CA 95020	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, & fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRG, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors.	Free Write in No. 1470	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			Sconces	GFRG, GRG		30%
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 800-439-2000; Fax: 631-842-4790 www.AFCornice.com Copiague, NY 11726	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-I fire-retardant material. Email: sales@AFCornice.com.	Free Write in No. 6400										Panels for suspended ceilings	FRP		75%
Architectural Polymers 570-386-3111; Fax: 570-386-3777 www.architecturalpolymers.com New Ringgold, PA 17960	Manufactures flexible molds for historical restoration and architectural ornamentation. Full-service supplier of flexible-mold materials. Also offers technical consultations.	Free Write in No. 75	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓			✓	N/A
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int/ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Moldings, corbels, wall decorations, pediments, raised panels, pilasters, appliques, wainscoting, ceiling tiles	Plaster, polymer-modified gypsum, solid polymer, foamed polymer, high-density polyurethane, aluminum, metal clad, stamped metal, polystyrene, MDF		10%
Architectural Reproductions 888-440-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926 www.archrepro.com Portland, OR 97227	Design and production of interior and exterior work in traditional cast plaster and cast stone as well as fiberglass-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes or applied coatings.	Free Write in No. 6130	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓		✓		Plaster, GRG, polymer-modified gypsum		95%
Architectural Sculpture & Restorations, Ltd. 212-431-5873; Fax: 212-334-4230 242 Lafayette St. New York, NY 10012	This shop specializes in casting architectural elements in plaster; custom work available. Also, cast-plaster sculpture.	Free Write in No. 4590	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Wall plaques, wall sconces, rosettes	Plaster, FGR, Quick-Cast, Garden-Cast		50%
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 718-422-0802; Fax: 718-422-0866 419 Pacific St., #2 Brooklyn, NY 11217	Architecture, garden, and fine-art sculpture; design, can follow blueprint, photo, or existing model, live model; interior and exterior, any material and size.	Free Write in No. 1009									✓		Plaster		100%
Ball Consulting 724-266-1502; Fax: 724-266-1504 www.ball-consulting-ltd.com Ambridge, PA 15003	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRG and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260											Polymer-modified gypsum	✓	N/A
Buffalo Plastering 716-774-1292; Fax: Same as phone 3503 Stony Point Rd. Grand Island, NY 14072	Custom moldmaking, original sculpture, and restoration. Interior and exterior GRG and FRP columns, domes, etc. Historical restoration and custom moldings as per drawings.	Free Write in No. 3162	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Plaster, GRG, polymer-modified gypsum		100%
Canamould, A Division of Max Products 888-629-5899; Fax: 610-385-8811 www.canamould.com Birdsboro, PA 19508	"TrimRoc" is a new lightweight molding material with the flexibility of plaster using today's extrusion technology. Available in many profiles; quick turnaround on custom shapes; easy installation.	Free Write in No. 2524	✓										Foamed polymer		5%
Cast Stone Products 941-358-7577; Fax: 941-358-7677 1718 Independence Blvd. Sarasota, FL 34234	Specialist in cast-stone balustrades, columns, window sills, surrounds, and fireplaces.	Free Write in No. 3028	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓				Cast stone		30%
Castlestone, Inc. 407-228-6146; Fax: 407-228-6145 www.castlestone.com Orlando, FL 32803	Specialist in high-quality cast stone, working with landscape/hardscape architects. Can manufacture directly from client's drawing or photo. Mantels, stone fireplaces, columns, balustrades, garden ornament, door surrounds, and more.	Free Write in No. 22		✓	✓	✓						Balustrades	Cast stone, coquina, keystone		90%
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 800-486-2118; Fax: 910-763-3191 www.columns.com Historic Wilmington, NC 28401	Custom and stock columns, pillars, pilasters, and posts; capitals; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, belley, octagonal; all styles and sizes; wood, PolyStone, fiberglass; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping.	Free Write in No. 1580		✓									PolyStone, fiberglass		75%



# ORAC DECOR

C O L L E C T I O N

by **Outwater**



Cornice & Crown Mouldings • Ceiling Medallions  
Domes • Sconces • Chair & Panel Rail Mouldings  
Wall Lighting Fixtures • Cornice Mouldings for Indirect  
Lighting • Niches • Columns • Capitals • Bases  
Pilasters • Pediments • Door & Window Surrounds  
Corbels • Pedestals • Wall Decorations • Raised Panels  
Flexible "Made-To-Fit" & "Bend-To-Fit" Mouldings

*Since 1970, ORAC DECOR® has been recognized as a worldwide leader in high-density polyurethane millwork.*

*With hundreds of different profiles from which to choose, ORAC DECOR® is guaranteed to provide the highest quality, least expensive yet most maintenance and trouble free interior environment ornamentation available.*

**All Available From Stock**

Please Inquire For Our Free 950+ Page Catalog



*Architectural Products*  
by **Outwater** L.L.C.

*East and West Coast Locations to Serve You Better*

On The Web: [www.outwater.com](http://www.outwater.com) • e-mail: [orac@outwater.com](mailto:orac@outwater.com)  
(Toll Free) 1-888-OUTWATER or 1-800-835-4400 • Fax 1-800-835-4403







# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 09230

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornice Moldings	Columns & Capitals	Mantels	Door & Window Surrounds	Ceiling Medallions	Niches & Domes	Brackets & Corbels	Statuary	Themed Environments	Other	Materials	Moldmaking Materials	% Custom
<b>Chemcrest Architectural Products</b> 800-665-6653; Fax: 888-715-1813 www.chemcrest.com Winnipeg, MB, CANADA R3H 0P5	Building components & architectural details in high-density polyurethane & pre-coated EPS, interior & exterior: medallions, wall niches, mantels, crown moldings, balustrade & railing systems; door, window, & other exterior trim.	Free Write in No. 2764	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			Fireplace surrounds, balustrades	High-density polyurethane, pre-coated EPS		10%
<b>Classic Architectural Specialties</b> 800-662-1221; Fax: 972-552-9054 www.casdesign.com Forney, TX 75126	Full-service supplier of architectural components, furnishing complete packages for period commercial exteriors, from millwork to street lighting.	Free Write in No. 4200	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓			Ceiling panels, pilasters, ornament	Polyesterresin		50%
<b>Classic Plaster Studios</b> 800-633-9553; Fax: 407-935-0848 www.clasplas.com Kissimmee, FL 34744	Custom designs in plaster, Forton MG, or bronze. Reproductions or restoration conservator-style of any plaster ornament or frame/sculpture restoration. All trim, crowns, columns, etc.	Free Write in No. 2522	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		Plaster, polymer-modified gypsum		30%
<b>Concrete Designs Inc.</b> 800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420 3650 S. Broadmont Dr. Tucson, AZ 85713	Manufactures hand-cast concrete pavers for use in flooring applications or as wall cladding. Available in many standard sizes, colors, and textures. Custom work is also available.	Free Write in No. 5190	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			Balustrades, pavers	Cast concrete, GFR		10%
<b>Conrad Schmitt Studios</b> 800-969-3033; Fax: 262-786-9036 www.conradschmitt.com New Berlin, WI 53151	Since 1889, studio has created and restored interior molded ornament and ornamental ceilings, decorative schemes, murals, mosaics, and stained glass for buildings of architectural and historic significance.	Free Write in No. 8040	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Decorative elements	Plaster		100%
<b>Cumberland Woodcraft Co.</b> 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502 www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com Carlisle, PA 17013	Supplier of architectural details offers complete line of ornate appointments, from carved capitals, corbels, moldings, onlays, and medallions to completed cabinetry; bars with back bars, service counters, detailed wall treatments.	Free Write in No. 1310	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓			Pilasters	Polyurethane, polyethylene		40%
<b>Decorators Supply Corp.</b> 773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357 www.decoratorsupply.com Chicago, IL 60609	14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, \$30.	Free Write in No. 210			✓		✓						Plaster, compo		15%
<b>Diamond Manufacturing, Inc.</b> 800-343-1009; Fax: 816-421-4735 www.diamondmfg.com Kansas City, MO 64116	Interior/exterior molded ornament; custom and standard parts available. Custom-cast pieces with brass, bronze, copper, or nickel-silver metal coating available.	Free Write in No. 583	✓	✓			✓		✓			Custom work, replications	Cast urethanes		60%
<b>duoMatrix, Inc.</b> 888-765-9835; Fax: 610-252-6200 www.smooth-on.com Easton, PA 18042	Has a polymer additive system for alpha-gypsum plasters. Matrix-G enhances physical and performance properties. Castings are stronger, have a shorter demold time, and exhibit weather- and UV-resistance.	Free Write in No. 811												✓	N/A
<b>Entol Industries, Inc.</b> 800-368-6555; Fax: 305-247-6211 www.entol.com Homestead, FL 33030	Large selection of stock and custom architectural ornament and other elements in polymer, wood, gypsum, GRG, FRP, etc.; primed or prefinished; interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 2950	✓				✓	✓	✓			Ceiling panels	GRG, FRP		50%
<b>EverGreene Painting Studios</b> 212-244-2800; Fax: 212-244-6204 www.evergreene.com New York, NY 10001	Full-service decorative-arts studio. Conditions analysis, conservation, restoration and replication of ornamental plaster. Design, sculpture, molds, casting, and installation.	Free Write in No. 2678	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	Scagliola restoration	Plaster, GRG, polymer-modified gypsum		100%
<b>Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp.</b> 800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636 www.felber.net Norristown, PA 19404	3,000-plus models and molds and an experienced crew of sculptors, modelmakers and casters to complete any size job.	Free Write in No. 2890	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓			Custom reliefs, period ceilings	Plaster, GRG, polymer-modified gypsum		50%
<b>Fischer &amp; Jirouch</b> 216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650 www.fischerandjirouch.com Cleveland, OH 44103	Wide selection of hand-crafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, and fireplace mantels.	Free Write in No. 1960	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓				Plaster		20%
<b>Flex Moulding, Inc.</b> 201-487-8080; Fax: 201-487-6637 www.flexiblemoulding.com Hackensack, NJ 07601	This company offers over 3,000 flexible and rigid moldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings, and more; rigid and flexible materials; custom casting and moldmaking capabilities. Restoration casting.	Free Write in No. 4900	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓			Rosettes, cast ornament, custom casting	Polyester resin	✓	40%
<b>Flex Trim Industries, Inc.</b> 800-353-9874; Fax: 909-748-6578 www.flextrim.com Redlands, CA 92373	Flexible molding for interior and exterior use; can be made to shape, profile, or contour; radius molding for curved walls, round windows, doors, arch openings, etc.; made from a polymer-composite resin, looks and stains like wood.	Free	✓			✓	✓		✓			Finials, appliques, stair brackets	Solid polymer		0%
<b>Goodwin Associates</b> 716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153 P.O. Box 18605 Rochester, NY 14618	Architectural-building-products specialists: columns, moldings, arches, pilasters, cornices, and balustrade systems are available in a variety of materials. Custom services also use a variety of materials.	Free Write in No. 806	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Flexible moldings	Plaster, polyurethane, compo, Forton MG, GFR		50%
<b>GP Gypsum Corp.</b> 404-652-5348; No Fax www.gp.com/plaster Atlanta, GA 30303	Highly detailed ornamental moldings cast from architectural-grade gypsum.	Free Write in No. 8045	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓				GRG		10%
<b>Hotwire Direct Foam Cutting Machines</b> 800-555-4042; Fax: 509-751-1910 www.hwdirect.com Clarkston, WA 99403	Source of hot-wire foam-cutting machines for making expanded-polystyrene moldings.	Free Write in No. 3169										Hot-wire foam-cutting machines	Expanded polystyrene		N/A
<b>Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings</b> 718-706-0504; Fax: 718-706-0507 www.hyde-park.com Long Island City, NY 11101	Stock and custom plaster mouldings fabricated using traditional methods and materials.	Free Write in No. 802	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			Ceiling coffers, panel moldings, chair rails, other embellishments	Plaster		20%
<b>Iconoplast Designs, Inc.</b> 718-599-2466; Fax: 718-599-2488 www.iconoplast.com Brooklyn, NY 11211	Firm manufactures stock and custom interior design elements in styles ranging from Classical to contemporary; also performs historic-plaster restoration.	Free Write in No. 1349	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Planters, light sconces, mirror frames	Plaster, gypsum-cement, compo	✓	40%
<b>Kaleh Design Collection/Stone</b> 310-289-9746; Fax: 310-289-9749 www.kalehdesign.com Los Angeles, CA 90048	Cast-stone planters, pots, urns, jardineres, fireplace mantels, garden objects, & fountains, as well as columns, etc. Made using European techniques; frost-freeze resistant and offered in 9 finishes & textures, plus antique finish.	Free Write in No. 3068		✓	✓							Planters	Cast stone		10%
<b>Landmark Studios</b> 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851 www.landmarkstudios.com Pittstown, NJ 08867	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					Terra cotta, GFR, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone		90%
<b>Mandish Research International</b> 321-267-2561; Fax: 321-268-1972 www.mandish.com Mims, FL 32754	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875												✓	70%
<b>Manor Style, Ltd.</b> 800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-0848 6741 Whitestone Rd. Baltimore, MD 21207	Architectural columns, decorative capitals, & balustrade systems produced in fiberglass, load-bearing composites, preformed polymers, & wood. Stock column sizes: 8-, 10-, 12-in. dia.; special sizes, 14 to 48 in. up to 30 ft. high.	Free Write in No. 703	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			Large balustrades, custom shapes	Preformed polymer, rigid PVC, resin		40%
<b>Master Of Plaster Finishing Systems, Inc.</b> 800-352-5915; Fax: Same as phone www.masterofplaster.com Essex, NY 12936	Ceilings cast in panels for ease of installation; no detail work or painting necessary; custom designs or choose from stock.	Free Write in No. 2537	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Scagliola, marezzo, Venetian plaster	Plaster, GRG, solid polymer		80%



# HYDE PARK

## FINE ART OF MOULDINGS

### STUDIO:

29-16 40th Avenue

Long Island City, NY 11101

Telephone: 718.706.0504

Facsimile: 718.706.0507

[info@hyde-park.com](mailto:info@hyde-park.com)

[www.hyde-park.com](http://www.hyde-park.com)

Florida: 561.330.7974

California: 805.480.0055



Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings is the plaster house trusted by top design and construction professionals to execute their ornamental requirements. By employing only time-tested methods and materials, our artisans create models and molds of unsurpassed quality that translate into decoration suitable to the most discriminating eye. With a standard collection large enough to meet nearly any requirement, and a wealth of expertise in the creation of custom sculpture, restoration, and renovation, Hyde Park is your single source for architectural and ornamental plaster.

WRITE IN NO. 802



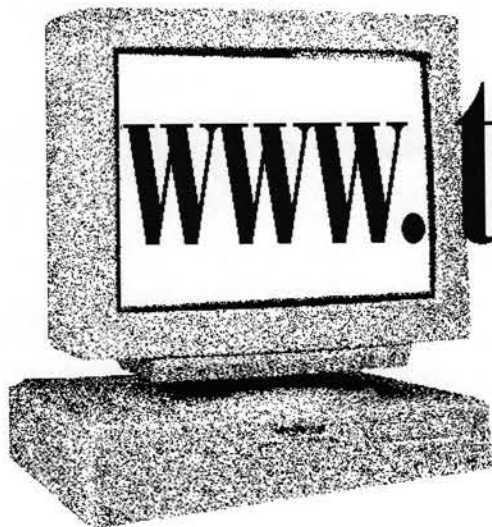


# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 09230

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornice Moldings	Columns & Capitals	Mantels	Door & Window Surrounds	Ceiling Medallions	Niches & Domes	Brackets & Corbels	Statuary	Themed Environments	Other	Materials	Moldmaking Materials	% Custom
<b>Melton Classics</b> 800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988 www.meltonclassics.com Lawrenceville, GA 30042	Architectural columns, balustrades, cornices, & a wide array of other architectural elements in fiberglass, cast stone, GFRC, poly/marble composite, polyurethane, or wood. Large inventory of standard molds lowers your tooling costs.	Free Write in No. 4100											FRP, GFRC, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone, polyurethane, synthetic stone		100%
<b>Millwork Store</b> 800-670-6455; Fax: 304-267-1504 www.millworkstore.com Martinsburg, WV 25401	Many polyurethane accents, including niches, medallions, urns, pineapples, appliques. Decorative columns and capitals. Flexible panel and applied moldings. Interior door crossheads and surrounds.	Free Write in No. 8750	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓					Polymer		5%
<b>North American Stone Company</b> 972-562-9992; Fax: 972-562-0794 www.northamericanstone.com McKinney, TX 75070	Manufactures custom architectural cast-stone elements, including fireplace mantels, balustrade systems, caps, columns, exterior and interior elements, pots, urns, coping, signage, ornamentation, & specialty items. Design assistance.	Free Write in No. 754		✓	✓							Decorative elements	Cast stone		100%
<b>Pacific Columns</b> 714-630-4550; Fax: 714-630-4549 www.pacificcolumns.com Atwood, CA 92811	Source of architectural products, including columns, carvings, mantels, balustrades, and polymer millwork.	Free Write in No. 88		✓	✓							Polymer millwork			45%
<b>Polytek Development Corp.</b> 800-858-5990; Fax: 610-559-8626 www.polytek.com Easton, PA 18042	High-performance, 1- and 2-part liquid mold rubbers, including polyurethane, silicone, & latex systems. Polyurethane & epoxy plastics as well as seminars/work shops, books, videos, & accessories for all moldmaking & casting needs.	Free Write in No. 6360												✓	N/A
<b>Precision Converting</b> 800-281-2307; Fax: 713-934-1655 www.precisionconverting.com Houston, TX 77040	Full line of liquid urethanes (pourable and brushable) and silicones for flexible molds and castings. High-quality reproductions of originals with long mold life. Full line of moldmaking supplies.	Free Write in No. 58												✓	N/A
<b>Revival Studio, LLC</b> 203-497-9200; Fax: Same as phone 53 Canner St. New Haven, CT 06511	Complete sculpture services, restoration stone carving, cast stone, GFRC, GRC, unique designs of model making; interior or exterior ornament.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Plaster, GRG, polymer-modified gypsum, solid polymer, foamed polymer		100%
<b>Rhodia VSI Silicones</b> 800-356-7560; Fax: 518-285-6346 www.silicones.us.rhodia.com Troy, NY 12180	Full line of new technology molding and tooling products; two-component systems featuring easy processing, deep-section cure, and tear-resistance.	Free Write in No. 791												✓	N/A
<b>Rory Brennan/Preservation Plastering</b> 802-387-4623; No Fax 33 E. Putney Brook Rd. Putney, VT 05346	Complete plaster-conservation services: documentation, stabilization of loose plaster, mortar analysis and matching; plaster replication using original models. Collection of historic medallions.	Free Write in No. 2980		✓			✓	✓					Plaster		100%
<b>Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc.</b> 631-842-2230; Fax: 631-842-2276 23 Bethpage Road Copiague, NY 11726	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620							✓				FRP		90%
<b>Smooth-On, Inc.</b> 800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200 www.smooth-on.com Easton, PA 18042	Manufacturer of liquid urethane and silicone mold rubber compounds that can reproduce any original model. Rubber can be poured, brushed, or sprayed on at the job site and is ready the next day for production casting.	Free Write in No. 650												✓	N/A
<b>Stone Legends</b> 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293 www.stonelegends.com Dallas, TX 75217	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Cast stone		50%
<b>Superior Moulding, Inc.</b> 800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314 5953 Sepulveda Blvd. Van Nuys, CA 91411	Array of standard and non-standard moldings and related finish materials in any size, style, shape, and species; short turnaround times.	Free Write in No. 138	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓					Polymer composites, plaster/gypsum		55%
<b>THR Cast Stone &amp; GFRC</b> 718-497-9200; Fax: 718-497-3556 www.thrcaststone.com Brooklyn, NY 11237	Custom fabricator of cast-stone & GFRC products for exterior-building restoration, including the replication of terra cotta, limestone, and brownstone ornament.	Free Write in No. 545										Restoration of ornamental masonry	GRG, GFRC, cast stone		100%
<b>Warner Bros. Studios Facilities</b> 818-954-3000; Fax: 818-954-2677 www.wbsf.com Burbank, CA 91522	Architectural ornamentation fabrication of plaster or fiberglass for interior and exterior decoration; historic collection of hundreds of molds available.	Free Write in No. 778	✓	✓			✓		✓		✓	Ornamentation	Plaster, fiberglass		50%
<b>Worthington Group</b> 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390 www.architectural-details.com Troy, AL 36081	Supplier of architecturally correct columns in wood or PermaCast, round and square. Clear columns available in seven species. Also, cornice moldings, balustrading, niches, medallions, pedestals, and PermaPorch.	Free Write in No. 1633	✓	✓			✓	✓				Balustrades	PermaCast		50%



## www.traditional-building.com

*The Internet Portal for Historical Products  
and Services for  
Commercial/Civic/Institutional Projects*



# Flexible Polyurethane Moldings & Trim

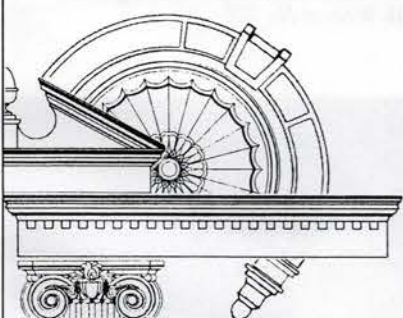


- Silicone Molds & Masters
- Prebents, halfrounds & ellipticals

**DIAMOND**  
MANUFACTURING, INC.

2330 Burlington  
N. Kansas City, MO 64116  
800-343-1009  
Fax: 816-421-4735  
www.diamondmfg.com

WRITE IN NO. 583



**GOODWIN  
ASSOCIATES**

(716) 248-3320

COLUMNS  
CAPITALS, BASES  
PILASTERS, PEDIMENTS  
ARCHES, MEDALLIONS  
CORBELS, BRACKETS  
NICHERS, DOMES, CROWN  
FREIZES, CASING  
BALUSTRADES  
CUSTOM

Rochester NY • Fax (716) 387-0153

WRITE IN NO. 806

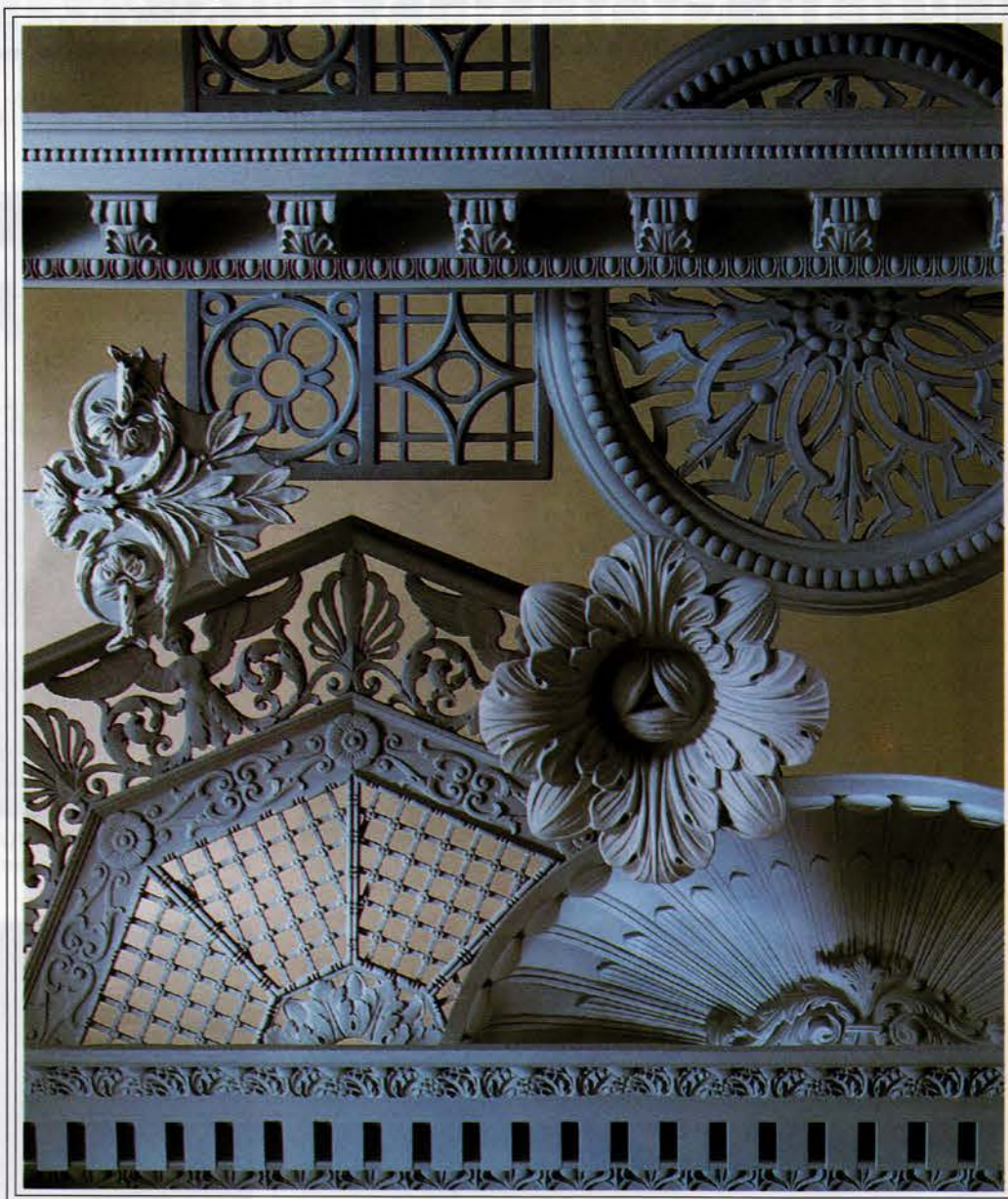
**TRIMROC**

- No Nailing.
- No Caulking.
- User friendly for painting, no nail holes to fill.
- Easy installation with standard joint compound.

1-800-238-2541  
www.trimroc.com

**CANAMOULD**  
A Division of MAX Products

WRITE IN NO. 2524



## The Master Touch Artistic --- Authentic --- Affordable

For more than a century, designers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by  
**THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION.**

Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs, produced in varied materials readily installed by tradespeople or do-it-yourselfers. Whether you are involved with period restoration, remodeling or a new-building project we can help you add the distinctive Master Touch.

For further information call (773) 847-6300, fax (773) 847-6357 or visit our website at [www.decoratorssupply.com](http://www.decoratorssupply.com)

Or send \$30.00 for our five book set of copiously illustrated catalogs, useful resources which help you create new dimensions of beauty.

## THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

Providing Architects and Decorators Fine Detailed Replicas of Exquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century

3610 S. MORGAN, CHICAGO, IL 60609 PHONE (773) 847-6300 FAX (773) 847-6357 [www.decoratorssupply.com](http://www.decoratorssupply.com)

WRITE IN NO. 210

**THUNDERSTONE  
LLC**  
ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

Beautifully detailed CAST STONE  
Cornice, Friezes, Medallions,  
Trim, Columns & Capitals,  
Balustrades, Urns,  
Grotesques and more.

Any architectural element  
imaginable is achievable.  
Consistent integral colors  
and textures.

All products are shipped to  
jobsite on time.

THUNDERSTONE  
3300 South 6th Street  
Lincoln, NE 68502  
Telephone 402.420.2322  
Fax 402.420.2542

[castone.com](http://castone.com)

You can find us in the  
Sweets Catalog: BuyLine 1403

WRITE IN NO. 8012



# INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 70-74.*



Cast-stone columns from MILESTONE bring a Classical air to this interior of the Watergate Office Buildings. (Photo: Stewart Bros. Photographers, Inc.) Write in No. 495



An artisan from EVERGREENE STUDIOS creates the model for a piece of finely-detailed molded ornament in the firm's workshop. Write in No. 2678



MANOR STYLE supplied the lightweight polymer rosettes, cornice moldings, and Georgian plaques for the entry of this catering hall. Write in No. 705



The wall and ceiling moldings in this interior are the work of HYDE PARK FINE ART OF MOULDINGS. Write in No. 802



B&H ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE created this 2x8-ft. Egyptian-style plaster relief for the office of an interior-design firm. Write in No. 1009



RORY BRENNAN pours rubber for a mold with which he will replicate a plaster original. Write in No. 2980



Cast ornamental plaster elements from DECORATORS SUPPLY CORP. include the music-themed #27133, which measures 11x11 in. and has a 3/8-in. relief. Write in No. 210





CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS.

C O L U M N S • P I L L A R S • P I L A S T E R S • P O S T S

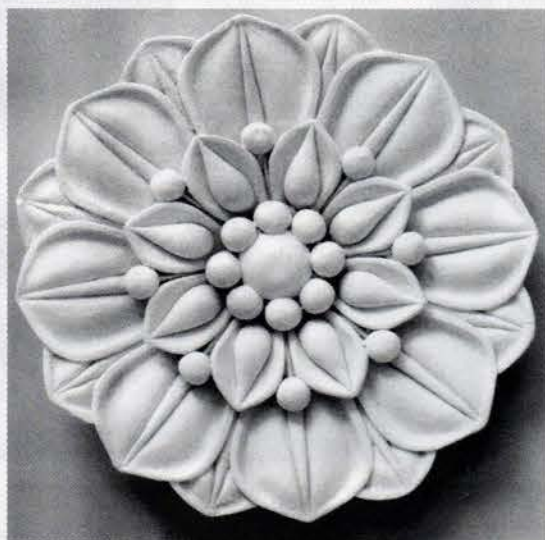
277 North Front Street • Historic Wilmington, NC 28401 • 1.800.486.2118  
Atlanta • Private Consultation • 1.404.876.5410 • London • European Headquarters • 01.287.8718

www.columns.com

Write in Number 1580 for PolyStone® and 180 for Wood

WRITE IN NO. 1580 FOR POLYSTONE AND 180 FOR WOOD

## Architectural Sculpture & Restorations, Inc.



As an architectural ornamental plaster company, we specialize in custom-crafted sculpture and decorative ornaments used in the creation and restoration of architectural interiors.

242 Lafayette Street  
New York, NY 10012  
212-431-5873  
Fax: 212-334-4230

WRITE IN NO. 4590

## Molds Unlimited

by

### Mandish Research Int'l

Column molds  
many sizes!



Planters  
Finales  
Balls  
Archways  
Keystone

Visit our web site!  
www.mandish.com

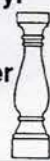
Let us bid on your custom molds  
42 years service to the  
building industry.

Eleven designs!



Swimming Pool  
coping molds....

Balustrades over  
100 designs ....



5055 State Rd. 46  
Mims, Fl. 32754  
email: plastic@digital.net

Write for our  
52 page catalog.

PH: 321-267-2561

FAX: 321-268-1972

WRITE IN NO. 875

## ARCHITECTURAL Ornamentation

Ball Consulting is a Full Service Supplier of:

• GFRC • Forton MG

Flexible Molding Materials and Technical  
Services are also available.

- Lightweight
- High Impact Strength
- Painted or Integral Stone Finish
- Non-Toxic
- Easy to Install
- Crisp Detail
- Will Not Rot

For information on these products  
or for a fabricator near you, call:

800.225.2673

fax: 724.266.1504

email: ball@ball-consulting-ltd.com  
www.ball-consulting-ltd.com

Distribution Centers located in:

- Ambridge, PA • Dallas, TX
- Linden, NJ • Los Angeles, CA
- Tempe, AZ • Loveland, CO

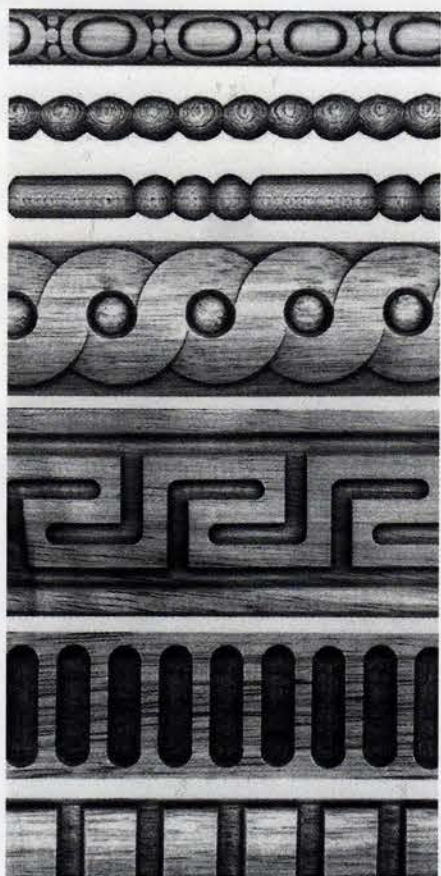
**Ball**  
consulting  
ltd

WRITE IN NO. 7260



# INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 70-74.*



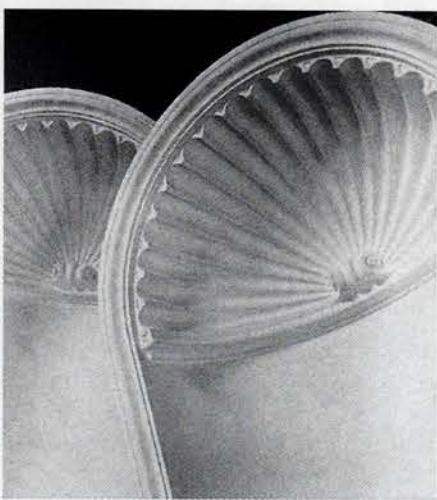
An extensive range of carved and embossed wood moldings, manufactured from fine hardwoods, is available from ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS BY OUTWATER. *Write in No. 8162*



Trimroc interior moldings from CANAMOULD MOULDINGS are manufactured in continuous forms using patented EPS-extrusion technology. *Write in No. 2524*



DIAMOND MFG. offers cast-urethane cornice moldings in both standard and custom profiles. *Write in No. 583*



WORTHINGTON GROUP's durable niches are cast in high-density plaster, mixed with fiberglass for extra strength. *Write in No. 1633*



FLEX MOULDING's catalog contains hundreds of items molded from their extremely flexible polyester formulation. *Write in No. 4900*



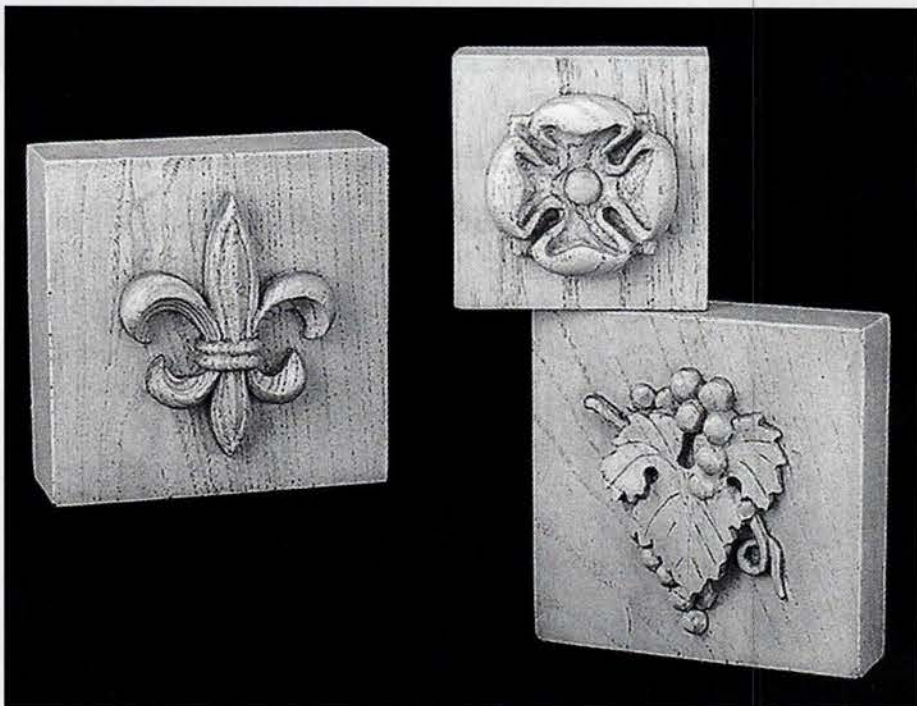
This cornice molding in a Classical lacy foliate leaf pattern was fashioned by FELBER ORNAMENTAL PLASTERING. *Write in No. 2890*



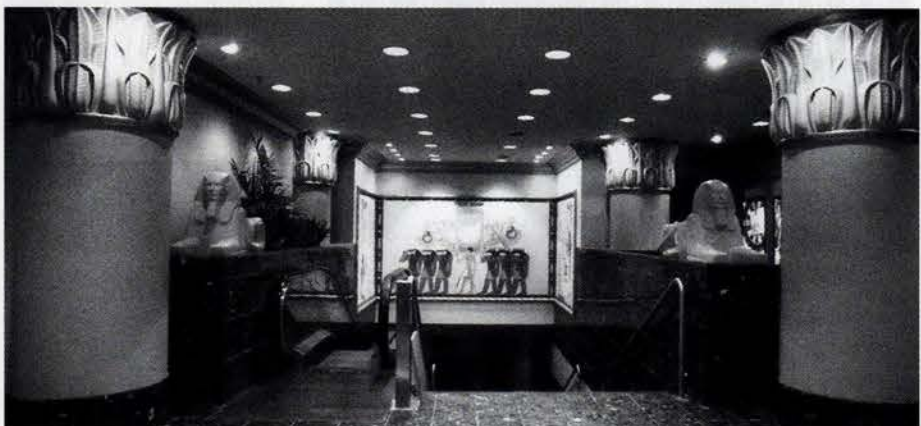
The Cabot ceiling medallion, available from MILLWORK STORE, has a 45-in. diameter and comes primed with a base/release coating ready for finishing. *Write in No. 8750*



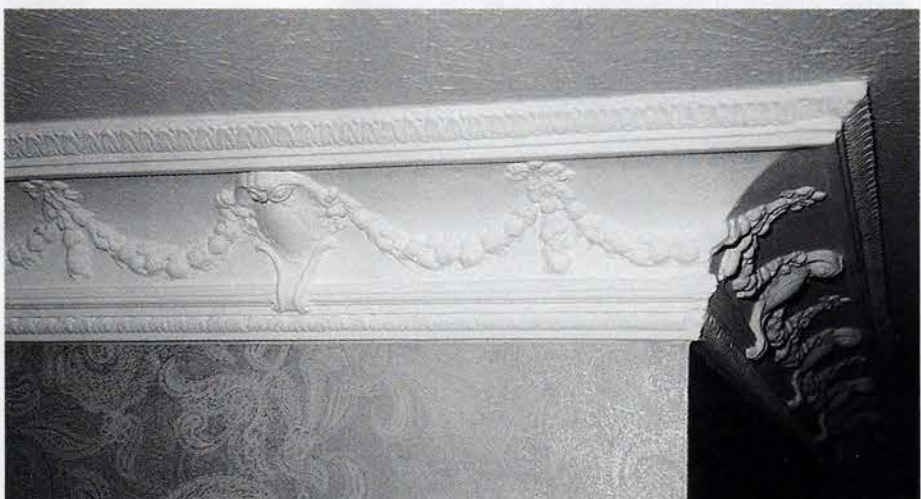
Along with natural-stone ornament, REVIVAL STUDIO also restores items in cast stone, GFRC, and GRG.



FLEX TRIM INDUSTRIES produces poly-resin architectural detail, such as these faux-wood relief panels.



ICONOPLAST custom-fabricated the column capitals for the Egyptian-themed interior of this movie house. *Write in No. 1549*

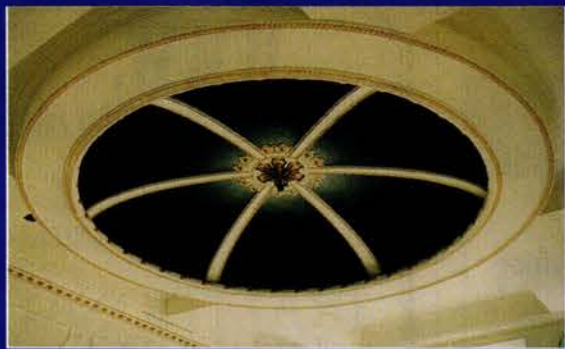


FISCHER & JIROUCH's classic architectural plaster ornament is Class-II fire-rated. *Write in No. 1960*



MASTER OF PLASTER offers a wide range of plaster ceiling panels which may be combined in any number of configurations and are as easy to install as sheetrock. *Write in No. 2537*





## CLASSIC PLASTER STUDIOS, INC.

ARCHITECTURAL  
ORNAMENT  
FOR HOME OR BUSINESS,  
INTERIOR & EXTERIOR

Crown Mouldings,  
Friezes, Medallions,  
Brackets, Capitals,  
Columns, Ornate Ceilings,  
Fireplace Designs,  
Cartouches, etc.

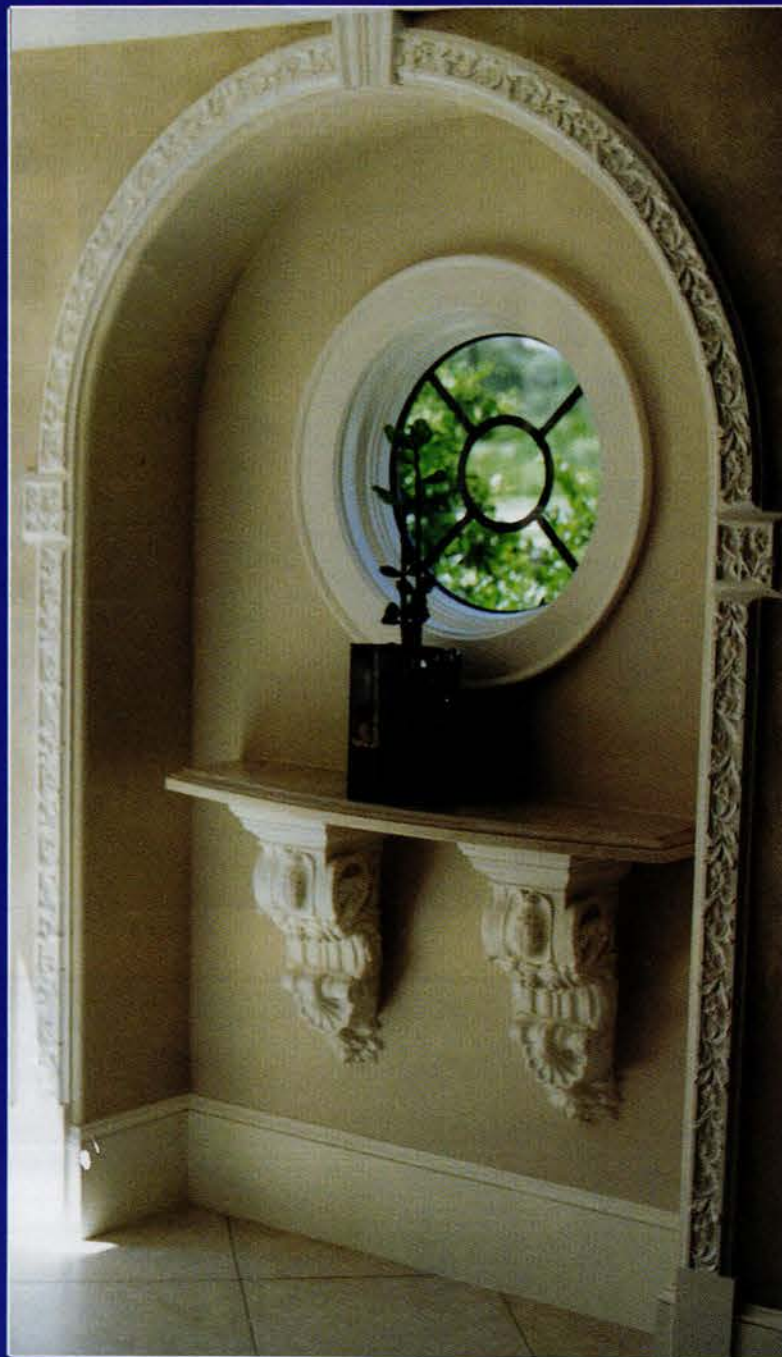
Custom Designs available.

Faux Finishing and  
Gilding. Mouldmaking.

Polymer-Gypsum material  
used for exterior  
application.

1136 E. Donegan Avenue  
Kissimmee, FL 34744

1-800-633-9553  
[www.clasplas.com](http://www.clasplas.com)



WRITE IN NO. 2522

## EVERGREENE PAINTING STUDIOS, INC.

INTEGRATED SERVICES IN ORNAMENTAL PLASTER  
AND DECORATIVE PAINTING

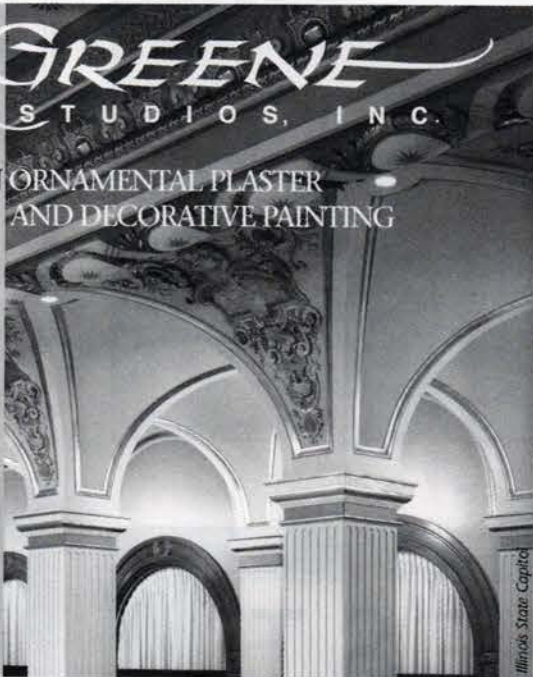
Conservation and restoration

Sculpture and mold shop for  
plaster replication

450 West 31st Street, 7th Floor  
New York, NY 10001-4608  
212-244-2800 Fax 212-244-6204

Midwest office:  
708-358-1642 Fax 708-358-1656

[info@evergreene.com](mailto:info@evergreene.com)  
[www.evergreene.com](http://www.evergreene.com)



WRITE IN NO. 2678

## 2 Ways To Get Free Product Literature

- ❖ If the need is not urgent, the easiest method is to use the Product Information Card bound into this issue.
- ❖ If the Card is gone, use the Product Information Coupon on page 214.

## Rhodia

Silicone Specialty Elastomers

## Moldmaking Silicones

Rhodia offers under the VI-SIL™ and Rhodorsil™ trade names a full line of new technology molding and tooling products—two component systems featuring easy processing, excellent deep section cure and tear resistance.

For more information call

**800 356-7560**

or visit our website:

**[www.silicones.us.rhodia.com](http://www.silicones.us.rhodia.com)**

**With Rhodia VSI. . .**

**The Best is Yet to Come**

**405 Jordan Road, Troy, NY 12180**

**Fax: 518-285-6346**

WRITE IN NO. 791



*Designed by the ages. Crafted by hand.*

**F**ischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.

Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. *Send for our 144-page catalog (\$10 US, \$15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted).*

No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.



**THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.**

4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103

Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650

[www.fischerandjirouch.com](http://www.fischerandjirouch.com)

WRITE IN NO. 1960

## North American Stone Company, Inc.

*Architectural Cast Stone Manufacturers*

Fireplace Mantels  
Balustrade Systems  
Columns • Signage  
Caps • Copings  
Keystones  
Address Blocks  
Exterior Elements  
Interior Elements  
Residential  
Commercial  
Restoration



972.562.9992 Sales

972.562.0794 Fax

E-mail: [sales@northamericanstone.com](mailto:sales@northamericanstone.com)

[www.northamericanstone.com](http://www.northamericanstone.com)

P.O. Box 2300  
McKinney, Texas 75070-2300

WRITE IN NO. 754



# CHEMCREST

## ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS

*"Your single source supply of composite moldings"*

### High Density Polyurethane Millwork

- Decorative wood replacement
- Will not rot, split or crack
- Interior or exterior use

### Pre-Coated EPS

- Permacrete – Cement scratch coat over fiberglass mesh
- Permacoat – Durable Polyurea Hybrid coating
- Exterior use

### Fiberglass Composite Moldings

- F.R.P. (Fiberglass reinforced Polyester)
- F.R.G. (Fiberglass reinforced Gypsum)
- F.R.C. (Fiberglass reinforced concrete)

Call for a **FREE** catalog  
**1.800.665.6653**

ASK US ABOUT CUSTOM PROFILES



WRITE IN NO. 2764

**WWW.**  
**traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

### AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto —  
and then Bookmark*  
**[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)**

*For*  
**BULK  
REPRINTS  
of  
ARTICLES  
OR ADS  
from this  
issue,  
CONTACT:**

**THE REPRINT DEPT.  
(800) 259-0470**



# Pacific Columns

Specializing in Fine Architectural Products



Wood Columns

Poly Classic Columns

Wood Carving

Balustrade Systems

Custom Millwork

Architectural Moulding

Polyurethane Millwork



## Pacific Columns

Contact us at

P.O. Box 204

Atwood, CA 92811

800.294.1098

[www.pacificcolumns.com](http://www.pacificcolumns.com)

For a 270 Page Catalog

WRITE IN NO. 88



## THE LEADER IN CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION

Cornices • Ceiling Medallions • Niche Caps  
Capitals • Brackets • Sculpture • Plaques  
Domes • Cartouches • Tudor Ceilings  
Adam Ceilings • Coffers  
Plus custom design, consultation and fabrication.



**FELBER**  
ORNAMENTAL  
PLASTERING CORP.

P.O. Box 57, 1000 West Washington St., Norristown, PA 19404  
1-800-392-6896 Tel: 610-275-4713, Fax: 610-275-6636 Website: [www.felber.net](http://www.felber.net)

WRITE IN NO. 2890

## Columns and Balustrades

- Fiberglass Columns
- Marble/Resin Columns
- Wood Columns
- Synthetic Stone Balustrades & Columns
- Cast Stone Balustrades, Columns & Architectural Details
- Polyurethane Balustrades & Moldings

*Details make the Difference*

Call 800.963.3060

Fax 770.962.6988

[www.meltonclassics.com](http://www.meltonclassics.com)



**Melton Classics**  
Incorporated

fine architectural millwork products

WRITE IN NO. 4100





Lifesize blue herons reproduced with Polytek® Liquid Plastic cast in a Polygel® blanket mold of Polytek® Liquid Rubber.

## Master Craftsmen Turn To Polytek®

Liquid mold rubbers for reproducing intricate architectural and ornamental elements in plaster, GRG, GFRC, fiberglass, Poly Liquid Plastics and more...

### Polytek® Mold Rubber...for example Poly 74-30

- Mix 1:1, no weighing • Low viscosity (cures bubble free, non-sticky) • Pour it or Polygel it • Lowest cost RTV • Cast all materials (except metals) • More users every day.

### New Polytek® Liquid Plastic...for example EasyFlo™ 60

- Easy to use • Mix 1:1, pours like water • Paints well; add colors, metals & fillers • Makes parts in minutes.

- Poly Urethanes
- Silicones
- Poly Sulfides
- And More...

### SPECIAL OFFER

Request your free "Developments" moldmaking & casting newsletter including an order form for trial units at special low prices.

### OR

Send \$24 for a 1/2 gallon trial unit sent to you with free freight anywhere in the contiguous US. Request our 60-page Manual & Catalog (\$10 Value) sent free with any order. Specify EasyFlo™ 60 or Poly 74-30, or send \$44 for both and we'll include a free can of release agent. Or call and charge it!

**Polytek®**  
DEVELOPMENT CORP.

55 Hilton Street, Dept TB, Easton, PA 18042  
Tel: (610) 559-8620 Fax: (610) 559-8626  
Website: www.polytek.com e-mail: sales@polytek.com

Manufacturer of the broadest line of liquid rubber & plastic

WRITE IN NO. 6360

## iconoplast designs inc.

- molded architectural elements for interior and exterior
- plaster, gypsum cement, GFRG, GRFC, Forton Mg
- landmark restoration and conservation
- custom design and fabrication
- moldings and architectural detailing
- removal of historic elements
- interior design accessories



online catalogue: [www.iconoplast.com](http://www.iconoplast.com)

iconoplast designs USA inc.  
studio 718-599-2466  
fax 718-599-2488

411 keap street brooklyn ny 11211  
toll-free 877-564-5182  
email: [info@iconoplast.com](mailto:info@iconoplast.com)

WRITE IN NO. 1349

## ARCHITECTURAL, GARDEN & FINE ART SCULPTURE

- ✧ Sculpture from blueprints, photos, live models; any size
- ✧ All cast metals, wood, marble, limestone, plaster
- ✧ Creative sculpture based on client concept

Call or fax with your project requirements.

**B&H**

ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE LTD.

419 PACIFIC ST.  
BROOKLYN, NY 11217  
(718) 422-0802  
FAX (718) 422-0866

Plaster relief, 2' x 8'.

WRITE IN NO. 1009

## Architectural Masterworks by The Millwork Store

...Beauty  
...Elegance  
...Value

- Quality Polyurethane Cornices, Dentils & Medallions -

The Millwork Store

Route 4 Box 427A

Martinsburg, WV 25401

<http://www.millworkstore.com>

For Orders and Customer Service

Call 1-800-670-6455

Monday thru Friday 9am - 6pm EST

or Email [info@millworkstore.com](mailto:info@millworkstore.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8750

*if*

you'd like to order  
a gift subscription for a colleague,  
just fax us at  
(718) 636-0750







Which one is the original?



G-P Gypsum's Densite® HL gives you perfect reproductions every time. Not to mention being lightweight, cost effective and easy to work with. But a few things that can't be reproduced are G-P Gypsum's consistency, customized formulas and prompt tech support. With all of this, it's no wonder we're the leader in the Glass-Reinforced Gypsum industry. Call 1-888-PLASTER, visit [www.gp.com/plaster](http://www.gp.com/plaster), or fax 404-588-3833.

**G-P Gypsum**  
a Georgia-Pacific company



© 2001 Georgia-Pacific Corporation. All rights reserved. Denscal®, Densite® are registered trademarks of Georgia-Pacific Corporation.

WRITE IN NO. 8156



## ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY

For more information or to receive a free catalog – contact us at the number shown below.



Architectural Pottery's focus has grown from its inception some years back. Today our company's original vision of importing some of the finest handmade Greek and Italian pottery and statuary available has expanded to include in house molding, fabricating and manufacturing as well as increased capabilities in applied finishes.

15161 Van Buren, Midway City, California 92655 PH. 714/895-3359 FAX 714/898-5109

WRITE IN NO. 20

Historically Accurate  
Easy to Use

No Bonding Agents  
No Sanding

Can be used as Venetian Plaster  
Or Stone Finishes

Phone / Fax 1-800-352-5915  
e-mail [mop@willex.com](mailto:mop@willex.com)  
Visit our website [masterofplaster.com](http://masterofplaster.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2537



Shouldn't our  
30 years of leadership  
in making mouldings  
have a place in your  
interior design plans?

- Manufactured in grades from flexible to completely rigid
- Flex mouldings can be: nailed, drilled, glued, sanded, painted, gilded and stained
- Our mouldings are available in fire retardant and fire-proof formulations

Thousands of original designs in our  
FREE catalog, now.

**FLEX MOULDING, INC.**  
1-800-307-3357 / Fax: 201-487-6637  
[www.flexiblemoulding.com](http://www.flexiblemoulding.com)

WRITE IN NO. 4900

## MASTER OF PLASTER Finishing Systems Inc.

Historically Accurate  
Easy to Use

No Bonding Agents  
No Sanding

Can be used as Venetian Plaster  
Or Stone Finishes

Phone / Fax 1-800-352-5915  
e-mail [mop@willex.com](mailto:mop@willex.com)  
Visit our website [masterofplaster.com](http://masterofplaster.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2537



## PRESERVATION PLASTERING *Lime Plaster Specialist*

- ❖ Conservation ❖ Documentation ❖
- ❖ Mortar Analysis ❖ Re-attachment ❖
- ❖ Ornamental Replication ❖ Consultation ❖
- ❖ Preservation of Decorative Finishes ❖
- ❖ Collection of Historic Medallions ❖

*Traditional Craftsmanship ❖ Appropriate Materials*

**RORY BRENNAN (802) 387-4623**

WRITE IN NO. 2980





## Have You Tried The New *Brush-On 40* Mold Rubber?

It's the latest addition to our popular Brush-On Line. With great tear strength and abrasion resistance, Brush-On 40 has been described by more than one pro as "the best on the market, hands down." Offering the convenience of a one-to-one mix ratio, Brush-On 40 holds a vertical surface like no other mold rubber. And Brush-On 40 will last & perform in production like no other rubber. **Free Samples & Technical Help:**



**TOLL-FREE:  
800-762-0744**

Easton, PA 18042 Fax: 610-252-6200 [www.smooth-on.com](http://www.smooth-on.com)



Architectural elements being made for the restoration of Manhattan's Russian Tea Room. **duoMatrix-G** system is mixed with Brass Powder and brushed into a Smooth-On rubber mold. It is then backed up with straight **duoMatrix-G** and glass fiber, yielding a strong, lightweight decorative item ready to be polished and mounted.

## Plaster With . . . *An Attitude!*

**duoMatrix-G  
+  
Alpha Gypsum**

- Makes Gypsums Much Stronger.
- Suitable For Exterior Applications.
- Reduces Drying Time.
- Great For Cold Cast Metal Effects.



*It's What's New  
In Polymer  
Modified  
Gypsum  
& Concrete.*

**Toll-free: (888) 765-9835**

2000 St. John St. Easton, PA 18042  
Tel. (610) 252-5800 Fax: (610) 252-6200

Free Samples & Technical Help Available! • Also, Ask About Moldmaking & Casting Seminars.

WRITE IN NO. 650 FOR SMOOTH-ON & 811 FOR DUOMATRIX

## MOULDINGS, MEDALLIONS, AND NICHE...OH MY!



Not to mention columns, cornices, balustrades and table bases. Worthington offers these and an array of other trims, supports, and embellishments to enhance beautiful interiors and exteriors of just about any style. Worthington millwork is available in a variety of materials, from natural wood to polyurethane and



high-density, fiberglass-reinforced plaster. So you can use them with confidence, indoors or out, and finish them as you choose.

**WORTHINGTON**  
FINE ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS

We're just a few clicks away. 800.872.1608 FAX: 334.566.5390  
[worthingtonsales@usa.net](mailto:worthingtonsales@usa.net) [www.worthingtononline.com](http://www.worthingtononline.com)

*Only the best will do.*

WRITE IN NO. 1633 FOR MOULDINGS & 1634 FOR MANTELS

## OLD WORLD MOULDINGS, INC.

*Quality Hardwood Mouldings and Millwork*

World class manufacturing facilities

Custom design and manufacturing capabilities

Specialize in ornamentally embossed hardwood mouldings

Mouldings for arches, circle tops, curves and radius applications in any profile

Over 400 mouldings in stock, several hundred profiles available

Call for our catalog or visit our website  
[www.oldworldmouldings.com](http://www.oldworldmouldings.com)

Phone 631-563-8660 • Fax 631-563-8815  
821 Lincoln Ave, Bohemia, NY 11716

WRITE IN NO. 274

**[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)**  
*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet — products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*  
**[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)**





# BILTMORE HOTEL SHINES AGAIN IN MIDTOWN ATLANTA

Adaptive reuse converts the Atlanta Biltmore Hotel into office suites but re-creates the spirit of the roaring '20s with the restoration of two glorious ballrooms.

OWNER: NOVARE GROUP, ATLANTA, GA.  
ARCHITECT: MENEFEE & WINER/STANG & NEWDOW, INC., J.V., ATLANTA, GA.  
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT: TUNNELL & TUNNELL, ATLANTA, GA.  
PLASTER RESTORATION: WCC INC., KENNESAW, GA.  
DECORATIVE PAINTING: INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS, INC., ATLANTA, GA.

When the Novare Group, a developer in Atlanta, purchased the historic Biltmore Hotel in 1998, the building was in an advanced stage of deterioration. Formerly the supreme hotel of the South, this 11-story neo-Georgian building was developed in 1924 by William Candler, son of Coca-Cola magnate Asa G. Candler. For almost 60 years the hotel provided luxurious accommodations and was the focal point of much of Atlanta's social life, with dances, debutante balls, and recitals by visiting Metropolitan Opera stars. Sadly, after the hotel closed in 1982, this icon of the roaring '20s became a dilapidated example of urban decay. Prospective developers came and went, the homeless sometimes found refuge there, and for over a decade The Biltmore languished in under-utilized midtown Atlanta.

The new owner's plan has converted the hotel into 250,000 sq.ft. of upscale office space



These exterior images of the Atlanta Biltmore front elevation show the site under construction (top) and after the revitalization was completed. The windows, now restored or rebuilt by MSI/Pozzi, significantly contribute to the renewed exterior of the Biltmore. In the foreground of the restored entrance, the elan of the original gardens, newly designed by Tunnell & Tunnell, have beautifully replaced an unsightly hotel that was built in the 1960s. The construction photograph shows the entry court after the hotel had been torn down. (Photographs courtesy of Menefee & Winer/Stang & Newdow, Inc.)



IFACS Senior Decorative Painters Massimo Buschi (left) and Michael DeCampi are shown here in the Georgian Room/North Ballroom preparing color samples for the architect and the client. The colors for both ballrooms were inspired by rooms at St. James's Square, London, designed by Robert Adam in 1744.

and 50,000 sq.ft. of retail shops and spectacular ballrooms. The exterior of the Atlanta landmark has been restored to its original appearance as designed by New York architect Leonard Schultz. (Schultz and his firm were well known for the design of New York City's posh Waldorf-Astoria Hotel.) The Atlanta Biltmore is a stately example in the neo-Georgian style with marble terraces, two grand ballrooms, and a formal garden.

## Elegant Exterior Re-Defined

The adaptive-reuse project was carried out by the architectural firm of Menefee & Winer/Stang & Newdow, Atlanta, and a large roster of contractors and consultants. The most dramatic change to the exterior was the removal of ugly air-conditioning units that had been punched into the brick, limestone, and terra-cotta facade. Brick, limestone, and aged mortar joints were carefully filled in to restore the facade to its previous elegance. In addition, MSI/Pozzi spent six months rebuilding or replacing and refurbishing the windows. The landmark roof towers were restored and a 1960s-era three-story hotel was demolished to create a formal entry garden reminiscent of those gardens original to the Biltmore.

*continued on following page*



This photograph of the Georgian Room (North Ballroom) reveals the details of the restored ornamental ceiling. The central decorated plaster grilles form part of the air-conditioning system. Note the entrance pediment that gives an air of grandeur to the already formal room.



This image shows the Imperial Ballroom (South Ballroom) after completion. This room had less damage than the North Ballroom and was where International Fine Art Conservation Studios (IFACS) began their work. The procedure began with the plasterer who assessed the restoration and consolidated the 40 elements to be recast or replaced — more than a third of the plasterwork in this room is new. With the scaffolding in place and the delamination of previous coatings removed, the painters followed behind with a paint method devised to fast-track the job. First, a stain-resistant primer was applied, followed by two coats of semi-gloss base color. On top of that came a contrasting base color that was wiped off, leaving a trace for shadows and definition. (All interior photographs provided by Geoffrey Steward of IFACS.)



## Ballrooms Re-Vamped

The interior of the hotel was in terrible condition: Very little of the plasterwork remained in the public spaces, and those ceilings had been covered with acoustical tile. Only the two ballrooms could be salvaged in the spirit of what they once were. To accomplish this monumental task, a number of skilled trades were involved, each contracted not through a general contractor, but independently with the owner. For the plaster restoration, WCC, Inc., was hired to restore, consolidate, and recast missing ornamental elements. Geoffrey Steward of International Fine Art Conservation Studios, Inc. (IFACS), put his name forward to do the decorative painting when he heard the Novare Group had



The extreme conditions that IFACS faced at the outset of the project included the Georgian Room/North Ballroom, where 80 percent of the plasterwork had to be re-created with careful casting and moulding. Here we see a detail of the damaged groin vault in the Georgian Room/North Ballroom prior to restoration.



This detail in the Georgian Room/North Ballroom forms part of the frieze above the cornice and a column capital. The existing paint was removed to allow a mould to be taken. Many elements were reproduced in this fashion to replace portions that were missing or too severely damaged to be restored. The plaster restoration was carried out by a highly skilled team from WCC, Inc.



This view of the ceiling in the Georgian Room/North Ballroom shows the restored groined vaulting and gold medallions. After many color samples were done on site, and because of budget restraints, acrylic Golden paint from Golden Artist Colors, Inc., of New Berlin, N.Y., was used instead of gold leaf.

purchased the building. A previous owner had hired IFACS in 1985 to do some color samples for the ballrooms but the project fell through. One of IFACS's many specialties in the art of conservation and restoration is in painted ornamental plasterwork, so Steward was delighted, 15 years later, to work with the Novare Group and the architect to refurbish the dilapidated ballrooms.

The North Ballroom, or the Georgian Room, had the most extensive damage. The South Ballroom was in better condition and was where the work began. For inspiration Geoffrey Steward and Jim Winer selected color palettes designed by Robert Adam for two rooms at St. James's Place in London (an interior-restoration project previously undertaken by IFACS). The stairhall at St. James's provided the golden honey tones for the South Ballroom and "Lady Wynn's" dressing room utilized blues and greens that were reproduced for the North Ballroom. IFACS then prepared color samples for both rooms that were mutually acceptable to the client and the architect. The budget and the fast-track schedule were huge factors when considering the amount of repair and restoration required by the damaged rooms. Nonetheless, the ballrooms were spectacularly completed in time for the 75-year Diamond Jubilee Celebration of the Biltmore. — *Henrika Taylor*

# PORTICO SHOW: RESTORING THE TRUE COLORS OF A NATIONAL LANDMARK

The faux finishes on the facade of the Custis Lee Mansion are restored to their original 1817 theatricality thanks to KEIM Mineral Systems Coatings.

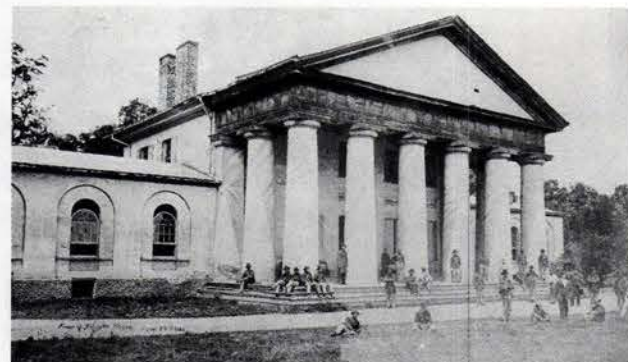
In 1933 the National Park Service became the curators and caretakers of a monumental house that overlooks the Potomac River. The former Custis Lee Mansion, known as Arlington House, is uniquely associated with the Washington, Custis, and Lee families, and was built by George Washington Parkes Custis, step-grandson of George Washington. Robert E. Lee married into the Custis family and lived in this house for 30 years before he resigned from his post in the U.S. Army to serve as Virginia's military commander. Shortly thereafter in 1861, the Custis Lee Mansion was occupied by the Union Army of the Potomac and remained in the possession of the War Department throughout the Civil War. In 1864 Arlington National Cemetery was established on the property and the house was used as living quarters and offices for the staff of the cemetery. The War Department began efforts to restore the house as a monument to Robert E. Lee in 1925, and by 1933 ownership of the house was transferred to the National Park Service.

An English architect, George Hadfield, designed the Greek Revival-style mansion to provide a hilltop presence that could be viewed from the Potomac River. The entire front facade and the portico's eight brick Doric columns were

stuccoed and marbled to give a theatrical quality to an otherwise typical plantation home. Arlington House was in construction from 1802 until the final phase was completed in 1817. George Hadfield was well known at the time for his work overseeing construction of the Capitol.

Arlington House

continued on page 88



This 1864 archival photograph of Arlington House by Andrew J. Russell shows Union soldiers lounging around the main portico. Under close examination, the photo also shows traces of the original faux-stone finish at the top of the columns where it had been sheltered from the weather. Such photographs were invaluable in recreating the original theatrical stone effects intended by the home's builder.



MONUMENTAL WORKS IN  
BRONZE & MOSAICS  
CREATED BY:  
**CHARLES L. MADDEN**  
ARTIST / SCULPTOR



ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES  
STUDIO: 215.646.1599  
FAX: 215.643.7272  
CHARLESLMADDEN@AOL.COM

WRITE IN NO. 902



**MICHAEL DILLON**

Travels the world to paint Murals,  
trompe l'oeil, historical decorations, etc.

Musters, Semley, Shaftesbury,  
Dorset SP7 9AP, England

Tel: 011-44-1747-830-360

Fax: 011-44-1747-830-660

e-mail: michael.dillon@talk21.com

WRITE IN NO. 5045

**Touch's of Illusion Inc.**

- Painting and Restoration •
  - Specializing in the Art of Faux •
  - Preservation and Discovery  
of Architectural Decorative Finishes •
- Theaters • Churches

Murals • Marbleizing • Gold Leafing  
Woodgraining All Types of Painted Finishes

**GARY DULOCK**

Phone: 708-453-2230 Fax: 708-453-2231  
7442 W. Grand Avenue Elmwood Park, IL 60707  
E-Mail: amx007@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 2221

**KREMER**

PIGMENTS

**LIME WASH  
NATURAL COLORS  
DECORATIVE PLASTER**  
All natural products  
for home design and restoration

Kremer Pigments Inc.  
228 Elizabeth Street - New York - NY 10012  
www.kremer-pigmente.de

WRITE IN NO. 4910

**G. BYRON PECK STUDIOS**  
1857 Lamont Street NW, Washington, DC 20010  
Tel/Fax 202-331-1966  
www.peckstudios.com



WRITE IN NO. 208

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

# Restored to Glory

- Creation
- Conservation  
&  
■ Restoration
- of —
- Decorative Painting
- Stained Glass
- Etched Glass
- Murals
- Mosaic
- Sculpture
- Statuary
- Liturgical Consulting
- Historic Research
- Specification Writing

With 2,500 registered members and 9,000 people attending mass each week, St. Hyacinth Catholic Church is one of the largest parishes in the Chicago area. To renew the 1917 church, Conrad Schmitt Studios restored the decorative painting scheme, three historic, carved wood altars, and the murals by noted Chicago artist John A. Mallin. In the central dome alone, artists conserved 156 figures of saints in the 3,100 square foot mural.

**Conrad Schmitt Studios Inc.**

Combining Excellence in Artistry and Craftsmanship Since 1889

2405 S. 162nd St., New Berlin, WI 53151 ■ Phone: 800-969-3033 ■ Fax: 262-786-9036  
Email: css1889@aol.com ■ www.conradschmitt.com

© 2001 Conrad Schmitt Studios Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 8040

## Crushed Stone by TexSton™!

**The TexSton Company**

Showroom & Offices

8239 Remmet Avenue

Canoga Park, California 91304

1-800-788-7113 fax 818-227-4852

email: texstonco@msn.com

www.texston.com

## Venetian Plasters made with natural earth minerals.

TexSton™ has reinvented decorative surface plasters that turns "plain old walls" into works of art! With TexSton's unique plaster finishes, interior and exterior surfaces can be transformed to appear rugged and antique or modern and contemporary.

**TexSton™-Marmorino™** has a high marble content. This plaster provides a wide range of design possibilities, from a smooth contemporary look to an ancient antique wall effect. It's also ideal for bathrooms with its high breathing capacity and resistance to moisture.

**TexSton™-Veneciano™** Veneciano produces a smooth finish with translucent properties that provides a natural glamour and an iridescent look, making the range of creative possibilities endless. It is suitable for creation of decorative finishes, such as antique, matte, or glossy surfaces.

**TexSton™-Terra™** allows textures ranging from a fine suede look to the distressed look of an ancient building. TexSton-Terra contains unique polymer glues which contributes to its superb adhesion, workability and improved flexibility which prevents unsightly cracks and repels water, yet allows the wall to breathe.

TexSton products are offered in a wide range of decorator colors and are also available as a non-tinted base that allows tints, colorwashes and other decorative finishes.

Venetian Plasters are conveniently packaged in 1-gallon (5kg) or 5 gallon (25kg) pails. TexSton also offers workshops, tools and certification programs for trade professionals.

WRITE IN NO. 922

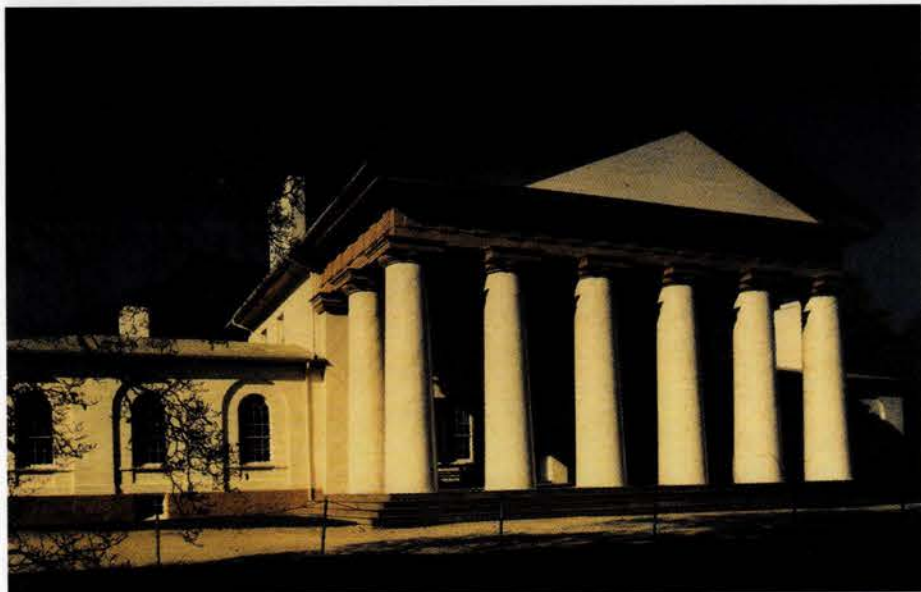
JULY/AUGUST 2001 ■ 87



and its surrounding property have required a great deal of maintenance during its history. The recently completed efforts to restore the exterior faux finish were initiated and funded by the National Park Service under the direction of historical architect Tim Buehner. For a number of years, the finish on the entire house, including the portico, had faded or been painted white. Archival documents, including black-&-white Civil War-era photographs, confirmed that the facade had been faux-finished but the colors had to be determined. Paint analyses were done on samples from the original stucco by Matthew Mosca, a paint conservator in Baltimore, Md.

## KEIM Basics

The National Park Service selected KEIM Mineral Systems as the coating for the Arlington House restoration, based on its expected durability and the results of extensive testing by Mame Cohalan, the U.S. representative for KEIM Mineral Systems. Most latex paints are stable for two to three years before another paint job is necessary. Typical paints no longer contain lead and therefore tend to deteriorate quickly, which makes already-expensive faux finishes even more expensive and time-consuming to maintain. KEIM Mineral Systems, however, is an unleaded formula that is well known in Europe for its durability, color fastness, and breathability. The mineral base prevents color from shifting (as would a pigmented or dyed base), and the KEIM silicate system can be used as a protective coating for restored stone and terra-cotta surfaces.



This image shows the Arlington House pre-restoration. Though the facade and portico had been faux-finished since 1973, the current restoration is a more accurate interpretation of the historic original. (Photo courtesy of the National Park Service)



This photograph shows a detail of the entablature painted (with acrylic latex, not KEIM) to resemble polished Sienna marble, a common faux finish from the 1800s. *The Decorators' Painters' and Glazier's Guide* by Nataniel Whitlock, published in 1828, provided directions on how to imitate Sienna marble. (Photo: Shannon Cobalan)

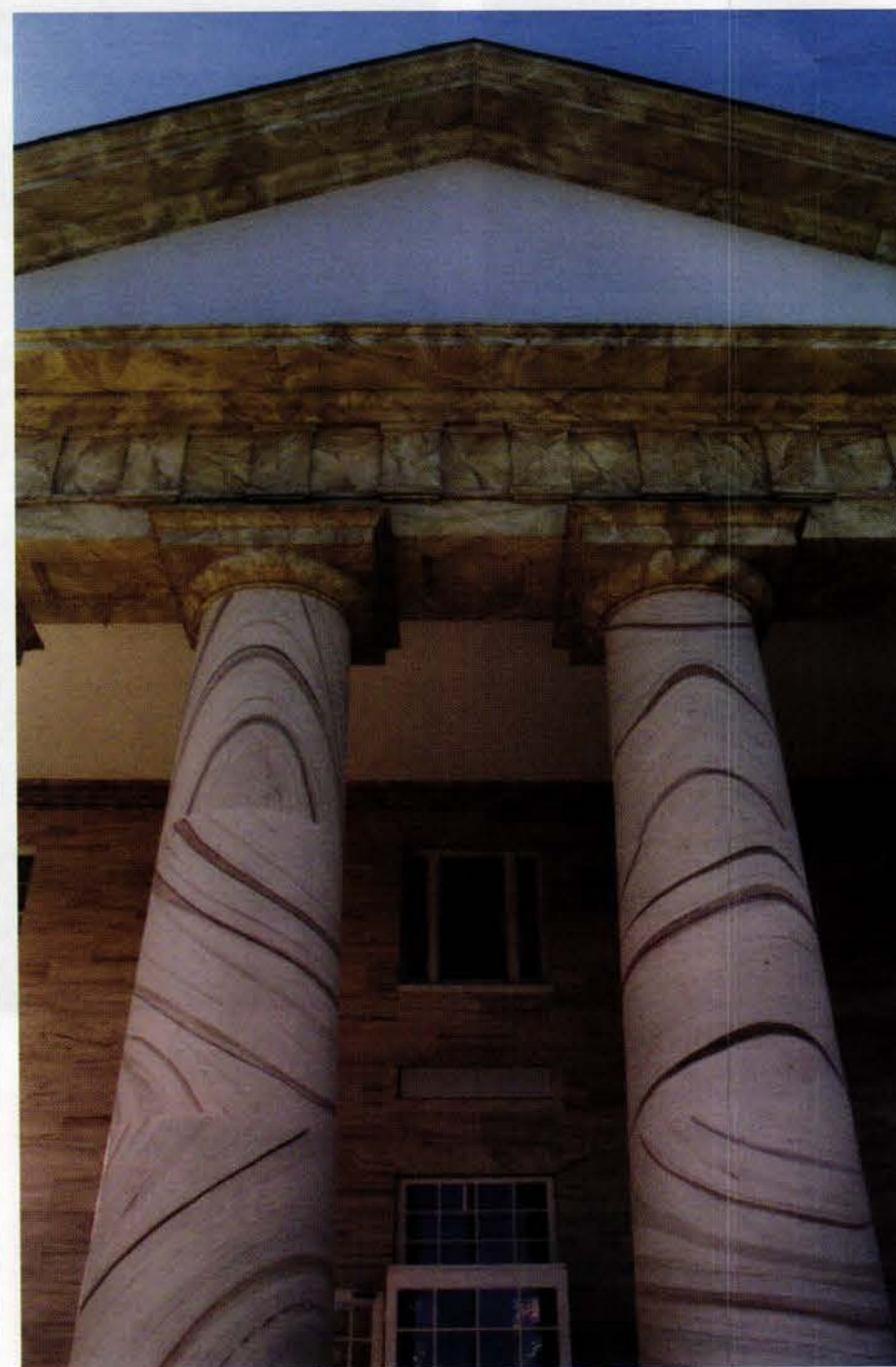
Developed in Germany, KEIM was the first company in the world to successfully combine waterglass (potassium silicate) and mineral-color pigments to produce a liquid stone that chemically reacts with the mineral substrate to which it is applied. The Royalan System used on the Arlington House project is a generic development of the KEIM cold-fresco system that is engineered to meet the challenges of extreme climate conditions. For 130 years, KEIM has manufactured mineral 'paints' and though not widely known in the U.S., there is record of an artist/craftsman in Chicago who successfully used KEIM in the early 1900s. In recent history, KEIM became a more-familiar product in 1979, when EverGreene Painting Studios used the system to paint exterior murals designed by artist Richard Haas. Mame Cohalan, a former muralist herself, served as a consultant on the Arlington House project and developed the KEIM treatment to meet the National Park Service's warranty requirements.

## Enter EverGreene Painting Studios

Jeff Greene of EverGreene Painting Studios became interested in the Arlington House when his company participated in some interior restoration work in 1995. At that time, Greene met the curator and discovered that the facade of the house had been faux-finished. This kind of restoration work intrigues Greene: Replication of historic finishes is one of his company's areas of expertise. In 1999, after funding was approved, EverGreene bid on the project, received the contract, and began work in the fall of 1999.



In this post-restoration photo of the facade and front portico, note the exuberant veining on the columns and the "over-the-top" quality the faux finish gives to the house. The base of the house has a pebble-dash finish resembling unpolished Sienna marble. The portico columns and facade are painted to resemble Aquia sandstone, an indigenous sandstone quarried at the Aquia Harbor near Washington, D.C. Aquia sandstone was commonly used during the 1800s on many federal buildings, including the White House. Not a particularly durable material, the sandstone was usually painted for stability. The restoration was based on archival photographs; paint analysis provided the colors and tones. (Photo: Shannon Cobalan)



One important audience for Mr. Custis' original faux-stone painting was the citizenry of Washington, D.C., far across the Potomac River; thus the accentuated theatricality and "over the top" quality of the veining — almost like a stage set. According to Jeff Greene, the major, and most difficult, part of the job was the stripping and the considerable plaster and stucco restoration. The final 10% of the job, the actual faux work, was the fun part. Weather conditions and the need to work without impeding the continuous stream of visitors further complicated the job. Yet the project was successfully completed in time for the main tourist surge in the summer of 2000. (Photo: Shannon Cobalan)

According to Greene, the project, of which he is very proud, was challenging on a number of levels. The Arlington House sees a half a million tourists annually and could not be closed, so EverGreene endeavored to work around its daily operation hours and special ceremonies, and persevered through a very rainy, humid fall. The first part of the process was to strip the seven or so layers of the latex and primers, which had accumulated since the 1960s. At the bottom of all the paint layers were trace elements of the original faux finish. Paint analysis confirmed that the main facade and portico columns were finished to resemble sandstone with very pronounced veining; the entablature and base simulated Sienna Marble. KEIM was used only on the stucco surfaces, while the wood surfaces, including the entablature, were painted or faux-finished with standard acrylic latex paint. The return of these finishes contributes an exuberant, gutsy quality to the house, which is sure to impress the millions of visitors it will receive in coming years. — *Henrika Taylor* ■



## Leo Uhlfelder Co.

For the Ultimate in Gold Leaf



Offering The Largest, Most Comprehensive Selection of High Quality German and Italian Gold Leaves Both, Virtually Pinhole Free Popularly priced to assure high profits XX Deep-Patent - Glass-Gold Roll Gold-Palladium Leaf - Moon Gold Composition Gold Leaf and Aluminum Leaf also available ...and High Quality Gilding Deserves



GOLD SIZE

Available in both Quick & Slow Forms

\* All Orders Shipped Within 24 Hours Both Imported by

**Leo Uhlfelder Co.**

420 S. Fulton Ave., Mt Vernon, NY 10553

(914) 664-8701

Fax: (914) 664-8728

e-mail: uhlfelder@aol.com

Website: uhlfeldergoldleaf.com

WRITE IN NO. 810

**Botti Studio of Architectural Arts, Inc**  
919 Grove Street Evanston, IL 60201  
Phone: 847/869-5933 Fax: 847/869-5996  
e-mail: botti@bottistudio.com www.bottistudio.com



40' DIAMETER STAINED GLASS DOME  
Stained/Faceted Glass, Marble, Mosaic, Sculpture  
SARASOTA FL. SAN DIEGO, CA AGROPOLI, ITALY  
1-800/524-7211

WRITE IN NO. 8001



**W & B  
GOLD LEAF**  
(WEHRUNG & BILLMEIER CO.)  
(773) 472-1544

*Goldbeaters with Respect  
for Tradition*

Since 1905

WRITE IN NO. 8900

## CREATIVE FAUX & PAINTING

A Full Service  
Decorative Arts  
Studio

Murals, special textures and faux finishes, including trompe l'oeil, marbling, wood graining, gold leafing & stencilling

Dome's clouds & soffits at the  
Tangier Restaurant  
Artist: Richard Poyorena

\* Commercial \* Residential \* Ecclesiastical \*  
P.O. Box 9085, Canton, OH 44711  
Ph: 877-724-9494  
E-mail: indianclay@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 8173

### Off The Wall Mural Company

Since 1979

- Custom Mural Design, Illustration, & Painting
  - Period Decoration & Ornament
  - Trompe l'oeil Illusions
  - Specialized Faux Finishes / Effects
  - Architectural Motifs and Perspectives
    - Theatrical Art
  - Ultraviolet Sensitive Painting
  - Museum Quality Dioramas

Randy K. Davis

61 Emmanuel Church Rd Killingworth, CT 06419  
Tel: 860-663-0933 Fax: 860-663-9964  
www.offthewallmurals.com  
Central CT. Shoreline

WRITE IN NO. 26

Specification Writing

Consulting

Restoration

Conservation

Trompe L'oeil

Mural Conservation

Goldleaf & Gilding

Glazing

Stenciling

Marbleing

Striping

Wood Graining

Wood Carving

Wood Refinishing

Ornamental Plaster

**JOHN CANNING**

PAINTING & CONSERVATION STUDIOS

v: 203-272-9868 www.canning-studios.com

Robert Benson Photography

WRITE IN NO. 5100

## CHRISTIAN THEE & TROMPE L'Oeil



PORTFOLIO AND VIDEO AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST PROJECT DISCUSSION INVITED - CONTACT: BRUCE BAHR 800-717-1459 EXT. 39

WRITE IN NO. 7760





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for DECORATIVE PAINTING & MURALS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 09920

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Gilding	Graining/Marbleizing	Stencils/Stenciling	Faux Finishes	Venetian Plaster	Plaster-Ornament Restoration	Paint Conservation	Other Art Services	Gilding Supplies	Venetian Plaster Supplies	Faux-Finishing Products	Decorative-Painting Products	Wall/Ceiling Murals	Frescoes	Trompe L'Oeil	Exterior Murals	Other Murals	Mural Restoration	Travel (National/International)
Albert Michaels Conservation, Inc. 717-441-0143; Fax: 717-441-0145 www.albertmichaels.com Harrisburg, PA 17112	Specializes in a wide range of decorative finishes & techniques employed in executing decorative finishes. Other specialties: restoration of decorative plaster elements, conservation of fine art, investigation of historic finishes.	Free Write in No. 5036	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓						✓		✓	✓		✓	N
Architectural Features/Charles Madden 215-646-1599; Fax: 215-643-7272 21 Conwell Dr. Maple Glen, PA 19002	National and international art creations for government, institutions; public art & liturgical projects: mosaics, art glass, bronze, marble, tapestry, full-dimension sculpture and mural projects; e-mail CHARLESMADDEN@aol.com.	Free Write in No. 902	✓												✓	✓		✓	Mosaic, bronze, glass; tapestries in Aubusson method	✓	N, I
Art Essentials of NY, Ltd. 800-283-5323; Fax: 845-368-1535 www.artessentialsnyny.com Tallman, NY 10982	Importer and national distributor of gold leaf, metal leaf, and gilding supplies and technical information; also, distributor of Sign Gold and Dome Gold.	Free									✓										
Artistic Interiors 713-721-3998; Fax: 713-729-7058 4310 Wigton Houston, TX 77096	Decorative-painting studio offering full range of traditional murals and trompe l'oeil painting.	Free Write in No. 79													✓		✓				
Botti Studio of Architectural Arts, Inc. 800-524-7211; Fax: 847-869-5996 www.bottistudio.com Evanston, IL 60201	Designs and fabricates commissions in metal, marble, wood, cement, and mosaic; traditional and contemporary. Recently conserved the "Four Seasons" Marc Chagall mosaic in Illinois.	Free Write in No. 8001	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Stained, beveled, etched glass					✓	✓	✓	✓	Mosaic	✓	N, I
Christian Thee & Associates 800-717-1459x39; Fax: 803-787-1459 www.christianthee.com Columbia, SC 29206	Trompe l'oeil, murals, screens, paintings, ceilings, concealed doors; residential, commercial, and museum work; uses water-based paints.	Free Write in No. 7760				✓									✓		✓				N, I
Conrad Schmitt Studios 800-969-3033; Fax: 262-786-9036 www.conradschmitt.com New Berlin, WI 53151	Since 1889, studio has decorated and restored historic buildings, providing all decorative techniques as well as investigations into original decorative schemes. Also creates and conserves stained glass, murals, and mosaics.	Free Write in No. 8040	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Investigation & documentation of original decoration, stained & etched glass					✓	✓	✓	✓	Mosaic	✓	N, I
Creative Faux & Painting 877-724-9491; No Fax P.O. Box 9085 Canton, OH 44711	Specialist in clouds, trompe l'oeil, woodgraining, marbling. All faux designs, decorative painting, & trompe l'oeil murals are painted on walls, ceilings, floors, doors, fireplace surrounds, & furniture; commercial & residential.	Free Write in No. 8173	✓	✓	✓	✓				Design, wall & fossil-like textures					✓	✓	✓	✓			N, I
Designs in Tile 530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467 www.designsintile.com Mount Shasta, CA 96067	Custom historic-styled tiles and murals, hand-painted or mosaic (full or tesserae). Borders or pictorial. Arts & Crafts murals a specialty. Also, 3x6 subway tile and trim; square-edge mosaics ("Hex" & "Spiral" patterns) for floors.	Free Write in No. 250																	Mural tile		
Dillon, Michael +01747-830360; Fax: +01747-830660 Musters, Semley, Shaftesbury Dorset, ENGLAND, SP7 9AP	Large- & small-scale fantasy murals, historic decorations, trompe l'oeil, design and decoration of furniture and luxury packaging. Travels worldwide to paint murals for corporate and private clients. Figurative painting a specialty.	Free Write in No. 5045													✓		✓	✓			N, I
Easy Leaf Products 800-569-5323; Fax: 323-469-0940 www.easyleaf.com Los Angeles, CA 90038	Industry's largest full-line supplier of genuine gold leaf, composition metal leaf, and all gilding-related supplies and accessories. In stock for immediate delivery.	Free Write in No. 1980									✓										
Elizabeth Thompson 212-879-8839; No Fax www.elizabeththompsonstudios.com New York, NY 10021	Mural specialist who has worked worldwide, creating site-specific paintings for individuals and corporations.	Free Write in No. 3165													✓		✓	✓			N, I
Equipment of Culture 413-534-3555; Fax: By request www.eocf.com Holyoke, MA 01040	Hand-painted ceramic-tile murals, including custom and historic tile pictures of the type painted in Holland for the palaces of Europe. Custom-designed mosaics, figurative, naturalistic, geometric, easel, surface, and floor pieces.	Free Write in No. 1312													✓			✓	Historic & custom ceramic-tile murals	✓	N, I
EverGreene Painting Studios 212-244-2800; Fax: 212-244-6204 www.evergreene.com New York, NY 10001	Full-service decorative-arts studio. Design, production & installation of murals & decorative-painting schemes for large-scale projects & intimate settings worldwide. Restoration specialists; traditional & contemporary architecture.	Free Write in No. 2460	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Paint analysis, color schemes, metal patination, mosaics					✓	✓	✓	✓	Replication of lost murals from historic photos	✓	N, I
Faux Effects, Inc. 800-270-8871; Fax: 561-778-9653 www.aquafinishing.com Vero Beach, FL 32960	Custom waterbase products; Venetian Gem plaster, lime wash; decorative and faux-finishing products. Custom-pigmented canvas murals and imprints. Designer workshops in FL, NY, NV, KY, IL, WA, CA, TX, NE.	Free Write in No. 4690									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						
Gilders' Studio, Inc. 800-937-GILD; Fax: 301-774-5037 www.gilders.com Olney, MD 20832	Award-winning studio is known for some of the largest and most prestigious exterior and interior gilding projects, including large gilded domes across the U.S. and overseas.	Free Write in No. 8980	✓								✓										N, I
Gloria Murals & Scagliola 570-897-5880; Fax: Same as phone 1965 Totts Gap Road Bangor, PA 18013	Specialist in custom murals small and large-scale, completed on-site or on canvas to be installed.	Free		✓	✓	✓				Scagliola inlay					✓	✓	✓		Murals on canvas		N, I
Gold Leaf & Metallic Powders 800-569-5323; Fax: 323-469-0940 www.GLandMP.com Los Angeles, CA 90038	Offers a complete range of metallic powders, mica, pearlescent, and iridescent pigments in 80 colors. Re-create any pre-existing color or precious-metal finish. Color cards available upon request for \$5.	Free Write in No. 2653											✓								
Guided Imagery 650-324-0323; Fax: 650-324-9962 2995 Woodside Rd., #400 Woodside, CA 94062	Studio has produced award-winning trompe l'oeil murals since 1978. Specialist in site-specific designs for hospitality in the San Francisco Bay Area. Also, limited-edition mural collections. Winner of Kodak Innovator award.	Free Write in No. 2527				✓									✓		✓	✓	Limited-edition mural collections & artistic borders		N, I
H. Alan Roe Designs 330-305-1409; Fax: Same as phone 116 Summit S.E. North Canton, OH 44720	Original trompe l'oeil designs, faux finishes, wall treatments; interior & exterior murals; Old World restoration. No designs ever repeated, assuring originality. Custom-designs, tailored to client's needs.	Free		✓	✓	✓			✓						✓		✓	✓		✓	N, I
International Fine Art Conservation Studios 404-794-6142; Fax: 404-794-6229 www.ifacs-inc.com Atlanta, GA 30366	Research, historic and scientific analysis, documentation of original finishes, and conservation of murals and easel paintings. Decorative painting, faux finishes, ornamental plaster, murals, paintings, and Art Deco interiors.	Free Write in No. 9510	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Glazing, paint analysis					✓	✓	✓			✓	N, I
John Canning Painting & Conservation Studios 203-272-9868; Fax: 203-272-9879 www.canning-studios.com Cheshire, CT 06410	Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of painted and gilded ornamentation. The design and execution of murals and decoration is suitable to period interiors. Extensive experience and knowledge of church decoration.	Free Write in No. 5100	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Glazing, specification writing, consulting, paint analysis					✓		✓	✓		✓	N, I
Kremer Pigments, Inc. 212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395 www.kremer-pigmente.de New York, NY 10012	Paint raw materials for historic & contemporary finishes, from traditional European earth pigments and plant dyes to oils, waxes, resins, & glues. Specializing in materials for lime wash, natural surfaces, decorative plaster.	Free Write in No. 4910									✓	✓	✓								
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration 860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309 www.kronenbergersons.com Middletown, CT 06457	Restoration contractor specializing in int/ext restoration, encompassing all types of finishes. Extensive experience on national-landmark projects, including museums, churches, town halls, libraries, barns, period homes, & outbuildings.	Free Write in No. 536						✓	✓	Veneer plaster											N

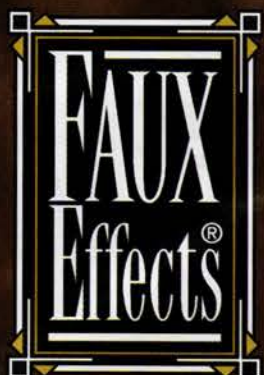


# To Capture Any Style...

...of Decorative & Faux Finishes, there's only ONE Choice-FAUX EFFECTS®

Designed for Professionals who want the most Innovative Waterbased Paint Materials in the Marketplace!

The Professional's Choice



MANUFACTURER OF FINE FINISHING MATERIALS

Custom Art Imprints™

Large Scale Canvas Murals™

aquacolor™

Dutch Metals™

Venetian Gem™ Plasters

Crackles

Tortoise Shell

www.fauxstore.com

Call for a copy of "Profiles" Magazine 1-800-270-8871

OLD WORLD PLASTER

www.fauxfx.com

1-800-270-8871

Professional Workshops Available at Faux Effects Studio, Vero Beach, FL

WRITE IN NO. 4690



Large Scale Reproduction of Georges de la Tour's "The Cheat with the Ace of Diamonds" Hand painted oil on canvas 12' x 14'

Since 1979

- Murals
- Finishes
- Displays

MODEWORKS

54 Leonard Street  
New York, NY 10013  
212.226.4079  
www.modeworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 7640

## IFACS INC. INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS

### DECORATIVE MURALS, PAINTINGS

IFACS undertakes all aspects of the Decorative Arts, Ornamental Plasterwork, Murals, Paintings, Faux Finishes & the reproduction of Historic and Period Interiors.

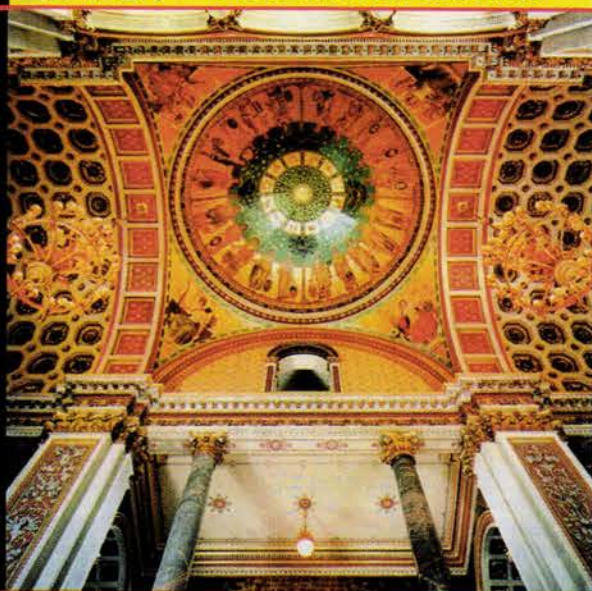
For further details of our services or to request a free estimate, please contact:

Geoffrey Steward  
IFACS Inc.

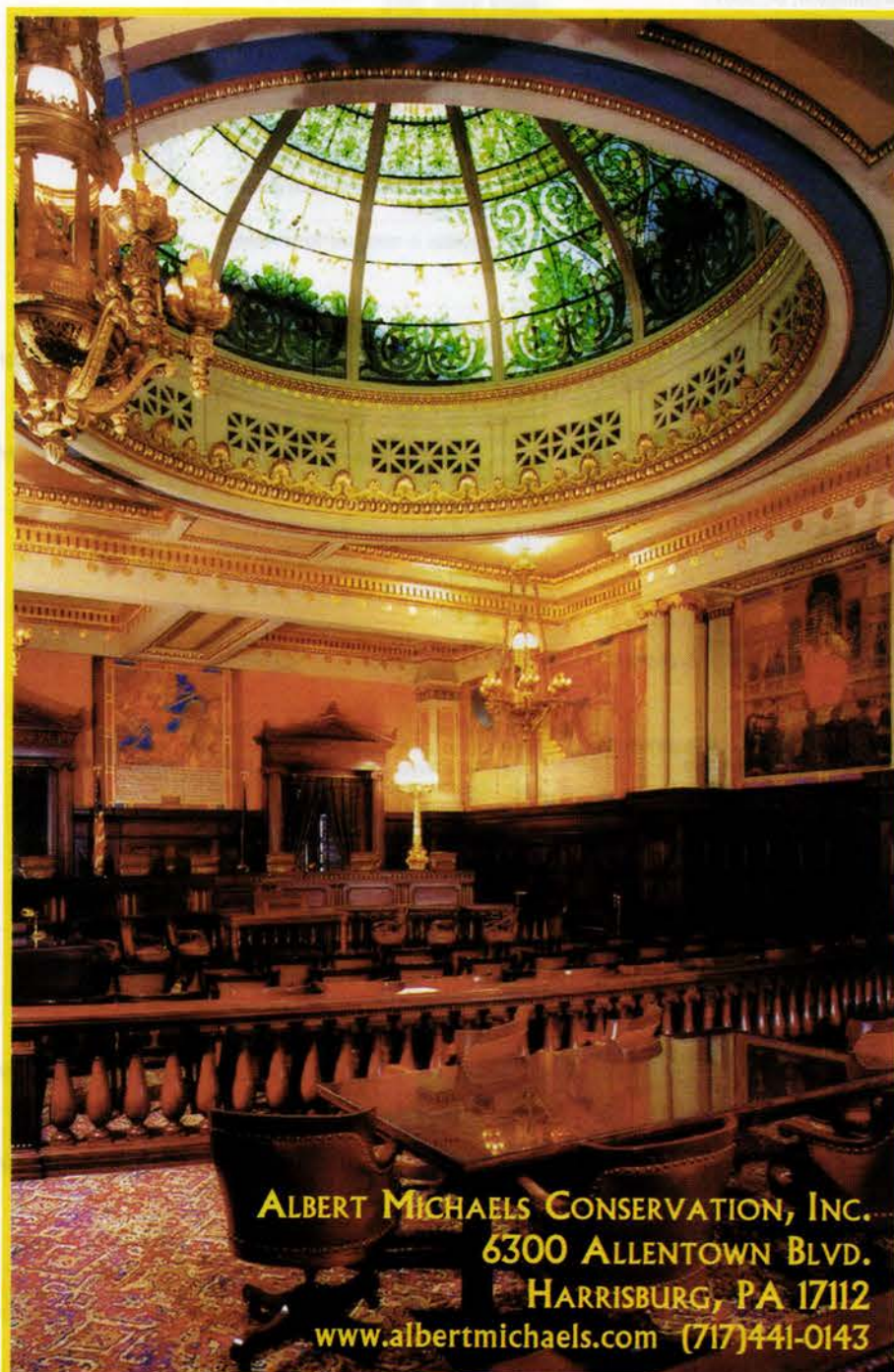
P.O. Box 81509  
Atlanta, Georgia 30366

Tel: 404-794-6142  
Fax: 404-794-6229

e-mail: IFACS@BellSouth.net



WRITE IN NO. 9510



ALBERT MICHAELS CONSERVATION, INC.  
6300 ALLENTOWN BLVD.  
HARRISBURG, PA 17112  
www.albertmichaels.com (717)441-0143

WRITE IN NO. 5036





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for DECORATIVE PAINTING & MURALS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 09920

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Gilding	Graining/Marbleizing	Stencils/Stenciling	Faux Finishes	Venetian Plaster	Plaster-Ornament Restoration	Paint Conservation	Other Art Services	Gilding Supplies	Venetian Plaster Supplies	Faux-Finishing Products	Decorative-Painting Products	Wall/Ceiling Murals	Frescoes	Trompe L'Oeil	Exterior Murals	Other Murals	Mural Restoration	Travel (National/International)
<b>KTS Art</b> 609-726-1085; Fax: Same as phone 20 Pemberton Street Pemberton, NJ 08068	High-quality, hand-painted wall murals, paintings, trompe l'oeil, and decorative painting. Ideas customized to your wishes by highly skilled and experienced artists.	Free													✓	✓	✓	✓			N, I
<b>Leo Uhlfelder Co.</b> 914-664-8701; Fax: 914-664-8728 www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com Mount Vernon, NY 10553	Supplies high-quality genuine & imitation gold leaf & accessories, including books, videos, gilders' tools, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, bronze & aluminum powders. Products come in packs or rolls. Also, oil- & water-based gold size.	Free Write in No. 810									✓										
<b>LepoWorks, Inc.</b> 419-339-5370; No Fax www.lepoworks.com Lima, OH 45807	Designs private, public, and institutional artwork; interior and exterior works in a multitude of materials, including metal and wood; wood-carving services.	Free Write in No. 1034													✓						N
<b>Modeworks, Inc.</b> 212-226-4079; Fax: 212-226-9258 www.modeworks.com New York, NY 10013	Since 1979 firm has provided hand-painted murals and decorative painting, from design to execution. Cutting-edge digital and digital/hand-painted hybrid artwork, full-service 3D shop, fixtures, sculpture, and displays.	Free Write in No. 7640	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			Encaustic & custom finishes					✓	✓	✓	✓	Digital	✓	N, I
<b>New Millennium, Inc.</b> 231-271-3263; Fax: 231-271-4236 www.nmrestoration.com Suttons Bay, MI 49682	Investigation, documentation, and consultation of original decorative schemes; decorative restoration; faux techniques; decorative plaster repair and replication; mural and fine-arts conservation.	Free Write in No. 2662	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Canvas painting					✓	✓	✓			✓	N, I
<b>Off The Wall Murals &amp; Decorative Arts</b> 860-663-0933; Fax: 860-663-9964 61 Emmanuel Church Rd. Killingworth, CT 06419	Studio specialties are mural design and painting, decorative finishes, portable and applied mural panels, and classical architectural ornament.	Free Write in No. 26		✓	✓	✓				Theatrical art, floors, furniture, panels, mural illustration, workshops					✓		✓	✓	Painted tumble stone, ceramic tile, children's		N
<b>Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co.</b> 978-448-6336; Fax: 978-448-2754 www.milkpaint.com Groton, MA 01450	Genuine milk paint, available in 16 colors, including barn red, mustard, Lexington green, federal blue, oyster white, pitch black. Just add water and mix to desired consistency for use as a wash, full cover coat, or for stenciling.	Free Write in No. 5880											✓	✓							
<b>Optic Nerve Art Corp.</b> 614-876-1994; Fax: 614-876-2216 www.opticnerveart.com Columbus, OH 43228	Interior and exterior fine decorative painting, murals, and trompe l'oeil. Manufacturer of custom wallcoverings. Specialties include gilding, faux finishes, lettering, encaustic, and historical sculpture and frame reproductions.	Free Write in No. 27	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			Mixed-media signage, 3D elements					✓		✓	✓	Digital, silkscreen	✓	N, I
<b>PCU Coatings Limited</b> 416-223-8165; Fax: 416-223-1396 6120 Yonge St. Toronto, ON, CANADA L4C 8Z5	"Marbelux" decorative & protective coating system creates flat, pearlescent, metallic, iridescent & polished patinas on interior surfaces; water-thinned, non-toxic, non-flammable, environmentally friendly.	Free					✓					✓									N, I
<b>Peck Studios</b> 202-331-1966; Fax: Same as phone www.peckstudios.com Washington, DC 20010	Studio creates and installs large-scale interior and exterior public murals and architectural trompe l'oeil paintings. Also, mosaics, faux finishes, keim mineral systems, gilding.	Free Write in No. 208				✓	✓								✓		✓	✓		✓	N, I
<b>Pugh Painting Studio</b> 408-353-3370; Fax: 408-353-1223 www.artofjohnpugh.com Los Gatos, CA 95031	Specialist in site-specific, trompe l'oeil, painted or tile murals. Twenty years' experience working with architects, designers, and private clients to create murals for public, corporate, and private sites.	Free Write in No. 251													✓		✓	✓	Ceramic-tile murals		N, I
<b>Ritins Studio, Inc.</b> 866-467-8920; Fax: 416-467-8963 www.ritins.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M4G 2B6	Studio provides murals and other decorative/faux finishes for commercial and residential projects internationally. Specializes in stone, brick, and metal, imitation and decorative-plaster textures, interior and exterior.	Free Write in No. 4630				✓		✓		Faux scagliola plaster				✓	✓	✓	✓		Cracked, textured plaster-fresco		N, I
<b>Rush Murals</b> 847-869-2078; Fax: Same as phone 123 Kedzie St. Evanston, IL 60202	Studio specializes in murals and fine-art painting.	Free								Fine-art paintings					✓						N, I
<b>Rutter Murals &amp; Decorative Painting</b> 415-282-8820; Fax: 415-282-8275 www.lynnerrutter.com San Francisco, CA 94107	Design and production of fine-art murals painted on canvas, installed anywhere; trompe l'oeil; intricate stenciling, decorative & faux finishes. Design & re-creation of historic painted ornament.	Free Write in No. 4710	✓	✓	✓	✓				Cloud ceilings, screens, floorcloths, painted floors					✓		✓		Fine-art murals on canvas		N, I
<b>See.Painting, Inc.</b> 718-302-2417; Fax: 718-302-2418 www.see-painting.com Brooklyn, NY 11211	Predominantly European fine artists of various expertise: murals, trompe l'oeil, gilding & unique finishes, traditional & modern styles. Architectural gilding a specialty.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			New surface designs, leafed & sanded plexiglass installations					✓	✓	✓	✓	Murals on leafed surfaces, classic portraits	✓	N, I
<b>Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.</b> 800-971-7377; Fax: 212-725-0308 www.seppleaf.com New York, NY 10016	Full range of genuine gold, silver, and metal leaf, plus gilding supplies and tools. "Liberon" products, "Mixel" tinting pastes, "Kolcaustico" Venetian plaster, consultation services for architectural gilding and use of products.	Free Write in No. 2880									✓	✓	✓	✓							
<b>Status Custom Ceramics</b> 206-282-0181; Fax: 206-284-0927 1216 6th Avenue S Seattle, WA 98134	Design and manufacture of relief tile; mosaics; hand-painted murals and sinks.	Free Write in No. 5016													✓						N
<b>Swift &amp; Sons, Inc.</b> 800-628-0380; Fax: 860-249-5934 www.mswiftandsons.com Hartford, CT 06141	Gold beaters for 114 years. 24K-10K gold & pure silver, both in leaf & rolls. Other metals: composition (imitation gold), aluminum in leaf & rolls. Copper, variegated red, blue & green in leaf only. Gilders' supplies & gold refining.	Free Write in No. 2490									✓										
<b>Terra Designs Tileworks</b> 973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624 www.terradesigns.com Dover, NJ 07802	Huge array of tile in made-to-order sizes, shapes, colors, and designs. Palette of 50 matte Craftsman glazes for tiles, moldings, and mosaics inspired by Grueby, Rookwood, and William Morris colors. Historic replication a specialty.	Free Write in No. 2790													✓				Mosaic murals		
<b>The Texston Company</b> 818-768-7676; Fax: 818-768-6773 www.texston.com Canoga Park, CA 91304	Architectural surfaces and surfacing processes; workshops on these techniques, including Venetian plaster.	Free Write in No. 922					✓			Workshops											N
<b>Touch's Of Illusions</b> 708-453-2230; Fax: 708-453-2231 7442 W. Grand Ave. Elmwood Park, IL 60707	Specialist in the restoration and preservation of the decorative finish on architectural elements and the design of interior faux finishes. Also gold leafing, murals, woodgraining, marbleizing.	Free Write in No. 2221	✓	✓		✓			✓						✓						N
<b>Vigini Studios, Inc.</b> 210-212-6177; Fax: 210-212-6183 www.viginistudios.com San Antonio, TX 78215	Internationally recognized atelier offers mural painting, trompe l'oeil, faux-finishes & decorative-painting workshops worldwide. Comprehensive line of water-based paint products and artists' materials.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Scagliola					✓	✓	✓		Grottesca		N, I
<b>W.H. Coe, Inc.</b> 860-524-8811; Fax: 860-249-5934 www.whco.com Hartford, CT 06112	Wholesale supplier of domestic 10K-24K gold- and silver-leaf products (loose or transfer). Imported gold, composition, aluminum, and copper leaf available in rolls, books, or packs, along with gilding supplies and accessories.	Free Write in No. 399									✓										
<b>Wehrung &amp; Billmeier</b> 773-472-1544; Fax: Same as phone 1924 Eddy St. Chicago, IL 60657	Supplier of high-quality metallic leaf for four generations. Silver and gold leaf for gilding from 12K to 24K. Also, aluminum leaf, imitation gold leaf, and gilding supplies. Products come in books, packs, or rolls.	Free Write in No. 8900									✓										



# COATINGS TRUE TO THE INTENT

*The look and texture of stone and the elusive luster of precious metal*

**RITINS STUDIO** introduces a revolutionary line of interior/exterior acrylic plaster and cement based coatings called MOONSTONE/PETRA respectively and metallic foils that truly capture the full intent of the discriminating decorator/restorer. Services include • custom samples • installation by approved applicators • technical assistance • workshops and instructions.

*We also specialize in fresco, tapestry murals & decorative finishes.*

## RITINS STUDIO INC.

For more information call:

1.866.467.8920

Fax: 416.467.8963

Website: [www.ritins.com](http://www.ritins.com)

MOONSTONE  
COATING  
OVER PAINTED  
PLASTER

FRESCO MURAL  
W/GOLD FOIL

WRITE IN NO. 4630

### GUIDED IMAGERY DESIGN & PRODUCTIONS



Ask about our award-winning trompe l'oeil Mural Collections.

V.650-324-0323 ♦ F.650-324-9962  
MURALS4U2C@AOL.COM

WRITE IN NO. 2527



### SPECIALISTS IN ARCHITECTURAL GILDING

- Historic Ornament, Structures and Statuary
- Contemporary Interior and Exterior Gilding
- Consultation Services and Specifications

Redecoration of the Great Cupola of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem – A UNESCO World Heritage Site  
Photo: John Walker

## THE GILDERS' STUDIO

For information: Phone (301) 929-9450 Fax (301) 774-5037

Email – [inquiries@gilders.com](mailto:inquiries@gilders.com) Website – <http://gilders.com>

WRITE IN NO. 8980

### MURALS by Elizabeth Thompson

catalog available 212-879-8839 [www.elizabeththompsonstudios.com](http://www.elizabeththompsonstudios.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3165

### GOLD LEAF AND METALLIC POWDERS

80 Exciting Colors  
of Basic Bronze,  
Specialty Mica,  
Pearlescent, Iridescent  
and Sparkle  
Powders.

Specially selected for the professional faux finisher. Color charts of all 80 are available for only \$5.00. Call or e-mail us for a free copy of our new 2001 Price and Product catalog.

Gold Leaf and Metallic Powders  
6001 Santa Monica Boulevard, Los Angeles, California 90038  
Toll free 888/465-3716 • Fax 323/769-4894  
[www.GLandMP.com](http://www.GLandMP.com) • Email [info@GLandMP.com](mailto:info@GLandMP.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2653

### John Pugh, Master of Trompe



L'Oeil Murals  
& Mosaics for  
Public, Corporate,  
Private Sites.  
Interior/Exterior.  
Check our website:  
[www.artofjohnpugh.com](http://www.artofjohnpugh.com)  
**Pugh**  
Painting Studio  
P.O. Box 1332  
Los Gatos, CA 95031  
408-353-3370  
Fax: 408-353-1223

WRITE IN NO. 251

L  
Y  
N  
N  
E  
R  
U  
T  
T  
E  
R



MURALS and DECORATIVE PAINTING  
[www.lynnrutter.com](http://www.lynnrutter.com) 415.282.8820

WRITE IN NO. 4710



# DECORATIVE PAINTING PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 90-92.*



KREMER PIGMENTS are used to create a wide range of authentic historical paints and finishes. *Write in No. 4910*



The detailed Buon Fresco Mural by VIGINI STUDIOS features clever trompe l'oeil touches of "underlying brickwork."



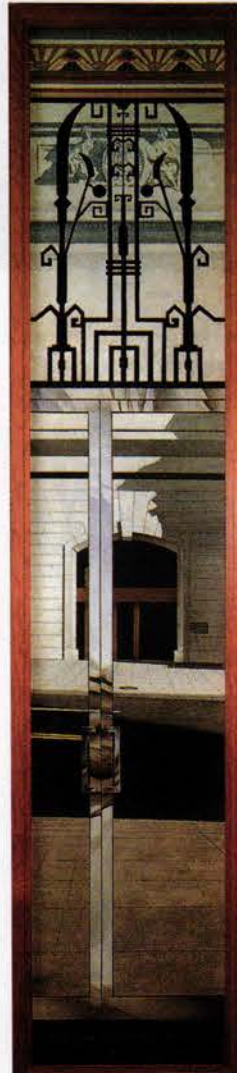
This 24x8-ft. mural was created by ELIZABETH THOMPSON for the Marriot Hotel in Stamford, Conn. *Write in No. 5165*



"Vera Has A Martini," a triptych measuring 4x11 ft., is a site-specific painting by LYNNE RUTTER for the Jazz Era-inspired club Cobalt Tavern in San Francisco. *Write in No. 4710*



TOUCH'S OF ILLUSION created this Art Deco-style rose stencil, applied over a faux-stone wall. *Write in No. 2221*



The Walker Building in Washington, D.C., features this clever fake entryway: a trompe l'oeil illusion from PECK STUDIOS. *Write in No. 208*



You're off to see the Wizard when you visit this bathroom and its inspired trompe l'oeil mural by H. ALAN ROE.



EASY LEAF gilding products and methods were demonstrated by master gilder John Sansbury at the Restoration/San Francisco show. *Write in No. 1980*



Artist Richard Poyorena of CREATIVE FAUX & PAINTING provided the realistic blue sky with clouds as well as the faux marble for the interior of the Tangier Restaurant in Akron, Ohio. *Write in No. 8175*



This weathervane was gilded with 23.5K gold leaf by the experts of THE GILDERS' STUDIO. *Write in No. 8980*



The Cafe Trompe L'Oeil in San Jose, Calif., lives up to its name with this amazing, 15x20-ft. trompe l'oeil mural, "Art Imitating Life Imitating Art Imitating Life," created by PUGH PAINTING STUDIO. *Write in No. 251*



THE TEXSTON COMPANY provided the Veneciano walls and Marmorino escalator rails for this Sheraton Hotel in California. *Write in No. 922*

See the project on pp. 51 & 52 that describes the restoration of the West Baden Springs Hotel and CONRAD SCHMITT STUDIOS' participation in re-creating much of the decoration in the interior. *Write in No. 8040*



# The largest selection of genuine gold and metal leaf for the gilder.

The source for KOLCAUSTICO,  
the designer's choice for Venetian Plaster.



The craftsman's source for leaf and gilding materials.

Call to discuss your next gilding project.

381 PARK AVENUE SOUTH, NEW YORK, NY 10016

212-683-2840 Fax: 212-725-0308 Orders 1-800-971-7377

WRITE IN NO. 2880

## GOLD LEAF

Gold Leaf Manufacturer Since 1887

Ten Love Lane, P.O. Box 150  
Hartford, CT 06141-0150

Tel. 800-628-0380

Fax: 860-249-5934

Gold Leaf, Pure Silver Leaf,  
Aluminum, Composition

**M. Swift & Sons**

WRITE IN NO. 2490

## W.H.COE, INC.

Selling both Domestic & Imported  
GOLD Leaf Products and Gilding Supplies

24K Gold Leaf, pure Silver, Aluminum & Composition  
Surface, Glass & Patent in book, pack or roll form.

Custom-made starter kits available at reasonable prices.

Give us a call. We would be happy to help you.

50 Love Lane, Hartford, CT 06112

Tel (860) 524-8811 Fax (860) 249-5934

Website: [www.whco.com](http://www.whco.com)

E-mail: [whco@worldnet.att.net](mailto:whco@worldnet.att.net)

Business hours: 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday thru Friday

WRITE IN NO. 399

## LEPOWORKS Creators of Fine Art

The basis of our success has been  
our concern for detail and quality  
of the highest standards. We work  
closely with designers and architects  
creating original interior and exterior  
private, public, and corporate art to  
match their client's artistic preference.  
Our diversity is expressed through a  
wide variety of materials used in  
traditional and contemporary designs.  
Our portfolio is available upon request.  
Call us to discuss your project.

*It is a master's reward to produce  
unique and treasured works...*

4640 ALLENTOWN ROAD  
LIMA, OHIO 45807  
(419) 339-5370

WEBSITE: [WWW.LEPOWORKS.COM](http://WWW.LEPOWORKS.COM)  
E-MAIL: [DLEPO@WOH.RR.COM](mailto:DLEPO@WOH.RR.COM)



Bas-relief entrance way with granite faux finish

WRITE IN NO. 1034

# RESTORE IT IN GOLD LEAF

*Genuine Gold Leaf for  
Historical and Contemporary  
Architectural Projects*



**Easy Leaf Products**



Easy Leaf Products is dedicated to supplying  
the highest quality Genuine Gold Leaf,  
Composition Metal Leaf, and accessory items  
for interior and exterior architectural projects.

**New!** A full line of Metallic Powders  
and Pearlescents available in 72 colors.

All products are in stock for immediate delivery.

Contact us today for our new 2001 price and product catalog.



**Easy Leaf Products**

6001 Santa Monica Boulevard, Los Angeles, California 90038

Toll free 800/569-5323 • Fax 323/469-0940

[www.EasyLeaf.com](http://www.EasyLeaf.com) • Email [info@EasyLeaf.com](mailto:info@EasyLeaf.com)

WRITE IN NO. 1980



Authentic Colonial and Shaker Finish

**The Original - Nothing else even comes close!**

IN POWDER FORM ADD WATER AND MIX

16 DEEP, RICH COLORS

*environmentally safe - non-toxic - odor free*

*easy to use - long wearing - won't fade*

Our web site is a treasure trove. See the colors,  
examples and tech.data at [www.milkpaint.com](http://www.milkpaint.com).

**The Old-Fashioned Milk Paint Company, Inc.**

Dept. TB P.O. Box 222 Groton, MA 01450-0222

Telephone (978) 448-6336 FAX (978) 448-2754

WRITE IN NO. 5880

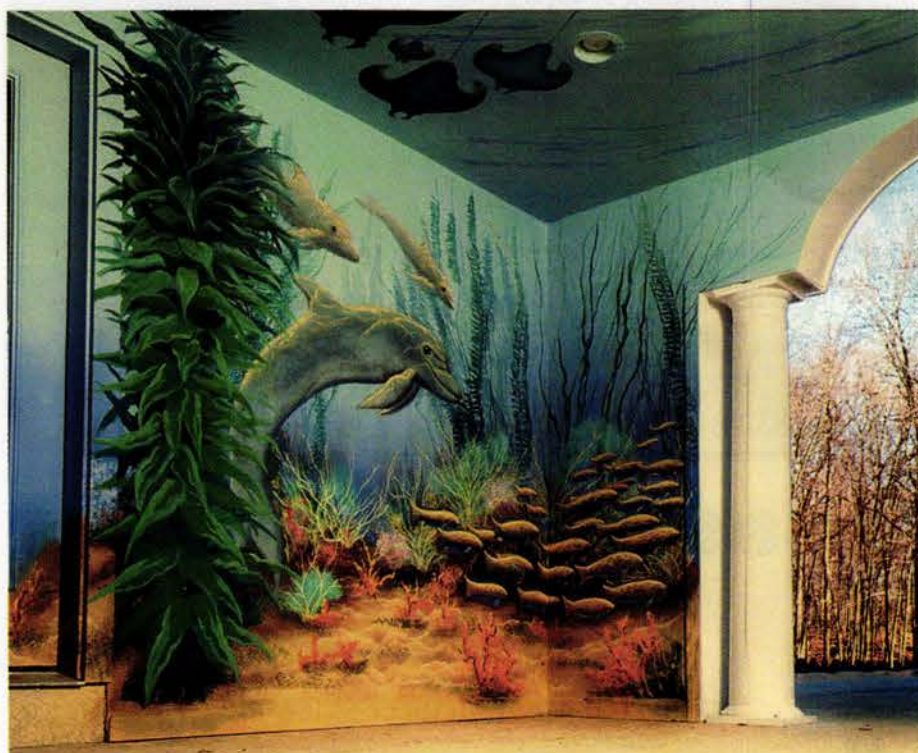


# DECORATIVE PAINTING PORTFOLIO

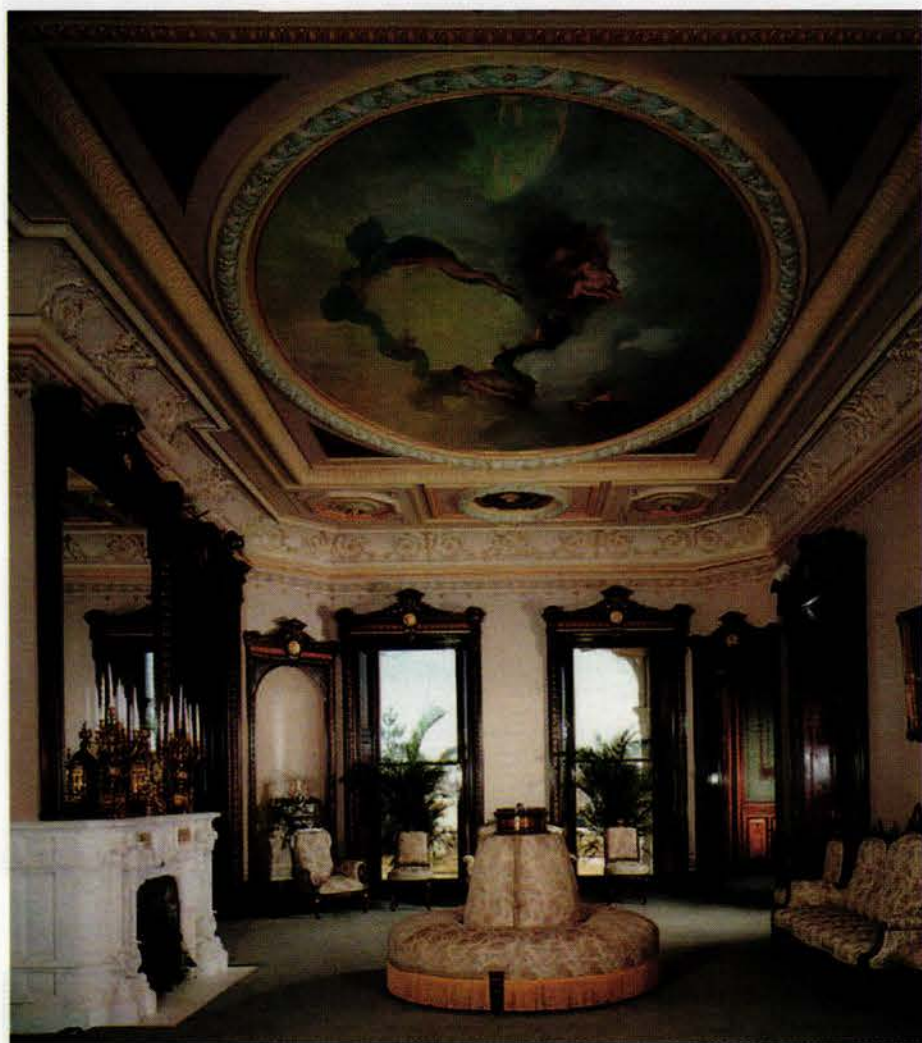
*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 90-92.*



This barricade for St. John's Boutique in New York City — a trompe l'oeil marvel from the artists of MODEWORKS — looks more attractive than most real storefronts. Write in No. 7640



In addition to traditional murals, architectural motifs, trompe l'oeil and faux finishes, OFF THE WALL MURAL COMPANY designs and paints museum-quality dioramas such as this Connecticut resort pool area. Write in No. 26



JOHN CANNING & CO. restored the gilding and decorative painting in the drawing room of the 1868 Lockwood-Mathews Mansion in Norwalk, Conn. Write in No. 5100



GUIDED IMAGERY's award-winning mural collection, "Porto Santo Stephano," is displayed at the Kimpton Group's The Tuscan Inn in San Francisco. Write in No. 2527



FAUX EFFECTS provides large-format, wall and ceiling art systems on easy-to-install canvas, which can be custom-finished with special finishing and distressing techniques. Write in No. 4690



The spa of the Pillar & Post Hotel in Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ont., is adorned with the "Fresco Mural" created by RITINS STUDIO. Write in No. 4650





Optic Nerve Art Corporation is a full service art production company, specializing in hand-painted murals and custom finishes.

Feel free to call, fax or e-mail us to receive a set of examples of the work we love to share.

Ph. 614.876.1994

Fx. 614.876.2216

Opticnerveart@earthlink.net

FREE ESTIMATES

WRITE IN NO. 27



**WWW.**  
**traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

**AMONG THE FEATURES:**

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto —  
and then Bookmark*  
**www.traditional-building.com**

**Trompe l'oeil**

(trɒp' lœ'və),n  
1. French (literally) it deceives the eye. 2. an optical illusion, especially as an extreme style of realism in painting.



**Murals**

**Trompe l'oeil**

**Faux Finishes**

**Gold Leafing**

**Stenciling**

**Decorative Painting**

*Artistic*  
**INTERIORS**  
BY DOLLAHON DESIGNS

**www.artisticinteriors.org**

**713-721-3998**

WRITE IN NO. 79

*For*  
**BULK REPRINTS  
of ARTICLES OR  
ADS from this  
issue, CONTACT:**

**THE REPRINT DEPT.  
(800) 259-0470**

**New Millennium, Inc.**

Restoration - Preservation - Conservation



Providence Performing Arts Center - Providence, R.I.

*Decorative Painting - Faux Finishes*

*Stenciling - Graining - Glazing*

*Gilding - Murals*

*Conservation - Consulting*

*Historical Analysis & Documentation*

**231-271-3263**

**fx: 231-271-4236**

**www.nmrestoration.com**

WRITE IN NO. 2662

**OUR MURALS  
TAKE YOU PLACES**

EverGreene artists transform walls into works of art that make a lasting impression

Call for more information about our comprehensive services in the decorative arts for historic and contemporary interiors

- Restoration
- Conservation
- Murals
- Decorative Painting
- Ornamental Plaster
- Studio E, Inc. wallpaper

**EVERGREENE**  
PAINTING STUDIOS, INC.

450 West 31st Street, 7th Floor  
New York, NY 10001-4608  
**212-244-2800** Fax 212-244-6204  
Midwest office:  
323 South Blvd.  
Oak Park, IL 60302  
**708-358-1642** Fax 708-358-1656  
info@evergreene.com  
www.evergreene.com

Ceiling mural for N.Y. restaurant

WRITE IN NO. 2460

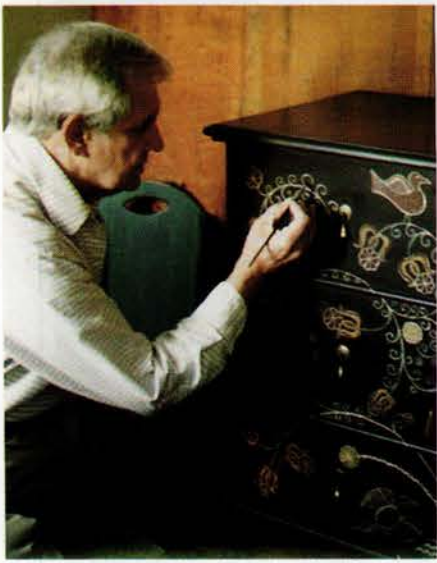
**FOR EASY ACCESS TO**  
**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**

**FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.**



# DECORATIVE PAINTING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 90-92.



Genuine milk paint and crackle medium, suitable for decorative-painting jobs from walls to furniture, are available from **THE OLD-FASHIONED MILK PAINT CO.** Write in No. 5880



**W.H. COE** supplies gold-leaf products and gilding supplies, domestic and imported. Write in No. 599



There's nothing on this octagonal table top except acrylic paint — and the trompe l'oeil artistry of **CHRISTIAN THEE & ASSOCIATES.** Write in No. 7760



**SEE.PAINTING** created this memorable faux-fresco painting, a detail of Michelangelo's "The Creation Of Adam," for a New York City cafe.



**SEPP LEAF** is a respected source of brushes, waxes, and polishes for decorative finishes and gilding. Write in No. 2880



It looks like carved stone, but this bas relief is actually a foam board, faux-finished by **LEPOWORKS** to imitate granite. Write in No. 1054



Gold leaf from **SWIFT & SONS** was used to gild the exterior dome and cross of this church. Write in No. 2490



This trompe l'oeil mural, painted with acrylics on sheetrock, exemplifies the imaginative skills of **ARTISTIC INTERIORS.** Write in No. 79



**EVERGREENE PAINTING STUDIOS** created this mural of a Central Park landscape for the ballroom of Sofitel in New York City. Write in No. 2460



The Providence Performing Arts Center in Rhode Island, a National Register theater built in 1928, turned to **NEW MILLENNIUM** for the restoration of its original finishes, designs, and colors. Write in No. 2662



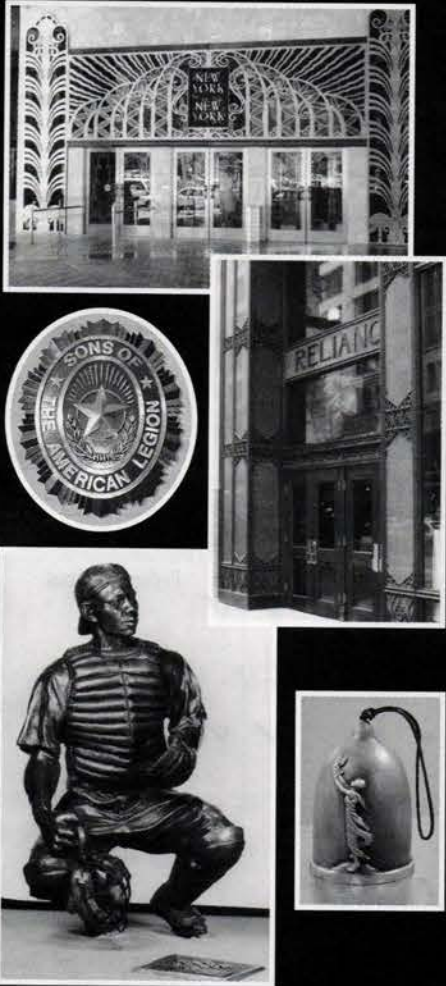
The columns, niches, urns, and statues seen here are all the trompe l'oeil wizardry of **MICHAEL DILLON.** Write in No. 5045



# REGISTERS & GRILLES

Is there any industry which has been altered more substantially by the preservation movement than the manufacturers of registers and grilles? Their products used to be the dirty little secret of interior design: "Just pretend that that bland metal register cut into the wall really isn't there." Today, you can select registers and grilles which you'll want to point out to visitors. There now exists a plethora of grillework patterns, a spectrum of

available colors, and an array of materials — and of course, there also exists an awful lot of suppliers from which to choose. To simplify that task the editors have compiled the *SourceList* on page 100. We've also included sources of baseboards and radiator covers; makers of custom grilles; and a breakdown of which supplier specializes in what material. Now you can stop pretending that what is there isn't there, and start enjoying what is there! ■



**We create quality custom castings in all metals for architectural ornamentation, signage and statuary.**

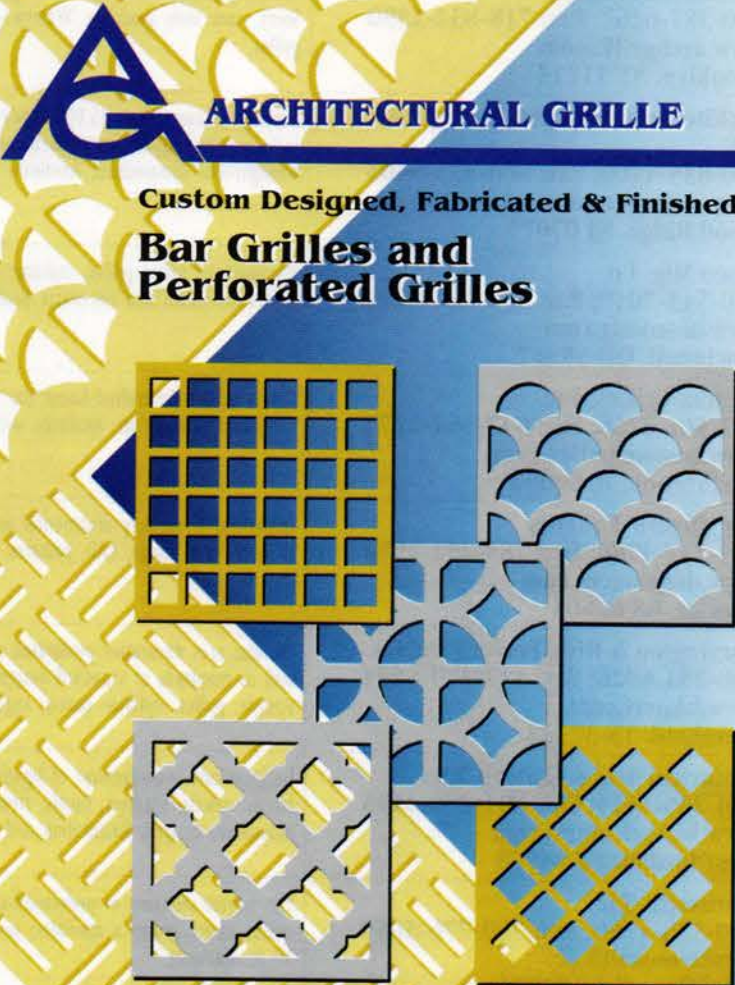
**Our services include everything from design to installation, and we have extensive experience in historical restoration.**

**Contact us for a free brochure, consultation, or a custom quotation.**

**DEGGINGERS' FOUNDRY**  
*Where craftsmanship and technology meet.*  
SINCE 1908

TOPEKA, KANSAS 785.232.4788 FAX 785.232.4972  
E-MAIL: DEGGINGER@ATT.NET WWW.DEGGINGERS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 8015



**ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE**

**Custom Designed, Fabricated & Finished Bar Grilles and Perforated Grilles**

77-14th Street, Brooklyn, New York 11215  
718-832-1200 / Fax: 718-832-1390  
Toll Free # (outside NY) (800) 387-6267  
Web: [www.archgrille.com](http://www.archgrille.com)  
E-mail address: [archgril@connix.com](mailto:archgril@connix.com)  
Division of Giumenta Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 9820

**Enrich Your Home With Quality Grilles & Registers**

Cast Iron • Cast Brass • Cast Aluminum • Wood

Over 200 Sizes & Styles in Stock • 44 Page Color Catalog \$1

**Call (978) 772-3493**

The Reggio Register Co.  
Dept. Z105 P.O. Box 511  
Ayer, MA 01432



**Reggio Registers**

WRITE IN NO. 5810

Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.  
metal design  
home accessories, hot forged hand finished



415.550.9328  
[MACKMETAL.COM](http://MACKMETAL.COM)

**HAND FORGED LARGE POLES**  
Available in steel, galvanized, stainless, brass and bronze

WRITE IN NO. 1079

**FOR EASY ACCESS TO**

**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING REGISTERS & GRILLES *SourceList*

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 05700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	P R O D U C T S					Materials
			Registers	Grilles	Baseboards	Radiator Covers	Custom Designs	
All American Wood Register Co. 815-728-8888; Fax: 815-728-9663 www.allamericanwood.com Wonder Lake, IL 60097	Manufactures solid-wood floor, wall, and ceiling registers, and cold-air returns. Same-day shipping on all standard-size registers; custom sizes shipped within 48 hrs. 15- and 18-in. baseboards are also ready to ship.	Free Write in No. 70	✓	✓	✓		✓	Wood, cast brass, cast copper
Architectural Grille 800-387-6267; Fax: 718-832-1390 www.archgrille.com Brooklyn, NY 11215	Custom-perforated and linear bar grilles, manufactured to any size or shape. Some stock sizes available. Waterjet-cutting technology available. New: wood grilles.	Free Write in No. 9820		✓		✓	✓	Wood, aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless steel, steel
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162	✓	✓				Wrought/forged steel, stamped metal, plastic, simulated woodgrains, plated brass
Arsco Mfg. Co. 800-543-7040; Fax: 513-741-6292 www.arscomfg.com Cincinnati, OH 45247	Manufactures metal grilles, radiator covers, fin-tube, baseboard, and convactor covers for steam and hot-water heating systems.	Free Write in No. 8610		✓	✓	✓	✓	Stamped metal, perforated metal
Custom Grilles, Inc. 847-564-2266; Fax: 847-564-2277 www.customgrilles.com Northbrook, IL 60062	Source of custom-crafted linear bar grilles manufactured from extruded aluminum components. Available with a variety of anodized and painted finishes.	Free		✓				Aluminum
Deggingers' Foundry 785-232-4788; Fax: 785-232-4972 www.deggingers.com Topeka, KS 66603	Specializes in turnkey ornamental architectural aluminum, brass, bronze, iron, or steel from design, CAD, patterns, casting, fabrication, and assembly to installation.	Free Write in No. 8015	✓	✓				Aluminum, brass, bronze, iron, steel
Harrington & King Perforating Co. 800-251-6026; Fax: 423-479-8694 www.hkperf.com Cleveland, TN 37323	Manufactures decorative perforated steel, bronze, and aluminum in custom, as well as hundreds of standard designs for architectural applications; air-flow screens, grilles, radiator covers, registers, and lighting diffusers.	Free Write in No. 1020	✓	✓		✓	✓	Perforated metal
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT 84088	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✓	✓		✓	✓	Cast iron, cast aluminum, cast bronze
Ironsmith, Inc. 800-338-4766; Fax: 760-776-5080 www.ironsmith.cc Palm Desert, CA 92255	The largest selection of pedestrian-safe tree grates and trench grates; custom-radius trench grates a specialty; custom & standard tree grates from 3 ft. to 10 ft. diameter.	Free Write in No. 9000		✓				Cast iron, cast aluminum, cast bronze
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. 415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365 www.mackmetal.com San Francisco, CA 94124	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, more.	Free Write in No. 1079	✓	✓				Wrought/forged steel, forged brass & bronze
Monarch Products Co. 201-507-5551; Fax: 201-438-2820 www.monarchrad.com Carlstadt, NJ 07072	Over 20 styles of all-steel radiator enclosures; stock and custom; many color options, including wood grain. Corporate boardrooms a specialty, as well as offices, churches, institutions, and homes. Baked-enamel finish; grille front.	Free Write in No. 6060				✓	✓	Wrought/forged steel
R. Walsh Gate & Railing 715-442-3102; Fax: 715-442-6002 www.robertwalsh.com Pepin, WI 54759	Shop offers hand-forged ornamental ironwork of a classical nature. Options include: original artwork, colors, textures, dipped and baked finishes, detailing in gold leaf or bronze, repousse, and more; 20 years experience.	Free Write in No. 898		✓			✓	
Reggio Register Co. 978-772-3493; Fax: 978-772-5513 www.reggioregister.com Ayer, MA 01432	Manufactures and stocks a complete line of traditionally designed, decorative grilles and registers in cast iron, brass, and aluminum, as well as wood. Choose from over 500 products.	Free Write in No. 5810	✓	✓				Cast iron, cast brass, cast aluminum, wood
Register & Grille Mfg. Co. 718-383-9090; Fax: 718-349-2611 202 Norman Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11222	Decorative or architectural bar grills for commercial and residential use. Wide selection of colors and patterns.	Free Write in No. 2518	✓	✓				Stamped metal, perforated metal
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954 www.tnfab.com Memphis, TN 38104	Wholesale supplier of cast and forged ornamental metal railing components and hardware.	Free Write in No. 5180	✓	✓			✓	Perforated metal



## www.traditional-building.com

*The Internet Portal for Historical Products  
and Services for  
Commercial/Civic/Institutional Projects*



**R. WALSH  
GATE & RAILING CO.**



*Fine Hand Forged Ironwork*

306 Lake St., Pepin, WI 54759  
Ph. (715) 442-3102 Fax (715) 442-6002  
www.robertwalsh.com

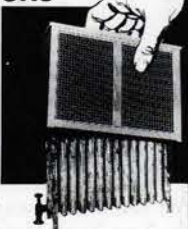
WRITE IN NO. 898

**DON'T PAINT YOUR  
RADIATORS**

Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.

**Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...**

- ◆ Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- ◆ Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- ◆ Project heat out into the room



**FREE** Estimates & Product Brochure

Write or phone for estimate:  
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free  
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)

**arsco**

Manufacturing Co., Inc.  
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

**Charles River Restoration**

- Custom Design, Fabrication & Reproduction of Historic Copper Frame Skylights
- Complete Roof Restoration Services



Reproduction Skylight  
Historic Copper Frame  
Hipped Design

P.O. Box 390, Hopkinton, MA 01748

**508 435-8540**

Fax: 508 435-5494 e-mail: PMHCRR@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 1348

**WWW.  
traditional-building.com**

**Internet  
Gateway to  
Historical  
Products**

**"PEOPLE  
WH  
KNOW US-  
CHOOSE US."**

H&K offers everything you need! A large selection of production dies, in-stock metals, quick turn-around, design service, experience and a reputation for quality.



**HK Harrington & King  
PERFORATING COMPANY**  
Chicago, IL • Cleveland, TN • Paramus, NJ  
**800-251-6026**  
Fax: 423-479-8694  
e-mail: sales@hkperf.com  
www.hkperf.com

Call us for literature or a quick quote.

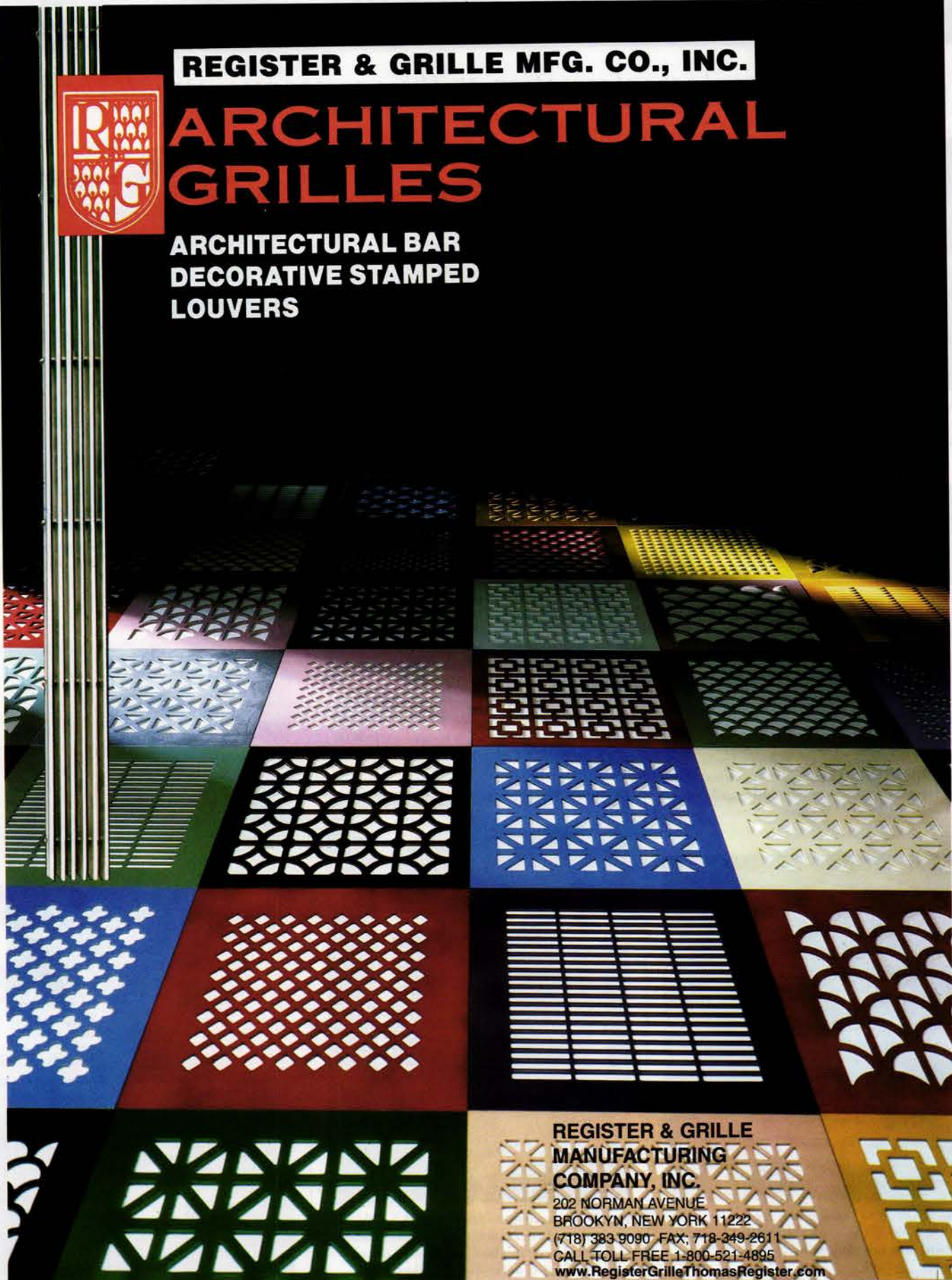
WRITE IN NO. 1020

**REGISTER & GRILLE MFG. CO., INC.**



**ARCHITECTURAL  
GRILLES**

**ARCHITECTURAL BAR  
DECORATIVE STAMPED  
LOUVERS**



**REGISTER & GRILLE  
MANUFACTURING  
COMPANY, INC.**

202 NORMAN AVENUE  
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11222  
(718) 383-9090 FAX: 718-349-2611  
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-521-4895  
www.RegisterGrilleThomasRegister.com

WRITE IN NO. 2518

*Lasting Satisfaction*

All American Wood Register's standard and custom-designed registers, grilles and vents will perform and beautify for years.

- ★ Solid wood construction – no glued joints to crack, loosen, fail or resist finishing.
- ★ 19 standard duct sizes – custom sizes available
- ★ 6 pre-finished colors in 12 standard sizes (red oak in surface models only)
- ★ 39 wood species in stock – others available
- ★ Many models available: surface, flush, slab, baseboard, wall, ceiling, toe kick, stair riser
- ★ Elevated and recessed airflow controls
- ★ Best customer service in the business with 27 years experience and same-day order processing



**Contact us today**  
for more information or  
to place an order.

**815-728-8888**

Visit our website at [www.allamericanwood.com](http://www.allamericanwood.com)

**All American  
Wood Register**

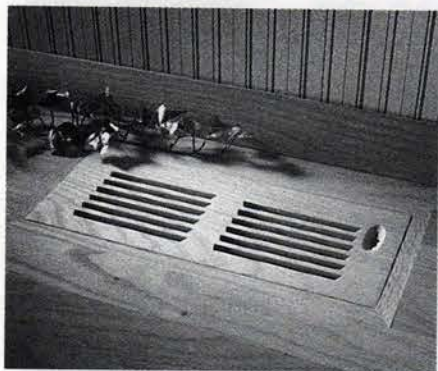
7616 Hancock Drive ★ P.O. Box 348  
Wonder Lake, IL ★ 60097-0348  
Fax 815.728.9663 ★ Email [aawr@mc.net](mailto:aawr@mc.net)

WRITE IN NO. 70



# REGISTERS & GRILLES PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 100.*



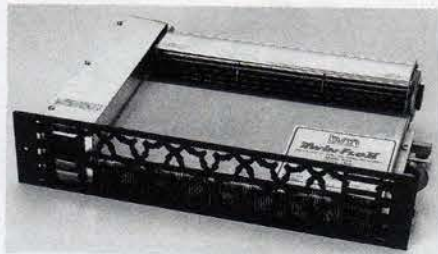
Wood flooring is complemented by registers from ALL AMERICAN WOOD REGISTER. Write in No. 70



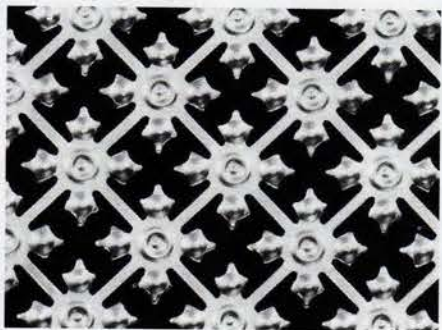
Decorative radiator enclosures from MONARCH PRODUCTS serve to channel heat away from walls and windows. Write in No. 6060



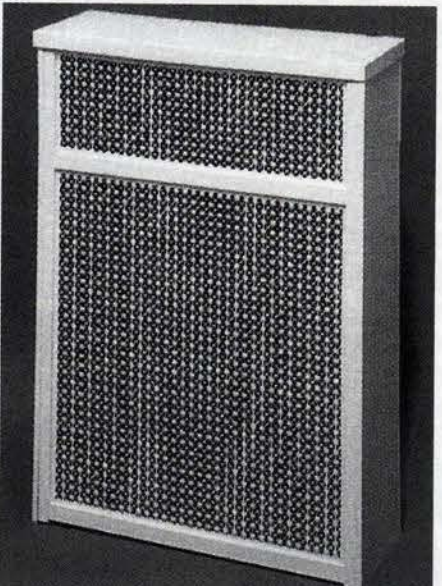
The "Starburst" tree grate from IRONSMITH is available with 1/4- or 3/8-in. slot openings. Write in No. 9000



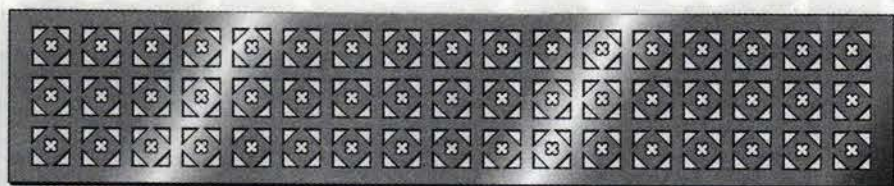
REGGIO REGISTER's kickspace hydronic unit mounts flush with the wall and fits neatly into cabinets, bookshelves, and even stair risers. Write in No. 5810



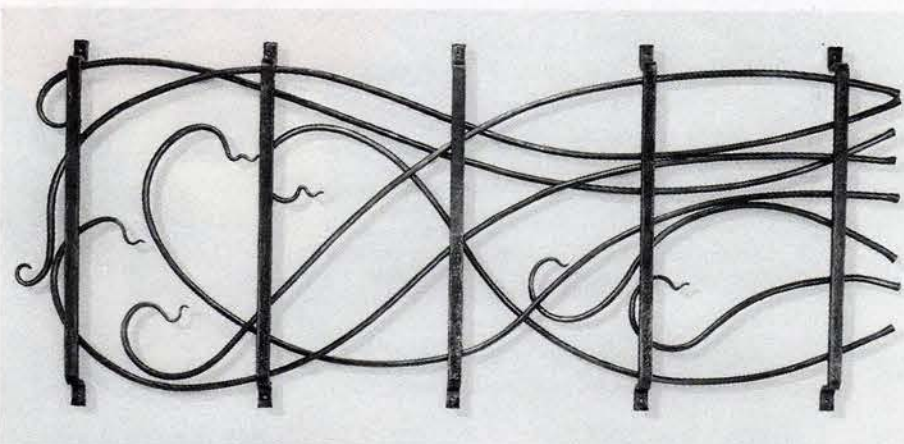
HARRINGTON & KING offers an array of decorative designs in perforated sheets, metallic and non-metallic. Shown here is the embossed "Rosette," which is 46% open. Write in No. 1020



Radiator enclosures from ARSCO MFG. are made of furniture-quality cold-rolled steel, and are finished inside and outside with lead-free, satin-finish baked enamel. Write in No. 8610



Patterns of perforated grilles offered by ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE include #217, "Triangle & Clover," which is 45% open. Write in No. 9820



This rhythmic, custom wrought-iron grille is the handiwork of JEFFERSON MACK METALS. Write in No. 1079



Elaborate grillework characterizes the bronze Art Deco entryway facade made by DEGGINGERS' FOUNDRY for the New York, New York Hotel and Casino in Las Vegas. Write in No. 8015



REGISTER & GRILLE MFG. offers its products in a range of standard and custom colors to accentuate different design styles. (Photo: Cervin Robinson) Write in No. 2518



TENNESSEE FABRICATING's cast-iron grille #1493 measures 12-1/2 in. high x 25 in. wide and weighs 24 lbs. Write in No. 5180



## WEB ADDRESSES OF ADVERTISERS IN THE ISSUE

### PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

Institute of Classical Architecture ..... [www.classicist.org](http://www.classicist.org)  
Kronenberg & Sons Restoration ..... [www.kronenbergersons.com](http://www.kronenbergersons.com)  
Preservation Trades Network ..... [www.ptn.org](http://www.ptn.org)  
PRG ..... [www.prginc.com](http://www.prginc.com)  
Restoration Trades Exchange ..... [www.restorationtrades.com](http://www.restorationtrades.com)  
Restore Media LLC ..... [www.restoreandrenovation.com](http://www.restoreandrenovation.com)  
The Information Refinery ..... [www.constructionlists.com](http://www.constructionlists.com)  
Timber Framers Guild ..... [www.tfguild.org](http://www.tfguild.org)

### LANDSCAPE & STREETSCAPE PRODUCTS

A&M Victorian Decorations ..... [www.aandmvictorian.com](http://www.aandmvictorian.com)  
Am-Dia ..... [www.victorianmarketplace.com](http://www.victorianmarketplace.com)  
Architectural Pottery ..... [www.archpot.com](http://www.archpot.com)  
Authentic Provence ..... [www.authenticprovidence.com](http://www.authenticprovidence.com)  
Brandon Industries ..... [www.brandonindustries.com](http://www.brandonindustries.com)  
Bridge Builders ..... [www.bridge-builders.com](http://www.bridge-builders.com)  
Cantera Especial ..... [www.cantera-especial.com](http://www.cantera-especial.com)  
Copper Sculptures ..... [www.legendarylighting.com](http://www.legendarylighting.com)  
Dahlhaus Lighting Inc. .... [www.dahlhaus-lighting.com](http://www.dahlhaus-lighting.com)  
Dalton Pavilions ..... [www.daltonpavilions.com](http://www.daltonpavilions.com)  
Elizabeth Street ..... [www.elizabethstreetgallery.com](http://www.elizabethstreetgallery.com)  
EnviroSpec ..... [www.envirospecinc.com](http://www.envirospecinc.com)  
FAAC International ..... [www.faacusa.com](http://www.faacusa.com)  
Florentine Craftsmen ..... [www.florentinecraftsmen.com](http://www.florentinecraftsmen.com)  
Goodwin International ..... [www.goodwininternational.com](http://www.goodwininternational.com)  
Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles ..... [www.woodenflagpoles.com](http://www.woodenflagpoles.com)  
Kaleh Design Collection/Stone ..... [www.kalehdesign.com](http://www.kalehdesign.com)  
Keystone Ridge Designs ..... [www.keystoneridgedesigns.com](http://www.keystoneridgedesigns.com)  
London Tile Co. .... [www.londontile.com](http://www.londontile.com)  
Lynch & Sons ..... [www.klynchandsons.com](http://www.klynchandsons.com)  
Master Halco ..... [www.fenceonline.com](http://www.fenceonline.com)  
Mel Northey Co. .... [www.melnorthey.com](http://www.melnorthey.com)  
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks ..... [www.nicholsbros.com](http://www.nicholsbros.com)  
Petersen Mfg. Co. .... [www.petersenmfg.com](http://www.petersenmfg.com)  
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems ..... [www.private-garden.com](http://www.private-garden.com)  
Rossato Giovanni ..... [www.vicenzastone.com](http://www.vicenzastone.com)  
Safari Thatch & Bamboo ..... [www.safarithatch.com](http://www.safarithatch.com)  
Scotia Slate Products ..... [www.scotiaslate.com](http://www.scotiaslate.com)  
Seibert & Rice ..... [www.seibert-rice.com](http://www.seibert-rice.com)  
Sunbilt Solar Products ..... [www.sunbilt.com](http://www.sunbilt.com)  
Tanglewood Conservatories ..... [www.tanglewoodliving.com](http://www.tanglewoodliving.com)  
Texas Metal Industries ..... [www.txmetal.com](http://www.txmetal.com)  
Titan Site Furniture ..... [www.AmericanTitan.com](http://www.AmericanTitan.com)  
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. Co. .... [www.tfmcc.com](http://www.tfmcc.com)  
Wausau Tile - Terra Paving Products ..... [www.wausautile.com](http://www.wausautile.com)  
Written in Stone ..... [www.american-written.com](http://www.american-written.com)

### BRICK, STONE & MASONRY RESTORATION

Apple Restoration & Waterproofingmembers.aol.com/arwmy/index.htm  
Architectural Reproductions ..... [www.archrepro.com](http://www.archrepro.com)  
Bybee Stone Co. .... [www.bybestone.com](http://www.bybestone.com)  
Castlesone ..... [www.castlesone.com](http://www.castlesone.com)  
Cathedral Stone Products ..... [www.jahnmortars.com](http://www.jahnmortars.com)  
CLS Cntec ..... [www.cntec.com](http://www.cntec.com)  
Diedrich Technologies ..... [www.diedrichtechnologies.com](http://www.diedrichtechnologies.com)  
Exhausto ..... [www.exhausto.com](http://www.exhausto.com)  
Fairplay Stonecarvers ..... [www.fairplaystonecarvers.com](http://www.fairplaystonecarvers.com)  
Haddonstone (USA) ..... [www.haddonstone.com](http://www.haddonstone.com)  
Landmark Studios ..... [www.landmarkstudios.com](http://www.landmarkstudios.com)  
Liner Polanip ..... [www.linrol.com](http://www.linrol.com)  
Mandish Research International ..... [www.mandish.com](http://www.mandish.com)  
Melton Classics - MeltonStone ..... [www.meltonclassics.com](http://www.meltonclassics.com)  
Milestone Architectural Ornamentation ..... [www.milestonetld.com](http://www.milestonetld.com)  
North American Stone Co. .... [www.northamericanstone.com](http://www.northamericanstone.com)  
Pietra Stoneworks ..... [www.pietra-stone.com](http://www.pietra-stone.com)  
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone ..... [www.sierrastone.com](http://www.sierrastone.com)  
Stone Legends ..... [www.stonelegends.com](http://www.stonelegends.com)  
Stone Yard ..... [www.stoneyardinc.com](http://www.stoneyardinc.com)  
THR Cast Stone & GFRC ..... [www.thrcaststone.com](http://www.thrcaststone.com)  
Thunderstone LLC ..... [www.castone.com](http://www.castone.com)

### ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

Allen Architectural Metals ..... [www.allenmetals.com](http://www.allenmetals.com)  
Architectural Grille ..... [www.archgrille.com](http://www.archgrille.com)  
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC ..... [www.outwater.com](http://www.outwater.com)  
Arco Mfg. Co. .... [www.arcomfg.com](http://www.arcomfg.com)  
Artist in Iron ..... [www.artistiniron.com](http://www.artistiniron.com)  
Artistic Railings ..... [www.artisticrail.com](http://www.artisticrail.com)  
Braun, J.G. Co. .... [www.jgbraun.com](http://www.jgbraun.com)  
DeAngelis Iron Work ..... [www.deangelisiron.com](http://www.deangelisiron.com)  
DecorativeIron.com ..... [www.decorativeiron.com](http://www.decorativeiron.com)  
Deggingers' Foundry ..... [www.deggingers.com](http://www.deggingers.com)  
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths ..... [www.iceforge.com](http://www.iceforge.com)  
Frank Allart & Co. .... [www.allart.co.uk](http://www.allart.co.uk)  
Gaby's Shoppe ..... [www.gabys.com](http://www.gabys.com)  
Harrington & King Perforating Co. .... [www.hkperf.com](http://www.hkperf.com)  
Heather & Little ..... [www.heatherandlittle.com](http://www.heatherandlittle.com)  
House Bronze ..... [www.housebronze.com](http://www.housebronze.com)  
Indital, USA ..... [www.indital.com](http://www.indital.com)  
Ironsmith ..... [www.ironsmith.cc](http://www.ironsmith.cc)  
J. Dub's ..... [www.jdubs.com](http://www.jdubs.com)  
Jefferson Mack Metal ..... [www.mackmetal.com](http://www.mackmetal.com)  
King Architectural Metals ..... [www.kingmetals.com](http://www.kingmetals.com)  
Max-Cast ..... [www.kctc.net/max-cast](http://www.kctc.net/max-cast)  
Monarch Products Co. .... [www.monarchprod.com](http://www.monarchprod.com)  
NOMMA ..... [www.nomma.org](http://www.nomma.org)  
Old World Iron ..... [www.oldworldiron.com](http://www.oldworldiron.com)  
R. Walsh Gate & Railing ..... [www.robertwalsh.com](http://www.robertwalsh.com)  
Reggio Register Co. .... [www.reggioregister.com](http://www.reggioregister.com)  
Robinson Iron Corp. .... [www.robinsoniron.com](http://www.robinsoniron.com)  
Schiff Architectural Detail ..... [www.schiffarchitectural.com](http://www.schiffarchitectural.com)  
SkyArt Studio Weathervanes ..... [www.skyartstudio.com](http://www.skyartstudio.com)  
Stephoe & Wife Antiques ..... [www.steptoewife.com](http://www.steptoewife.com)  
Tennessee Fabricating Co ..... [www.tnfab.com](http://www.tnfab.com)  
Wieman Ironworks ..... [www.wiemaniron.com](http://www.wiemaniron.com)

### ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK & EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

Abatron ..... [www.abatron.com](http://www.abatron.com)  
Advanced Repair Technology ..... [www.advancedrepair.com](http://www.advancedrepair.com)  
Architectural Facades Unlimited ..... [archifacades.ebb.net](http://archifacades.ebb.net)  
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. .... [www.AFCornice.com](http://www.AFCornice.com)  
Architectural Paneling ..... [www.apaneling.com](http://www.apaneling.com)  
Architectural Timberworks ..... [www.archtimb.com](http://www.archtimb.com)  
ARK II Timber Frames ..... [www.ark2timberframe.com](http://www.ark2timberframe.com)  
Asselin SA ..... [www.asselin.fr](http://www.asselin.fr)  
Associated Wood Products ..... [www.associatedwood.com](http://www.associatedwood.com)  
Bear Creek Lumber ..... [www.bearcreeklumber.com](http://www.bearcreeklumber.com)  
Beech River Mill ..... [www.beechriverrmill.com](http://www.beechriverrmill.com)  
Canamould, A Div. of Max Products ..... [www.canamould.com](http://www.canamould.com)  
Chadsworth's 1,800 Columns ..... [www.columns.com](http://www.columns.com)  
Chemcrest Architectural Products ..... [www.chemcrest.com](http://www.chemcrest.com)  
Chestnut Oak Co. .... [www.chestnutoakcompany.com](http://www.chestnutoakcompany.com)  
Classic Architectural Specialties ..... [www.casdesign.com](http://www.casdesign.com)  
Covils, W.D. .... [www.covils.com](http://www.covils.com)  
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. .... [www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com](http://www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com)  
Diamond Manufacturing ..... [www.diamondmfg.com](http://www.diamondmfg.com)  
Dykes Lumber Co. .... [www.dykeslumber.com](http://www.dykeslumber.com)  
Enkeboll Designs ..... [www.enkeboll.com](http://www.enkeboll.com)  
Fagan Design & Fabrication ..... [www.fagancolumns.com](http://www.fagancolumns.com)  
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp ..... [www.felber.net](http://www.felber.net)  
Fibertech Corporation ..... [www.fibertechcolumns.com](http://www.fibertechcolumns.com)  
Goddard Mfg. Co. .... [www.adnetmk.com/goddard](http://www.adnetmk.com/goddard)  
Goodwin Associates ..... [www.goodwinassociates.net](http://www.goodwinassociates.net)  
Harvey Millwork ..... [www.harveymillwork.com](http://www.harveymillwork.com)  
Heartwood Timberframes ..... [www.heartwoodtimber.com](http://www.heartwoodtimber.com)  
Hawtre Direct Foam Cutting Machines ..... [www.hwdirect.com](http://www.hwdirect.com)  
Hull Historical Millwork ..... [www.hullhistorical.com](http://www.hullhistorical.com)  
Kestrel Mfg. .... [www.diyschutters.com](http://www.diyschutters.com)  
Kingsland Co. Shutters ..... [www.kingsland-shutters.com](http://www.kingsland-shutters.com)  
Dimitrios Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor ..... [www.klitsas.com](http://www.klitsas.com)  
Millwork Store ..... [www.oldworldmouldings.com](http://www.oldworldmouldings.com)  
Old World Mouldings ..... [www.oldworldmouldings.com](http://www.oldworldmouldings.com)  
Pacific Columns ..... [www.pacificcolumns.com](http://www.pacificcolumns.com)  
Passaic Millwork ..... [www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm](http://www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm)  
Shutter Depot ..... [www.shutterdepot.com](http://www.shutterdepot.com)  
Somerset Door & Column Co. .... [www.somersetcolumns.com](http://www.somersetcolumns.com)

### TRADITIONAL BUILDING

## ALL STEEL RADIATOR ENCLOSURES

FOR HOMES, OFFICES, CHURCHES, INSTITUTIONS



BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE • EASY TO ASSEMBLE  
MANY STYLES & COLORS • BAKED ENAMEL FINISH  
Send \$1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.

**MONARCH** Dept. TB  
P. O. Box 326, 111 Kero Road, Carlstadt, NJ 07072  
(201) 507-5551

WRITE IN NO. 6060

South County Post & Beam ..... [www.scpb.net](http://www.scpb.net)  
Stairways ..... [www.stairwaysinc.com](http://www.stairwaysinc.com)  
Timberlane Woodcrafters ..... [www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com](http://www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com)  
Vintage Woodworks ..... [www.vintagewoodworks.com](http://www.vintagewoodworks.com)  
VisionCraft ..... [www.visioncraft-usa.com](http://www.visioncraft-usa.com)  
Vixen Hill Shutters ..... [www.vixenhill.com](http://www.vixenhill.com)  
Warner Bros. Studio Facilities ..... [www.wbsf.com](http://www.wbsf.com)  
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks ..... [www.mouldings.com](http://www.mouldings.com)  
Wright Joinery Ltd. .... [www.wrightgroup.co.uk](http://www.wrightgroup.co.uk)

### ROOFING & ROOF SPECIALTIES

Alpine Snowguards ..... [www.alpinesnowguards.com](http://www.alpinesnowguards.com)  
American Slate Co. .... [www.american slate.com](http://www.american slate.com)  
Atlantic White Cedar Co. .... [www.whitecedar.com](http://www.whitecedar.com)  
Berger Bros. Co. .... [www.bergerbros.com](http://www.bergerbros.com)  
C&H Roofing ..... [www.chroofing.com](http://www.chroofing.com)  
C&J Metal Products ..... [www.cjmetals.com](http://www.cjmetals.com)  
Castle Metal Products ..... [www.castlemetalproducts.com](http://www.castlemetalproducts.com)  
CertainTeed-Roofing Products ..... [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com)  
Chimney Pot Shoppe ..... [www.chimneypot.net](http://www.chimneypot.net)  
Christiansen Roofing ..... [www.shcroofing.com](http://www.shcroofing.com)  
Classic Gutter Systems ..... [www.classicgutters.com](http://www.classicgutters.com)  
Copperworks of Don Miller ..... [www.copperworks.net](http://www.copperworks.net)  
Durable Slate Co. .... [www.durableslate.com](http://www.durableslate.com)  
Echeguren Slate ..... [www.echeguren.com](http://www.echeguren.com)  
Eternit ..... [www.eternitusa.com](http://www.eternitusa.com)  
Evergreen Slate Co. .... [www.evergreenslate.com](http://www.evergreenslate.com)  
Fire-Free Roofing Materials ..... [www.re-con.com](http://www.re-con.com)  
Follansbee Steel ..... [www.follansbeeroofing.com](http://www.follansbeeroofing.com)  
GAF Materials Corp. .... [www.gaf.com](http://www.gaf.com)  
Gough & Bros. SnoGuards ..... [www.snoguard.com](http://www.snoguard.com)  
Greenstone Slate ..... [www.greenstoneslate.com](http://www.greenstoneslate.com)  
GT Products ..... [www.gtproducts.com](http://www.gtproducts.com)  
Hilltop Slate ..... [www.hilltopslate.com](http://www.hilltopslate.com)  
JEF/Eagle Supply ..... [www.eaglesupplygroup.com](http://www.eaglesupplygroup.com)  
Jenkins Publishing ..... [www.jenkinspublishing.com](http://www.jenkinspublishing.com)  
Leeland's Slate Roof Repair ..... [www.leelands.com](http://www.leelands.com)  
Liberty Cedar ..... [www.libertycedar.com](http://www.libertycedar.com)  
Ludowid Roof Tile ..... [www.ludowid.com](http://www.ludowid.com)  
M.J. Mullane Co. .... [www.bronzeguard.com](http://www.bronzeguard.com)  
NIKO Contracting Co. .... [www.nikocontracting.com](http://www.nikocontracting.com)  
Polar Blox ..... [www.polarblox.com](http://www.polarblox.com)  
Preservation Products ..... [www.preservationproducts.com](http://www.preservationproducts.com)  
Rain Gutter Store ..... [www.RainGutterStore.com](http://www.RainGutterStore.com)  
Reinke Shakes ..... [www.reinkeshakes.com](http://www.reinkeshakes.com)  
RheinZink Canada ..... [www.rheinzink.com](http://www.rheinzink.com)  
Roof Tile & Slate Co. .... [www.claytile.com](http://www.claytile.com)  
Slate International ..... [www.slateinternational.com](http://www.slateinternational.com)  
Snow Management Systems ..... [www.snowmanagement.com](http://www.snowmanagement.com)  
Source Products Group ..... [www.petraslate.com](http://www.petraslate.com) OR [www.tilerroofing.com](http://www.tilerroofing.com)  
Teal Cedar Products ..... [www.tealcedar.com](http://www.tealcedar.com)  
The Tile Man ..... [www.thetileman.com](http://www.thetileman.com)  
Tile Roofs ..... [www.tileroots.com](http://www.tileroots.com)  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. .... [www.vhr-roof-tile.com](http://www.vhr-roof-tile.com)  
Virginia Slate Co. .... [www.virginslate.com](http://www.virginslate.com)

### DOORS, WINDOWS, HARDWARE

Accent Architectural Millworks ..... [www.accentarch.com](http://www.accentarch.com)  
Adams Architectural Wood Products ..... [www.adamsarch.com](http://www.adamsarch.com)  
Allied Window ..... [www.alliedwindow.com](http://www.alliedwindow.com)  
Architectural Resource Center ..... [www.aresource.com](http://www.aresource.com)  
Architectural Windows & Entries ..... [www.architecturalwindows.com](http://www.architecturalwindows.com)  
Ball & Ball Hardware ..... [www.ballandball-us.com](http://www.ballandball-us.com)  
Baltica ..... [www.baltica.com](http://www.baltica.com)  
Bolection Door ..... [www.bolectiondoor.com](http://www.bolectiondoor.com)  
Bronze Craft Corporation ..... [www.bronzecraft.com](http://www.bronzecraft.com)  
Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors ..... [www.brotherswindows.com](http://www.brotherswindows.com)  
Ciccione, F.E. & Co. .... [www.door-restoration.com](http://www.door-restoration.com)  
Coppa Woodworking ..... [www.coppawoodworking.com](http://www.coppawoodworking.com)  
Craftsmen Hardware Co. .... [www.craftsmenhardware.com](http://www.craftsmenhardware.com)  
Designer Doors ..... [www.designerdoos.com](http://www.designerdoos.com)  
Drums Sash & Door Co. .... [www.drumsashanddoor.com](http://www.drumsashanddoor.com)  
Enjo Architectural Millwork ..... [www.enjo.com](http://www.enjo.com)  
Gerber Hinge Co. .... [www.gerber-hinge.com](http://www.gerber-hinge.com)  
Grabill Windows & Doors ..... [www.grabillwindow.com](http://www.grabillwindow.com)  
H.T. Sales Co. .... [www.hsalescompany.com](http://www.hsalescompany.com)  
Hahn's Woodworking Co. .... [www.hahnswoodworking.com](http://www.hahnswoodworking.com)  
Hendricks Woodworking ..... [www.historicdoors.com](http://www.historicdoors.com)  
Heritage Door, LLC ..... [www.heritagedoorusa.com](http://www.heritagedoorusa.com)  
Hope's Windows ..... [www.hopesproducts.com](http://www.hopesproducts.com)  
J. Sussman ..... [www.jussmaninc.com](http://www.jussmaninc.com)  
Kaylien ..... [www.kayliendoors.com](http://www.kayliendoors.com)  
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware ..... [www.kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc.com](http://www.kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc.com)

Kingsland Co. Doors & Windows ..... [www.kingsland-shutters.com](http://www.kingsland-shutters.com)  
Leeds Clark Restoration ..... [www.leedsclark.com](http://www.leedsclark.com)  
Maine Glass/Therm-O-Lite ..... [www.maine glass.com](http://www.maine glass.com)  
Major Industries ..... [www.major skylights.com](http://www.major skylights.com)  
Michael Reilly Design ..... [www.michaelreilly.com](http://www.michaelreilly.com)  
Notting Hill Decorative Hardware ..... [www.nottinghill-usa.com](http://www.nottinghill-usa.com)  
Phoenix Door Manufacturing Co. .... [www.phoenixdoor.com](http://www.phoenixdoor.com)  
Rocky Mountain Hardware ..... [www.rockymountainhardware.com](http://www.rockymountainhardware.com)  
Simon's Hardware and Bath ..... [www.simons-hardware.com](http://www.simons-hardware.com)  
Sun Valley Bronze ..... [www.svbrown.com](http://www.svbrown.com)  
The Golden Lion ..... [www.goldenlion.org](http://www.goldenlion.org)

### FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS, FINISHES, MOLDINGS

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates ..... [www.abbingdon.com](http://www.abbingdon.com)  
Aged Woods ..... [www.agedwoods.com](http://www.agedwoods.com)  
Albert Michaels Conservation ..... [www.albertmichaels.com](http://www.albertmichaels.com)  
All American Wood Register Co. .... [www.allamericanwood.com](http://www.allamericanwood.com)  
American Restoration Tile ..... [www.restorationtile.com](http://www.restorationtile.com)  
Architectural Polymers ..... [www.architecturalpolymers.com](http://www.architecturalpolymers.com)  
Arts & Crafts Period Textiles ..... [www.textilestudio.com](http://www.textilestudio.com)  
Ball Consulting ..... [www.ballconsulting-ltd.com](http://www.ballconsulting-ltd.com)  
Carlisle Restoration Lumber ..... [www.wideplankflooring.com](http://www.wideplankflooring.com)  
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. .... [www.thetinman.com](http://www.thetinman.com)  
Chestnut Specialists ..... [www.chestnutspec.com](http://www.chestnutspec.com)  
Christian Thee & Associates ..... [www.christianthee.com](http://www.christianthee.com)  
Classic Ceilings ..... [www.classicceilings.com](http://www.classicceilings.com)  
Conrad Schmitt Studios ..... [www.conradschmitt.com](http://www.conradschmitt.com)  
Country Flair Tile ..... [www.homeandgardendecor.com](http://www.homeandgardendecor.com)  
Decorators Supply Corp. .... [www.decoratorsupply.com](http://www.decoratorsupply.com)  
DePaoli Mosaic Co. .... [www.depaulimosaic.com](http://www.depaulimosaic.com)  
Design Works ..... [www.designworks-ca.com](http://www.designworks-ca.com)  
Designs in Tile ..... [www.designsintile.com](http://www.designsintile.com)  
Duluth Timber Co. .... [www.duluthtimber.com](http://www.duluthtimber.com)  
duoMatrix ..... [www.smooth-on.com](http://www.smooth-on.com)  
Easy Leaf Products ..... [www.easyleaf.com](http://www.easyleaf.com)  
Entol Industries ..... [www.entol.com](http://www.entol.com)  
Equipment of Culture ..... [www.eofc.com](http://www.eofc.com)  
EverGreene Painting Studios ..... [www.evergreene.com](http://www.evergreene.com)  
Faux Effects ..... [www.aquafinishing.com](http://www.aquafinishing.com)  
Feature Tile ..... [www.featuretile.com](http://www.featuretile.com)  
Fischer & Jirouch ..... [www.fischerandjirouch.com](http://www.fischerandjirouch.com)  
Flex Moulding ..... [www.flexiblemoulding.com](http://www.flexiblemoulding.com)  
Gilders' Studio ..... [www.gilders.com](http://www.gilders.com)  
Gold Leaf & Metallic Powders ..... [www.GLandMP.com](http://www.GLandMP.com)  
GP Gypsum Corp. .... [www.gp.com/plaster](http://www.gp.com/plaster)

## DECORATIVE FOUNDATION VENTS & MORE from

# TENNESSEE FABRICATING COMPANY



AMERICA'S FOREMOST ORNAMENTAL METAL SUPPLIER



- \* DECORATIVE CASTINGS & FORGINGS
- \* SELF-CLOSING HINGES & HARDWARE
- \* FOUNDATION VENTS & GRILLES
- \* HANDRAILS (STEEL, BRASS, ALUM.)
- \* SITE FURNISHINGS

We invite you to take a look through our informative and extensive 165 page catalog.

Over 50 years of continuous growth has enabled Tennessee Fabricating Company to become a trusted name and a proven leader in the ornamental metals industry, supplying a full range of stair, gate, and fence components. From decorative castings and forgings to handrails, hinges, and gate operators, we have developed product lines to suit builders' needs in every aspect of construction or installation.

2025 York Ave. Memphis, TN 38104  
(800) 258-4766 (901) 725-1548 fax: (901) 725-5954  
[www.tnfab.com](http://www.tnfab.com) e-mail: [tnfab@tnfab.com](mailto:tnfab@tnfab.com)

WRITE IN NO. 5180

Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings ..... [www.hyde-park.com](http://www.hyde-park.com)  
Iconoplast Designs ..... [www.iconoplast.com](http://www.iconoplast.com)  
International Fine Art Conservation Studios ..... [www.ifacs-inc.com](http://www.ifacs-inc.com)  
John Canning Painting & Conservation Studioswww.canning-studios.com  
Kremer Pigments ..... [www.kremer-pigmente.de](http://www.kremer-pigmente.de)  
Leo Uhlfelder Co. .... [www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com](http://www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com)  
M.E. Tile Co. .... [www.metile.com](http://www.metile.com)  
Master Of Plaster Finishing Systems ..... [www.masterofplaster.com](http://www.masterofplaster.com)  
Minter Corp. .... [www.bamtex.com](http://www.bamtex.com)  
Modeworks ..... [www.modeworks.com](http://www.modeworks.com)  
Mountain Lumber Co. .... [www.mountainlumber.com](http://www.mountainlumber.com)  
New Millennium ..... [www.nmrestoration.com](http://www.nmrestoration.com)  
North Prairie Tileworks ..... [www.handmadetile.com](http://www.handmadetile.com)  
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co. .... [www.milkpaint.com](http://www.milkpaint.com)  
Optic Nerve Art Corp. .... [www.opticnerveart.com](http://www.opticnerveart.com)  
Peck Studios ..... [www.peckstudios.com](http://www.peckstudios.com)  
Polytek Development Corp. .... [www.polytek.com](http://www.polytek.com)  
Precision Converting ..... [www.precisionconverting.com](http://www.precisionconverting.com)  
Renaissance Ceiling Domes ..... [www.renaissancedomes.com](http://www.renaissancedomes.com)  
Rhodia YSI Silicones ..... [www.silicones.us/rhodia.com](http://www.silicones.us/rhodia.com)  
Ritins Studio ..... [www.ritins.com](http://www.ritins.com)  
Rutter Murals & Decorative Painting ..... [www.lynnerrutter.com](http://www.lynnerrutter.com)  
Sepp Leaf Products ..... [www.seppleaf.com](http://www.seppleaf.com)  
Smooth-On ..... [www.smooth-on.com](http://www.smooth-on.com)  
Snelling's Thermo-Vac ..... [www.ceiling-plus.com](http://www.ceiling-plus.com)  
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. .... [www.sur-fin.com](http://www.sur-fin.com)  
Swift & Sons ..... [www.mswiftdsons.com](http://www.mswiftdsons.com)  
Terra Designs Tileworks ..... [www.terradesigns.com](http://www.terradesigns.com)  
The Textston Co. .... [www.textston.com](http://www.textston.com)  
W.H. Coe ..... [www.whcoec.com](http://www.whcoec.com)  
Worthington Group ..... [www.worthingtononline.com](http://www.worthingtononline.com)

### SPECIALTIES: FIREPLACES, BIRDPROOFING, ETC.

American Period Design ..... [www.AmericanPeriodDesign.com](http://www.AmericanPeriodDesign.com)  
Architectural Accents ..... [www.cupolacconstruction.com](http://www.cupolacconstruction.com)  
Architectural Heritage ..... [www.mantelmaker.com](http://www.mantelmaker.com)  
Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving ..... [www.atelierjouvence.com](http://www.atelierjouvence.com)  
Bird-X ..... [www.bird-x.com](http://www.bird-x.com)  
Brosamer's Bells ..... [www.brosamersbells.com](http://www.brosamersbells.com)  
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. .... [www.rumford.com](http://www.rumford.com)  
Central Fireplace ..... [www.centralfireplace.com](http://www.centralfireplace.com)  
Chiariini Marble & Stone ..... [www.chiariini-marble.com](http://www.chiariini-marble.com)  
Classic Plaster Studios ..... [www.closplas.com](http://www.closplas.com)  
Crosswinds Gallery ..... [www.netvanes.com](http://www.netvanes.com)  
Designs in Tile ..... [www.designsintile.com](http://www.designsintile.com)  
DHS Designs ..... [www.dhsdesigns.com](http://www.dhsdesigns.com)  
DMS Studios ..... [www.dms-studios.com](http://www.dms-studios.com)  
Eder Flagpole Co. .... [www.ederflag.com](http://www.ederflag.com)  
Fires of Tradition ..... [www.firesoftradition.com](http://www.firesoftradition.com)  
Farshaw of St. Louis ..... [www.farshawmantels.com](http://www.farshawmantels.com)  
Grate Fires ..... [www.gratefires.com](http://www.gratefires.com)  
Homefires ..... [www.homefiresusa.com](http://www.homefiresusa.com)  
Lake Shore Industries ..... [www.lsisigns.com](http://www.lsisigns.com)  
Limestone Concept ..... [www.limestoneconcept.com](http://www.limestoneconcept.com)  
Nixalite of America ..... [www.nixalite.com](http://www.nixalite.com)  
Old Mill Mantels ..... [www.oldmillmantels.com](http://www.oldmillmantels.com)  
Old World Stoneworks ..... [www.oldworldstoneworks.com](http://www.oldworldstoneworks.com)  
Premier Mantles ..... [www.premiermantles.com](http://www.premiermantles.com)  
Rais & Wittus Inc. .... [www.raiswittus.com](http://www.raiswittus.com)  
Rasmussen, The Gas Log Co. .... [www.rwinc.com](http://www.rwinc.com)  
Slate and Copper Sales Co. .... [www.slateandcopper.com](http://www.slateandcopper.com)  
Stone Magic Mfg. .... [www.stonemagic.com](http://www.stonemagic.com)  
Stone Mfg. Co. .... [www.stonemfg.com](http://www.stonemfg.com)  
Tartaruga Design Inc. .... [www.tartarugadesign.com](http://www.tartarugadesign.com)  
Travis Tuck, Metal Sculptor ..... [www.travistuck.com](http://www.travistuck.com)  
Weatherstone Sculpture ..... [www.weatherstonesculpture.com](http://www.weatherstonesculpture.com)  
Wine Cellar Innovations ..... [www.winecellarinnovations.com](http://www.winecellarinnovations.com)

### ART GLASS, SCULPTURE, FURNISHINGS

Alpha Omega Western Furnishings ..... [www.alpha-omegawf.com](http://www.alpha-omegawf.com)  
Architectural Archive - Art Glass ..... [www.a-archive.com](http://www.a-archive.com)  
Boti Studio of Architectural Arts ..... [www.botistudio.com](http://www.botistudio.com)  
Elizabeth Thompson ..... [www.elizabeththompsonstudios.com](http://www.elizabeththompsonstudios.com)  
Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co. .... [www.paulwyatt.com](http://www.paulwyatt.com)  
Judson Studios ..... [www.judsonstudios.com](http://www.judsonstudios.com)  
Lehmann Glass Studio ..... [www.lehmannglass.com](http://www.lehmannglass.com)

LepoWorks ..... [www.lepoworks.com](http://www.lepoworks.com)  
New West Furniture ..... [www.newwest.com](http://www.newwest.com)  
Pugh Painting Studio ..... [www.artofjohnpugh.com](http://www.artofjohnpugh.com)  
Ventana Fine Art ..... [www.ventanafineart.com](http://www.ventanafineart.com)

### ELEVATORS, LIFTS, DUMBWAITERS

Cemco Lift Elevator Systems ..... [www.cemcolift.com](http://www.cemcolift.com)  
**BATHROOM FIXTURES &  
ACCESSORIES**  
Bathroom Machineries, DEA ..... [www.deabath.com](http://www.deabath.com)  
Ginger/GUSA ..... [www.gingerco.com](http://www.gingerco.com)  
Kolson ..... [www.kolson.com](http://www.kolson.com)

### LIGHTING FIXTURES, FANS, ELECTRICAL SPECIALTIES



# A CEILING IS ONLY THE BEGINNING

Some blame Michelangelo for transforming the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel; others point fingers at all those planetariums, projecting starry skies above their audiences' heads. But whoever is at fault, the fact remains that virtually no architect or interior designer can today regard the ceiling as just a blank field. Hence the *SourceList* that begins on page 106. A ceiling may in fact be the underbelly of somebody else's floor, but it's still an opportunity to expand the design scheme of an interior into a unified, transformative expression of style and character. If one isn't going to change the shape

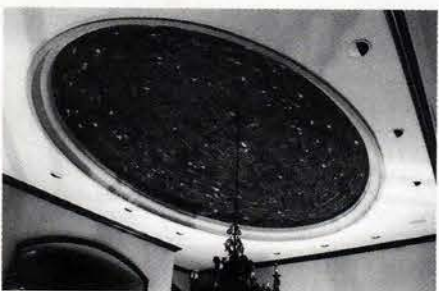
of the ceiling itself with a dome, there are still a variety of panels that can be applied, in a near-infinite range of patterns and designs, and in materials from metal and wood to plaster and polymer. And whether or not that ceiling sports a dome or panels or medallion, it's always ripe for the addition of a traditional fan. These machines can be obtained in either motor- or belt-driven models, but whatever their technology, they have the same period look — and refreshingly efficient cooling capabilities — to make everyone want to stay indoors just a little bit longer. ■

## ORNAMENTAL CEILINGS & FANS PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 106-108.*



The "Empire Center" sheetmetal ceiling ornament from W.F. NORMAN measures 8x8 ft. and is composed of eight plates, each measuring 2x4 ft. Write in No. 520



GRAND ENTRIES fabricates and installs custom ceiling systems, such as this fanciful dome. Write in No. 520



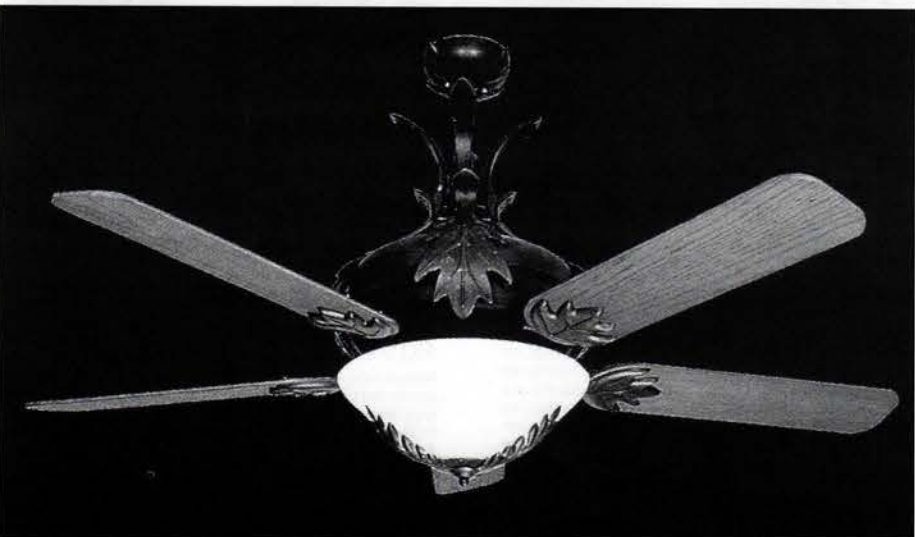
The "Magellan" indoor/outdoor fan from MINKA AIRE reflects a nautical theme in its design. Write in No. 2824



FANIMATION's new Hemingway series of fans, called "The Old Havana," are available in wall, floor, desk, and, shown here, ceiling models. Write in No. 9550



Decorative-ceiling panels in tin-plated steel, such as this 2x2-ft. "Victorian Design" pattern, are obtainable from CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL. Write in No. 190



The "Woodlands" ceiling fan from REGENCY features leaf and stem accents on the fan's body and light fixture. Write in No. 2824



Plaster ceiling medallions are a specialty of ARCHITECTURAL SCULPTURE & RESTORATIONS. Write in No. 4590



CLASSIC PLASTER STUDIOS created this impressive ornamental ceiling in plaster, complete with gilded and painted highlights. Write in No. 2522



# Ernest Hemingway™ COLLECTION

## A Touch of the Tropics

The Old Havana Fan by Fanimation, inspired by Ernest Hemingway, makes a statement about boundary-free living and the power of an adventuresome spirit. The magic and mystique of Havana is captured in this exotic fan, offering timeless beauty and enduring romance. Choose from wall, pedestal, ceiling and floor/desk units in a variety of optional custom accessory kits, including finishes in polished brass, pewter and antique copper and a choice of two custom carved columns. Grace your home with The Old Havana Fan...and put a little adventure into your life.



### FLOOR/DESK UNIT

Motor Assembly (FPH210BL) shown with Floor/Desk Unit (FPH41BL) and Polished Brass Custom Accessory Kit (FPH50PB)



### PEDESTAL UNIT

Motor Assembly (FPH210BL) shown with Pedestal Unit (FPH21BL) and Antique Copper Custom Accessory Unit (FPH30AC) and Custom Carved Post (FPH70CP)



### CEILING UNIT

Motor Assembly (FPH210BL) shown with Ceiling Unit (FPH81BL) and Antique Copper Custom Accessory Kit (FPH30AC)



### WALL UNIT

Motor Assembly (FPH210BL) shown with Wall Unit (FPH61BL) and Pewter Custom Accessory Kit (FPH30PW)



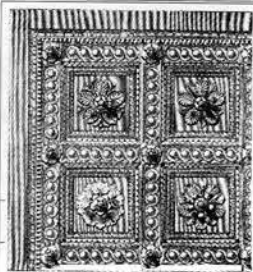
945 Monument Drive  
Lebanon, IN 46052  
888.567.2055  
[www.fanimation.com](http://www.fanimation.com)

U.S. and Foreign patents pending  
©2001 Fanimation

The  
OLD HAVANA™

WRITE IN NO. 9550





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList for* ORNAMENTAL CEILINGS & FANS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 09500


COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Stamped Metal	Paneled Wood	Polymer Panels	Gypsum Panels	Ceiling Medallions	Plaster Ceilings	Molded Domes	Stained-Glass Domes	Motor-Driven Fans	Belt-Driven Fans	Other
<b>A&amp;M Victorian Decorations, Inc.</b> 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781 www.aandmvictorian.com South El Monte, CA 91733	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470					✓		✓				
<b>AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc.</b> 718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739 www.abbingdon.com Brooklyn, NY 11234	Company carries 35 original Victorian & Art Deco designs of tin panels for ceilings and walls, and 13 cornice styles. Finishes: unpainted or prepainted white, brass- or copper-plated, and chrome. Stainless steel for backsplashes.	Free Write in No. 8920	✓										
<b>Architectural Fiberglass Corp.</b> 800-439-2000; Fax: 631-842-4790 www.AFCornice.com Copiague, NY 11726	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-I fire-retardant material. Email: sales@AFCornice.com.	Free Write in No. 6400			✓		✓		✓				
<b>Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC</b> 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓				
<b>Architectural Reproductions</b> 888-440-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926 www.archrepro.com Portland, OR 97227	Design and production of interior and exterior work in traditional cast plaster and cast stone as well as glassfiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes or applied coatings.	Free Write in No. 6130			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Engineered large-scale ceiling assemblies
<b>Architectural Sculpture &amp; Restorations, Ltd.</b> 212-431-5873; Fax: 212-334-4230 242 Lafayette St. New York, NY 10012	This shop specializes in casting architectural elements in plaster; custom work available. Also, cast-plaster sculpture.	Free Write in No. 4590				✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Art Glass of the South, Inc.</b> 334-479-3392; Fax: 334-476-7292 2401 Government Street Mobile, AL 36606	Custom-glass studio: design, fabrication, hand-beveling, and restoration done on premises. Products include doors, windows, tables; sandblasting and deep etching in any style, including Art Deco and Victorian.	Free Write in No. 2510								✓			
<b>ATAS International, Inc.</b> 800-468-1441; Fax: 610-395-9342 6612 Snowdrift Rd. Allentown, PA 18106	Manufacturer of architectural building panels, linear ceiling systems, metal roofs, wall & soffit systems, accessories, sheet stock. Roofing in standing seam, simulated European- & Spanish-style tile, simulated shakes and shingles.	Free Write in No. 1450											Metal-panel ceilings
<b>Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.</b> 713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661 www.thetinman.com Houston, TX 77074	Pressed-tin panels for ceilings & walls. Styles range from Victorian to Art Deco. Designs come in 3-, 6-, 12-, or 24-in. repeat patterns on 2x4-ft. sheets of tin-plated steel. Cornice also available.	Free Write in No. 190	✓										
<b>Classic Architectural Specialties</b> 800-662-1221; Fax: 972-552-9054 www.casdesign.com Forney, TX 75126	Full-service supplier of architectural components, furnishing complete packages for period commercial exteriors, from millwork to street lighting.	Free Write in No. 4200	✓				✓		✓				
<b>Classic Ceilings</b> 800-992-8700; Fax: 714-870-5972 www.classicceilings.com Fullerton, CA 92831	Extensive line of tin ceilings, including trim, wall panels. Polyurethane moldings and medallions. Free layout service.	Free Write in No. 2400	✓				✓						
<b>Classic Plaster Studios</b> 800-633-9553; Fax: 407-935-0848 www.clasplas.com Kissimmee, FL 34744	Custom designs in plaster, Forton MG, or bronze. Reproductions or restoration conservator-style of any plaster ornament or frame/sculpture restoration. All trim, crowns, columns, etc.	Free Write in No. 2522				✓	✓	✓					
<b>Concord Fans &amp; Lighting</b> 800-677-7326; Fax: 888-677-7326 250 Benjamin Drive Corona, CA 92879	Complete line of ceiling fans and accessories. Everything from Builder fans to exclusive decorative designer fans. Light kits, globes, extended rods, scroll kits, remote and wall controls, and more.	Free									✓		
<b>Cumberland Woodcraft Co.</b> 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502 www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com Carlisle, PA 17013	Supplier of architectural details offers complete line of ornate appointments, from carved capitals, corbels, moldings, onlays, and medallions to completed cabinetry; bars with back bars, service counters, detailed wall treatments.	Free Write in No. 1310		✓			✓						
<b>Decorators Supply Corp.</b> 773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357 www.decoratorssupply.com Chicago, IL 60609	14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, \$30.	Free Write in No. 210		✓		✓	✓	✓					
<b>Diamond Manufacturing, Inc.</b> 800-343-1009; Fax: 816-421-4735 www.diamondmfg.com Kansas City, MO 64116	Interior/exterior molded ornament; custom and standard parts available. Custom-cast pieces with brass, bronze, copper, or nickel-silver metal coating available.	Free Write in No. 583					✓						Metal coatings
<b>Entol Industries, Inc.</b> 800-368-6555; Fax: 305-247-6211 www.entol.com Homestead, FL 33030	Large selection of stock and custom architectural ornament and other elements in polymer, wood, gypsum, GRG, FRP, etc.; primed or prefinished; interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 2950			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Fanimation</b> 888-567-2055; Fax: 866-482-5215 www.fanimation.com Lebanon, IN 46052	Ceiling-, wall-, and floor-mounted fans: belt-&-pulley-driven fans; the Islander with real palm leaves; the Palisade with vertical rotation; the Punkah with side-to-side synchronized motion; new Hemingway series, "The Old Havana."	Free Write in No. 9550									✓	✓	
<b>Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp.</b> 800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636 www.felber.net Norristown, PA 19404	3,000-plus models and molds and an experienced crew of sculptors, modelmakers and casters to complete any size job.	Free Write in No. 2890			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Fischer &amp; Jirouch</b> 216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650 www.fischerandjirouch.com Cleveland, OH 44103	Wide selection of hand-crafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, and fireplace mantels.	Free Write in No. 1960				✓	✓	✓					
<b>Flex Moulding, Inc.</b> 201-487-8080; Fax: 201-487-6637 www.flexiblemoulding.com Hackensack, NJ 07601	This company offers over 3,000 flexible and rigid moldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings, and more; rigid and flexible materials; custom casting and moldmaking capabilities. Restoration casting.	Free Write in No. 4900					✓						



the **TIN MAN**

**ORIGINAL DESIGNS  
PRESSED-TIN  
CEILINGS**

6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS  
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL



Adds elegance to any room  
SEND \$1 FOR A BROCHURE

**CHELSEA  
DECORATIVE METAL CO.**  
8212 BRAEWICK DR., DEPT P  
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77074  
**713/721-9200**  
FAX 713/776-8661

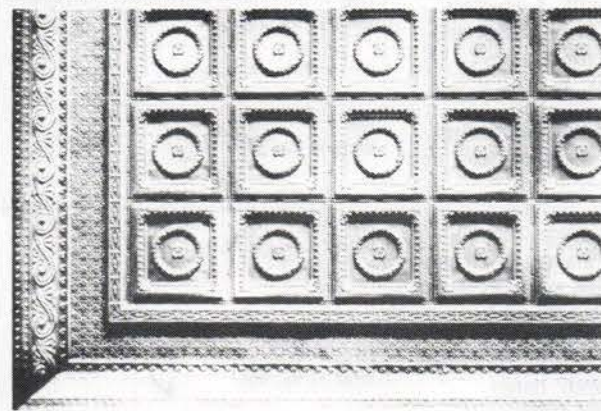
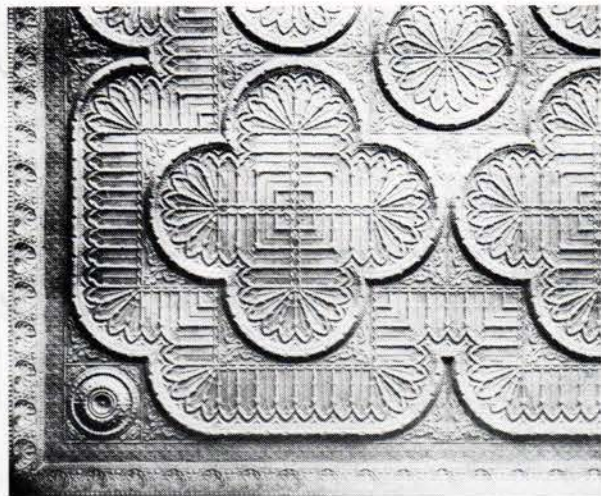
<http://thetinman.com>

WRITE IN NO. 190

# The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of Architectural Sheet Metal

## Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.



Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog.  
Or Circle No. 52

## Pressed Metal Siding

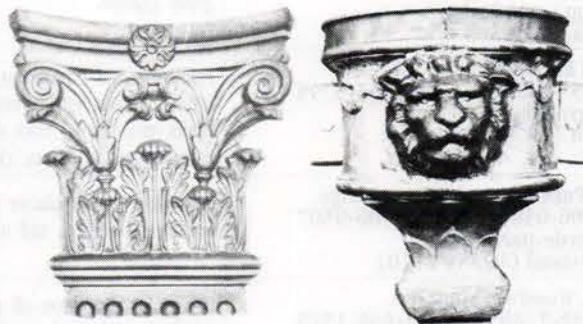
Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

## Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

- ★ Cornices ★ Window Hoods ★ Moldings ★ Lintels
- ★ Capitals ★ Brackets ★ Corbels ★ Rosettes
- ★ Balusters ★ Urns ★ Capitals ★ Festoons ★ Finials
- ★ Scrolls ★ Leaves ★ Friezes ★ Canopies
- ★ Marquees ★ Glass pendant frames ★ Cresting
- ★ Garlands ★ Panel Ornaments ★ Lion Heads
- ★ Conductor heads & fittings ★ Weathervanes



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

## Metal Roofing Shingles

Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles... available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available.



Write for Metal Shingles brochure.


## Custom Reproductions

Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis... or to produce your original design. Call us to discuss your needs.

**W.F. Norman Corp.** P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038

WRITE IN NO. 520

**ARCHITECTURAL  
WOOD INTERIORS**  
*Commercial & Residential*



*Ceiling of Westmount  
Country Club in NJ*

Complete woodwork packages, specializing in ceilings, panelling and cabinetry.

**JDM**  
WOODWORKING SINCE 1960 CABINETRY

226 HUYLER ST. SOUTH HACKENSACK, NJ 07606  
TEL: (201) 646-1480 • FAX: (201) 646-1595

WRITE IN NO. 8166

*Design Works*



**Street Lights**  
• 48 styles - all sizes  
• All-weather cast aluminum  
• Pre-wired 110 volt A/C  
• 12 colors available or custom  
• Easy to install

**Fountains**  
• Over 200 fountains in stock  
• Statuary  
• Birdbath-Planters  
• Benches-Patio sets

**Mailboxes**  
• 5 Styles  
• All-weather cast aluminum  
• Easy to install

OPEN MON.-SAT. 9-5pm.  
[www.designworks-ca.com](http://www.designworks-ca.com)  
Email: [designworks@designworks-ca.com](mailto:designworks@designworks-ca.com)

2050 E. McKinley, Fresno  
2 blocks east of Blackstone  
**268-1446**

WRITE IN NO. 2591

**Mood Glow™**



**LIGHTING**  
featured exclusively on

**REGENCY**  
CEILING FANS  
[www.regencyfan.com](http://www.regencyfan.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2824

**CEILINGS PLUS**

*The Elegance and Beauty  
of Yesterday for Today!*



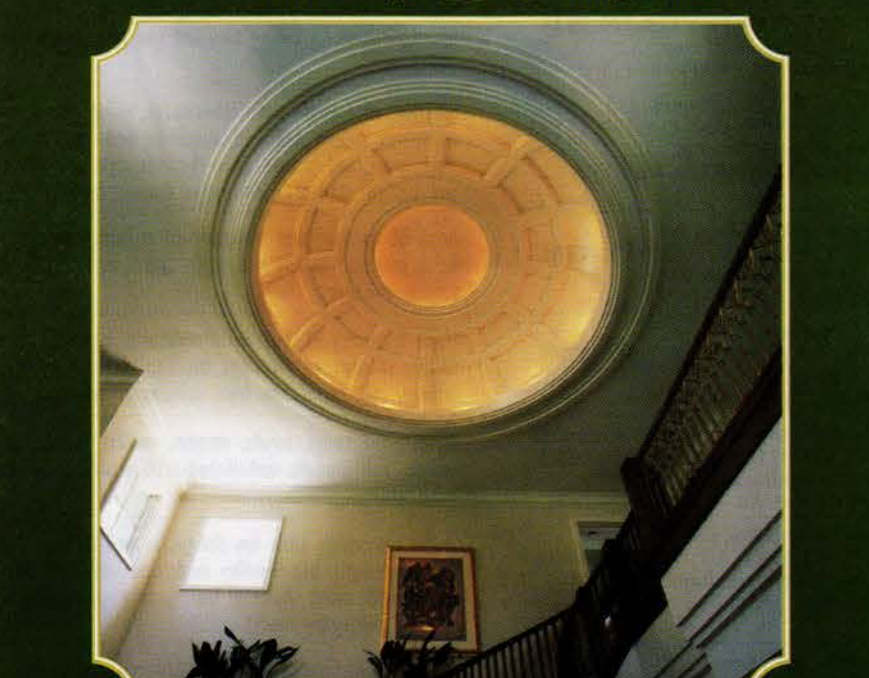
Exact replicas of the beautiful old tin ceilings are now available in durable, lightweight, high impact polymer plastic. They are easy to install, paintable and washable. Available in fire-rated materials and colors. Several patterns from which to choose. Please write or call:

**Snelling's  
Thermo-Vac**  
INC.

P.O. Box 210, Blanchard, LA 71009  
Office (318) 929-7398  
FAX (318) 929-3923  
[www.ceiling-plus.com](http://www.ceiling-plus.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8450

**RENAISSANCE CEILING DOMES™**  
*Custom Hand Crafted Wood Ceiling Domes*



For a brochure or consultation call:  
1-800-642-0169 • Phone: (865) 539-4292 • Fax: (865) 539-2773  
[www.renaissanceceilings.com](http://www.renaissanceceilings.com)

WRITE IN NO. 325





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for ORNAMENTAL CEILINGS & FANS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

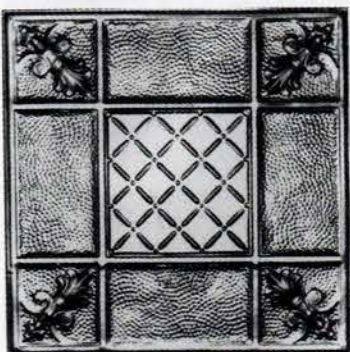
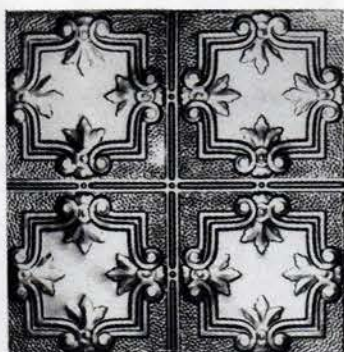
CSI# 09500

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Stamped Metal	Paneled Wood	Polymer Panels	Gypsum Panels	Ceiling Medallions	Plaster Ceilings	Molded Domes	Stained-Glass Domes	Motor-Driven Fans	Belt-Driven Fans	Other
<b>Goodwin Associates</b> 716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153 P.O. Box 18605 Rochester, NY 14618	Architectural-building-products specialists: columns, moldings, arches, pilasters, cornices, and balustrade systems are available in a variety of materials. Custom services also use a variety of materials.	Free Write in No. 806	✓		✓		✓		✓				
<b>GP Gypsum Corp.</b> 404-652-5348; No Fax www.gp.com/plaster Atlanta, GA 30303	Highly detailed ornamental moldings cast from architectural-grade gypsum.	Free Write in No. 8045				✓	✓						
<b>Grand Entries</b> 806-655-3227; Fax: 806-655-6795 www.grandentries.com Canyon, TX 79015	Fabricates and installs custom ceiling systems for high-end residential and light-commercial-building markets: groined vaults, oval-shaped brick domes, radial and elliptical planed polygons, trefoil domes, cloistered domes, and more.	Free											Custom groined vaults, planed polygons, oval brick domes, cross vaults
<b>Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings</b> 718-706-0504; Fax: 718-706-0507 www.hyde-park.com Long Island City, NY 11101	Stock and custom plaster mouldings fabricated using traditional methods and materials.	Free Write in No. 802				✓	✓	✓					
<b>J.D.M. Woodworking, Inc.</b> 201-646-1480; Fax: 201-646-1595 226 Huyler St. South Hackensack, NJ 07606	Designs and produces all types of projects, from architectural interior woodwork and ornamental ceilings to individual pieces of furniture. Specializes in paneling, ceilings, and cabinetry. Complete millwork packages.	Free Write in No. 8166		✓									
<b>Manor Style, Ltd.</b> 800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-0848 6741 Whitestone Rd. Baltimore, MD 21207	Architectural columns, decorative capitals, & balustrade systems produced in fiberglass, load-bearing composites, preformed polymers, & wood. Stock column sizes: 8-, 10-, 12-in. dia.; special sizes, 14 to 48 in. up to 30 ft. high.	Free Write in No. 703			✓		✓		✓				
<b>Master Of Plaster Finishing Systems, Inc.</b> 800-352-5915; Fax: Same as phone www.masterofplaster.com Essex, NY 12936	Ceilings cast in panels for ease of installation; no detail work or painting necessary; custom designs or choose from stock.	Free Write in No. 2537						✓					
<b>Minka Aire Ceiling Fans</b> 909-735-9220; Fax: 909-735-9802 www.minkagroup.net Corona, CA 92882	Creator of award-winning ceiling-fan designs from the modern to the traditional. Fans are available in a variety of sizes and hand-painted finishes. Sold exclusively through specialty-lighting showrooms and ceiling-fan retailers.	Free									✓		
<b>NIKO Contracting Co.</b> 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969 www.nikocontracting.com Pittsburgh, PA 15213	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 861	✓										
<b>Old World Mouldings, Inc.</b> 631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815 www.oldworldmouldings.com Bohemia, NY 11716	Manufacturer of quality hardwood moldings and millwork. Specialist in custom reproductions and renovations. Over 400 profiles in stock. Full product line available on-line for review and purchase.	Free Write in No. 274		✓									
<b>Owen Fine Furniture</b> 765-268-2427; Fax: 765-268-2466 www.owenfinefurniture.com Delphi, IN 46923	Supplier of replacement ceiling-fan blades handmade in a variety of styles and woods.	Free											Ceiling-fan blades
<b>Reflection Studios, Inc.</b> 510-652-4884; Fax: 510-658-6138 1418 62nd Street Emeryville, CA 94608	For over 25 years, this studio has produced exceptional work in stained glass, both original pieces & museum-quality restoration. A licensed glazing contractor; many large commercial and government projects.	Free Write in No. 7930								✓			
<b>Regency Ceiling Fans</b> 636-349-3000; Fax: 636-349-2333 www.regencyfan.com Fenton, MO 63026	Full line of decorative ceiling fans and lighting, from economical builder-series fans to custom-designed signature-series great-room ceiling fans.	Free Write in No. 2824									✓		
<b>Renaissance Ceiling Domes</b> 800-642-0169; Fax: 865-539-2773 www.renaissancedomes.com Knoxville, TN 37921	Hand-crafted ceiling domes, any size; primed gypsum shells or fully finished turn-key installed. Specialist in coffered interiors, hardwoods, custom shapes, pre-wired light systems, stained-glass oculus, and more.	Free Write in No. 325							✓				
<b>Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc.</b> 318-929-7398; Fax: 318-929-3923 www.ceiling-plus.com Blanchard, LA 71009	Supplies decorative polymer ceiling tiles and moldings. Tiles are replicas of tin ceiling tiles and can also be used as wall panels.	Free Write in No. 8450			✓								
<b>Steptoe &amp; Wife Antiques, Ltd.</b> 800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814 www.steptoewife.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M6B 1V9	Specialist in custom metal fabrications, using decorative stampings, copper and zinc, aluminum and iron castings, steel, brass, and bronze. Also, Victorian-style cast-iron spiral and straight staircases; decorative drapery hardware.	Free Write in No. 9201	✓										Embossed wallpaper suitable for ceilings; serving Canada only
<b>Superior Moulding, Inc.</b> 800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314 5953 Sepulveda Blvd. Van Nuys, CA 91411	Array of standard and non-standard moldings and related finish materials in any size, style, shape, and species; short turnaround times.	Free Write in No. 138					✓		✓				
<b>W.F. Norman Corp.</b> 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708 P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520	✓										
<b>White River Hardwoods-Woodworks</b> 800-558-0119; Fax: 501-442-0257 www.mouldings.com Fayetteville, AR 72701	Hand-carved swags, scrolls, rosettes, centers, drops, corners, corbels, and capitals; embellished architectural moldings, curve work.	Free Write in No. 1099		✓									Resin curve work
<b>Woolen Mill Fan Co.</b> 717-382-4754; Fax: Same as phone www.architecturalfans.com New Park, PA 17352	Studio reproduces early fan designs as well as some original designs; belt-&-pulley models as well as beltless single-motor units; choice of iron, bronze, or aluminum castings; mahogany blades.	Free Write in No. 316									✓	✓	
<b>Worthington Group</b> 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390 www.architectural-details.com Troy, AL 36081	Supplier of architecturally correct columns in wood or PermaCast, round and square. Clear columns available in seven species. Also, cornice moldings, balustrading, niches, medallions, pedestals, and PermaPorch.	Free Write in No. 1633					✓						



## Embossed Metal Ceilings

Made from turn-of-the-century dies.  
Send or call for informatin & prices.  
Free layout service available.



## Classic Ceilings

902 E. Commonwealth Ave., Fullerton, CA 92831  
Call toll free 800-992-8700 Fax 714-870-5972  
Visit our web site <http://www.classicceilings.com>

WRITE IN NO. 2400

**WWW.**  
**traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products*

## TRADITIONAL BUILDING

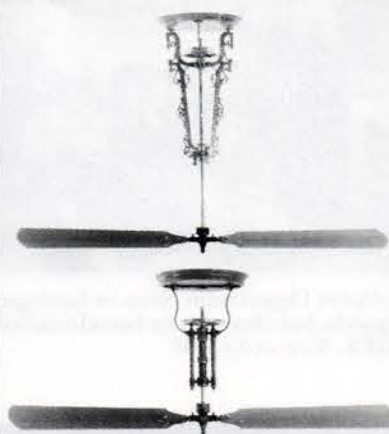
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

### AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto —  
and then Bookmark*  
**www.traditional-building.com**

## BELT-DRIVEN ROTARY CEILING FANS



WOOLEN MILL FAN COMPANY

290 WOOLEN MILL ROAD  
NEW PARK, PA 17352

PH/FAX 717-382-4754

e-mail: [woolenmill@earthlink.net](mailto:woolenmill@earthlink.net)  
[www.architecturalfans.com](http://www.architecturalfans.com)

WRITE IN NO. 316

*For*  
**BULK  
REPRINTS  
of  
ARTICLES  
OR ADS  
from this  
issue,  
CONTACT:**

**THE REPRINT DEPT.  
(800) 259-0470**

# ORNAMENTAL PERFECTIONISTS



**Manufacturers of stock and custom  
decorative ceilings, panels and systems.  
Over 150 stock designs available.  
Specialists in highly ornamented flat or  
barrel vaulted systems designed to install  
in standard grid. Also manufacturers of  
crown & cornice mouldings, and other  
architectural ornament. Distributors of  
pressed tin lay-in or nail-up ceilings.**

entol industries, inc.  
1200 northwest 4th street homestead, fl 33030  
toll free 1 800-entol-55 (368-6555)  
telephone (305) 247-1111  
fax (305) 247-6211

*Masters of Ornament*

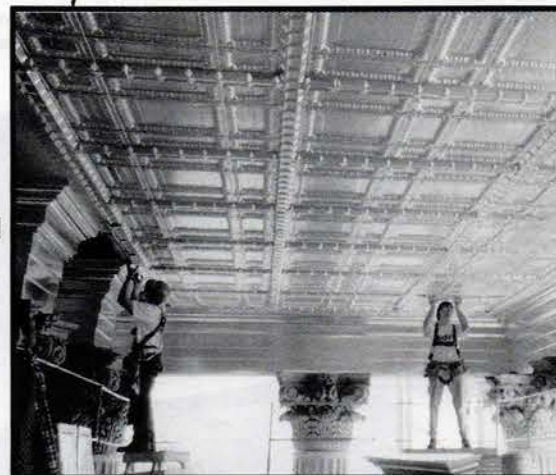
**entol**

e-mail: [sales@entol.com](mailto:sales@entol.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2950

## Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

**PRESSED METAL  
CEILINGS  
ARCHITECTURAL  
SHEET METAL WORK  
and ORNAMENTATION  
CUSTOM FABRICATION  
HISTORIC  
RESTORATION  
ROOFING  
Slate • Tile • Metal**

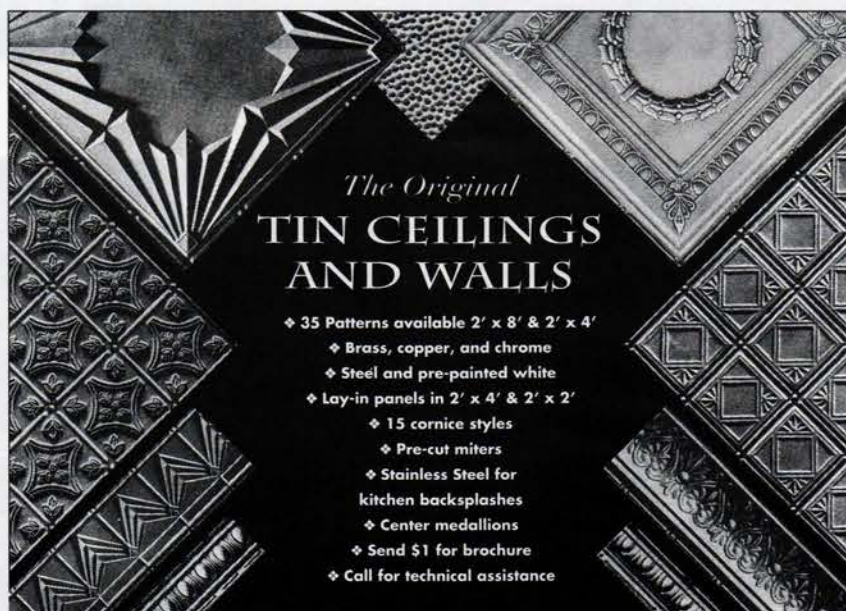


**NKC**

**CONTRACTING CO.**

For information on custom fabrication  
and/or installation contact:  
Phone (412) 687-1517  
3434 Parkview Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213

WRITE IN NO. 861



## The Original TIN CEILINGS AND WALLS

- ◆ 35 Patterns available 2' x 8' & 2' x 4'
- ◆ Brass, copper, and chrome
- ◆ Steel and pre-painted white
- ◆ Lay-in panels in 2' x 4' & 2' x 2'
- ◆ 15 cornice styles
- ◆ Pre-cut miters
- ◆ Stainless Steel for kitchen backsplashes
- ◆ Center medallions
- ◆ Send \$1 for brochure
- ◆ Call for technical assistance

aa  
aa

**aa-abbington affiliates, inc.**

Dept. TB 2149 Utica Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11234 • 718-258-8333 • Fax: 718-338-2739 • [www.abbington.com](http://www.abbington.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8920

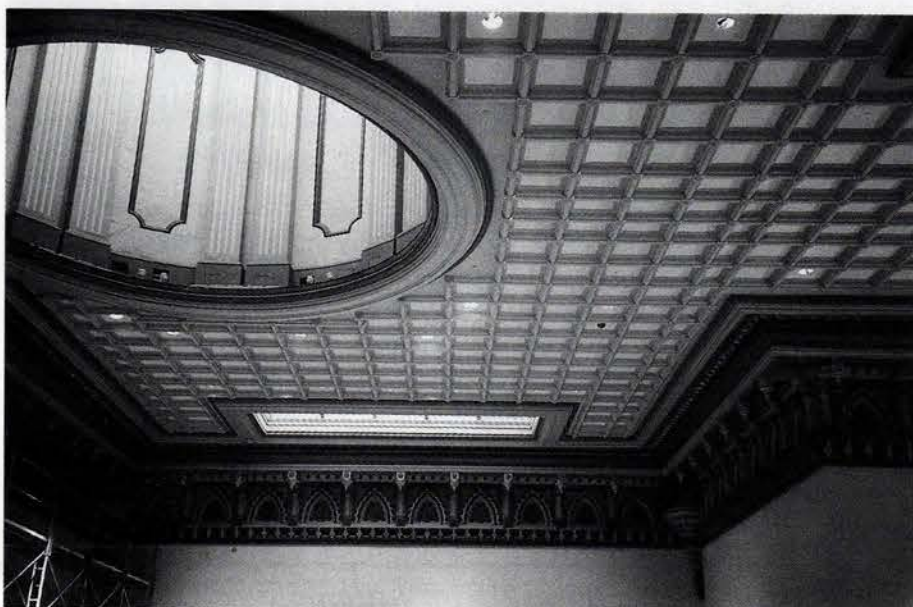


# ORNAMENTAL CEILINGS & FANS PORTFOLIO

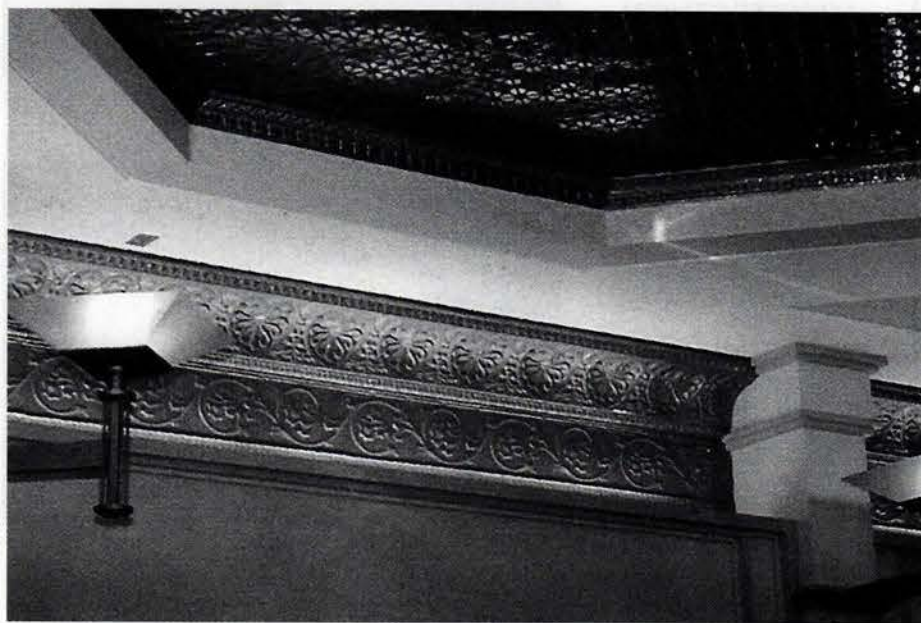
*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 106-108.*



J.D.M. WOODWORKING produces elaborate ornamental ceilings such as this impressive coffered installation. *Write in No. 8166*



NIKO CONTRACTING repaired the cornice and installed a new pressed-metal ceiling and bronze skylight in the lobby of the South Carolina State House. *Write in No. 861*



The Maplevue Mall turned to STEPTOE & WIFE for its tin ceiling and cornice. *Write in No. 9201*



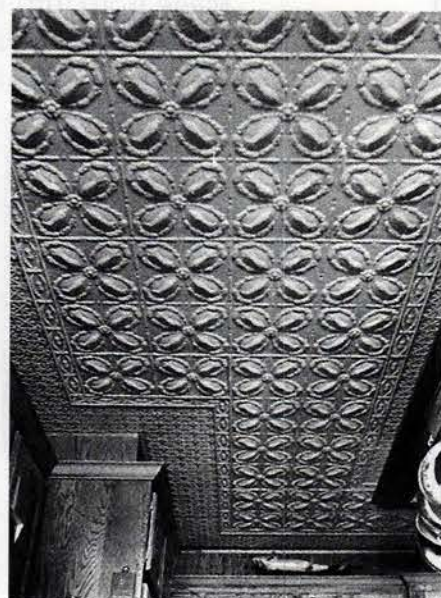
The "Elegance" ceiling tile from SNELLING'S THERMO-VAC is made of high-impact molded polymer. *Write in No. 8450*

"The ceiling is the only surface in a room of which the visitor has a totally unobstructed view. Therefore, it's logical that the ceiling should carry the preponderance of the decorative ornament."

—Christopher Dresser



RENAISSANCE CEILING DOMES supplies domes in limited-edition, pre-designed styles or custom-crafted to the client's design. *Write in No. 325*



CLASSIC CEILINGS supplies tin ceilings that are hand-finished in antique copper, antique brass, pewter, or original finish. *Write in No. 2400*



McAlpins Department Store in Lexington, Ky., impresses its customers not just with its goods, but also with its barrel-vaulted ceiling, manufactured by ENTOL INDUSTRIES. *Write in No. 2950*



The 2x2-ft. metal Snap-In ceiling panels from AA-ABBINGDON are available in primed steel and prepainted white. *Write in No. 8920*



WOOLEN MILL FAN creates its period-style ceiling fans using metal parts that are cast and machined with turn-of-the-century techniques. *Write in No. 316*



# SHEDDING LIGHT ON COMMERCIAL INTERIORS

Lighting a residential interior is a relatively simple matter, based on the architectural style of the space, how many people live in it, and what tasks they need to perform in which rooms. Lighting a commercial or institutional space brings numerous other considerations into play. Lighting has to be designed to guide the public to move efficiently in the space; to direct people's attention to specific merchandise or to a performer or speaker or activity; and to delineate a particular ambience and character, beyond the space's architectural style, which furthers its commercial intent. That last consideration is in many ways, the most important of the three, involving the

appearance of the lighting fixtures themselves as well as the kind of light they cast. The SourceList beginning on page 112 compiles dozens of companies that are used to dealing with precisely these concerns. We have firms that custom-design fixtures, as well as experts in custom-designing entire lighting systems. We've gathered makers of a range of fixtures, from chandeliers and sconces to lanterns and pendants. We have sources of fiber-optic lighting, firms that will retrofit and/or restore vintage fixtures, and sources of unusual lightbulbs and switches. This SourceList will lead you to the many hands that make light work. ■

## CRENSHAW

*Makers of Fine Lighting*



Specialists in historic restorations and reproductions, and in the fabrication of new custom lighting fixtures of all styles.

592 Paradise Lane, Floyd Virginia 24091  
Voice 540 745 3900 Fax 540 745 3911

WRITE IN NO. 313

## Sweetness and Light



New Lighting  
Antique Lighting  
Custom Lighting  
Lighting Restoration

Conant Custom Brass  
★ Working Wonders with Metal & Light ★

270 Pine Street • Burlington, Vermont 05401  
ph 1 . 800 . 832 . 4482 • fax 1 . 802 . 864 . 5914  
www.conantcustombrass.com

WRITE IN NO. 620

## Allen

Architectural Metals INC.



Photos by Fran Solomon



Talladega, AL 1-800-204-3438

WRITE IN NO. 1005

FOR EASY ACCESS TO  
**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**  
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 16500

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Chandeliers	Fiber-Optics	Sconces	Lanterns	Hidden Lighting	Custom Designs	Other	Restoration/ Retrofitting	Custom Systems	Installation	% Custom
<b>AAMSCO Lighting, Inc.</b> 813-654-7339; Fax: 813-654-7058 www.aamsco.com Tampa, FL 33619	Art Deco lighting for the hospitality market. Vanity and bathroom lighting a specialty. Also Ferrowatt antique reproduction light bulbs.	Free Write in No. 2240			✓		✓	✓	Custom-made lightbulbs in all voltages				40%
<b>Aardvark Antiques</b> 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591 www.aardvarkantiques.com Newport, RI 02840	Re-created bronze street lights from Newport's gilded age. Cast-aluminum lights available also.	Free Write in No. 718							Antique lighting, reproduction lighting				10%
<b>Aladdin Light Lift, Inc.</b> 901-385-0456; Fax: 901-385-0533 www.lightliftinc.com Memphis, TN 38133	Manufactures a motorized lift system, which automatically lowers a chandelier for easy cleaning and bulb replacement. Models available that handle fixtures weighing up to 1,200 lbs.	Free Write in No. 7850							Motorized lift system for chandeliers				0%
<b>Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.</b> 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL 35161	Custom ornamental metal castings, including cupolas and spires; new work and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005	✓		✓			✓		✓	✓	✓	100%
<b>Am-Dia, Inc.</b> 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822 www.victorianmarketplace.com Findlay, OH 45840	Specialist in decorative residential post- and wall-mount mailboxes that are "U.S. Postmaster" approved. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, street lighting, antique furnishings, and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95	✓		✓				Street lighting, reproduction lighting				10%
<b>Andy Thornton, Ltd.</b> +44-1422-375595; Fax: +44-1422-377455 www.andythorntonltd.co.uk Elland, W. Yorkshire, UK HX5 9JP	One of Europe's largest suppliers of traditional commercial & contract lighting. Dealer & supplier of authentic traditional period English lighting, including pendants, wall lights, post lights, shades, flush fittings, chandeliers.	Free Write in No. 5063	✓		✓	✓		✓			✓		10%
<b>Architectural Accents</b> 540-943-5888; Fax: Same as phone www.cupolaconstruction.com Waynesboro, VA 22980	A small shop specializing in custom cupolas, belfries, and steeples design and quotes; delivery nationwide. Also, wood screen doors and wood screen storm windows; copper lanterns.	Free Write in No. 5032				✓							40%
<b>Architectural Artifacts, Inc.</b> 773-348-0622; Fax: 773-348-6118 www.architecturalartifacts.com Chicago, IL 60613	30,000-sq-ft. showroom of high-quality architectural antiques from America and Europe. Hundreds of fireplace mantels; lighting a specialty. Also, architectural elements from historic buildings and architects, such as F.L. Wright and L. Sullivan.	Free Write in No. 8169							Antique				N/A
<b>Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC</b> 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162		✓	✓		✓		Custom cove molding light, cornice moldings for indirect lighting				10%
<b>Arte De Mexico</b> 818-753-4559; Fax: 818-563-1015 www.artedemexico.com Burbank, CA 91506	Eclectic mix of antique architectural elements, furnishings, and art from Mexico, Morocco, India, etc. Company also produces new items such as wrought ironwork, religious sculptures, hardware, and lighting.	Free Call for more information	✓		✓	✓		✓					30%
<b>Artist in Iron</b> 732-560-8199; Fax: Same as phone www.artistiniron.com Liberty Corner, NJ 07938	Blacksmith artist specializes in the design and production of custom-forged bronze and wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, accents, lighting, and architectural work; for high-end residential needs.	Free Call for more information						✓					90%
<b>Authentic Designs</b> 802-394-7713; Fax: 802-394-2422 www.authentic-designs.com West Rupert, VT 05776	Hand-crafted Early American and Colonial lighting fixtures in brass, copper, and Vermont maple; interior and exterior. Over 250 standard designs; custom sizes available. Rod-arm and sheetmetal fixtures and lanterns. 64-page catalog.	Free Write in No. 60	✓		✓	✓		✓					30%
<b>Ball &amp; Ball Lighting</b> 610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639 www.ballandball-us.com Exton, PA 19341	Large line of authentic historic lighting and lanterns, both interior and exterior; 18th, 19th, and early-20th centuries. Custom lighting a specialty.	Free Write in No. 7660	✓		✓			✓	Pendants	✓			70%
<b>Baxter &amp; Co., J.H.</b> 541-689-3020; Fax: 541-689-8319 P.O. Box 10797 Eugene, OR 97440	Supplier of exterior wooden lighting poles and laminated Douglas fir posts.	Free Write in No. 860							Exterior wooden lighting poles				25%
<b>Bevolo Gas &amp; Electric Lights</b> 504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563 www.bevolo.com New Orleans, LA 70130	Hand-riveted, antique-copper, natural-gas, propane, and electric fixtures for homes, commercial landscapes, and streetscapes; custom scaling and style proposal of your project available.	Free Write in No. 166			✓	✓		✓					25%
<b>Brandon Industries, Inc.</b> 800-247-1274; Fax: 972-542-1015 www.brandonindustries.com McKinney, TX 75069	Manufacturer/distributor of classical antique-style lamp posts, wall sconces, and deck mounts for residential and commercial applications. Also, traditionally styled aluminum mailboxes and signage.	Free Write in No. 73			✓	✓			Lamp posts & deck-mounts				5%
<b>Brass Light Gallery, Inc.</b> 800-243-9595; Fax: 800-505-9404 www.brasslight.com Milwaukee, WI 53201	Designer and manufacturer of interior and exterior lighting for residential and commercial spaces. Vintage-lighting restoration services available.	Free Write in No. 8890	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓			20%
<b>Capitol Lighting &amp; Restoration</b> 616-844-5000; Fax: 616-844-2228 www.capitolighting.com Grand Haven, MI 49417	Certified lighting-design firm specializes in system design and equipment. Restores, replicates, and supplies new custom lighting equipment tailored to specific historical periods or special applications.	Free Write in No. 2809	✓		✓	✓		✓	Pendants, reproduction lighting	✓			50%
<b>Casa di Murano, Inc.</b> 718-369-9885; Fax: 718-234-9302 www.casadiurano.com Brooklyn, NY 11215	Hundreds of styles of imported Venetian glass lighting fixtures; can customize by size, color, or number of lights to fit the customer's needs.	Free Write in No. 8010	✓		✓				Table lamps, reproduction lighting	✓	✓		100%
<b>Christopher Thomson Ironworks</b> 505-421-2645; Fax: 505-421-2618 www.christhompsoniron.com Ribera, NM 87560	Specialist in custom, high-end forged metalwork, in quantity or large-scale. Artist-designed, hand-forged steel and bronze ceiling and wall lighting, medieval to contemporary.	Free Write in No. 237	✓		✓	✓		✓			✓		60%
<b>Classic Accents, Inc.</b> 800-245-7742; Fax: 734-284-7185 www.classicaccents.net Southgate, MI 48195	Push-button light switches with plain or ornamented brass and wooden plates. Also, brass molding hooks, decorative tassels, and carbon-filament Victorian bulbs.	Free Write in No. 4850							Lightbulbs, switches, switch plates				10%
<b>Coe Studios, Inc.</b> 510-527-2950; Fax: 510-527-0103 1214 Fourth St. Berkeley, CA 94710	This metalsmith/mountaineer/naturalist does forging, hammering, repousse, and lost-wax castings in solid bronze and iron, with inspiration for his designs drawn from nature. Any style or period available.	Free Write in No. 830						✓					100%
<b>Conant Custom Brass, Inc.</b> 800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914 www.conantcustombrass.com Burlington, VT 05401	Specializing in the manufacture of new lighting in a wide range of styles and finishes, the production of custom lighting to customer specifications, and the restoration of antique lighting.	Free Write in No. 620	✓		✓	✓		✓	Pendants	✓	✓		50%
<b>Concord Lighting Co.</b> 619-275-2303; Fax: 619-275-3860 www.concordlighting.com San Diego, CA 92110	Specialist in high-end European cast and alabaster lighting. Imports from manufacturers in Spain, Italy, and Germany.	Free Write in No. 2882	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					40%



INNOVATION OR REPLICATION-  
FOR ARCHITECTS • DESIGNERS • CONTRACTORS

LIGHTING SOLUTIONS



Underwriters  
Laboratories, Inc. ®  
LISTED



## HOLY FAMILY CHAPEL RENOVATION

ST. LOUIS, MO

SISTERS OF ST. JOSEPH CARONDELET

ARCHITECT: TRIVERS ASSOCIATES; BRUCE CAPELLE

LIGHTING CONSULTANT: MARY JO WARD

HISTORICAL LIGHTING CONSULTANT: GARY H. BEHM

**SAINT LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING CO.**  
RESTORATION . REPLICATION . INNOVATION

801 North Skinker Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63130 Phone: (314)863-1414 FAX: (314)863-6702  
E mail: slalco@mindspring.com





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 16500

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Chandeliers	Fiber-Optics	Sconces	Lanterns	Hidden Lighting	Custom Designs	Other	Restoration/ Retrofitting	Custom Systems	Installation	% Custom
<b>Conservation Lighting Int'l., Ltd.</b> 215-568-0923; Fax: 215-568-4572 1901 Walnut St., #902 Philadelphia, PA 19103	Long-lasting, affordable glass fibre-optics functional lighting for task, display, or architectural contours and even ambient illumination. Complete planning, supply, and installation services. Will replicate candle- and gas-light.	Free		✓						✓	✓	✓	100%
<b>Copper House</b> 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-4921 www.thecopperhouse.com Epsom, NH 03234	Standard post and street lights plus custom available. Solid copper or brass (no plated metal) made in New Hampshire.	Literature \$4; deductible from order Call for more information	✓		✓	✓		✓	Pendants				5%
<b>Copper Sculptures</b> 800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099 www.legendarylighting.com Brandon, MS 39042	Company specializes in custom gas lanterns; crafted lanterns replicated from pre-Civil War photos, with the added convenience of electronic ignition.	Free Write in No. 300				✓							60%
<b>Crenshaw Lighting</b> 540-745-3900; Fax: 540-745-3911 592 Paradise Lane Floyd, VA 24091	Custom lighting fixtures to architect's specifications; design service available; historic restoration and reproduction of period fixtures; on-site services.	Free Write in No. 313	✓		✓	✓		✓	Pendants, table lamps, torchieres	✓			90%
<b>Dahlhaus Lighting Inc.</b> 718-599-5413; Fax: Same as phone www.dahlhaus-lighting.com Brooklyn, NY 11211	Specialist in vintage lighting for residential, commercial, and civic sites. Collection includes street lamps & lanterns, also bollards, fountains, ornaments, and mailboxes that once graced Europe's cities, towns, and estates.	Free Write in No. 2767				✓			Street lamps				10%
<b>Deep Landing Workshop</b> 877-778-4042; Fax: 410-778-4070 140 Bright Meadow Lane Chestertown, MD 21620	Hand-crafted custom lighting fixtures in wood, tin, brass, or copper. Also, a line of Colonial-based designs. Finishes from gold leaf to faux rust.	Free Write in No. 809	✓		✓	✓		✓	Reproduction lighting				60%
<b>Derek Marshall Lighting</b> 603-284-7000; Fax: 603-284-6237 www.derekmarshall.com Sandwich, NH 03227	Manufacturer of architectural lighting and lamps.	Free Write in No. 2534			✓			✓					20%
<b>Design Works</b> 559-268-1446; Fax: 559-268-5507 www.designworks-ca.com Fresno, CA 93703	Cast-aluminum street lamps and wall sconces in over 70 styles. Lights available in 13 finishes and come wired 110 volt to the base. Also, cast-aluminum mailboxes, patio furniture, urns, more. Shipping available nationwide & Canada.	Free Write in No. 2591			✓				Street lamps				15%
<b>Dreamscape Lighting</b> 310-838-7043; Fax: 310-202-8536 www.dreamscapelighting.com Culver City, CA 90232	Solid-brass cast wall sconces, steplights, and accent lights in a wide variety of metal finishes. Also, a flush-mounted vanity lighting system, flush-mounted recessed lighting, and custom architectural lighting.	Free Write in No. 8171			✓		✓	✓	Halogen and fluorescent interior and exterior lighting fixtures				30%
<b>Elcanco, Ltd.</b> 800-423-3836; Fax: 978-392-0870 www.elcanco.com Westford, MA 01886	Hand-crafted electric wax candles, 1-candlepower and flame-like bulbs, and beeswax candlecovers for antique, contemporary, and museum lighting applications.	Free Write in No. 2040							Electric candles; beeswax candle covers				90%
<b>Electro Elf</b> 707-585-2696; Fax: 707-584-8537 329 Sutton Pl. Santa Rosa, CA 95407	Designer and manufacturer of polycarbonate, energy-efficient compact lighting in fluorescent, 12-volt, AC/DC. Available for residential, commercial, bollards made in USA.	Free Write in No. 2565							Compact lighting				5%
<b>Fine Architectural Metalsmiths</b> 845-651-7550; Fax: 845-651-7857 www.iceforge.com Chester, NY 10918	Period and fine custom railings, grillework, and entrance gates with full electronic controls. Hand-built signature lighting; firescreens and other custom home accessories. Full design-through-installation metal studio.	Free Write in No. 2640	✓		✓	✓		✓	Pendants	✓	✓		100%
<b>G Lighting</b> 800-331-2425; Fax: 314-231-2265 www.glighting.com Saint Louis, MO 63123	Formerly Gross Chandelier Co., this firm has designed and manufactured specification-grade, decorative commercial lighting fixtures for over 90 years.	Free Write in No. 2535	✓		✓	✓		✓					75%
<b>Gaby's Shoppe</b> 800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-7701 www.gabys.com Dallas, TX 75207	Hand-crafted wrought-iron furniture, tables, chairs, chandeliers, floor and table lamps, drapery hardware, and balcony railing.	Free Write in No. 2520	✓						Floor & table lamps				30%
<b>Great Gatsby's</b> 800-428-7297; Fax: 770-457-7250 www.gatsbys.com Atlanta, GA 30341	Antique gallery and auction house with an ever-changing inventory of garden ornament, furnishings, stained glass, entryways, fountains, gazebos, mantels, fine art, statuary, stone wells, and iron gates.	Free Write in No. 3270							Antique lighting				25%
<b>Handelman Studios</b> 805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529 www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com Santa Barbara, CA 93103	Hand-forged lighting with HID and incandescent lamping: outdoor lanterns, chandeliers, wall sconces, table and floor lamps, flush mounts. Over 350 styles; custom work. Also, firescreens, entry gates, furniture, hardware.	Free Write in No. 483	✓		✓	✓		✓	HID lamping, ADA compliant	✓	✓		40%
<b>Hanover Lantern</b> 717-632-6464; Fax: 717-632-5039 www.hanoverlantern.com Hanover, PA 17331	Designer-manufacturers of cast-aluminum lighting fixtures, poles, bollards, mailboxes, and accessories for commercial, residential, and landscape lighting applications.	Free Write in No. 3440				✓			Landscape lighting				7%
<b>Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.</b> 805-688-9731; Fax: 805-688-1793 73 Industrial Way Buellton, CA 93427	Blacksmith supplies a variety of forged lighting: chandeliers, wall sconces, pendants, and exterior lighting.	Free Write in No. 8041	✓		✓	✓		✓	Decorative & themed lighting	✓			100%
<b>Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles</b> 800-285-2122; Fax: 530-862-0125 www.woodenflagpoles.com Sierra City, CA 96125	Hand-crafted, glue-laminated, old-style Douglas fir poles 15 to 40 ft. Authentic square to octagon to tapered round design. High vertical axial strength. Lifetime guarantee.	Free Write in No. 1180							Wooden street light poles				100%
<b>Herwig Lighting</b> 800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422 www.herwig.com Russellville, AR 72811	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130				✓			Pendants				50%
<b>Hinkley Lighting</b> 216-671-3300; Fax: 216-671-4137 www.hinkleylighting.com Cleveland, OH 44111	Manufacturer and supplier of lighting fixtures for over 75 years, offering an extensive selection of landscape lighting, lanterns, site lighting, and posts, as well as a range of period-style interior lighting.	Free Write in No. 680	✓		✓	✓		✓	Pendants, landscape & site lighting, posts				20%
<b>Historic Preservation &amp; Illumination</b> 609-395-1266; Fax: 609-395-1267 5 Park Place East Cranbury, NJ 08512	Lighting-design services; balance contemporary lighting requirements with sensitivity to the scale, character, and function of each historic space.	Free Write in No. 2897							Lighting design, consultation				100%
<b>Historical Arts &amp; Casting, Inc.</b> 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT 84088	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✓		✓	✓		✓	Post lanterns	✓	✓	✓	100%
<b>House Bronze</b> 806-794-3571; Fax: 806-798-2519 www.housebronze.com Lubbock, TX 79424	Custom fine-arts foundry specializes in studio-size and monumental bronze castings for sculpture. Also produces hardware, signage, lighting.	Free Write in No. 34							Reproduction lighting				100%



# Architectural Relevance



**Structural™**



**Era™**



**Solitaire™**



**Gem™**



**Bell™**



**Scarab™**

  
**KIM LIGHTING**

16555 East Gale Avenue  
City of Industry, CA 91745  
626/968-5666

WRITE IN NO. 873

[www.kimlighting.com](http://www.kimlighting.com)





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 16500

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Chandeliers	Fiber-Optics	Sconces	Lanterns	Hidden Lighting	Custom Designs	Other	Restoration/ Retrofitting	Custom Systems	Installation	% Custom
<b>Johnson Art Studio</b> 800-203-1663; Fax: 831-464-1325 www.johnsonartstudio.com Santa Cruz, CA 95062	Firm makes everything it sells, from contemporary Craftsman to original modern lighting designs. Extensive glass and metal variations. Precisely hand-crafted and made to order. Fluorescent, incandescent, ADA, wet-location designs.	Free Write in No. 2594			✓	✓		✓	Wall sconces, hanging lights, exterior lanterns, more				10%
<b>Kim Lighting</b> 626-968-5666; Fax: 626-369-2695 www.kimlighting.com City of Industry, CA 91716	Outdoor site, area, and landscape lighting fixtures, using die-castings in aluminum and brass, as well as cast copper and bronze.	Free Write in No. 873							Outdoor & landscape lighting				0%
<b>King's Chandelier Co.</b> 336-623-6188; Fax: 336-627-9935 www.chandelier.com Eden, NC 27289	Designer/manufacture of 17th-, 18th-, and 19th-century chandeliers and sconces: traditional all-crystal and Victorian gas reproduction fixtures.	Free Write in No. 5280	✓		✓			✓					25%
<b>Lake Shore Industries</b> 800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293 www.lsisigns.com Erie, PA 16512	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work. Also, cast bases for street lighting.	Free Write in No. 8730							Cast bases for street lighting				100%
<b>Lampworks, Inc.</b> 888-LAMPWORKS; Fax: 212-750-1671 www.lampworksinc.com New York, NY 10022	Antique, classic, and custom lighting and lamp shades. Also, historically accurate restoration and exclusive European imports.	Free	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓			60%
<b>Larry Etzen Studio</b> 816-523-3978; Fax: 816-523-5782 P.O. Box 22341 Kansas City, MO 64113	A custom fabricator of large art-glass light fixtures with matching, backlit, art-glass dome ceilings.	Free Write in No. 1267	✓					✓	Custom backlit art-glass dome ceilings				90%
<b>Lighting by Hammerworks</b> 508-755-3434; Fax: Same as phone www.hammerworks.com Worcester, MA 01603	Reproduction Colonial lighting: chandeliers; wall sconces; wall, post, & hanging lanterns; made in copper or brass; interior items also in tin; forge work; also custom work and new Arts & Crafts lighting.	Free Write in No. 5090	✓		✓	✓		✓			✓		5%
<b>Lights Of Distinction/Crystorama</b> 516-931-9090; Fax: 516-931-1254 www.crystorama.com Westbury, NY 11590	Manufacturer & importer of decorative lighting since 1958. Specializes in ornate cast-brass, alabaster, & crystal chandeliers; most in stock for immediate delivery. 200-page color catalog. Custom chandeliers available upon request.	Free Write in No. 1370	✓		✓	✓		✓					25%
<b>Luminaria Lighting</b> 800-638-5619; Fax: 509-456-8298 www.luminarialighting.com Spokane, WA 99201	Ever-changing collection of unique antique light fixtures from the late-19th century to 1940, all available online. Also, original reproduction designs customized and finished to client's specifications. Full-color catalog available.	Free Write in No. 336	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓	✓		40%
<b>Lumisphere, USA</b> 540-582-7897; Fax: 540-582-5233 P.O. Box 1645 Spotsylvania, VA 22553	Source of custom exterior low-voltage architectural "festoon" lighting systems for use indoors or out. UL-listed wet or dry. Made to order.	Free							Festoon lighting	✓	✓		100%
<b>Mel Northey Co.</b> 800-828-0302; Fax: 281-445-7456 www.melnorthey.com Houston, TX 77037	Large source for heavy-duty, rust-free, cast-aluminum curbside mailboxes. Also, exterior lighting and posts.	Free Write in No. 53							Exterior lighting, posts				5%
<b>Mica Lamp Co.</b> 818-241-7227; Fax: 818-241-5439 www.micalamps.com Glendale, CA 91203	Reproductions of Turn-of-the-Century American- and European-style lighting in copper and mica. Attention to detail includes copper rivets and rich patina finishes. Also, white oak, cherry, art glass, hammered copper.	Free	✓		✓	✓		✓			✓		10%
<b>New Providence Designs</b> 800-499-0490; Fax: 818-718-0493 9555 Ownesmouth St., #6 Chatsworth, CA 91311	Source of custom-designed lighting.	Free						✓		✓	✓		100%
<b>New West Furniture</b> 800-653-2391; Fax: 307-527-7409 www.newwest.com Cody, WY 82414	Manufacturer of high-end, custom Western furnishings for the residential, commercial, contract, and institutional markets. Specializing in Rustic and Western Arts & Crafts chairs, tables, and casework.	Free Write in No. 726	✓		✓	✓		✓					90%
<b>New York Gas Lighting Co.</b> 212-529-2651; Fax: 212-529-7811 www.newyorkgaslighting.com New York, NY 10002	Since 1911, one of New York's oldest lighting inventories. Solid brass, bronze, crystal, & porcelain chandeliers, lanterns, sconces, table & floor lamps. High-quality European-style exterior lighting for electric or gas applications.	Free Write in No. 5380	✓		✓	✓			Table lamps, floor lamps				20%
<b>Newstamp Lighting Co.</b> 508-238-7071; Fax: 508-230-8312 www.newstampighting.com North Easton, MA 02356	Custom indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles in copper, brass, and terne metal. All energy sources, including gas. Catalog available for Colonial-style fixtures and lanterns; restoration and reproduction.	Free Write in No. 800			✓	✓		✓	Pendants, reproduction lighting	✓			50%
<b>NYCK, Inc.</b> 212-967-9119; Fax: 212-967-9009 344 W. 38th St. New York, NY 10018	Design and manufacture of custom architectural lighting and related metal fabrication in bronze, stainless steel, brass, and aluminum.	Free Write in No. 2663	✓		✓	✓		✓	Pendants, table lamps, reproduction lighting	✓			100%
<b>Olde Mill Lighting Ltd.</b> 717-299-2512; Fax: 717-299-5822 www.oldemillighting.com Lancaster, PA 17602	Hand-crafted, Early American, country, and primitive lighting fixtures for the residential and commercial client. Reproduction chandeliers, foyer and hall lights, outdoor post and wall lamps, sconces. Aged tin, brass, and copper.	Free Write in No. 2664	✓		✓	✓		✓	Pendants, reproduction lighting				10%
<b>Original Cast Lighting</b> 314-863-1895; Fax: 314-863-3278 www.theocl.com Saint Louis, MO 63112	Reproduction interior lighting fixtures in a variety of classic styles; commercial and residential. Also, restores select antique fixtures for a variety of projects, and retrofits with energy-efficient lamps.	Free Write in No. 4360			✓					✓			100%
<b>Otteson Co.</b> 972-317-3120; Fax: 972-317-2812 P.O. Box 293060 Lewisville, TX 75029	Glass lighting shades, principally from Vianne in France. Large stock ready for shipment; works on custom projects.	Free Write in No. 1045							Blown-glass shades				10%
<b>Pecaso Lighting, Inc.</b> 914-342-5996; Fax: 718-963-2868 395 Wythe Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11211	Hand-crafted chandeliers, sconces, pendants, and other fixtures, in the firm's design, your custom design, or authentic reproductions of historic designs. Chandeliers have the most densely clustered crystal patterns in the industry.	Free Write in No. 2688	✓		✓			✓	Pendants, reproduction lighting				40%
<b>Penrose</b> 716-941-0322; Fax: Same as phone http://home.att.net/~penrose Boston, NY 14025	Custom-designed lighting: nature, Western, nautical, and whimsical themes. Specializing in fretwork using wood, copper, steel, mica, glass, etc. Caters to contract designers and architects; hospitality and domestic lighting.	Free Write in No. 289	✓		✓	✓		✓	Floor lamps, table lamps, torcheres				100%
<b>Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.</b> 800-828-6990; Fax: 413-664-03122 www.periodlighting.com Clarksburg, MA 01247	Handmade 18th- and 19th-century chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns. Aged tin, oxidized-copper, natural-copper, and pewter finishes. Exterior and interior lanterns; many made under license from Historic Deerfield and Williamsburg.	Free Write in No. 301	✓		✓	✓			Table lamps	✓			10%
<b>Regency Ceiling Fans</b> 636-349-3000; Fax: 636-349-2333 www.regencyfan.com Fenton, MO 63026	Full line of decorative ceiling fans and lighting, from economical builder-series fans to custom-designed signature-series great-room ceiling fans.	Free Write in No. 2824			✓				Ceiling dome lights				5%



# Casa Di Murano, Inc.

The Finest Custom Designs From Venice, Italy



- Bronzes
- Mirrors & Chandeliers
- Sculptures
- Fine Furnishings



- Decorative Accessories
- Gift Registry
- Elegant Clocks
- Wedding Favors



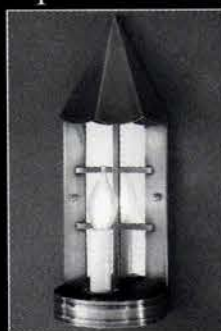
151 Second Avenue  
Brooklyn, NY 11215  
(718) 369-9885

www.casadimurano.com  
e-mail: VizzBiz@aol.com



WRITE IN NO. 8010

Period fixtures expertly detailed from solid copper & brass.  
Antique brass, old brass, antique copper & pewter finishes.



Restoration is our specialty. Reproductions & repairs on all types of lighting.  
Send \$5 for catalog showing numerous styles of post lanterns, sconces, wall lanterns and pendant fixtures.

## NEWTAMP LIGHTING Co.

227 Bay Rd., P.O. Box 189, North Easton, MA 02556

PHONE: (508) 238-7071 FAX: (508) 230-8312

VISA, MC, DISCOVER  
AND AMEX

www.newstampighting.com

ESTABLISHED 1959

WRITE IN NO. 800



## Gaby's Shoppe Manufacturer of Fine Wrought Iron Furniture and Draper Hardware

Made in USA by European craftsmen.

RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL • CUSTOM

Color Catalogue \$35.00

Send request on  
company stationery to:

GABY'S SHOPPE • 1311 Dragon Street • Dallas, Texas 75207-4047  
www.gabys.com • Fax: (214) 748-7701 • Toll Free (800) 299-GABY

WRITE IN NO. 2520

# Restore. Reclaim. Rejuvenate.



Fixture shown: Patton Valley in polished brass with shade #028CE.



Fixture shown: Pinehurst in matte antique brass with gold-white art glass.



Fixture shown: Cascadia in black enamel paint with shade #353CE.

We manufacture authentic period lighting and house parts for homes and buildings — over 300 styles and 11 finishes, custom made to your specifications and ready to ship to your job site within two weeks.

Since 1977, Rejuvenation has gracefully complemented a wide variety of residential and commercial projects, from simple bungalows to state capitols.

To request a specifiers binder, call toll-free 877-745-1900.

www.rejuvenation.com

# REJUVENATION®

PORTLAND OREGON



WRITE IN NO. 7630

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

# FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.



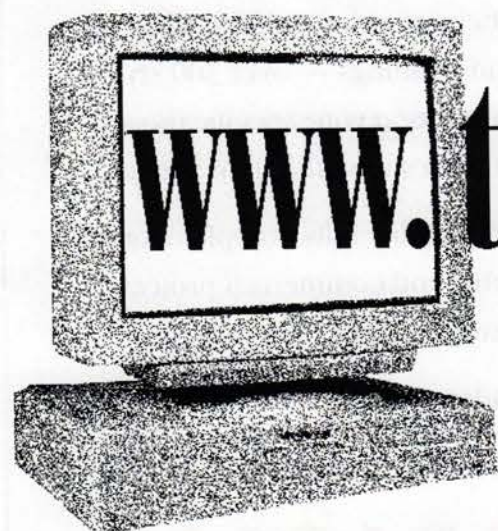


# TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* for COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 16500

COMPANY													
SPECIALTY													
Literature													
Chandeliers													
Fiber-Optics													
Sconces													
Lanterns													
Hidden Lighting													
Custom Designs													
Other													
Restoration/ Retrofitting													
Custom Systems													
Installation													
% Custom													
Rejuvenation 888-343-8548; Fax: 800-526-7329 www.rejuvenation.com Portland, OR 97210	Manufactures authentic period lighting: over 300 interior and exterior styles and 11 finishes. Made to your specifications. Ready to ship within two weeks. New catalog includes over 100 hard-to-find house parts.	Free Write in No. 7630	✓		✓	✓				✓			50%
Robinson Iron Corp. 800-824-2157; Fax: 256-329-8960 www.robinsoniron.com Alexander City, AL 35011	Historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Custom casting available.	Free Write in No. 3240							Street lighting, reproduction lighting	✓			75%
Roy Electric Co. 800-366-3347; Fax: 908-317-4629 www.westfieldnj.com/roy Westfield, NJ 07090	New full-product color catalog features 274 Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century lighting fixtures: sconces, pendants, flush fixtures, glass shades. Also offers custom capabilities, restoration, and antique fixtures.	Free Write in No. 430	✓		✓	✓			Pendants, table lamps, floor lamps, antique lighting	✓			20%
Schiff Architectural Detail 617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127 www.schiffarch.com Chelsea, MA 02150	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Large-scale bowl fountains; turnbuckle stars.	Free Write in No. 7730						✓					100%
Shelburne Lighting & Metal Crafts 603-466-2971; Fax: 603-466-2055 www.shelburnelighting.com Shelburne, NH 03581	Authentic historical styles; custom lanterns to spec; reproductions of Colonial day lighting.	Free Write in No. 833				✓			Reproduction lighting				50%
St. Louis Antique Lighting Co. 314-863-1414; Fax: 314-863-6702 801 North Skinker Blvd. St. Louis, MO 63130	Custom architectural lighting: incandescent, compact fluorescent, H.I.D. Restoration, reproduction, and retrofitting of historic fixtures for commercial interiors. All styles.	Free Write in No. 6190	✓		✓	✓		✓	Large-scale commercial fixtures	✓	✓		80%
Sternberg Vintage Lighting 847-588-3400; Fax: 847-588-3440 www.sternberglighting.com Niles, IL 60714	Vintage-style, cast-aluminum lighting fixtures, ornamental poles, & coordinating bollards for streets, parks, malls, & other commercial areas. Over 80 fixtures and 60 poles with many options; durable, low-maintenance, vandal-resistant.	Free			✓			✓	Bollards, concrete & cast-iron poles, roadway & traffic structures		✓		100%
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807 www.txmetal.com Crandall, TX 75114	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lamp posts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430			✓				Outdoor lighting				10%
The Federalist 203-625-4727; Fax: 203-629-8775 369 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830	Wide range of furniture, decorative accessories, and interior/exterior lighting; specialist in handmade reproductions of 18th- and early-19th-century originals.	Free Write in No. 2833	✓		✓	✓		✓	Table lamps, floor lamps, reproduction lighting				50%
Traditional Concrete, Inc. 262-250-7599; Fax: 262-250-7598 www.concretepoles.com Menomonee Falls, WI 53052	Manufactures a variety of reinforced-concrete light poles for streets, marinas, residential subdivisions, and other applications; durable and corrosion-resistant; many styles, sizes, colors, and finishes. Custom work available.	Free							Concrete light poles				50%
Victorian Lighting Works 814-364-9577; Fax: 814-364-2920 www.vlworks.com Centre Hall, PA 16828	Authentic reproductions of Victorian chandeliers and sconces in solid brass. Custom work accepted.	Free Write in No. 3730	✓		✓								25%
Vulcan Supply Corp. 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534 P.O. Box 100 Westford, VT 05494	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212			✓	✓			Reproduction lighting				75%
Wausau Tile - TerraForm Site Amenities 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-355-4627 www.wausautile.com Wausau, WI 54402	Manufacturer of custom precast-concrete site fixtures, including lighted bollards that add beauty as well as security to a park, walkway, or parking lot.	Free Write in No. 8044							Lighted outdoor bollards				20%
Wiemann Ironworks 918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385 www.wiemanniron.com Tulsa, OK 74104	Since 1940, firm designs, fabricates, and installs fine forged architectural and ornamental metalwork for a national market. Residential and commercial. Custom finishes. CAD services. NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator.	Free Write in No. 1223						✓	Reproduction lighting	✓			100%
Wilshire Manufacturing Co. 800-443-4695; Fax: 508-822-7046 www.wilshiremfg.com Taunton, MA 02780	Manufacturer of custom decorative lighting products for residential and commercial markets. Design and fabricate custom lighting to meet design specs. Catalog of thousands of items available.	Free Write in No. 2675	✓		✓			✓	Pendants, table lamps				40%



## www.traditional-building.com

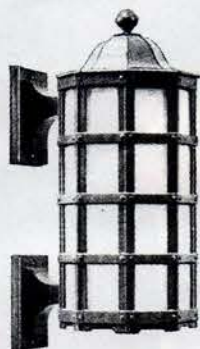
*The Internet Portal for Historical Products  
and Services for  
Commercial/Civic/Institutional Projects*



OUT DOOR  
LIGHTING **HERWIG** FIXTURES  
CAST METAL

SINCE 1908

Designers & Manufacturers  
of Fine Lighting Fixtures  
& Accessories



Cast Aluminum  
Light Fixtures,  
Posts, Bollards  
Benches &  
Street Clocks

Mountings  
Wall, Bracket,  
Post & Pier

Restoration

&

Custom Work

No. 540  
Octagon  
Glass Bottom

Handcrafted  
Quality

**HERWIG LIGHTING**

PO Box 768  
Russellville, AR 72811  
800-643-9523  
Fax: 501-968-6422  
www.herwig.com

WRITE IN NO. 9130

*Drop Dead  
Elegance*



Deep Landing Workshop

140 Bright Meadow Ln

Chestertown, MD  
21620

phone  
410-778-4042  
fax  
410-778-4070  
toll free  
877-778-4042

WRITE IN NO. 809



Designers and Manufacturers of Residential and  
Commercial Lighting Since 1974

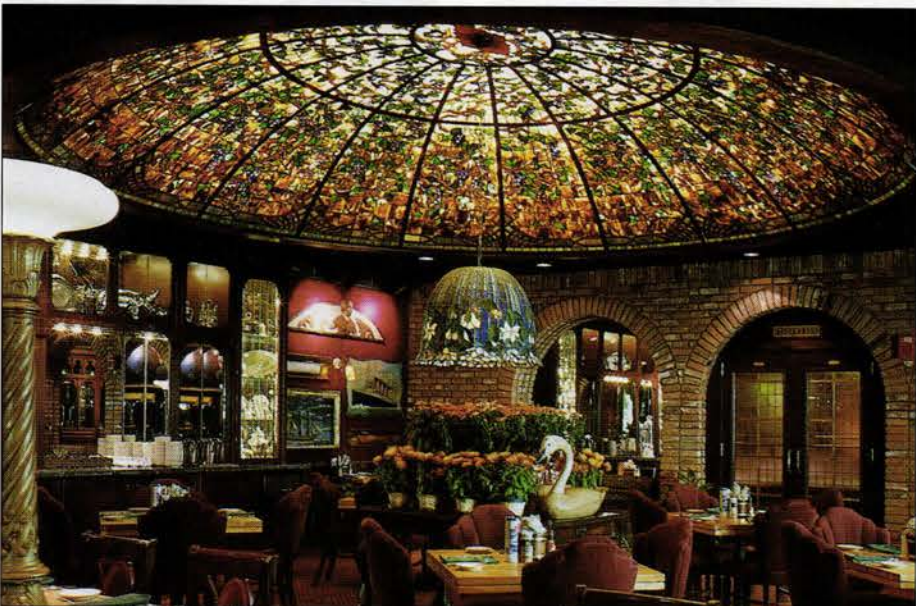


**BRASS LIGHT GALLERY**  
MILWAUKEE

1-800-243-9595

www.brasslight.com

WRITE IN NO. 8890



**Leaded Glass Dome Ceiling Specialist**

Over 20 years experience making art glass domes

TRADITIONAL DESIGNS EXCEPTIONAL COLOR EXCELLENT QUALITY  
TOP QUALITY STEEL FRAMES ROUND, OVAL, RECTANGULAR 8, 12, 16, & 20 FOOT SIZES

Call or write for color photos and information

**LARRY ETZEN STUDIO**

P.O.Box 22341, KC, MO 64113 816-523-3978 Fax 816-523-5782

WRITE IN NO. 1267

**LUMINADIA**



An extensive selection  
of authentic antique  
light fixtures, inspired  
reproductions and  
custom designs all  
available on-line.  
To request a catalogue,  
or place an order,  
telephone: 1-800-638-5619.



Explore a world of lighting at:

**WWW.LUMINARIALIGHTING.COM**

WRITE IN NO. 336

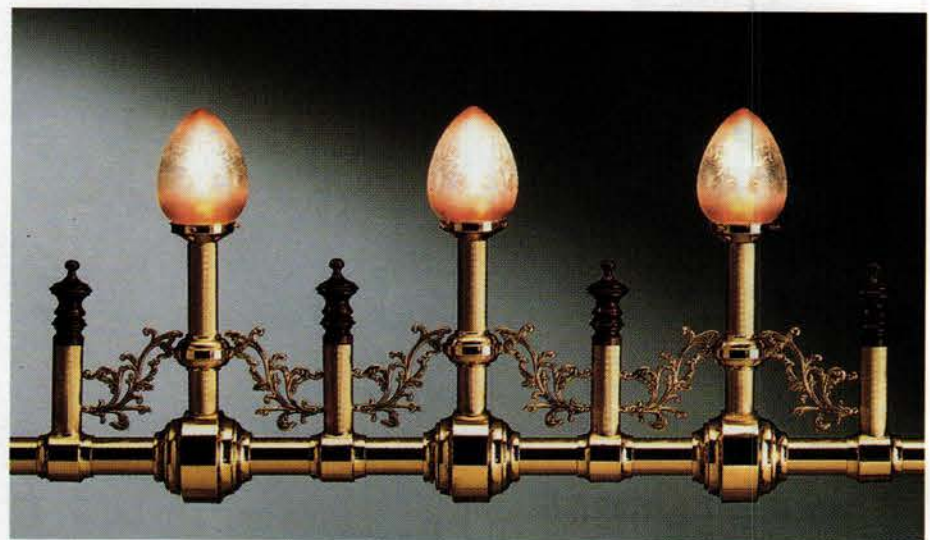


# COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-118.



With equipment from ALADDIN LIGHT LIFT, a heavy chandelier can be lowered to eye-level for cleaning and bulb replacement. Write in No. 7850



The range of Victorian-style window lights from ANDY THORNTON, LTD., has been especially prized in pub and bar frontages. Write in No. 5063



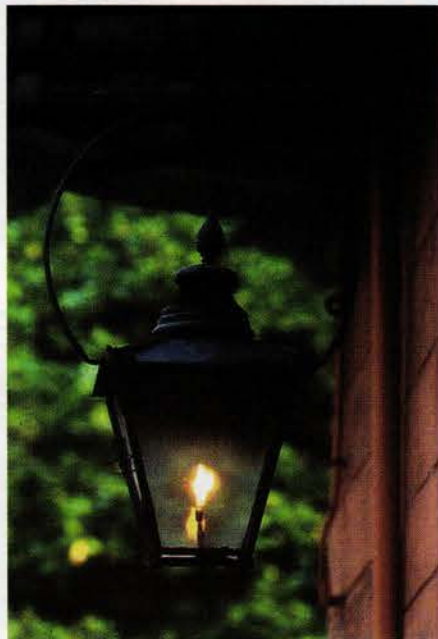
Floor lamps from GABY'S SHOPPE include model #11080, which measures 19x19x61 in. and features a rope-twist design. Write in No. 2520



WILSHIRE MFG. specializes in producing custom-designed decorative lighting for hospitality, commercial, institutional, and residential interiors. Write in No. 2675



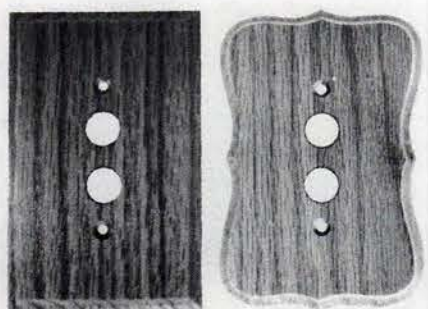
This ADA-compliant, mica wall sconce from HANDELMAN STUDIOS is available with a matching pendant. Write in No. 483



Gas-burning, hand-riveted exterior lighting in copper is a way of life for BEVOLO GAS & ELECTRIC LIGHTS. Write in No. 166



Period-style exterior lighting fixtures from ROY ELECTRIC include #OD-2, shown here with glass shade #4-64. Write in No. 430



Along with its line of metal cover plates, CLASSIC ACCENTS also offers these oak plates, the "Contemporary" (left) and the "Early American," available stained or unstained. Write in No. 4850



VICTORIAN LIGHTING WORKS' four-light chandelier, #C107G4, is shown here with #SG7 glass shades. Write in No. 3730



Over 70 different styles of cast-aluminum street lamps, sconces, and post lights are available from DESIGN WORKS. Write in No. 2591



## INTERIOR & EXTERIOR LIGHTING

### PERIOD HARDWARE

See our display ad on the  
back cover.

## BALL & BALL

463 West Lincoln,  
Exton, PA 19341  
Tel: 610-363-7330  
Fax: 610-363-7639

WRITE IN NO. 7660



### NYCK, INC.

Manufacturers & Designers of  
**Architectural Lighting**

344 W. 38th Street  
New York, NY 10018

212-967-9119

Fax: 212-967-9009 www.nyck.com

WRITE IN NO. 2663

**WWW.**  
**traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**

maintains the central  
Website for historically  
styled products and ser-  
vices on the Internet.  
There's more information  
and links to historical prod-  
ucts than you'll find on any  
other site.

*Log onto —  
and then Bookmark*

**www.traditional-building.com**

# Enlightenment

For over 15 years we have been a provider of fine lighting. We travel the world and meet with artisans who make one-of-a-kind items which we make available to you. Our selection encompasses traditional handcrafted Italian fixtures to the most contemporary Halogen designs.

## CONCORD LIGHTING

1176 Morena Boulevard San Diego California 92110  
Phone (619) 275 2303 • Fax (619) 275 3860  
See our site @ [www.concordlighting.com](http://www.concordlighting.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2882

## New York Gas Lighting Co.

Since 1911

✦ *Traditional indoor  
& outdoor lighting in solid  
brass, bronze & crystal*

✦ *Chandeliers, sconces,  
floor lamps & table lamps*

✦ *Outdoor lanterns  
for wall, ceiling or post*

195 Bowery  
New York, NY 10002

Tel: 212-529-2651

Fax: 212-529-7811

[www.newyorkgaslighting.com](http://www.newyorkgaslighting.com)

WRITE IN NO. 5380

Demanded by manufacturers of  
fine candle-type fixtures

Available in natural  
colors

Standard and special  
diameters

Simple installation

Twenty years of  
proven demand

### Elcanco Ltd.

P.O. Box 682  
Westford, MA 01886  
(978) 392-0830 (800) 423-3836  
Fax (978) 392-0870



WRITE IN NO. 2040



# COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING PORTFOLIO

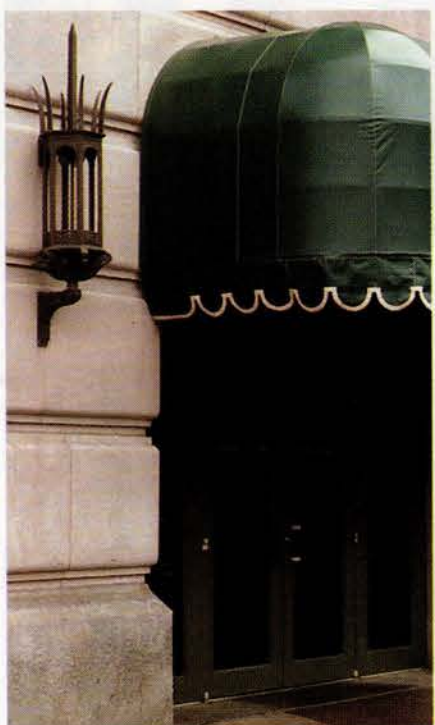
*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-118.*



The "Rosarita" pendant from HINKLEY LIGHTING is distinguished by water-glass panels, which are set in a hand-forged wrought-iron frame. *Write in No. 680*



Vintage lighting fixtures, such as this attractive bronze chandelier, can always be obtained from AARDVARK ANTIQUES. *Write in No. 718*



Custom exterior light fixtures from HERWIG LIGHTING lend a special character to this entryway. *Write in No. 9150*



BALL & BALL cast period-style post fixtures for the galleries of the Oklahoma State Capitol Building. *Write in No. 7660*



TEXAS METAL INDUSTRIES keeps a large variety of lamp posts in stock, along with sconces and other ornamental fixtures. *Write in No. 9450*



LIGHTS OF DISTINCTION/CRYSTORAMA supplied the appropriate period-style lighting for historic Oheka Castle in Huntington, Long Island, N.Y. *Write in No. 1370*



The Greek Key Alabaster Pendant, #741-D from BRASS LIGHT GALLERY, illuminates and enlivens this formal hallway. *Write in No. 8890*



# CHRISTOPHER THOMSON IRONWORKS



Exterior Forged Wall Lantern • Photo: Peter Vitale

Catalog & Video - \$20<sup>00</sup>

505.421.2645

505.421.2618 Fax

www.christhomsoniron.com

e-mail: christo@plateautel.net

P.O. Box 578 • Ribera, NM 87560

WRITE IN NO. 237

## Hand Crafted Brass & Copper Lanterns



- Authentic historical styles
- Variety of stock lanterns
- Custom lanterns to your spec
- Different finishes available
- Repair services offered

Shelburne Lighting  
& Metal Crafts

1012 State Route 2

Shelburne, NH 03581

(603) 466-2971

Fax (603) 466-2055

www.shelburnelighting.com

send \$2 for color catalog

WRITE IN NO. 833

**FOR EASY  
ACCESS TO  
FREE  
PRODUCT  
LITERATURE**

**FILL OUT  
THE ENCLOSED  
POSTCARD  
OR USE THE  
COUPON ON  
PAGE 214.**

**THE JUDSON STUDIOS**

Designers & Craftsmen  
Since 1897

Specializing in leaded and faceted glass,  
mosaics, and restoration.



info@judsonstudios.com

T 800.445.8376 or

323.255.0131

F 323.255.8529

200 South Avenue 66  
Los Angeles, CA 90042

www.judsonstudios.com

WRITE IN NO. 2668

# Grand Entrance



Our chandeliers create a visual presence that exudes class and sophistication. A visual feast for the eyes and the soul. Pecaso possibilities for Grand Entranceways are limitless. Call us, but don't be surprised if you become seduced by our professionalism and prices. After all, you've picked Pecaso and that is one smart move.



## Pecaso Perfection

We follow a 10-point "perfection checklist" to make sure your chandelier or fixture arrives in perfect condition, perfectly balanced and perfectly beautiful.

**Bernard Pecaso**  
The Art of Lighting

Bernard Pecaso Lighting, Inc.

395 Wythe Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11211

Ph: 718-599-4579; Fax: 718-963-2868

SHOWROOMS: • DALLAS • CHICAGO • NEW YORK • TUPELO • HIGH POINT • BROOKLYN

WRITE IN NO. 2688



## Experience the World of Arte

Only Arte de Mexico offers such a complete line of premier products. Our collection features over 500 hand-forged wrought iron lighting fixtures and 165 designs of iron furniture in 22 distinct hand-applied finishes, thousands of accessories, architectural appointments, and much more. We are the world's largest maker of lighting and furniture created from naturally shed antlers. Complete contract manufacturing capabilities allow us to fulfill requests for all custom design needs.

For more information, please contact your local sales representative, visit our website, or call our customer service department.

**ARTEDEMEXICO**

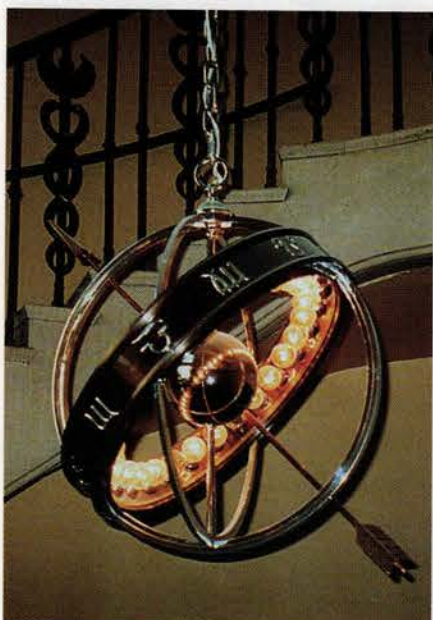
1000 Chestnut Street, Burbank, California 91506

(818) 753-4559 • Fax: (818) 563-1015 • www.artedemexico.com



# COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-118.*



CRENSHAW LIGHTING restored this bronze and chrome, astrologically ornated light fixture for a project in Washington, D.C. Write in No. 515



ROBINSON IRON manufactured custom lamp posts for the Wynlakes Development in Montgomery, Ala. Write in No. 5240



This large-scale chandelier, measuring 14 ft. in diameter, was made for H.B.E./Adams Mark Hotels by ST. LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING. Write in No. 6190



Custom chandeliers from PECASO LIGHTING feature Czech hand-cut crystals and components of brass, gold, or other designated metals. Write in No. 2688



The "Halsey" bowl-shade fixture from REJUVENATION is an authentic reproduction of the period original. Extending only 10 in. from the ceiling, it has a 19-in. diameter. Write in No. 7650



The ANA Grand Court Hotel in Nagoya, Japan, turned to NYCK for this custom "Faberge Egg" chandelier. Write in No. 2665



PENROSE designed the copper and art-glass "Wildside" table lamp for the new Old Faithful Snow Lodge in Yellowstone National Park. Write in No. 289



Featuring a one-piece cherry spindle with a "wireless hook," this chandelier, #652 from DEEP LANDING WORKSHOP, measures 18 in. high by 30 in. in diameter. Write in No. 809



FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS fabricated this overscale replica of the original McKim, Meade & White pendant, designed for New York City's Metropolitan Museum. The 36-in.-diameter replication is available in limited edition only. Write in No. 2640



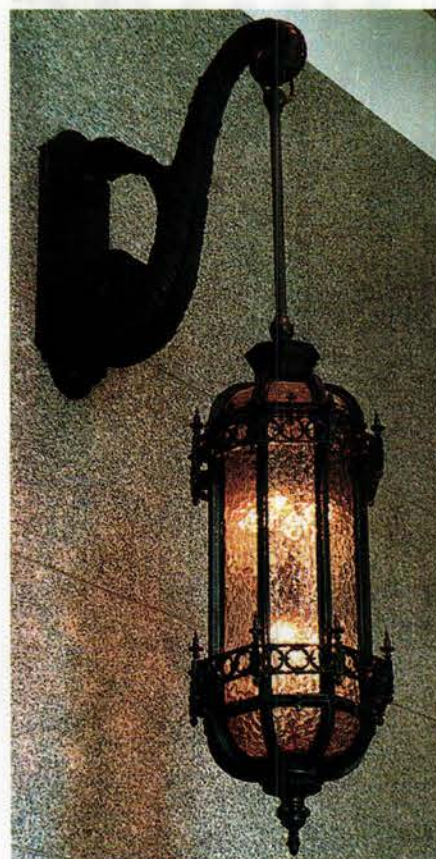
Jerry Coe of COE STUDIOS examines an elaborate bronze carriage lamp made for one of the firm's many clients. Write in No. 850



Elaborate, custom-designed wall fixtures from WIEMANN IRONWORKS add drama and importance to this entrance. Write in No. 1225



The "Railroad 7400" fixtures from HANOVER LANTERN feature a distinctive glass chimney globe in hanging, wall-mounted, and post-style cast aluminum models. Write in No. 3440



HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING specializes in the design and manufacture of custom cast-metal lighting fixtures, such as this traditionally styled wall lantern. Write in No. 1210



## Derek Marshall

*Sculptural Lighting*



The **Atlantis** wall sconce in patina bronze. 33" height UL listed

Free Color Catalog  
800-497-3891

Full catalog with prices on internet  
[www.derekmarshall.com](http://www.derekmarshall.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2534



For over 90 years we have designed and manufactured high quality specification grade lighting. Our custom expertise means we welcome modifications to our catalog items. With G Lighting you get just the right look easily, on-time and within your project budget.



**Sonata**  
G15120-30

G Lighting 106 Gratiot St., St. Louis MO 63102  
sales@glighting.com

[www.glighting.com](http://www.glighting.com)

1-800-331-2425

WRITE IN NO. 2535

## dreamscape

LIGHTING MFG., INC.



**Solid brass**  
**Landscape lighting**

*Quality and*  
*craftsmanship*  
*unparalleled*

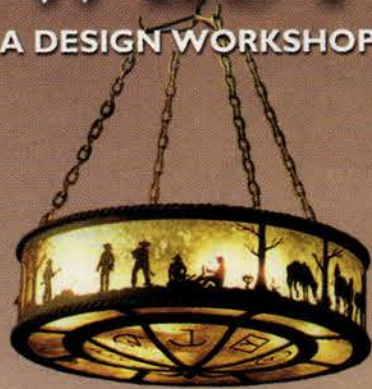
Culver City, CA  
Ph. 310-838-7043  
Fax 310-202-8536

[www.dreamscapelighting.com](http://www.dreamscapelighting.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8171

## NEW WEST

A DESIGN WORKSHOP



**WESTERN STYLE FURNISHINGS,  
LIGHTING, AND ACCESSORIES**



[www.newwest.com](http://www.newwest.com)  
**1-800-653-2391**

WRITE IN NO 726.



- A vast selection of fixture designs and mounting configurations.
- Choice of light sources.
- Durable cast aluminum construction.
- Large selection of decorative aluminum posts, accessories, street signs & mail boxes.
- Photometric data available upon request.

- Lighting fixtures for commercial, housing developments, residential and landscape lighting applications.
- A choice of twenty-three hand applied decorator finishes.
- The industries fastest delivery times, for made to order fixtures.



**Hanover**  
LANTERN, inc.  
*"Handcrafted in Pennsylvania"*

350 KINDIG LANE  
HANOVER PA 17331-1733  
PH. 717 632-6464 • FAX: 717 632-5039

E-MAIL: [sales@hanoverlantern.com](mailto:sales@hanoverlantern.com)  
WEB SITE: [www.hanoverlantern.com](http://www.hanoverlantern.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3440

**STEVEN  
HANDELMAN  
STUDIOS**  
Since 1973

*Request our free catalog*  
*or visit our website & view*  
*over 350 original designs*

All fixtures U.L. certified

**HAND FORGED LIGHTING**

716 N. Milpas  
Santa Barbara, CA. 93103

(805) 962-5119 • (805) 966-9529 Fax  
[stevenhandelmanstudios.com](http://stevenhandelmanstudios.com)

WRITE IN NO. 483



[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



4506 W22" H26" 6 lights

WRITE IN NO. 1370

**LIGHTS of DISTINCTION**  
*Crystorama Lighting Group*

### Tuscany Collection

Since 1958 Crystorama Lighting has been a unique source creating decorative lighting. Included in our 200 page color catalog is the Tuscany Collection available in varied styles and sizes. These timeless chandeliers are one of a kind Italian masterpieces, hand-painted in gold and silver leaf then highlighted with Murano crystal.

Please fax us to receive a new catalog.

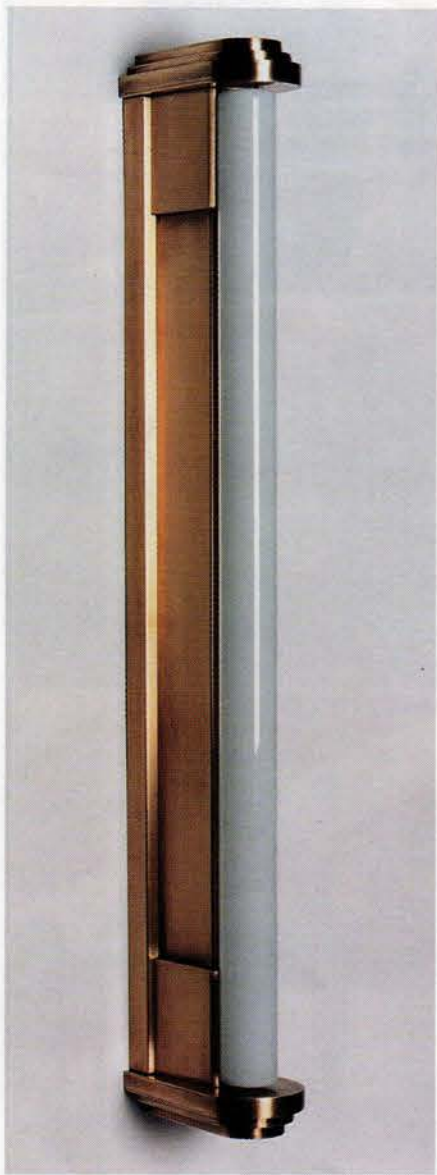
### Lights of Distinction

Showroom & Manufacturing Plant  
95 Cantiague Rock Road  
Westbury, NY 11590  
Tel: (516) 931-9090  
Fax: (516) 931-1254  
Dallas Trade Mart, Ste. 3503  
[www.crystorama.com](http://www.crystorama.com)

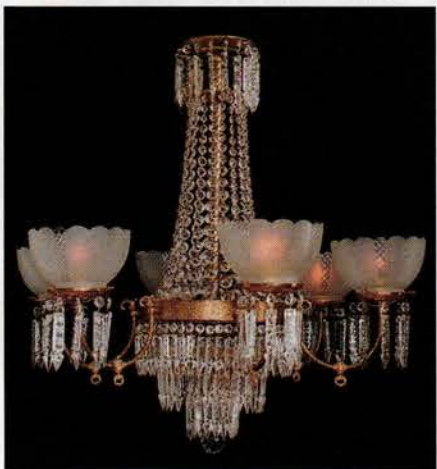


# COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-118.*



Period light bulbs and lighting in the Art Deco style, such as this solid-brass, incandescent fixture, is a specialty of AAMSCO LIGHTING. *Write in No. 2240*



The "Charleston 6" chandelier from KING'S CHANDELIER, shown here with chrysanthemum shades, measures 34 in. wide by 34 in. tall. *Write in No. 5280*



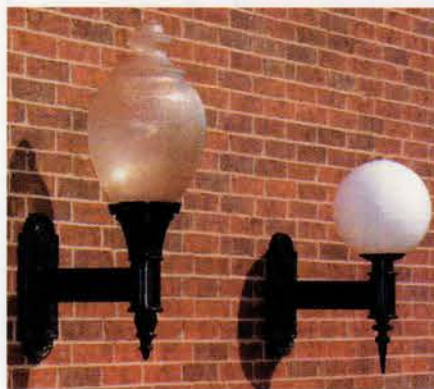
CONCORD LIGHTING's chandelier #18782 measures 81x82 in. and features hand-carved alabaster bowl float lamps. *Write in No. 2882*



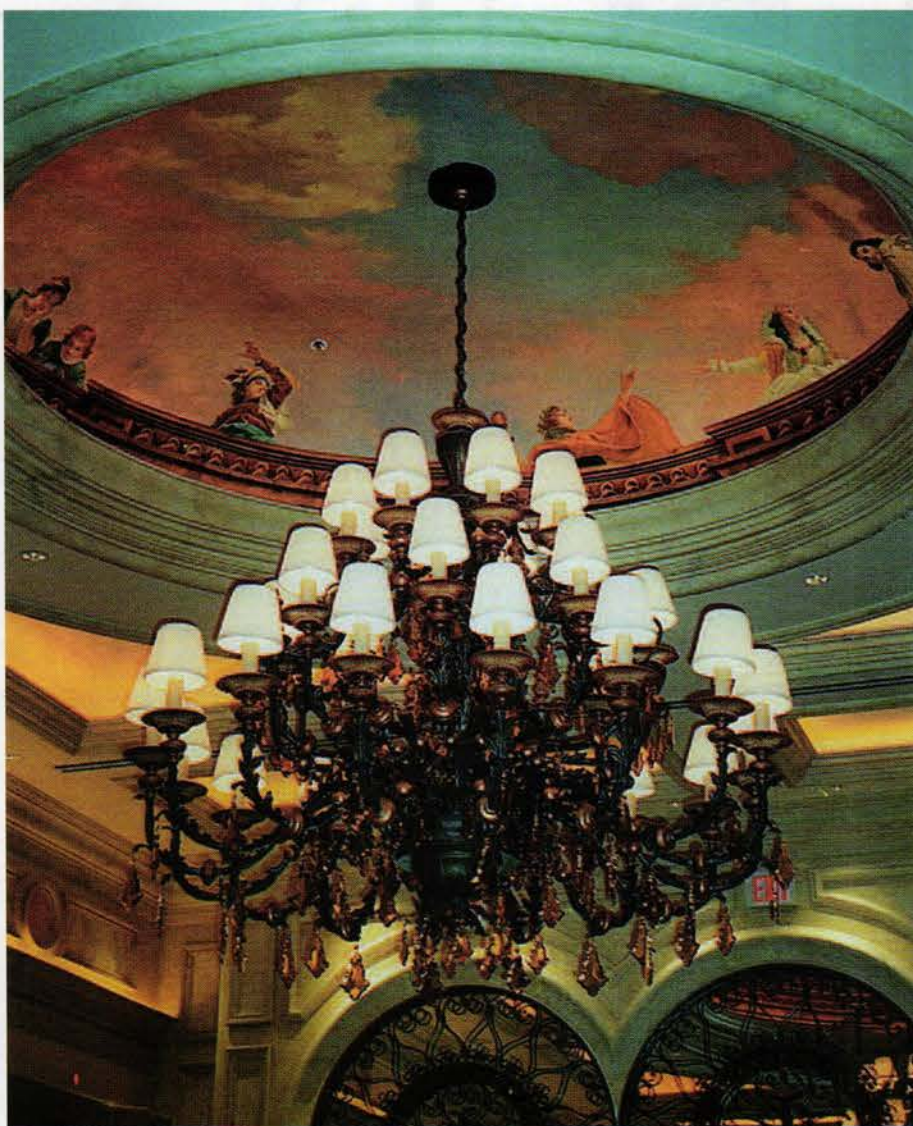
Hand-forged wrought-iron lighting from ARTE DE MEXICO is available in 30 distinct finishes. Call 818-755-4559 for information



Roman glass shades by Vianne, such as #3230, shown here, are available from OTTESON COMPANY. *Write in No. 1045*



Period-style wall sconces from BRANDON INDUSTRIES include models #CWS-A-26, left, with acorn globe, and #CWS-B-34A. *Write in No. 75*



The "Large Venetian" is a three-tier, 32-light chandelier from HANS DUUS, BLACK-SMITH. Measuring 7 ft. high with a 7-1/2-ft. diameter, it features a dark-bronze finish with gold-leaf accents. *Write in No. 8041*



LUMINARIA has provided lighting such as the "Fort Benton" chandelier, shown here, for such projects as the Grand Union Hotel and the House of Blues. *Write in No. 556*



Wall lanterns from DAHLHAUS are especially recommended for balcony and terrace lighting. Model #3747, shown here, measures 19 in. high by 10-1/2 in. deep. *Write in No. 2767*



"Morelite" electric candles from EL-CANCO can carry 25-watt or lower bulbs. *Write in No. 2040*



Art-glass artist LARRY ETZEN makes breathtaking lighting fixtures as well as domes. *Write in No. 1267*



Great Finishes Start with Parts from . . .



**T M I**  
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.  
PO Box 154 Main & Trunk St.  
Crandall, TX 75114  
Metro (972) 427-9999  
Fax (972) 472-3807  
visit our website @ [www.txmetal.com](http://www.txmetal.com)



we now have 2 warehouses  
to serve you !



near Texas call . . .

800-222-6033

near Michigan call . . .

800-850-9991

WRITE IN NO. 9430

## WIEMANN IRONWORKS

Since 1940



Custom  
Ornamental Metal  
Commissions in  
Commercial and  
Residential  
Settings.



2620 East 11th Street  
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74104  
918-592-1700  
Fax 918-592-2385  
[www.wiemanniron.com](http://www.wiemanniron.com)

WRITE IN NO. 1223

## OTTESON COMPANY



AMERICA'S LARGEST  
SELECTION AND STOCK OF FINE  
LIGHTING GLASS BY VIANNE.  
CUSTOM PROJECT SUPPORT  
OTTESON COMPANY  
BOX 293060

LEWISVILLE, TX 75029

972-317-3120 FAX 972-317-2812

WRITE IN NO. 1045

## Classic Aluminum Lighting, Signage & Mailboxes



Great selection  
and quality.

We can supply  
large orders for  
developers,  
builders and  
property owners.

Call or Write for  
Free Wholesale  
Brochure!

Classically designed Lamp Posts, Street Signs  
and Mailboxes add character, continuity, and  
purpose to your streetscape.



Quality Streetscape Solutions™

**Brandon Industries®**

1601 Wilmet Rd. Dept. TB, McKinney, TX 75069

(972) 542-3000

[www.brandonindustries.com](http://www.brandonindustries.com)

WRITE IN NO. 73

## The highest standard of quality lighting Timber Wood Lighting Standards

Design versatility fits your plan easily  
with **Timber Wood** Lighting Standards .  
... from housing and public develop-  
ments to parks and recreational facilities.  
The attractive curved or straight poles  
with top-mounted or side-mounted fix-  
tures allowing single or double  
crossarms will fill your needs.

Laminated from Pacific Coast Douglas  
Fir for strength and pressure treated full  
length for durability, efficient **Timber  
Wood** Lighting Standards enhance land-  
scapes and compliment the environ-  
ment. Cost is comparable with other  
lighting standards, yet far more aesthet-  
ically pleasing to the eye.



**J Baxter**

P.O. Box 10797 • Eugene, OR 97440  
(541) 689-3020 • 800-776-9321  
[www.jhbaxter.com](http://www.jhbaxter.com)

For a free brochure or the **Timber Wood**  
representative nearest you, call or write us today.

WRITE IN NO. 860

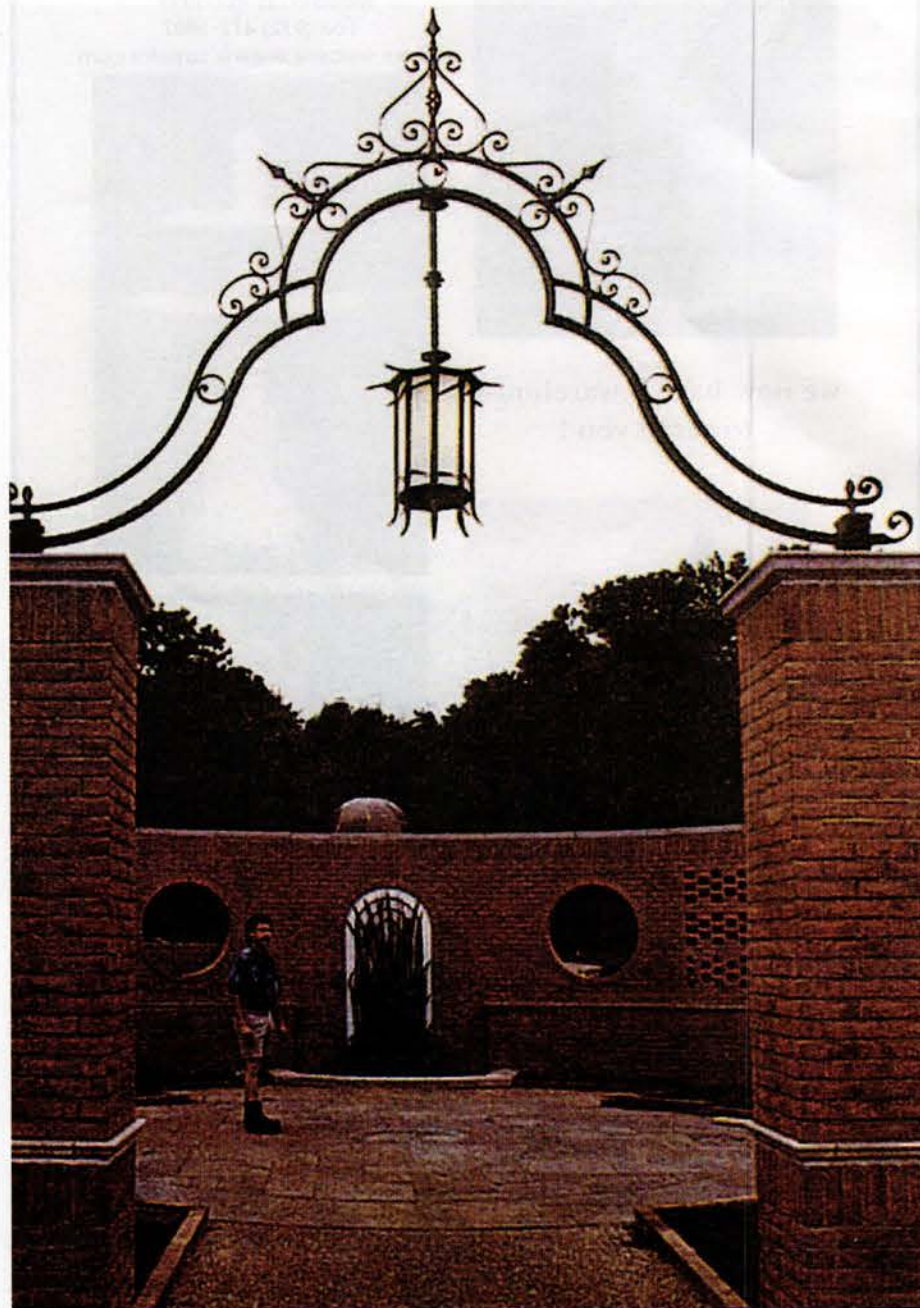


# COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-118.*



LIGHTING BY HAMMERWORKS provided the custom wrought-iron and copper sign lights for this street of storefronts. *Write in No. 5090*



SCHIFF ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL fabricated both the wrought-iron "Boxwood Court Lamp" and its ornate supporting archway for the Missouri Botanical Gardens in St. Louis. *Write in No. 7730*



THE FEDERALIST offers this nautical-style fixture in heavy-gauge copper, coated with lead. *Write in No. 2853*



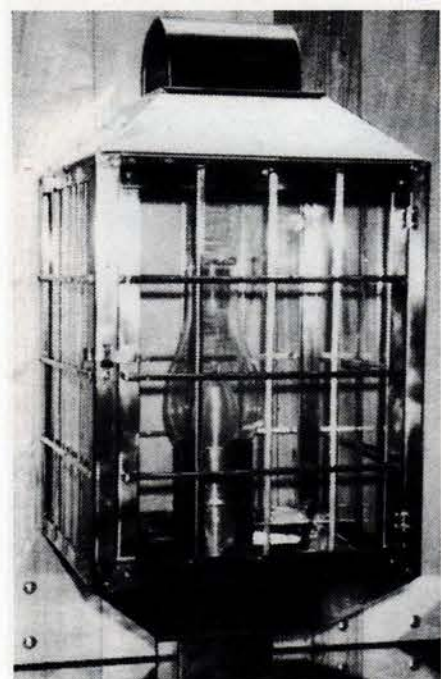
AUTHENTIC DESIGNS' Colonial-style, four-light lantern, #SMLT 54-H, is 16 in. tall, 11 in. wide, and 11 in. deep. *Write in No. 60*



For New York City's City Hall Park, ALLEN ARCHITECTURAL METALS re-created bronze gas candelabras of the 19th century. *Write in No. 1005*



MEL NORTHEY offers heavy-duty cast-aluminum lamp posts in an array of sizes, styles, and colors. *Write in No. 53*



The "Mirror Lake Street Light" was especially designed by SHELBURNE LIGHTING for the Mirror Lake development in Jackson, N.H. *Write in No. 833*



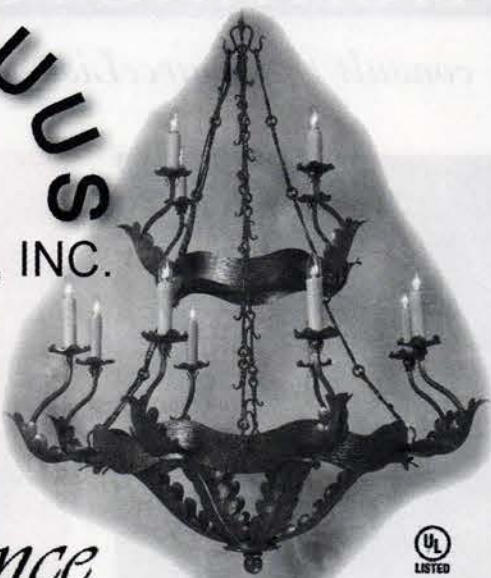
The eye-catching Three Tier Chandelier from LAMPWORKS is made of reverse-painted blown glass with an iron frame, and is available in various colors, patterns, and sizes, including custom designs.



The ornate "Broadway" fixture is one of many classic chandeliers and pendants offered by THE ORIGINAL CAST LIGHTING. *Write in No. 4360*



**HANS DUUS**  
BLACKSMITH, INC.



*Excellence  
in  
Lighting*

**Decorative & Theme Lighting  
Manufactured By  
Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc.**

73 Industrial Way  
Buellton, CA 93427

**805-688-9731**

Fax 805-688-1793

e-mail [hansduus@silcom.com](mailto:hansduus@silcom.com)

© HANS DUUS, BLACKSMITH 2000



WRITE IN NO. 8041

**BEVOLA**

**THE ORIGINAL  
"FRENCH QUARTER" LANTERN**



**GAS AND ELECTRIC LIGHTS  
SINCE 1945**

521 CONTI NEW ORLEANS, LA 70130  
**504.522.9485 504.522.5563 fax**  
[www.bevolo.com](http://www.bevolo.com)

WRITE IN NO. 166



**"Elegance Aglow."**

JOHN EHRLICH

THE FEDERALIST proudly presents distinctive chandeliers with authentic 18th century design.  
Our lighting collections include an extensive offering of sconces and outdoor lights.  
Please call for our color brochures.



**THE FEDERALIST®**

We offer the finest hand made 18th century reproductions, including a wide range of furniture and decorative accessories.  
369 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, Ct. 06830 (203)625-4727 Fax (203)629-8775 Mon-Sat 10-6 Sun 12-5  
Mail and telephone orders are accepted and we can ship anywhere in the world.

WRITE IN NO. 2833



**REPRODUCTION ELECTRIC LAMPS**

Museum Quality by **FERROVATT®**

Available Exclusively in BOTH Carbon and Tungsten Filaments



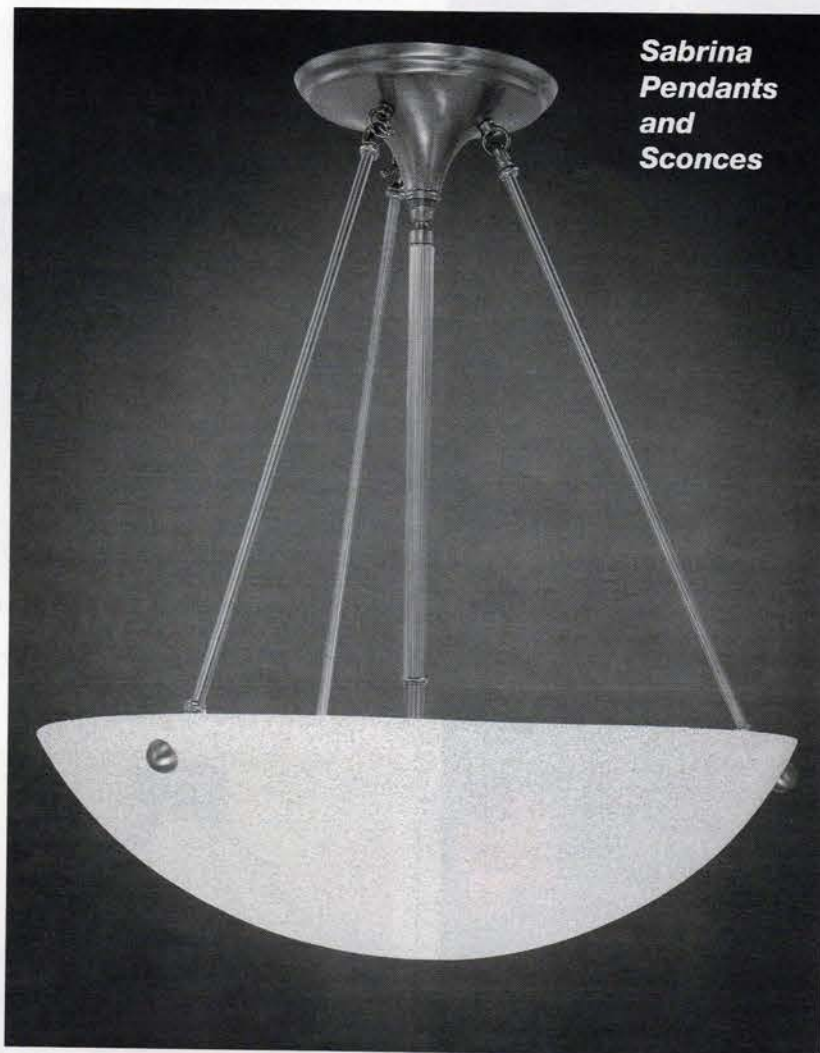
**CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-669-9137**

Telephone: 813-654-7339 Fax: 813-654-7058  
[www.aamsco.com](http://www.aamsco.com) E-mail: [bobr@aamsco.com](mailto:bobr@aamsco.com)

Ideal for Museums, Historic Restorations, Hotels, Period Homes and Theaters  
EXPORT LAMPS AVAILABLE IN ALL VOLTAGES AND BASES

Exclusive distributor AAMSCO, 501 South Falkenburg Rd, Unit 1-A, Tampa, FL 33619

WRITE IN NO. 2240



**Sabrina  
Pendants  
and  
Sconces**

**THE ORIGINAL CAST™  
LIGHTING**



6120 DELMAR BLVD • ST. LOUIS, MO 63112  
314.863.1895 • FAX 314.863.3278  
[www.theOCL.com](http://www.theOCL.com)

WRITE IN NO. 4360



# COMMERCIAL & CONTRACT LIGHTING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-118.



AM-DIA produces Victorian-style exterior lighting in cast aluminum, such as this five-light design. Write in No. 95



Solid-brass pendant lights from CONANT CUSTOM BRASS include #P2, shown here with the firm's #215C shade, which is available in white or green. Write in No. 620



The King Crab Lounge in Long Beach, Calif., enlivened its interior with an ornate lamp post from STERNBERG VINTAGE LIGHTING.



Besides making fixtures, NEWSTAMP LIGHTING will also restore vintage lighting, such as this 19th-century wrought-iron fixture for a Boston school. Write in No. 800



Sculptural sconces from DEREK MARSHALL LIGHTING, such as the "Athena," are UL-approved and ADA-compliant. Write in No. 2554



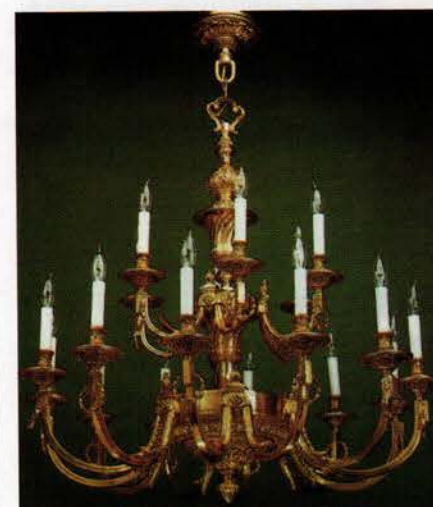
Available in a Dark Copper finish only, the "Grand Mission" chandelier, #116 from MICA LAMP COMPANY, has a 34-in. diameter.



The 120-volt, cast-aluminum HID Compact Flood, #CFL1 from KIM LIGHTING, is available with either a fixed hood or, shown here, barn doors. Write in No. 875



This stylish, hand-crafted sconce from PERIOD LIGHTING FIXTURES is an inspired take on Colonial design. Write in No. 501



NEW YORK GAS LIGHTING CO. also offers spectacular electric lighting, such as this 18-light, cast-bronze chandelier, #3751, which has a 58-in. diameter. Write in No. 5580



The "Calla" wall sconce from CHRISTOPHER THOMSON IRONWORKS is intended for interior use. (photo: Peter Vitale) Write in No. 257



Wall-mounted gas fixtures, such as the #B1ST3S shown here, can be ordered from COPPER SCULPTURES. Write in No. 500



CAPITOL LIGHTING will restore, replicate, or design ornamental lighting such as this chandelier. Write in No. 2809



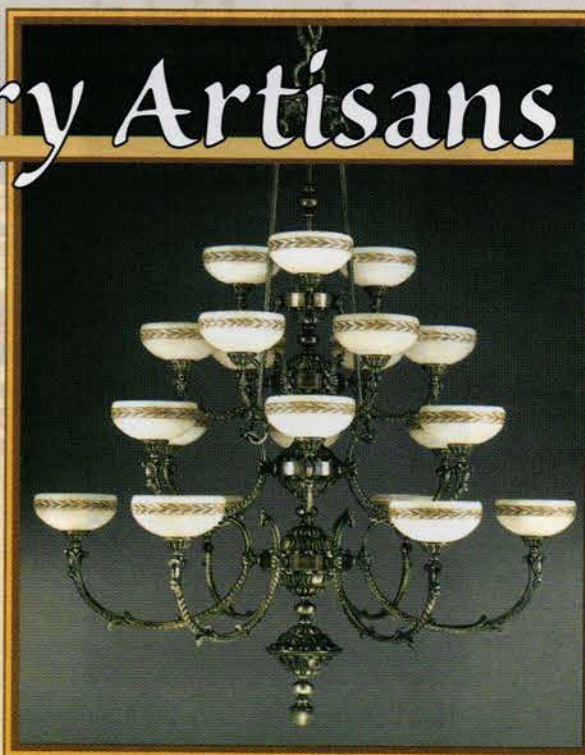


# 21st Century Artisans

Wilshire's designs are inspired by old world craftsmanship. Many of our hand-crafted creations can be seen in some of the world's finest establishments. Our in-house design and engineering departments work closely with designers to deliver unique, exquisitely detailed, high quality products that are the result of our custom manufacturing capabilities.

## Wilshire

ELEGANCE IN FINE LIGHTING



To receive a free brochure or to find out how we can help you achieve elegance in fine lighting, contact us today.

Wilshire Manufacturing Company, Inc. 645 Myles Standish Blvd. Taunton, Massachusetts 02780 Toll-Free: 1-800-443-4695 Fax: 1-508-822-7046 [www.wilshiremfg.com](http://www.wilshiremfg.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2675

## HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING

SEE OUR FULL PAGE  
AD ON THE INSIDE  
FRONT COVER.

WRITE IN NO. 1210

## JOHNSON ART STUDIO LIGHTING SHOWROOM

Industrial  
Arts

We Make  
Everything  
We Sell



[WWW.JOHNSONARTSTUDIO.COM](http://WWW.JOHNSONARTSTUDIO.COM)  
(800) 803-1663 • (831) 464-0567 • FAX (831) 464-1325  
3120 Capitola Road Santa Cruz, CA 95062

WRITE IN NO. 2594

## Dahlhaus Vintage European Lighting

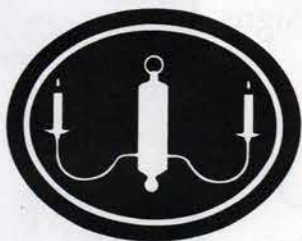
We offer a complete line of quality outdoor lighting fixtures as well as bollards, fountains, ornaments and mailboxes, that once graced Europe's cities. To find out more, please ask for our free information package, or visit our new web page at [www.Dahlhaus-Lighting.com](http://www.Dahlhaus-Lighting.com)



114 Bedford Ave 2R Brooklyn NY 11211 Tel/Fax 718 599-5413  
[www.Dahlhaus-Lighting.com](http://www.Dahlhaus-Lighting.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2767

## AMERICA'S OLDEST MAKERS OF COLONIAL AND EARLY AMERICAN LIGHTING FIXTURES



## AUTHENTIC DESIGNS

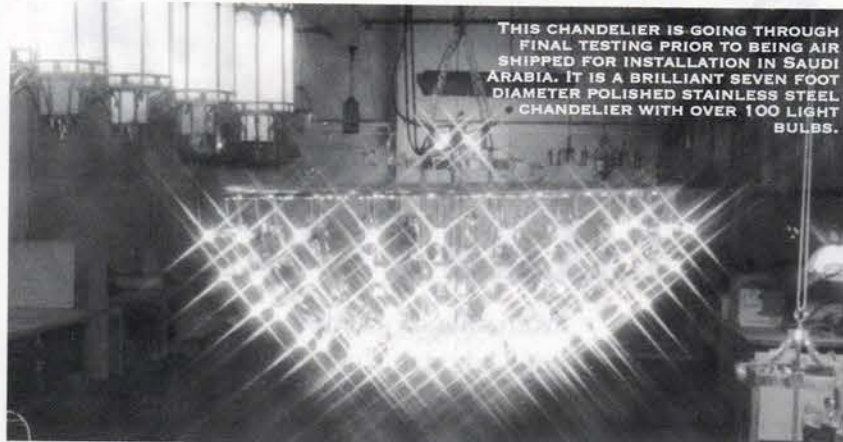
47 The Mill Road  
West Rupert, Vermont 05776  
(802) 394-7713

Catalogue \$3.00

WRITE IN NO. 60

## CAPITOL LIGHTING & RESTORATION, INC.

e-mail: [jfuchs@capitolighting.com](mailto:jfuchs@capitolighting.com)



THIS CHANDELIER IS GOING THROUGH FINAL TESTING PRIOR TO BEING AIR SHIPPED FOR INSTALLATION IN SAUDI ARABIA. IT IS A BRILLIANT SEVEN FOOT DIAMETER POLISHED STAINLESS STEEL CHANDELIER WITH OVER 100 LIGHT BULBS.

QUALIFIED LC CERTIFICATION • CERTIFIED WBE • UL LISTING

SPECIALIZING IN:  
RESTORATION, REPLICATION, AND DESIGN OF  
FINE ORNAMENTAL LIGHTING AND SYSTEMS  
FOR COMMERCIAL, RELIGIOUS, GOVERNMENTAL,  
AND INSTITUTIONAL BUILDINGS.

1800D INDUSTRIAL PARK DR.  
GRAND HAVEN, MI 49417-9496  
PHONE: 616 844-5000

333 NORTH MICHIGAN AVE.  
CHICAGO, IL 60601  
FAX 616 844-2228

WRITE IN NO. 2809



## Legendary Lighting



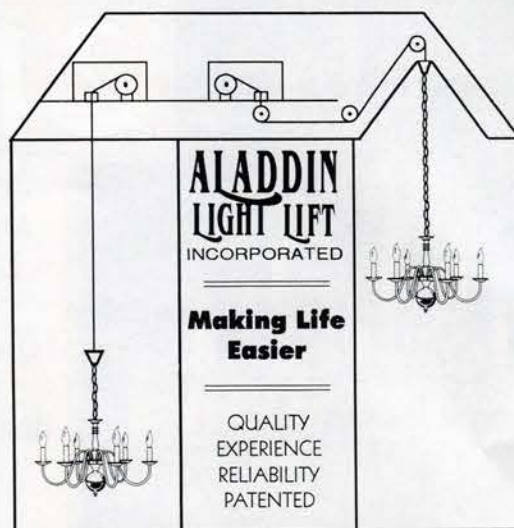
Handcrafted Gas Lanterns &  
Architectural Accent Pieces  
*Call for a Free Brochure*

5230 Highway 25 • Brandon, MS 39047  
Phone # 601.992.9955 • Fax 601.992.7099

COPPER SCULPTURES, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 300

## Give Your Chandelier A Lift!



The **ALADDIN LIGHT LIFT** is an easily installed motorized lift system that automatically lowers your chandelier for easy cleaning or bulb changing...with just the turn of a key. Units are available in residential and commercial models to lift up to 700 pound chandeliers and up to 65 foot ceiling heights. Our remote installation possibilities allow for vaulted ceilings or mounting where no access is available above the fixture. It is the simple solution for every hard-to-reach chandelier.

Distributed by leading lighting  
showrooms throughout the U.S.

"The Original Light Lift System"  
Memphis, Tennessee (901) 385-0456

WRITE IN NO. 7850



Derbyshire Series  
77311



Since our beginning in 1922, Hinkley has established itself as a leader in outdoor lighting.

Hinkley Architectural Site Lighting enhances our tradition in outdoor lighting by offering commercially scaled, vintage replications of historic styles of the past.

Cast aluminum construction.

Over 35 luminaire and post styles.

Complete photometric and wind load data.

Custom capabilities.

The best delivery in the industry.

Call 800-446-5539 for information.

12600 Berea Road  
Cleveland, Oh 44111  
phone 216.671.3300  
fax 216.671.4137  
service@hinkleylighting.com

www.hinkleylighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 680

## Award-Winning Metalwork

Custom design, meticulous handwork, specialty finishes, and expert installation.

Hand forged vintage lantern.  
Pier or wall mount.

For lighting, gates, rails, & furniture visit [iceforge.com](http://iceforge.com)  
or call toll free 1.888.862.9577 to order our Folio.

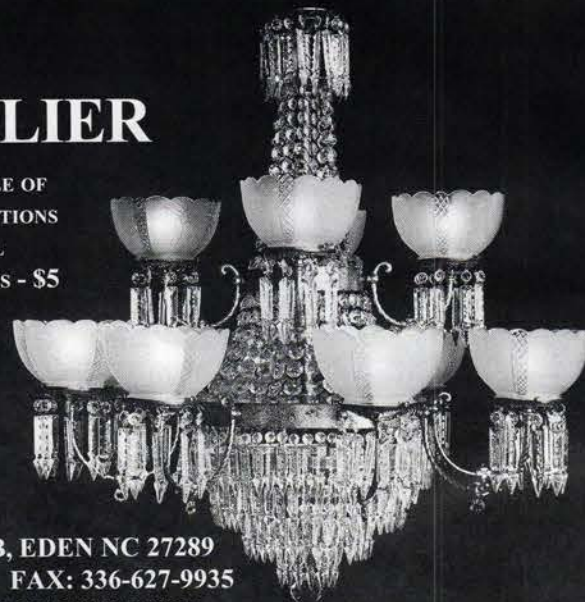
**FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS**



WRITE IN NO. 2640

## KING'S CHANDELIER

COLOR CATALOG AVAILABLE OF  
OUR VICTORIAN REPRODUCTIONS  
AND TRADITIONAL CRYSTAL  
CHANDELIERS AND SCONCES - \$5



PO BOX 667, DEPT TB, EDEN NC 27289  
PHONE: 336-623-6188 FAX: 336-627-9935  
CRYSTAL@VNET.NET WWW.CHANDELIER.COM

WRITE IN NO. 5280

## LARGEST COLLECTION

of  
Authenticated  
18th & 19th C.

## AMERICAN LIGHTING



Wall Mounted Lantern  
Historic Deerfield  
Deerfield, MA early 19th C.

Meticulously Made  
Using Original Methods



Post Lantern w/ oil Font.  
Made by Binney & Co.  
Boston, MA c. 1862  
Period Lighting Collection

Since 1974 Period Lighting has made the finest fixtures for individuals and professionals alike. Over 200 styles, shapes and designs, many created from period originals in historic museums such as Historic Deerfield, Old Sturbridge Village, and Colonial Williamsburg. All fixtures are made to the most exacting standards of craftsmanship, with museum-like paint finishes complemented by the look of centuries-old metal patinas.

### PERIOD LIGHTING FIXTURES

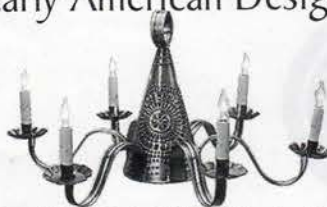
167 River Road • Dept. 15071 • Clarksburg, MA • 01247

1-800-828-6990 • [www.periodlighting.com](http://www.periodlighting.com) • Catalog \$5.00

WRITE IN NO. 301

Juried Member PA Guild of Craftsmen

Handcrafted  
Early American Designs



Olde Mill Lighting

105 Strasburg Pike, Lancaster, PA 17602  
717.299.2512



Fine Quality  
Lighting &  
Decorative  
Tinware

Special  
Orders  
Considered

Lifetime  
Guarantee  
On Craftsmanship

BROCHURE \$2.50

WRITE IN NO. 2664

FOR EASY ACCESS TO  
**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.



## AFFORDABLE VINTAGE

Lamp Posts Park Benches Mail Boxes



### Mel Northey Co., Inc.

303 Gulf Bank Rd. • Houston, Texas 77037  
Telephone: (281) 445-3485 • 1-800-828-0302  
www.melnorthey.com

WRITE IN NO. 53

## Historic Preservation & Illumination

## LIGHTING DESIGN SERVICES

We balance contemporary lighting requirements with sensitivity to the scale, character and function of each historic space.

5 Park Place East, Cranbury, NJ 08512  
Ph: 609 395-1266 Fax: 609 395-1267

WRITE IN NO. 2897

## FINE PERIOD LIGHTING

- Top quality materials
- Completely hand-crafted
- Custom work available

## Lighting by Hammerworks

Specializing in Early American, Craftsman styles, and unique courtyard lighting, lanterns, sconces, chandeliers and hand-forged hardware. Send \$5.00 for 2-color catalogue to Lighting by Hammerworks, Dept. TB, 6 Fremont Street, Worcester, MA 01603. 508-755-3434. Other shop location: 118 Main Street, Meredith, NH 03253. 603-279-7352. www.hammerworks.com



WRITE IN NO. 5090

## ELECTRO-ELF

Energy Efficient Compact Fluorescent Lighting



Our Pagoda Lantern,  
(post top model)



Our infamous  
Knight Elf  
Floodlight

We are very excited to announce our new stylish Walkabout Path Light!! This one of a kind light is practically indestructible, very weather resistant, maintenance free & easily installed. It will NOT corrode, rust or rot as it is made of a strong polycarbonate plastic with stainless steel hardware. It is especially useful on golf courses & pathways, by hotels, motels & restaurants.

For more info or your closest ELECTRO-ELF distributor, call 800.728.0081 or fax your request to 707.584.8537 or see our website at: www.electroelf.com.

Introducing the one & only of its kind...the  
**Walkabout Path Light!**

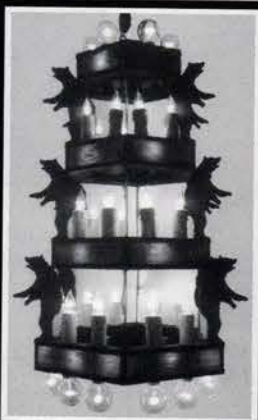


**Walkabout Path Light**  
Model #: WPL-05/Q9 fluorescent,  
12V. A.C. 13W Quad  
Colors: Architectural Bronze, Gray, Black &  
Forest Green  
(Made in the USA)

WRITE IN NO. 2565

## PENROSE

Chandeliers  
Pendants  
Sconces  
Lamps



Custom Design  
Lighting

Rustic  
Mission  
Western

716-941-0322

E-mail: penrose@worldnet.att.net  
Website: http://home.att.net/~penrose

WRITE IN NO. 289

Superb grace of  
design.



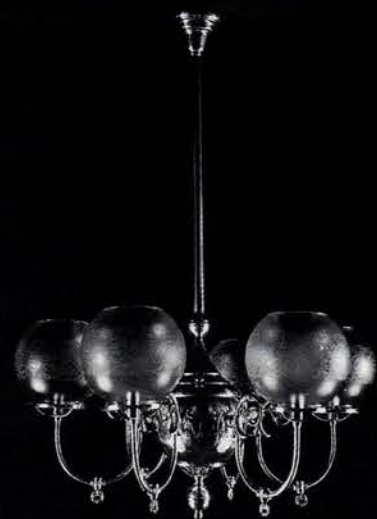
Send \$5 for our full color catalog.  
(catalog fee refundable with order)

251 s. pennsylvania avenue  
po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828  
814-364-9577  
www.vlworks.com

## Victorian Lighting Works



WRITE IN NO. 3730



The Finest in Victorian,  
Turn-of-Century and Arts &  
Crafts Lighting

Request our new 32 page  
color catalog, featuring  
hundreds of sconces, fixtures,  
pendants, & glass shades

**ROY ELECTRIC CO., INC.**

22 Elm Street, Westfield, NJ 07090

(800) 366-3347

Ph: 908-317-4665

Fax: 908-317-4629

www.westfieldnj.com/roy

e-mail: roy@westfieldnj.com

WRITE IN NO. 430

## Push Button Light Switches



MANUFACTURERS OF  
Push Button Light Switches,  
Wall Plates, Tassel Kits.  
Moulding Hooks & more

• Push Button Dimmer Switch  
now available

• Push Button & Toggle  
Wall Plates available  
in 15 finishes

For brochure send \$2.00 to:

**CLASSIC ACCENTS, INC.**

Box 1181 Dept TB

Southgate, MI 48195

Tel: 800-245-7742 9-5 EST

www.classicaccents.net

WRITE IN NO. 4850



# A TALE OF TILE

Most owners of commercial spaces, if they were to be completely honest, would have to admit that what makes their enterprise unique isn't so much the product they offer: After all, the public can always buy most items from other sources, stay at other hotels, dine in other venues, or divert themselves at other gaming palaces. What's unique about them is the space itself — even though not all owners are sharp enough to draw out that distinctiveness in a way that makes a positive and lasting impression on the public. Creating a characterful space requires a coherent design scheme, in which the same themes can be reworked and reintroduced without creating monotony.

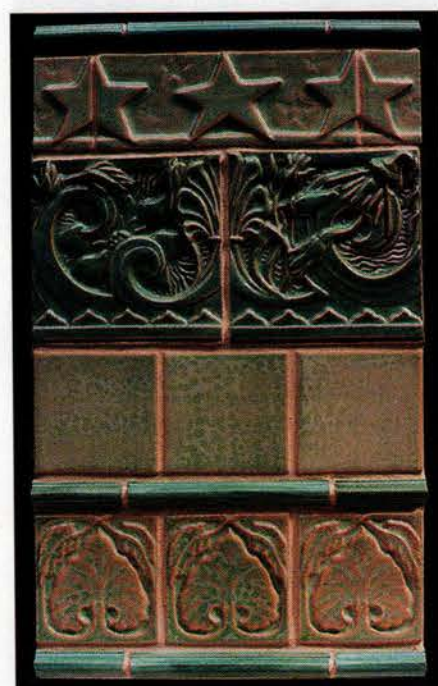
Tile is a perfect medium for conveying consistent design motifs without becoming visually predictable or tiresome. It can be the fundamental visual definition of a floor or wall, or just a simple running border that threads together differently themed rooms. It can carry character into a bathroom or kitchen or stairwell, transforming merely utilitarian areas into part of the overall ambience. And of course, it can be used to create a single unique statement in signage or a mosaic or mural. With the *SourceList* on page 136, you'll find tile manufacturers who are expert in a range of period styles, as well as specialists in tile artwork. With their help, your client can put the "tile" back into "mercantile!"

## CERAMIC TILE PORTFOLIO

*For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 136.*



Tile products available from COUNTRY FLAIR TILE include reclaimed French terra-cotta tiles. Write in No. 3081



TERRA FIRMA's unique glazes often convey the look of semi-precious stones. Here, the firm's 3x8-in. Star Border, 4x4-in. Field Tile, and 4x4-in. Leaf Triad in aquamarine are paired with 6x6-in. Lotus Wave I and II and 1x6-in. Astragals in Chinese tourquoise. Write in No. 2847



The "Natura" series from FEATURE TILE includes 4-1/4-in. relief tiles, extruded trim, and field tiles. Write in No. 1327



Lottie Lau created this relief tile for NORTH PRAIRIE TILEWORKS, an adaptation of the celebrated Botticelli painting, "The Birth Of Venus." Write in No. 793



"The Ocean Deep" line of bathroom tile from TILE SOURCE, INC., depicts swimming dolphins and whales. Write in No. 2846



NATIVE TILE & CERAMICS produces handmade decorative tile and specializes in custom designs and glazes. Write in No. 570



The three-tile, handmade and hand-painted "Sunflower" set from TERRA DESIGNS TILEWORKS can be adapted to larger lengths by ordering additional middle pieces. Write in No. 2790



Concrete "Street Art" tiles from WAUSAU TILE beautifully frame and highlight these trees. Write in No. 4120



EQUIPMENT OF CULTURE offers "Ornamental Fruit In Quatrefoils," a 4-1/4x4-1/4-in. hand-painted high-fired ceramic tile, with a pattern that dates from the early-17th century. Write in No. 1312



This 6x6-in., sepia- and cream-colored Victorian Gothic Revival transfer tile is the handwork of DESIGNS IN TILE. Write in No. 250



STUDIO VERTU created this powerful tile mural for the NFL headquarters in New York City.



Waterjet Cutting  
Stairs, Treads, Risers  
Terrazzo Tile  
Custom Applications  
Precast Terrazzo  
Terrazzo Tile  
Fountains  
Walkways  
Roof Decks  
Pavement



# WAUSAU TILE



## Always Go With a Winner

Don't gamble when it comes to your property. Work with Wausau Tile, and you'll hit the jackpot every time in quality, value, and overall service.

- Precast Concrete Site Furnishings
- Precast Concrete Pavers and Precast Accessories
- Terrazzo Tile and Precast Accessories
- NEW - Epoxy Terrazzo Accessories

Call today for catalogs filled with products and ideas - 1-800-388-8728 or visit our new website at [www.wausautile.com](http://www.wausautile.com)



Unique Designs



Planters



Benches



Decorating Ideas



Ash-n-Trash



Smokeless Snuffers



Bollards



Tables



Custom Signage



Waste Containers

**WAUSAU TILE**

P.O. Box 1520 Wausau, WI 54402-1520  
800-388-8728 FAX 715-359-7456  
[www.wausautile.com](http://www.wausautile.com)

WRITE IN NO. 4120 FOR TERRA PAVING PRODUCTS; 8044 FOR TERRAFORM SITE AMENITIES



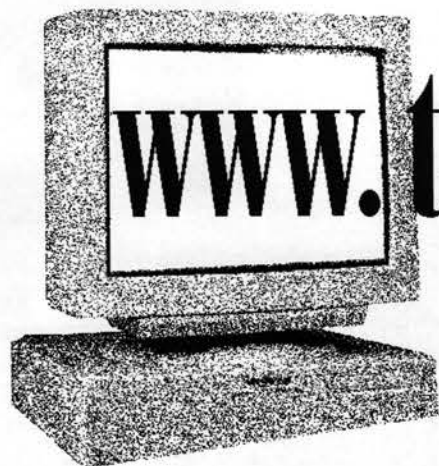


# TRADITIONAL BUILDING CERAMIC TILE SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI # 09310

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Wall Tile	Floor Tile	Bathroom Tile	Exterior Paving Tile	Non-Skid	Pictorial Mosaics	Geometric Mosaics	Mural Tile	Other
<b>American Restoration Tile, Inc.</b> 501-570-0300; Fax: 501-570-0303 www.restorationtile.com Little Rock, AR 72209	Manufacturer of custom historical tile for restoration and new construction, including custom mosaics and kitchen and bath tile. Also, custom matching of glazed and unglazed tile. All sizes, floors and walls.	Free Write in No. 8032	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		
<b>Brick &amp; Tile Center</b> 512-834-8525; Fax: 512-834-8553 www.texastilecenter.com Austin, TX 78753	Firm has 30 years' experience in procuring or manufacturing unusual or made-to-order clay tile, glazed or unglazed, for walls, floors, roofs, specialties.	Free	✓	✓		✓			✓		Made-to-order logos, shapes, colors, designs, or sizes
<b>Country Flair Tile</b> 860-927-3178; Fax: 860-927-4978 www.homeandgardendecor.com Kent, CT 06757	Cement brick and tile, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, slate, and a French antique collection of reclaimed terra cotta and limestone.	Free Write in No. 3081	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Hand-painted murals or individual tiles
<b>Designs in Tile</b> 530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467 www.designsintile.com Mt. Shasta, CA 96067	Specialist in English & American Arts & Crafts tiles & murals. Coordinated borders & field patterns; 3x6-in. subway tile & trim. Historic mosaic flooring; hand-crafted faience tile; custom murals. Project design & consultation.	Free Write in No. 250	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	Custom historic-styled decorative tile; subway tile; porcelain hex tile
<b>Equipment of Culture</b> 413-534-3555; Fax: By request www.eofc.com Holyoke, MA 01040	Easel, surface, & floor custom-designed for mosaics in stone, smalti, Venetian glass, & ceramic: figurative, naturalistic, & geometric: Hand-painted ceramic tile, murals, custom- & historic-tile pictures of the type painted in Holland for the palaces of Europe.	Free Write in No. 1312	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	Residential, commercial, hotel, restaurant
<b>Feature Tile</b> 831-475-4602; Fax: Same as phone www.featuretile.com Soquel, CA 95073	Handmade high-relief 4-1/4-in. gloss tiles with nature themes. Handmade low-relief tile liners in stone matte glazes. Hand-painted murals on commercial tile.	Free Write in No. 1327	✓		✓			✓		✓	Handmade relief tile & liners
<b>London Tile Co.</b> 419-929-1551; Fax: By request www.londontile.com New London, OH 44851	Glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tiles. Tiles 3/8 in. thick, shipped in 10-sq.ft. packages with 3/8-in. mortar joint. Pavers manufactured in 3/8- up to 1-1/2-in. thickness.	Free Write in No. 500	✓	✓			✓				Glazed, unglazed
<b>M.E. Tile Co.</b> 219-554-1877; Fax: 219-554-1880 www.metile.com Hammond, IN 46320	Produces 600 raised-relief and silkscreened tiles in 150 color-finishes, suitable for bathrooms, kitchens, foyers, fireplaces, door frames, and garden rooms. Special edges available. Custom designs a specialty.	Free Write in No. 24	✓	✓	✓					✓	Raised-relief & silkscreened tiles
<b>Native Tile and Ceramics</b> 310-533-8684; Fax: 310-533-8453 2317 Border Ave. Torrance, CA 90501	Custom and restoration tiles using blackline resist and relief methods. Mission, Craftsman, and Deco styles a specialty; inspired by Batchelder, Malibu, and Catalina tiles. Decorative trims, floor inserts, murals, fireplace fronts.	Free Write in No. 570	✓	✓						✓	
<b>North Prairie Tileworks</b> 612-871-3421; Fax: 612-871-2923 www.handmadetile.com Minneapolis, MN 55408	Specialist in creating custom tile in a myriad of colors, shapes, and sizes, hand-painted and -cut. Custom color matching and reproductions of antique tiles.	Free Write in No. 793	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	Made-to-order tile mosaics, murals, reliefs, colors
<b>Status Custom Ceramics</b> 206-282-0181; Fax: 206-284-0927 1216 6th Avenue S Seattle, WA 98134	Design and manufacture of relief tile; mosaics; hand-painted murals and sinks.	Free Write in No. 5016	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	Relief tile
<b>Studio Vertu</b> 888-241-9038x111; Fax: 513-241-0057 1208 Central Parkway Cincinnati, OH 45210	Creator of the Fresco tile & wall. Offers two styles: gift line for retailers with Italian tumbled-marble tiles, and Fresco walls in 8-in. tumbled marble and 12-in. urethane faux-marble tile.	Free	✓		✓			✓		✓	Kitchen backsplashes
<b>Tejas Clay Products Inc.</b> 915-649-9310; Fax: 915-643-4746 104 E. Industrial Drive Brownwood, TX 76802	Frost-resistant, glazed and unglazed, textured, 12x12x1/2-in. floor tiles manufactured by extrusion with clay on clay colors; suitable for exteriors and interiors. Custom colors.	Free		✓		✓	✓				
<b>Terra Designs Tileworks</b> 973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624 www.terradesigns.com Dover, NJ 07802	Huge array of tile in made-to-order sizes, shapes, colors, and designs. Palette of 50 matte Craftsman glazes for tiles, moldings, and mosaics inspired by Grueby, Rookwood, and William Morris colors. Historic replication a specialty.	Free Write in No. 2790	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	
<b>Terra Firma</b> 803-643-9399; Fax: 803-643-9164 16 Lotus Lane Aiken, SC 29801	Complete line of originally designed handmade stoneware decorative relief & field tile; unique glaze palette can capture the look of semi-precious stones or timeless patinas. Colors & designs combine beautifully with natural stone.	Free Write in No. 2847	✓		✓						
<b>Tile Council of America</b> 864-646-8453; Fax: 864-646-2821 100 Clemson Research Blvd. Anderson, SC 29625	Trade association of domestic ceramic tile and accessory manufacturers. Publishes 'Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation,' a reference for architects, designers, contractors, and builders; testing and development of new products.	Free Write in No. 30									Trade association
<b>Tile Source, Inc.</b> 770-993-6602; Fax: 770-993-0124 203 Mill Pond Road Roswell, GA 30076	Victorian-style decorative tiles, including true encaustic tiles & less-costly silk-screened simulations; mural & scenic tiles; kitchen tiles; London's famous "Blue Plaques," 20-in. diameter, in frostproof Staffordshire porcelain. Email: djmalk@aol.com	Free Write in No. 2846 for Tile, 8121 for Plaques	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	Blue Plaques
<b>Unicorn Studio</b> 435-649-3611; Fax: 435-649-7686 220 St. Moritz Strasse Park City, UT 84098	Handmade stoneware tiles, trims, & corners in tradition of medieval Europe. Standard tile sizes are 6x6 & 4x4. Firm works closely with designers to customize tile for site-specific applications (curved surfaces, wraparounds, etc.).	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Custom designs, customized glazes
<b>Wausau Tile — Terra Paving Products</b> 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-355-4627 www.wausautile.com Wausau, WI 54402	Manufacturer of precast-concrete pavers and terrazzo tiles; matching precast accessories for both. Many colors, textures, finishes, and styles available. Also, precast-concrete site amenities. Specialize in custom work.	Free Write in No. 4120		✓		✓					

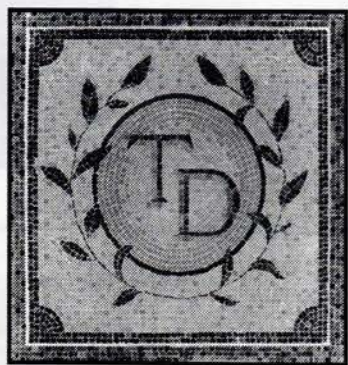


## www.traditional-building.com

*The Internet Portal for Historical Products  
and Services for  
Commercial/Civic/Institutional Projects*



# TERRA DESIGNS TILEWORKS



Mosaic Tesserae Experts  
Historic Restoration  
Classical Designs  
Dover, New Jersey  
973-328-1135

WRITE IN NO. 2790

## What's the number for ceramic tile and installation answers?




When it comes to ceramic tile, TCA offers technical services and publications that assist you in servicing your customers' needs.

- Standards ■ Product Testing
- Technical Calling Service ■ Literature

If you don't have the answers,  
know where to get them.

CALL 864-646-8453 or EMAIL [technical@tileusa.com](mailto:technical@tileusa.com)

**TCA**  **Tile Council of America, Inc.**

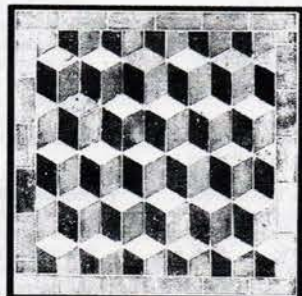
WRITE IN NO. 30

### Country Flair Tile

Out-of-the-ordinary

- ❖ Large selection of ceramic tile
- ❖ Reclaimed French antique flooring

Kent Green Shopping Village  
Kent, CT 06757 (860) 927-3178



[www.homeandgardendecor.com](http://www.homeandgardendecor.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3081

### "MORE THAN JUST DECORATED TILE"™



- ◆ Full design services
- ◆ Project consultation
- ◆ Materials & installation specification
- ◆ Custom fabrication to your specs

**Commercial & Residential**  
**Interior & Exterior**  
**New Construction or Restoration**  
**Projects from Maine to California**

- ◆ All tiles may be custom colored
- ◆ Large reference library for custom design development
- ◆ Historic tile and molded trim in Faience Stoneware and White Body
- ◆ Mosaic floors and borders in historic patterns
- ◆ 3"x6" field tile in standard and custom colors
- ◆ Unlimited styles & art techniques

**Kitchens, baths, fireplaces,  
fountains, wall murals, floors**

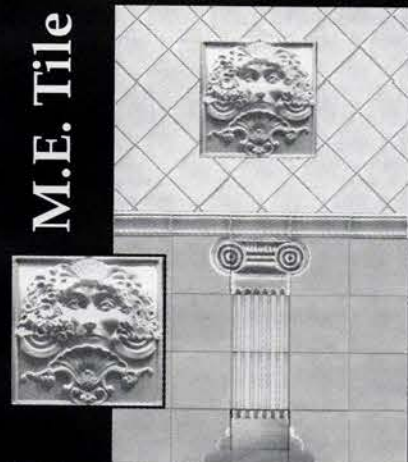


**Designs**  **In Tile™**

Box 358 ♦ Dept. T ♦ Mt. Shasta ♦ CA ♦ 96067 ♦ 530/926-2629 ♦ [www.designsintile.com](http://www.designsintile.com)

WRITE IN NO. 250

M.E. Tile



### Elegant Detail...

M. E. Tile offers 500 exciting ceramic relief and serigraph designs in a variety of themes. In addition to 162 colors & 6 finishes we offer glaze matches to 30 American manufacturer white & almond glosses. We provide a handpainting service, custom tile design along with special cuts, bullnosing & angles.

**M.E. TILE COMPANY INC.**  
6463 Waveland Ave. Hammond, IN 46320  
Phone: 219-554-1877  
Web: [WWW.METILE.COM](http://WWW.METILE.COM)

WRITE IN NO. 24

### Terra Firma

Handmade Stoneware Tile



16 Lotus Lane, Aiken, SC 29801  
803-643-9399  
fax 803-643-9164

A complete line of original designs  
and unique glaze palette.



Please call or write for the name  
of a dealer in your area.

WRITE IN NO. 2847

### North Prairie Tileworks

Handmade ceramic tile featuring  
reproductions, chair rails  
custom colors, reliefs, mosaics,  
hand painted and accent pieces.  
Call or write for a free brochure

612 871-3421 • [Handmadetile.com](http://Handmadetile.com)  
2845 Harriet Ave South, Mpls, MN 55408

WRITE IN NO. 793

### NATIVE



**TILE & CERAMICS**  
CUSTOM HANDMADE DECORATIVE TILES  
IN THE SOUTHERN CALIFORNIAN TRADITION.  
DIANA & TOM WATSON 310-533-8684

WRITE IN NO. 570



**Status**  
CUSTOM CERAMICS  
...in business since 1986



**Kitchen to Bath... ceramic concepts that reflect  
today's trends with a craftsman touch.**



Field & trim available. Dealer inquiries welcome!

107 West Denny Way Seattle, WA 98119  
p: 206.282.0181 • f: 206.284.0927  
e: [status@wolfenet.com](mailto:status@wolfenet.com)



WRITE IN NO. 5016



**LONDON TILE CO.**

Warmth, Elegance  
& Beauty Tough  
Enough to Take It.

Earth and fire are wedded  
in old-fashioned kilns to  
create a product with  
natural subtleties of shade,  
shape and color; and grace  
and beauty of classic  
architectural character.

Their natural, kiln-fired  
cham can stand up to  
the most demanding  
commercial, institutional  
or residential traffic areas.

65 Walnut St.  
New London, Ohio  
44851  
419/929-1551  
1-888-757-1551  
FAX 419/929-1552

WRITE IN NO. 500

**TILE SOURCE INC.**  
presents their  
**ENGLISH TILE COLLECTION**  
including Encaustic & Geometric Floor Tiles  
Victorian Wall Tiles  
Floor Tiles for Religious Buildings  
Write or phone for descriptive literature  
to **TILE SOURCE INC.**  
203 Mill Pond Road  
Roswell, Georgia 30076  
Phone 770 993 6602  
Fax 770 993 0124

These tiles are suitable for restorations and  
modern building applications.

WRITE IN NO. 2846

**AMERICAN RESTORATION TILE, INC.**

- **SQ EDGE 1" HEX**
- **SQ EDGE 3/4" x 3/4"**
- **Custom Colors & Sizes**
- **Glazed & Unglazed**

Bryan E. Byrd  
(501) 570-0300 / FAX (501) 570-0303  
Mobile: (501) 425-2895  
www.restorationtile.com  
E-mail: bebyrd@restorationtile.com

6619 Woodson Road / Suite A / Little Rock, AR 72209

Preserving America's tile heritage...  
through custom-matched ceramic tiles

WRITE IN NO. 8032

**Feature Tile**  
Hand-Crafted Tile

Relief Tile  
Liners  
Trim  
Field Tile  
Painting

(831) 475-4602  
starr@featuretile.com  
www.featuretile.com

WRITE IN NO. 1327

**www.eofc.com**

Equipment of Culture

mosaic hand-painted ceramic tile  
95 St. James Avenue, Holyoke MA 01040  
telephone: 413.534.3555

WRITE IN NO. 1312

# WEB ADDRESS BOOK

FOLLOWING ARE  
WEB ADDRESSES OF  
ADVERTISERS IN  
THIS ISSUE

**PROFESSIONAL SERVICES**

Institute of Classical Architecture ..... www.classicist.org  
Kronenberg & Sons Restoration ..... www.kronenbergersons.com  
Preservation Trades Network ..... www.ptn.org  
PRG ..... www.prginc.com  
Restoration Trades Exchange ..... www.restorationtrades.com  
Restore Media LLC ..... www.restoremediaandrenovation.com  
The Information Refinery ..... www.constructionlists.com  
Timber Framers Guild ..... www.tfguild.org

**LANDSCAPE & STREETSCAPE PRODUCTS**

A&M Victorian Decorations ..... www.aandmvictorian.com  
Am-Dia ..... www.victorianmarketplace.com  
Architectural Pottery ..... www.archpot.com  
Authentic Provenance ..... www.authenticprovenance.com  
Brandon Industries ..... www.brandonindustries.com  
Bridge Builders ..... www.bridgebuilders.com  
Cantera Especial ..... www.cantera-especial.com  
Copper Sculptures ..... www.legendarylighting.com  
Dahlhaus Lighting Inc. .... www.dahlhaus-lighting.com  
Dalton Pavilions ..... www.daltonpavilions.com  
Elizabeth Street ..... www.elizabethstreetgallery.com  
EnviroSpec ..... www.envirospecinc.com  
FAAC International ..... www.faacusa.com  
Florentine Craftsmen ..... www.florentinecraftsmen.com  
Goodwin International ..... www.goodwininternational.com  
Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles ..... www.woodenflagpoles.com  
Kaleh Design Collection/Stone ..... www.kalehdesign.com  
Keystone Ridge Designs ..... www.keystoneridgedesigns.com  
London Tile Co. .... www.londontile.com  
Lynch & Sons ..... www.klynchsons.com  
Master Halco ..... www.fenceonline.com  
Mel Northey Co. .... www.melnorthey.com  
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks ..... www.nicholsbros.com  
Petersen Mfg. Co. .... www.petersenmfg.com  
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems ..... www.private-garden.com  
Rossato Giovanni ..... www.vicenzastone.com  
Safari Thatch & Bamboo ..... www.safarithatch.com  
Scotia Slate Products ..... www.scotiaslate.com  
Seibert & Rice ..... www.seibert-rice.com  
Sunbilt Solar Products ..... www.sunbilt.com  
Tanglewood Conservatories ..... www.tanglewoodliving.com  
Texas Metal Industries ..... www.txmetal.com  
Tito Site Furniture ..... www.americanatitan.com  
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. Co. .... www.ifmc.com  
Wausau Tile - Terra Paving Products ..... www.wausoutile.com  
Written in Stone ..... www.american-written.com

**BRICK, STONE & MASONRY RESTORATION**

Apple Restoration & Waterproofingmembers.aol.com/arwny/index.htm  
Architectural Reproductions ..... www.archrepro.com  
Bybee Stone Co. .... www.bybeestone.com  
Castlestone ..... www.castlestone.com  
Cathedral Stone Products ..... www.jahnmortars.com  
CLS Cntec ..... www.cntec.com  
Diedrich Technologies ..... www.diedrichtechnologies.com  
Exhausto ..... www.exhausto.com  
Fairplay Stonecarvers ..... www.fairplaystonecarvers.com  
Haddonstone (USA) ..... www.haddonstone.com  
Landmark Studios ..... www.landmarkstudios.com  
Liner Rolpanil ..... www.linrol.com  
Mandish Research International ..... www.mandish.com  
Mandish Classics - MeltonStone ..... www.meltonstone.com  
Milestone Architectural Ornamentation ..... www.milestoneatl.com  
North American Stone Co. .... www.northamericanstone.com  
Pietra Stoneworks ..... www.pietra-stone.com  
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone ..... www.sierrastone.com  
Stone Legends ..... www.stonelegends.com  
Stone Yard ..... www.stoneyardinc.com  
THR Cast Stone & GFRC ..... www.thrcaststone.com  
Thunderstone LLC ..... www.caststone.com

**ORNAMENTAL METALWORK**

Allen Architectural Metals ..... www.allenmetals.com  
Architectural Grille ..... www.archgrille.com  
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC ..... www.outwater.com  
Arco Mfg. Co. .... www.arcomfg.com  
Artist in Iron ..... www.artistiniron.com  
Artistic Railings ..... www.artisticrail.com  
Braun, J.G. Co. .... www.jgbraun.com  
DeAngelis Iron Work ..... www.deangelisiron.com  
Decorative Iron ..... www.decorativeiron.com  
Deggings' Foundry ..... www.deggings.com  
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths ..... www.iceforge.com  
Frank Allart & Co. .... www.allart.co.uk  
Gabby's Shoppe ..... www.gabys.com  
Harrington & King Perforating Co. .... www.hkperf.com  
Heather & Little ..... www.heatherandlittle.com  
House Bronze ..... www.housebronze.com  
Indital, USA ..... www.indital.com  
Ironsmith ..... www.ironsmith.cc  
J. Dub's ..... www.jdubs.com  
Jefferson Mack Metal ..... www.mackmetal.com  
King Architectural Metals ..... www.kingmetals.com  
Max-Cast ..... www.kctc.net/max-cast  
Monarch Products Co. .... www.monarchprod.com  
NOMMA ..... www.nomma.org  
Old World Iron ..... www.oldworldiron.com  
R. Walsh Gate & Railing ..... www.robertwalsh.com  
Reggio Register Co. .... www.reggioregister.com  
Robinson Iron Corp. .... www.robinsoniron.com  
Schiff Architectural Detail ..... www.schiffarchitectural.com  
SkyArt Studio Weathervanes ..... www.skyartstudio.com  
Stepote & Wife Antiques ..... www.stepotewife.com  
Tennessee Fabricating Co. .... www.tnfab.com  
Wiemann Ironworks ..... www.wiemanniron.com

**ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK & EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT**

Abatron ..... www.abatron.com  
Advanced Repair Technology ..... www.advancedrepair.com  
Architectural Facades Unlimited ..... www.archifacades.com  
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. .... www.AFCornice.com  
Architectural Paneling ..... www.apaneling.com  
Architectural Timberworks ..... www.archtimb.com  
ARK II Timber Frames ..... www.ark2timberframe.com  
Asselin SA ..... www.asselin.fr  
Associated Wood Products ..... www.associatedwood.com  
Bear Creek Lumber ..... www.bearcreeklumber.com  
Beech River Mill ..... www.beechriverriver.com  
Canamould, A Div. of Max Products ..... www.canamould.com  
Chadsworth's 1,800 Columns ..... www.columns.com  
Chemcrest Architectural Products ..... www.chemcrest.com  
Chestnut Oak Co. .... www.chestnutoakcompany.com  
Classic Architectural Specialties ..... www.casdesign.com  
Covis, W.D. .... www.covis.com  
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. .... www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com  
Diamond Manufacturing ..... www.diamondmfg.com  
Dykes Lumber Co. .... www.dykeslumber.com  
Enkeball Designs ..... www.enkeball.com  
Fagan Design & Fabrication ..... www.fagancolumns.com  
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. .... www.felber.net  
Fibertech Corporation ..... www.fibertechcolumns.com  
Goddard Mfg. Co. .... www.adnetmk.com/goddard  
Goodwin Associates ..... www.goodwinassociates.net  
Harvey Millwork ..... www.harveymillwork.com  
Heartwood Timberframes ..... www.heartwoodtimber.com  
Hotwire Direct Foam Cutting Machines ..... www.hotwiredirect.com  
Hull Historical Millwork ..... www.hullhistorical.com  
Kestrel Mfg. .... www.djshutters.com  
Kingsland Co. Shutters ..... www.kingsland-shutters.com  
Dimitrios Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor ..... www.klitsas.com  
Millwork Store ..... www.millworkstore.com  
Old World Mouldings ..... www.oldworldmouldings.com  
Pacific Columns ..... www.pacificcolumns.com  
Passaic Millwork ..... www.resource.net/pami.htm  
Shutter Depot ..... www.shutterdepot.com  
Somerset Door & Column Co. .... www.somersetcolumns.com  
South County Post & Beam ..... www.scpb.net  
Stairways ..... www.stairwaysinc.com  
Timberlane Woodcrafters ..... www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com  
Vintage Woodworks ..... www.vintagewoodworks.com  
VisionCraft ..... www.visioncraft-usa.com  
Vixen Hill Shutters ..... www.vixenhill.com  
Warner Bros. Studio Facilities ..... www.wbst.com  
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks ..... www.mouldings.com  
Wright Joinery Ltd. .... www.wrightgroup.co.uk

**ROOFING & ROOF SPECIALTIES**

Alpine Snowguards ..... www.alpinesnowguards.com  
American Slate Co. .... www.americanslate.com  
Atlantic White Cedar Co. .... www.whitecedar.com  
Berger Bros. Co. .... www.bergerbros.com  
C&H Roofing ..... www.chroofing.com  
C&J Metal Products ..... www.cjmetal.com  
Castle Metal Products ..... www.castlemetalproducts.com  
CertainTeed - Roofing Products ..... www.certainteed.com  
Chimney Pot Shoppe ..... www.chimneyshoppe.com  
Christiansen Roofing ..... www.schrcoofing.com  
Classic Gutter Systems ..... www.classicgutters.com  
Copperworks of Don Miller ..... www.copperworks.net  
Durable Slate Co. .... www.durablestone.com  
Echeguren Slate ..... www.echeguren.com  
Eternit ..... www.eternitusa.com  
Evergreen Slate Co. .... www.evergreenstone.com  
Fire-Free Roofing Materials ..... www.re-con.com  
Follansbee Steel ..... www.follansbee.com  
GAF Materials Corp. .... www.gaf.com  
Gough & Bros. SnowGuards ..... www.snowguard.com  
Greenstone Slate ..... www.greenstoneslate.com  
GT Products ..... www.gtproducts.com  
Hilltop Slate ..... www.hilltopslate.com  
JEH/Engle Supply ..... www.eglesupplygroup.com  
Jenkins Publishing ..... www.jenkinspublishing.com  
Leeland's Slate Roof Repair ..... www.leelands.com  
Liberty Cedar ..... www.libertycedar.com  
Ludowici Roof Tile ..... www.ludowici.com  
M.J. Mullane Co. .... www.bronzeguard.com  
NIKO Contracting Co. .... www.nikocontracting.com  
Polar Blox ..... www.polarblox.com  
Preservation Products ..... www.preservationproducts.com  
Rain Gutter Store ..... www.raingutterstore.com  
Reinke Shakes ..... www.reinkeshakes.com  
RheinZink Canada ..... www.rheinzink.com

Roof Tile & Slate Co. .... www.claytile.com  
Slate International ..... www.slateinternational.com  
Snow Management Systems ..... www.snowmanagement.com  
Source Products Group ..... www.petrastate.com OR www.tilerroofing.com  
Teal Cedar Products ..... www.tealcedar.com  
The Tile Man ..... www.thetileman.com  
Tile Roofs ..... www.tileroots.com  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. .... www.vhr-roof-tile.com  
Virginia Slate Co. .... www.virginiastate.com

**DOORS, WINDOWS, HARDWARE**

Accent Architectural Millworks ..... www.accentarch.com  
Adams Architectural Wood Products ..... www.adamsarch.com  
Allied Window ..... www.alliedwindow.com  
Architectural Resource Center ..... www.aresource.com  
Architectural Windows & Entries ..... www.architecturalwindows.com  
Ball & Ball Hardware ..... www.ballandball-us.com  
Baltica ..... www.baltica.com  
Bolection Door ..... www.bolectiondoor.com  
Bronze Craft Corporation ..... www.bronzecraft.com  
Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors ..... www.brotherswindows.com  
Ciccone, F.E. & Co. .... www.door-restoration.com  
Coppa Woodworking ..... www.coppawoodworking.com  
Craftsmen Hardware Co. .... www.craftsmenhardware.com  
Designer Doors ..... www.designerdoors.com  
Drums Sash & Door Co. .... www.drumsashanddoor.com  
Enjo Architectural Millwork ..... www.enjo.com  
Gerber Hinge Co. .... www.gerber-hinge.com  
Grabill Windows & Doors ..... www.grabillwindow.com  
H.T. Sales Co. .... www.htsalescompany.com  
Hahn's Woodworking Co. .... www.hahnswoodworking.com  
Hendricks Woodworking ..... www.historicdoors.com  
Heritage Door, LLC ..... www.heritagedoorusa.com  
Hope's Windows ..... www.hopesproducts.com  
J. Sussman ..... www.jsussmaninc.com  
Kaylen ..... www.kaylenddoors.com  
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware ..... www.brwm.org/kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc  
Kingsland Co. Doors & Windows ..... www.kingsland-shutters.com  
Leeds Clark Restoration ..... www.leedsclark.com  
Maine Glass/Therm-O-Lite ..... www.maine-glass.com  
Major Industries ..... www.majorskylights.com  
Michael Reilly Design ..... www.michaelreilly.com  
Notting Hill Decorative Hardware ..... www.nottinghill-usa.com  
Phoenix Door Manufacturing Co. .... www.phoenixdoor.com  
Rocky Mountain Hardware ..... www.rockymountainhardware.com  
Simon's Hardware and Bath ..... www.sims-hardware.com  
Sun Valley Bronze ..... www.svbrown.com  
The Golden Lion ..... www.goldenlion.org

**FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS, FINISHES, MOLDINGS**

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates ..... www.abbingdon.com  
Aged Woods ..... www.agedwoods.com  
Albert Michaels Conservation ..... www.albertmichaels.com  
All American Wood Register Co. .... www.allamericanwood.com  
American Restoration Tile ..... www.restorationtile.com  
Architectural Polymers ..... www.architecturalpolymers.com  
Arts & Crafts Period Textiles ..... www.textilestudio.com  
Ball Consulting ..... www.ball-consulting-ltd.com  
Carlisle Restoration Lumber ..... www.wideplankflooring.com  
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. .... www.thechinman.com  
Chestnut Specialists ..... www.chestnutspec.com  
Christian Thee & Associates ..... www.christianthee.com  
Classic Ceilings ..... www.classicceilings.com  
Conrad Schmitt Studios ..... www.conradschmitt.com  
Country Flair Tile ..... www.homedecoranddecor.com  
Decorators Supply Corp. .... www.decoratorsupply.com  
DePaoli Mosaic Co. .... www.depaolimosaic.com  
Design Works ..... www.designworks-ca.com  
Designs in Tile ..... www.designsintile.com  
Duluth Timber Co. .... www.duluthtimber.com  
duoMatrix ..... www.smooth-on.com  
Easy Leaf Products ..... www.easyleaf.com  
Entol Industries ..... www.entol.com  
Equipment of Culture ..... www.eofc.com  
EverGreene Painting Studios ..... www.evergreene.com  
Faux Effects ..... www.aquafinishing.com  
Feature Tile ..... www.featuretile.com  
Fischer & Jirouch ..... www.fischerandjirouch.com  
Flex Moulding ..... www.flexiblemoulding.com  
Gilders' Studio ..... www.gilders.com  
Gold Leaf & Metallic Powders ..... www.GlandMP.com  
GP Gypsum Corp. .... www.gp.com/plaster  
Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings ..... www.hyde-park.com  
Iconoplast Designs ..... www.iconoplast.com  
International Fine Art Conservation Studios ..... www.ifacs-inc.com  
John Canning Painting & Conservation Studioswww.canning-studios.com  
Kremer Pigments ..... www.kremer-pigmente.de  
Leo Uhlfelder Co. .... www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com  
M.E. Tile Co. .... www.metile.com  
Master Of Plaster Finishing Systems ..... www.masterofplaster.com  
Mintec Corp. .... www.mintec.com  
Modeworks ..... www.modeworks.com  
Mountain Lumber Co. .... www.mountainlumber.com  
New Millennium ..... www.nmrestoration.com  
North Prairie Tileworks ..... www.handmadetile.com  
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co. .... www.milkpaint.com  
Optic Nerve Art Corp. .... www.opticnerveart.com  
Peck Studios ..... www.peckstudios.com  
Polytek Development Corp. .... www.polytek.com  
Precision Converting ..... www.precisionconverting.com  
Renaissance Ceiling Domes ..... www.renaissanceceiling.com  
Rhodia VSI Silicones ..... www.silicones.us/rhodia.com  
Ritins Studio ..... www.ritins.com  
Rutter Murals & Decorative Painting ..... www.lynnrutter.com  
Sapp Leaf Products ..... www.seppleaf.com  
Smooth-On ..... www.smooth-on.com  
Snelling's Thermo-Vac ..... www.ceiling-plus.com  
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. .... www.sur-fin.com  
Swift & Sons ..... www.mswiftdesigns.com  
Terra Designs Tileworks ..... www.terradesigns.com  
The Texton Co. .... www.texton.com  
W.H. Coe ..... www.whco.com  
Worthington Group ..... www.worthingtononline.com

**SPECIALTIES: FIREPLACES, BIRDPROOFING, ETC.**

American Period Design ..... www.AmericanPeriodDesign.com  
Architectural Accents ..... www.cupolconstruction.com  
Architectural Heritage ..... www.mantelmaker.com  
Atelier Jouvence Stonemasonry ..... www.atelierjouvence.com

Bird-X ..... www.bird-x.com  
Brosamer's Bells ..... www.brosamersbells.com  
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. .... www.rumford.com  
Central Fireplace ..... www.centralfireplace.com  
Chiarini Marble & Stone ..... www.chiarini-marble.com  
Classic Plaster Studios ..... www.classicplaster.com  
Crosswinds Gallery ..... www.netvanes.com  
Designs in Tile ..... www.designsintile.com  
DHS Designs ..... www.dhsdesigns.com  
DMS Studios ..... www.dms-studios.com  
Eder Flagpole Co. .... www.ederflag.com  
Fires of Tradition ..... www.firesoftradition.com  
Forshaw of St. Louis ..... www.forshawmantels.com  
Grate Fires ..... www.gratefires.com  
Homefires ..... www.homefiresusa.com  
Lake Shore Industries ..... www.lsisigns.com  
Limestone Concept ..... www.limestoneconcept.com  
Nixalite of America ..... www.nixalite.com  
Old Mill Mantels ..... www.oldmillmantels.com  
Old World Stoneworks ..... www.oldworldstoneworks.com  
Premier Mantels ..... www.premiermantels.com  
Rais & Wittus Inc. .... www.raiswittus.com  
Rasmussen, The Gas Log Co. .... www.rivinc.com  
Slate and Copper Sales Co. .... www.slateandcopper.com  
Stone Magic Mfg. .... www.stonemagic.com  
Stone Mfg. Co. .... www.stonemfg.com  
Tartaruga Design Inc. .... www.tartarugadesign.com  
Travis Tuck, Metal Sculptor ..... www.travistuck.com  
Weatheravane Sculpture ..... www.weatheravanesculpture.com  
Wine Cellar Innovations ..... www.winecellarinnovations.com

**ART GLASS, SCULPTURE, FURNISHINGS**

Alpha Omega Western Furnishings ..... www.alpha-omegawf.com  
Architectural Archive - Art Glass ..... www.a-archive.com  
Bott Studio of Architectural Arts ..... www.bottstudio.com  
Elizabeth Thompson ..... www.elizabeththompsonstudios.com  
Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co. .... www.paulvyatt.com  
Judson Studios ..... www.judsonstudios.com  
Lehmann Glass Studio ..... www.lehmannglass.com  
LepoWorks ..... www.lepworks.com  
New West Furniture ..... www.newwest.com  
Pugh Painting Studio ..... www.artofjohnpugh.com  
Ventana Fine Art ..... www.ventanafineart.com

**ELEVATORS, LIFTS, DUMBWAITERS**

Cemcolift Elevator Systems ..... www.cemcolift.com

**BATHROOM FIXTURES & ACCESSORIES**

Bathroom Machineries, DEA ..... www.deabath.com  
Ginger/GUSA ..... www.gingerco.com  
Kolson ..... www.kolson.com

**LIGHTING FIXTURES, FANS, ELECTRICAL SPECIALTIES**

AAMSCO Lighting ..... www.aamsco.com  
Aladdin Light Lift ..... www.lightliftinc.com  
Arte De Mexico ..... www.concordmexico.com  
Authentic Designs ..... www.authentic-designs.com  
Ball & Ball Lighting ..... www.ballandball-us.com  
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights ..... www.bevolo.com  
Brass Light Gallery ..... www.brasslight.com  
Capital Lighting & Restoration ..... www.capital-lighting.com  
Casa di Murano ..... www.casadiMurano.com  
Christopher Thomson Ironworks ..... www.christomsoniron.com  
Classic Accents ..... www.classicaccents.net  
Conant Custom Brass ..... www.conantcustombrass.com  
Concord Lighting Co. .... www.concordlighting.com  
Copper House ..... www.thecopperhouse.com  
Derek Marshall Lighting ..... www.derekmarshall.com  
Dreamscape Lighting ..... www.dreamscapelighting.com  
East Coast Lighting Equipment ..... www.eastcoastlighting.com  
Elanco ..... www.elanco.com  
Fanimation ..... www.fanimation.com  
G Lighting ..... www.glighting.com  
Handelman Studios ..... www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com  
Hanover Lantern ..... www.hanoverlantern.com  
Herwig Lighting ..... www.herwig.com  
Hinkley Lighting ..... www.hinkleylighting.com  
Historical Arts & Casting ..... www.historicalarts.com  
Johnson Art Studio ..... www.johnsonartstudio.com  
Kim Lighting ..... www.kimlighting.com  
King's Chandelier Co. .... www.chandelier.com  
Lighting by Hammerworks ..... www.hammerworks.com  
Lights Of Distinction/Crystorama ..... www.crystorama.com  
Loehr Lighting Protection ..... www.loehrlighting.com  
Luminaria Lighting ..... www.luminarialighting.com  
New York Gas Lighting Co. .... www.newyorkgaslighting.com  
Newstap Lighting Co. .... www.newstaplighting.com  
Olde Mill Lighting Ltd. .... www.olde-milllighting.com  
Original Cast Lighting ..... www.theocd.com  
Penrose ..... www.home.att.net/~penrose  
Period Lighting Fixtures ..... www.periodlighting.com  
Regency Ceiling Fans ..... www.regencyfan.com  
Rejuvenation ..... www.rejuvenation.com  
Roy Electric Co. .... www.westfieldnj.com/roy  
Shelburne Lighting & Metal Crafts ..... www.shelburnelighting.com  
Victorian Lighting Works ..... www.vlworks.com  
Wilshire Manufacturing Co. .... www.wilshiremfg.com  
Woolen Mill Fan Co. .... www.architecturalfans.com

**ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS**

Aardvark Antiques ..... www.aardvarkantiques.com  
America Heart Pine ..... www.americaheartpine.com  
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques ..... www.andythorntonatl.com  
Architectural Antiquities ..... www.archantiquities.com  
Architectural Antiques Exchange ..... www.architecturalantiques.com  
Architectural Artifacts ..... www.architecturalartifacts.com  
Brandt, Sylvan ..... www.sylvanbrandt.com  
Country Road Associates ..... www.countryroadassociates.com  
Great Gatsby's ..... www.gatsbys.com  
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Co. .... www.catbrain.com  
Olde Good Things ..... www.oldegoodthings.com  
Pioneer Millworks ..... www.pioneermillworks.com  
Timber & Stone Restorations ..... www.timberandstone.com



# OPENING DOORS

**A project to make internal doors at Harvard University ADA compliant shows that historical integrity need not be compromised in the name of accessibility.**

By Michael Carey

**F**ew would argue with the nobility of the aims of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), but complying with the Act, particularly in historical settings, can be a difficult matter. How can accessibility be achieved with minimal impact on historically significant architectural features?

Here we trace a brief history of the ADA and its implications for the traditional builder. We also look at a recent project that involved an innovative accessibility application in a historically sensitive context.

## The ADA & Historical Architecture

In 1986 "Toward Independence" was published by the National Council on Disability. This document was the first to recommend that "a comprehensive law requiring equal opportunity for individuals with disabilities be enacted." The Council went on to draft the first version of the ADA which was discussed and debated during the 1988 Congress. Subsequent hearings were held in every state.

The Act was formally introduced in May 1989 and, after further amendments, passed by the Senate on September 7, 1989. Five separate House Committees held hearings before the House of Representatives passed its version of the bill on May 22, 1990.

At the signing ceremony, then-President George Bush suggested that: "With today's signing of the landmark Americans with Disabilities Act, every man, woman and child with a disability can now pass through once-closed doors, into a bright new era of equality, independence and freedom."

The question of how these once-closed doors should be made accessible has been debated ever since. Standard practice has been established, in large part, for the new construction of buildings open to the public; in the case of historical public buildings, however, the question of balancing accessibility and historical integrity is still very much open.

The National Park Service has published a Heritage Preservation Services Preservation Brief on "Making Historic Properties Accessible," which attempts to set the standards for ADA compliance in historical settings. The brief states, in part, that: "The extent to which a historic interior can be modified depends on the significance of its materials, plan, spaces, features, and finishes." Of course, assessing this significance is, to some degree, a subjective undertaking, so the authors also refer readers to the Secretary of the Interior's "Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties," which were created for property owners to guide preservation work.

According to the preservation brief: "These Standards stress the importance of retaining and protecting the materials and features that convey a property's historical significance. Thus, when new features are incorporated for accessibility, historic materials and features should be retained whenever possible. Accessibility modifications should be in scale with the historic property, visually compatible, and, whenever possible, reversible. The design of new features should also be differentiated from the design of the historic property so that the evolution of the property is evident."

## ADA Compliance in the Field

ADA compliance can involve anything from the major renovation of a primary entryway and the creation of accessible pathways throughout a structure, with the installation of ramps, rails, wheelchair elevators, and so forth, to the use of 1/2-in. bevels to smooth the threshold of an internal doorway.

In all cases, however, a careful attempt



F.E. Ciccone's mechanisms for automating the internal doors in University Hall at Harvard University consist of an electro-hydraulic operator (top) and custom-fabricated metal arm (middle). The mechanisms were installed beneath the floor and covered with an 1/8-in.-thick brass plate (above).

should be made to identify and evaluate all accessibility options within a preservation context. Providing accessibility always involves weighing factors such as structural and historical impact, cost, and efficacy.

In some cases access technology is such that it may be incorporated into a historical setting with very little impact. Such is the case with F.E. Ciccone & Co.'s work on University Hall at Harvard University.

## An Interior-Door Project

University Hall dates from 1814 and was designed by Charles Bulfinch. Often seen as the first professional American architect, Bulfinch was a graduate of Harvard, although not in architecture, and he, more than any other, was responsible for developing a Neo-Classical architectural style in the United States.

The building was renovated extensively in late 2000 and early 2001 and made ADA-compliant at this time. The university hired F.E. Ciccone & Co. to make custom alterations to automate three sets of historical wood doors for operation by the disabled.

Ciccone, who has bases in East Boston, Mass., and Harrisburg, Pa., has extensive experience in the restoration of historical-building entrances and doorways. The firm works primarily in bronze, brass, iron, and steel, but also specializes in custom ADA conversions of doors in all materials, and restores and supplies wood doors. They also provide training and consultation services as well as door operators and controls.

Mindful of the historic significance of the 19th-century fir and white pine doors, Ciccone aimed from the outset to make the automation mechanisms as unobtrusive as possible. Two control devices were used for each set of doors. The devices are approximately 10 in. wide by 8 in. deep by 26 in. long and were designed and custom fabricated in steel by Ciccone. The systems are all electric/hydraulic and are triggered by push buttons. All controls were concealed beneath the floor with only a small portion of the control arms protruding and extending under the bottom of the doors. A brass plate, 1/8 in. thick and 12 in. wide, was also installed across each threshold.

Ciccone also performed slight alterations to the doors, reinforcing them and installing metal guides concealed in the door bottoms. The original hardware on the doors, two sets of strap hinges and one set of butt hinges, were rebuilt, and bearings and grease fittings were installed.

The result of this careful work is a model of well thought-out ADA compliance: The doors retain their historic character and provide complete and easy access to all. ■

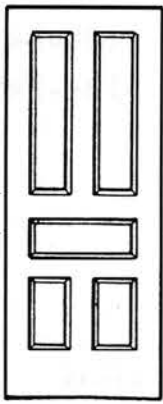
See the SourceList on pp. 140-142 for full contact information on F.E. Ciccone



Besides concealing the operating mechanisms and all but an inch or two of the metal arms, the 12-in.-wide brass plate at the thresholds of the doors also matches the existing kickplates.



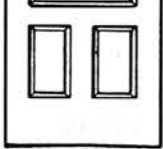




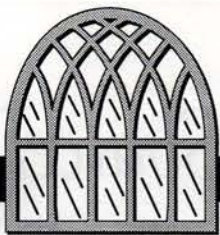
# TRADITIONAL BUILDING Wood Doors & ENTRYWAYS SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 08200

	COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF DOORS								COMPONENTS				Wood Species	% Custom
				Paneled	Carved	Louvered	French	Pocket	Fire-Rated	Art Glass	Other	Casings/Moldings	Complete Entryways	Art-Glass Sidelites	Other		
	Accent Architectural Millworks, Inc. 770-237-2933; Fax: 770-513-2385 www.accentarch.com Auburn, GA 30011	Custom windows, doors, specialties; reproduction work. Weight-&-pulley, double-hung windows; French casements, inswing and outswing; custom entryways. Also, other millwork: paneling, columns, turnings, moldings, shutters, more.	Free Write in No. 1248	✓			✓						✓			All species	100%
	Adams Architectural Wood Products 888-285-8120; Fax: 319-285-8003 www.adamsarch.com Eldridge, IA 52748	Craftsmen will build historically accurate sash, doors, transoms, or columns specifically for your project, which faithfully reflect the originals.	Free Write in No. 1265	✓			✓				Storm & screen doors					Pine, oak, mahogany, cherry, poplar, as specified	100%
	Architectural Accents 540-943-5888; Fax: Same as phone www.cupolaconstruction.com Waynesboro, VA 22980	A small shop specializing in custom cupolas, belfries, and steeples design and quotes; delivery nationwide. Also, wood screen doors and wood screen storm windows.	Free Write in No. 5032								Screen doors						40%
	Architectural Antiquities 207-326-4938; No Fax www.archantiquities.com Harborside, ME 04642	Primarily Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, interior and exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts, and mantels, all cleaned and refurbished. 45-minute video.	Free Write in No. 893								Antique doors						0%
	Architectural Openings, Inc. 617-776-9223; Fax: 617-776-9221 www.archop.com Somerville, MA 02145	Solid-wood windows and doors that combine old-world artisanship with state-of-the-art technology. Custom work. European-style windows and doors a specialty.	Free								Custom	✓	✓	✓		Mahogany	100%
	Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162									✓	✓			Assorted soft- & hardwoods	0%
	Architectural Windows & Entries, Inc. 800-747-6840; Fax: 727-823-4823 www.architecturalwindows.com Saint Petersburg, FL 33712	Firm hand-crafts all types of custom wood windows and entry-door systems, from traditional to modern, and offers a variety of options in design, glazing, wood species, and hardware finishes and operating systems.	Free Write in No. 3025	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Custom	✓	✓	✓	Bent glass	Mahogany, Spanish cedar, and other	100%
	Art Glass of the South, Inc. 334-479-3392; Fax: 334-476-7292 2401 Government Street Mobile, AL 36606	Custom-glass studio: design, fabrication, hand-beveling, and restoration done on premises. Products include doors, windows, tables; sandblasting and deep etching in any style, including Art Deco and Victorian.	Free Write in No. 2510	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		Mahogany, Spanish cedar, oak, walnut, cypress, poplar	100%
	Asselin SA 207-541-3626 (USA); Fax: 207-253-5359 www.asselin.fr 79102 Thouars, FRANCE	French firm specializing in traditional joinery work. Custom doors and entres in French oak; leaded-glass and hand-forged hardware also available.	Free Write in No. 8031	✓	✓		✓				Leaded glass	✓	✓			French oak, others	100%
	Beech River Mill 603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384 www.beechriverrmill.com Center Ossipee, NH 03814	Custom louvered doors and exterior wood shutters and hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services available.	Free Write in No. 4110			✓										Pine, cedar	100%
	Bolection Door 336-851-5208; Fax: 888-511-5209 www.bolectiondoor.com Greensboro, NC 27420	Solid, one-piece MDF doors in any design or size, with or without raised moldings. Can receive CAD drawings to create custom doors: radius-top, custom heights and widths, stile & rail, panel, all to custom specification.	Free Write in No. 519	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Radius top, access, jams		✓			Medium-density fiberboard (MDF), pine, poplar	100%
	Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors 650-592-9504; Fax: 650-592-9523 www.brotherswindows.com San Carlos, CA 94070	Manufactures custom wood windows and doors; historical, traditional, and modern; all types of windows and doors; large selection of wood, glass, and hardware types. Large projects are a specialty.	Free Write in No. 595	✓			✓	✓		✓	Lift/slide, radius, interior doors		✓	✓	Multi-point lock systems	All species	100%
	Calverton Glass 631-208-3335; Fax: 631-208-3336 4062-604 Grumman Blvd. Calverton, NY 11933	Source of art glass — beveled, etched, insulated glass, and protective glazing.	Free Write in No. 32														100%
	Century Woodworking, Inc. 800-448-7809; Fax: 860-379-1052 www.centurywoodworkingct.com Pleasant Valley, CT 06063	All types of custom architectural millwork: doors, windows, cabinets, moldings. Curved millwork a specialty.	Free	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		Mahogany, cherry, oak, rift/quarter-sawn	100%
	Chemcrest Architectural Products 800-665-6653; Fax: 888-715-1813 www.chemcrest.com Winnipeg, MB, CANADA R3H 0P5	Building components & architectural details in high-density polyurethane & pre-coated EPS, interior & exterior: medallions, wall niches, mantels, crown moldings, balustrade & railing systems; door, window, & other exterior trim.	Free Write in No. 2764									✓					10%
	Ciccone, F.E. & Co. 888-567-5900; Fax: 617-569-1392 www.door-restoration.com East Boston, MA 02128	Restoration and entrance diagnostic surveys for ornamental monumental doors.	Free Write in No. 525								Restoration of monumental doors						90%
	Coppa Woodworking 310-548-5332; Fax: 310-548-6740 www.coppawoodworking.com San Pedro, CA 90731	Wood screen doors in 150 styles; any size, stained or painted. Also, arch-top doors and window screens. Species include Douglas fir, mahogany, pine, and oak. Also, Adirondack-furniture kits.	Free Write in No. 9600	✓			✓				Screen doors					Sugar pine, Douglas fir, red oak, mahogany	60%
	Cumberland Woodcraft Co. 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502 www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com Carlisle, PA 17013	Supplier of architectural details offers complete line of ornate appointments, from carved capitals, corbels, moldings, onlays, and medallions to completed cabinetry; bars with back bars, service counters, detailed wall treatments.	Free Write in No. 1310	✓	✓						Storm/screen doors		✓			Cedar	40%
	Decorative Glass International 800-445-6395; Fax: 905-404-2680 1101 Wentworth St. W. Oshawa, ON, CANADA L1J 8P7	"Custom"-stained glass for any project.	Free											✓			100%
	Designer Doors, Inc. 800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999 www.designerdoorm.com River Falls, WI 54022	Custom hand-crafted & standard product-line superior wood garage doors that complement the home in new construction, historic preservation, or era-inspired architecture.	Free Write in No. 109								Garage doors & Certified Installation plan					All species	100%
	Drums Sash & Door Co. 570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007 www.drumssashanddoor.com Drums, PA 18222	All-wood doors and entryways according to customers' drawings or specifications. Write or fax for free quote.	Free Call for more information	✓		✓	✓	✓				✓	✓			Pine, oak, mahogany, Spanish cedar, poplar, birch	100%
	Dykes Lumber Co. 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981 www.dykeslumber.com Weehawken, NJ 07087	Architectural woodwork supplier: stock doors; stock and custom mantels; all types of wood windows, including custom shapes & sizes; molding profiles; raised-panel moldings, lumber, plywood; wood shingles and shakes, more.	Free Write in No. 3100	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		Pine, poplar, mahogany, oak, cherry, maple, birch	30%
	Englander Millwork Corp. 718-364-4240; Fax: 718-364-4780 www.engmill.com Bronx, NY 10458	Manufacturer of custom wood doors and door units; any species of wood, any design or shape. Able to accommodate glass preferences and weatherstripping.	Free	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		Oak, pine, mahogany	100%
	Enjo Architectural Millwork 800-437-3656; Fax: 718-442-7041 www.enjo.com Staten Island, NY 10302	Custom-designed all-wood doors and windows in any size/shape. True divided lites. Unusual muntin patterns; choice of weatherstripping. Residential/ Commercial/ Government.	Free Write in No. 8022	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	Custom	✓	✓	✓		All hardwoods, select softwoods	100%
	Fine Woodworks, Inc. 718-422-0205; Fax: 718-422-0207 173 6th Street Brooklyn, NY 11215	Hand-crafted solid-wood doors. Deep-pocket or through mortise-&-tenon construction. Traditional and Arts & Crafts reproductions. Traditional carriage house and barn doors. Exposed joinery and pegs.	Free Write in No. 81	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓	Carriage house doors	✓	✓	✓		As specified	100%





## ADAMS

ARCHITECTURAL  
WOOD PRODUCTS

**Traditional Storms, Screens  
and Sash; Mortise and  
Tenon—no finger jointing.**

Individually handcrafted to  
your specifications.  
Quick turnaround. Cost?  
Less than you think.

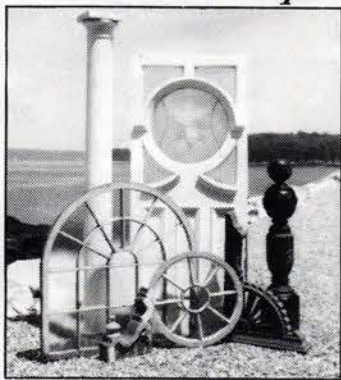
Call **1-888-285-8120** to  
speak with one of our specialists.



300 Trails Road, Eldridge, IA 52748  
www.adamsarch.com • fax 319-285-8003  
Formerly Midwest Architectural Wood Products LTD.

WRITE IN NO. 1265

## Architectural Antiques



Premier source for salvage items nationwide.

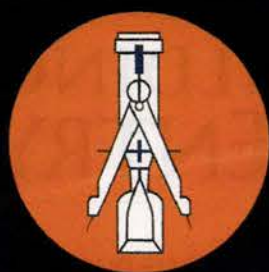
- Doors, windows, stained glass
- Brass lighting fixtures
- Victorian plumbing fixtures  
& accessories
- Fireplace mantles and accessories

Visit our picturesque Maine oceanfront location,  
where Yankee value is still important. Select from  
thousands of quality architectural items.

## Architectural Antiquities

Harborside, ME 04642 (207) 326-4938  
Call to order video or to receive free brochure

WRITE IN NO. 893

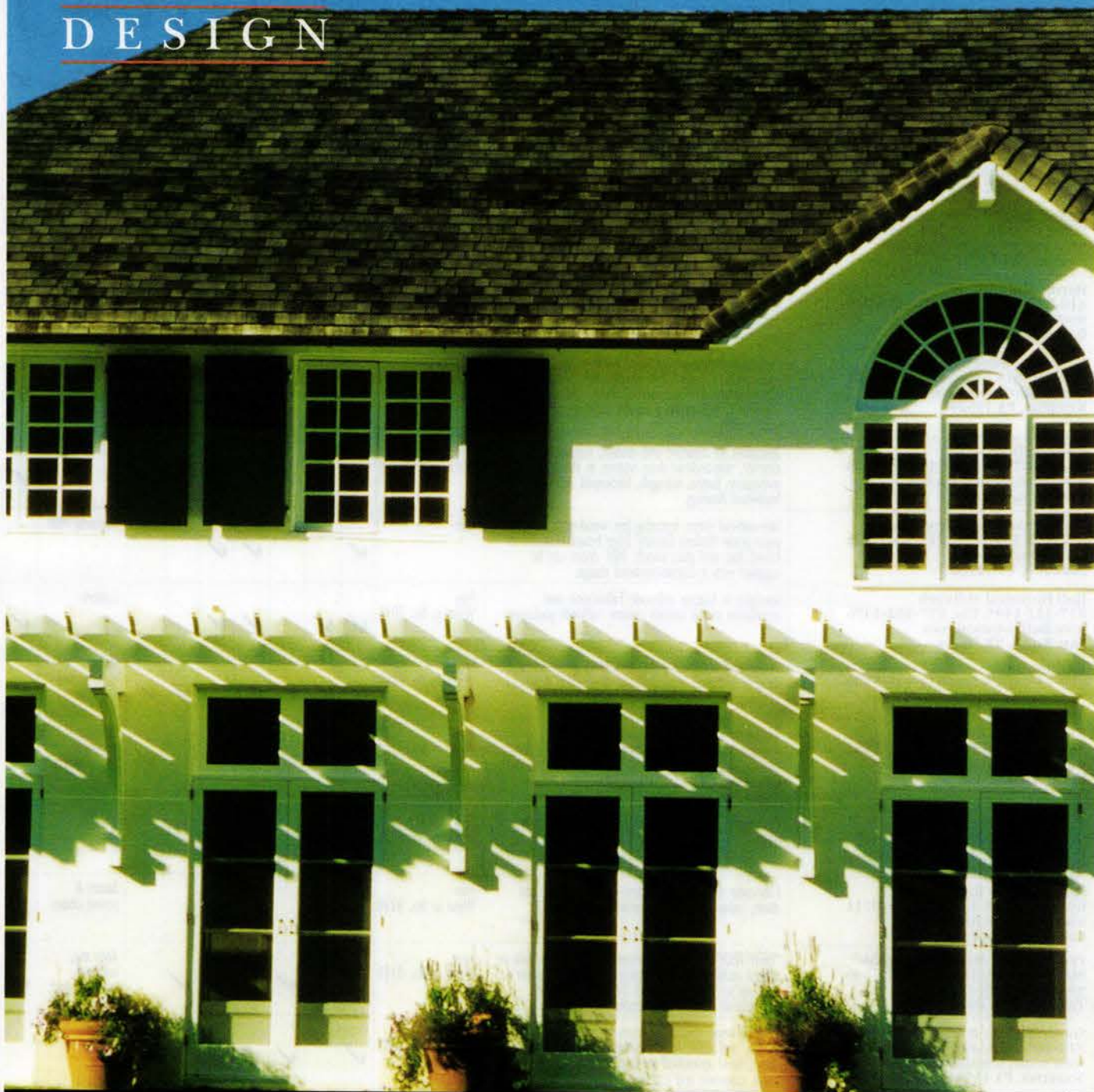


*the finest*

## Custom Windows & Doors

*large scale projects are our specialty*

## MICHAEL REILLY DESIGN



4062-701 Grumman Blvd. Calverton, NY 11933 Phone: 631.208.0710 Fax: 631.208.0711

WRITE IN NO. 9210

Infinite Design Flexibility • Fire Rated Doors • Solid 1-Piece Construction

## DETAILS MATTER



**BOLECTION™ DOOR** P.O. Box 21786 • Greensboro, NC 27420  
t 336-851-5208 • f 888-511-5209 • www.bolectiondoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 519

Superior Acoustic Properties • Quick Delivery • Smooth, Paintable Surface

## TRADITIONAL DOORS GARAGE, BARN & CUSTOM



Carriage house doors, electric motorized overhead operation. Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors. Clear kiln dried Western Red Cedar, Redwood, or Honduras Mahogany, other species available. True divided-lite windows with restoration glass, insulated glass, or to spec. Cabinet-grade joinery. Radius-top doors to match arched openings. Custom entry doors fabricated to match garage doors. Featured on This Old House's Dream House in Milton, MA.



**HAHNS WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.**  
109 Aldene Road, Roselle, NJ 07203 • Ph (908) 241-8825 • Fax (908) 241-9293

VISIT OUR NEW, EXPANDED WEBSITE: [www.hahnswoodworking.com](http://www.hahnswoodworking.com)

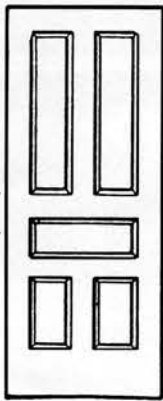
E-mail: [info@hahnswoodworking.com](mailto:info@hahnswoodworking.com)

Color catalog available with many design ideas.



WRITE IN NO. 6640





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING Wood Doors & Entryways SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 08200

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF DOORS								COMPONENTS				Wood Species	% Custom
			Paneled	Carved	Louvered	French	Pocket	Fire-Rated	Art Glass	Other	Casings/Moldings	Complete Entryways	Art-Glass Sidelites	Other		
<b>Grabill Windows &amp; Doors</b> 810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809 www.grabillwindow.com Almont, MI 48003	Custom-built exterior doors and entryways; wood windows in casement, awning, and traditional double-hung units with weight-&-pulley operation. T.D.L., custom profiles and hardware.	Free Write in No. 1910	✓			✓			✓	Book matched panels, storm & screen doors	✓	✓	✓	Custom moldings	Mahogany, as specified	100%
<b>Great Gatsby's</b> 800-428-7297; Fax: 770-457-7250 www.gatsbys.com Atlanta, GA 30341	Antique gallery and auction house with an ever-changing inventory of garden ornament, furnishings, stained glass, entryways, fountains, gazebos, mantels, fine art, statuary, stone wells, and iron gates.	Free Write in No. 3270								Antique						N/A
<b>Hahn's Woodworking Co.</b> 908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293 www.hahnswoodworking.com Roselle, NJ 07203	Custom manufacturer of traditional swing-out and sliding doors for carriage houses. Also specializes in overhead motorized operating doors with the appearance of swing-out carriage-house doors.	Free Write in No. 6640	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓	Carriage-house doors	✓	✓	✓		All species	100%
<b>Harvey Millwork, Inc.</b> 410-822-7689; Fax: 410-745-9926 www.harveymillwork.com Bozman, MD 21612	Specialist in longleaf heart pine, three species available, native and imported. Custom flooring, doors, molding, paneling, vents/registers, mantels, trim, and stair parts; shipping worldwide.	Free Write in No. 3460	✓								✓				Longleaf heart pine, poplar, cherry, oak, mahogany	100%
<b>Hendricks Woodworking</b> 610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171 www.historicdoors.com Kempton, PA 19529	Custom manufacturer of wood windows and doors for restoration or period-style construction. Specialist in custom entryways and interior doors, including storefronts. Will produce curved moldings to match your profile.	Free Write in No. 3570	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	Custom	✓	✓	✓		All species	100%
<b>Heritage Door, LLC</b> 734-414-7100; Fax: 734-414-7103 www.heritagedoorusa.com Canton, MI 48187	Specializes in standard and custom, interior and exterior, stile-and-rail door systems in Honduras mahogany, jambs, astragals, brickmold, and exotic hardwood flooring.	Free Write in No. 1350	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓		Honduras mahogany, oak, pine	50%
<b>Heritage Veneered Products</b> 877-966-3767; Fax: 715-526-3226 www.woodport.com Shawano, WI 54166	Stile-and-rail doors featuring five wood-veneer species; paint-grade Medium Density Fiber board available in raised, flat, and glass panels. MDF doors can be supplied with a custom-routed design.	Free	✓			✓	✓			Routed MDF					Oak, cherry, maple, birch, poplar, MDF	20%
<b>Hull Historical Millwork</b> 817-332-1495; Fax: 817-332-1496 www.hullhistorical.com Fort Worth, TX 76104	Specialist in historic millwork. Fabrication and installation of full interior custom millwork packages.	Free Write in No. 3016	✓	✓		✓	✓			Custom	✓	✓			Longleaf pine, as specified	100%
<b>Kaylien, Inc.</b> 800-748-5627; Fax: 619-448-5196 www.kayliendoors.com Santee, CA 92072	Waterproof fiberglass gates and doors in a variety of designs; authentic reproductions or modern designs. Wood-grain-look gates; bronze, copper, pewter.	Free Write in No. 8158	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	Hotel, custom, fire-rated	✓	✓	✓	Large standard-design doors	Reproductions of all woods & designs	15%
<b>Kingsland Co. Doors</b> 860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752 www.kingsland-shutters.com Norfolk, CT 06058	Entryways are custom-designed in Honduras mahogany: doors, jambs, thresholds. Glazing options include: single glass, insulated glass with true divided lites, leaded-glass sidelites and transoms; special shapes. Also, screen doors.	Free Write in No. 4573	✓		✓	✓			✓	Traditional entryways, screen doors	✓	✓	✓		Honduras mahogany	100%
<b>Mahlia Collection</b> 520-791-2185; Fax: 520-281-4234 P.O. Box 1682 Nogales, AZ 85628	Customized doorways with stone surround to match, if needed.	Free Write in No. 8005	✓	✓		✓							✓		Alder, as specified	100%
<b>Michael Reilly Design</b> 631-208-0710; Fax: 631-208-0711 www.michaelreilly.com Calverton, NY 11933	Fabricator of high-end custom wood windows and doors, cabinetry, and architectural woodwork.	Free Write in No. 9210	✓			✓	✓			Storm & screen doors	✓	✓			All species	100%
<b>Phoenix Door Manufacturing Co.</b> 800-622-0688; Fax: 714-544-7856 www.phoenixdoor.com Tustin, CA 92780	"NEW-TECH" interior and exterior solid doors built to special architectural specifications, including custom sizes up to 5 feet wide and 14 feet tall. Wide selection of standard and custom designs.	Free Write in No. 8178	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		Arch top, common curve, bi-fold, MDF	✓			Sidelites & transoms	All species	100%
<b>Somerset Door &amp; Column Co.</b> 814-445-9608; Fax: 814-443-1658 www.somersetcolumns.com Somerset, PA 15501	Colonial wood columns, custom or standard, up to 40-in. dia. and 40-ft. length; architectural solid-wood doors, hand assembled to spec.; newels, balusters, posts, casework and moldings.	Free Write in No. 1095	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓			✓			All species	55%
<b>Sun-Dor-Co</b> 800-835-0190; Fax: 316-284-0066 901 South Spencer Road Newton, KS 67114	Manufactures tall and odd-size doors and complete custom entrance systems for historical replications or new construction, featuring sidelights, transoms, non-fingerjointed frames, and solid white oak sills.	Free Write in No. 5720	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Custom	✓	✓	✓		All species	100%
<b>Versatile Sash &amp; Woodworking</b> 503-238-6403; Fax: 503-238-0669 1420 SE Water Ave. Portland, OR 97214	Wood doors and windows; can duplicate existing woodwork in both residential and commercial applications; dealer for other companies.	Free Write in No. 8167														50%
<b>Vintage Woodworks</b> 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023 www.vintagewoodworks.com Quinlan, TX 75474	Extensive selection of wood porch parts, including turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, and more. 224-page Master Reference Catalog; 208-page Porch Design Book.	Free Write in No. 1061								Storm & screen doors						20%
<b>VisionCraft</b> 918-836-8014; Fax: 918-836-8015 www.visioncraft-usa.com Tulsa, OK 74110	Specialist in customized replication of architectural ornaments in wood and stone. 3D laser scanning on site; customized furniture.	Free Write in No. 2673	✓	✓		✓			✓	Custom		✓				100%
<b>Weston Millwork Company</b> 816-640-5555; Fax: 816-386-5555 722 Washington St. Weston, MO 64098	Company specializes in exact reproductions of historic windows and doors. Sashes only; frame components made to specifications (or original work if it can be shipped to them), and complete window units. Suited to small jobs.	Free Write in No. 1316	✓		✓	✓	✓			Storm & screen doors, framed-ledge doors	✓	✓			All species	100%
<b>Wood Factory</b> 936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791 111 Railroad Street Navasota, TX 77868	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, benches, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned column bases, newels, and more. Specialist in custom matching existing parts.	Free Write in No. 7120	✓	✓						Storm & screen doors	✓		✓		All species	90%
<b>Wood Reflections</b> 888-647-2600; No Fax www.woodreflections.com Atascadero, CA 93423	Produces custom hand-carved wood doors, mantels, cabinets, furniture, and wall carvings. Designs range from rustic Western to elegant traditional styles.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		Most domestics	100%



Timeless...Exclusive...Uncompromising



360 Industrial Rd., Unit C • San Carlos, CA 94070  
(650) 592-9504 • (650) 592-9523 Fax  
info@brotherswindows.com  
www.brotherswindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 595



**GRABILL**  
**Windows & Doors**  
*Bringing Traditional Craftsmanship into the 21st Century*



- ☐ Superior Detailing
- ☐ Quality Materials
- ☐ Distinctive Design
- ☐ Built to Specifications
- ☐ Art Glass Studio In-House

Mahogany • Teak  
Cherry • Oak • Pine

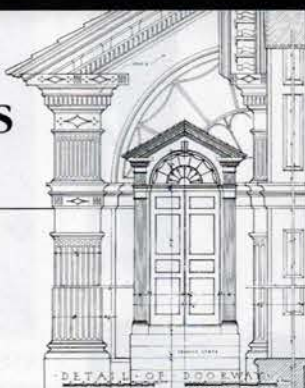
7463 Research Drive • Almont, MI 48003  
Ph: 810-798-2817 • Fax: 810-798-2809  
www.grabillwindow.com

WRITE IN NO. 1910

## Historic Doors

Hendricks  
Woodworking

P.O. Box 139 Kempton, PA 19529  
Phone 610/756-6187 Fax 610/756-6171

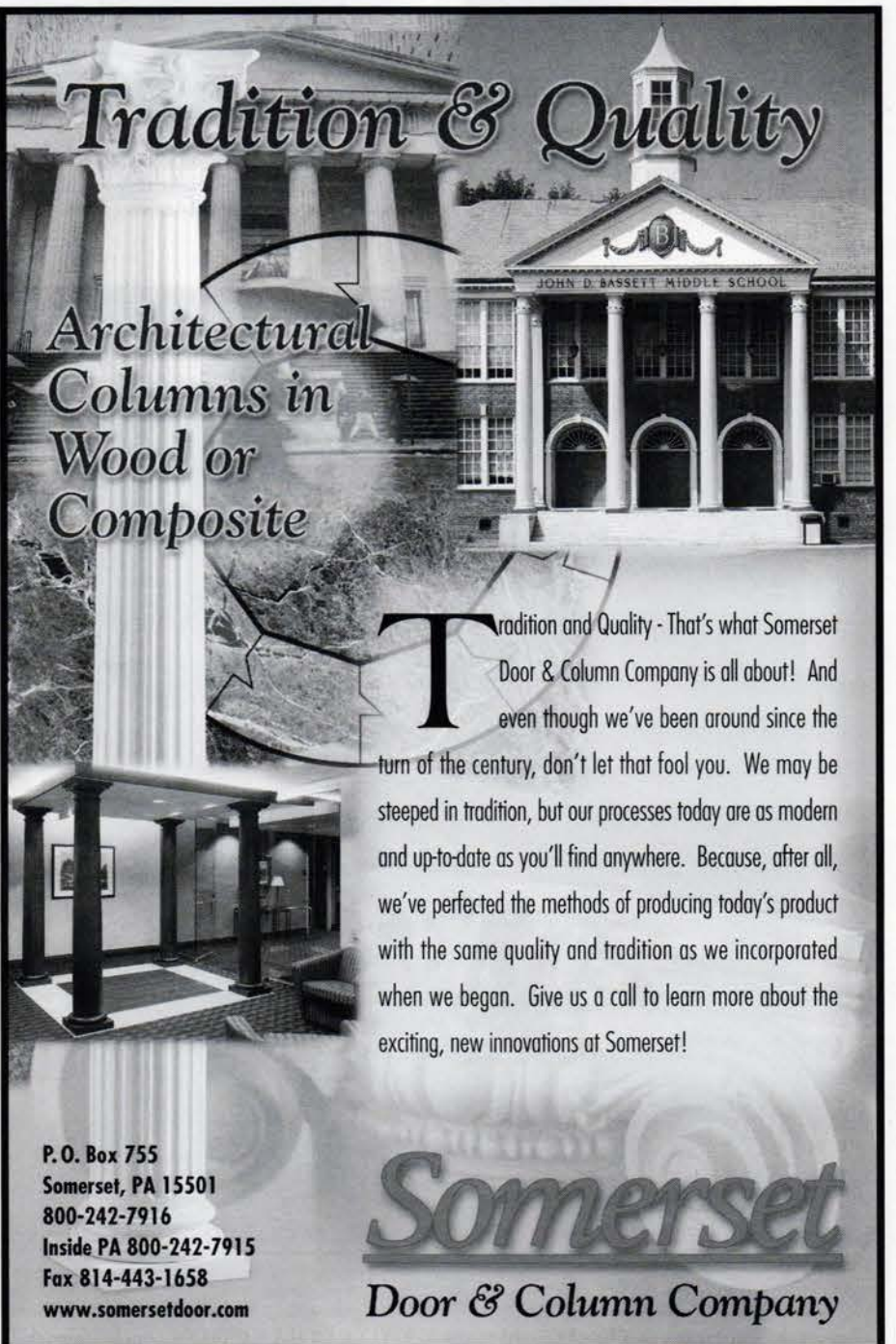


Restoration  
New Construction  
Renovation

WRITE IN NO. 3570

## Tradition & Quality

Architectural  
Columns in  
Wood or  
Composite



**T**radition and Quality - That's what Somerset Door & Column Company is all about! And even though we've been around since the turn of the century, don't let that fool you. We may be steeped in tradition, but our processes today are as modern and up-to-date as you'll find anywhere. Because, after all, we've perfected the methods of producing today's product with the same quality and tradition as we incorporated when we began. Give us a call to learn more about the exciting, new innovations at Somerset!

P.O. Box 755  
Somerset, PA 15501  
800-242-7916  
Inside PA 800-242-7915  
Fax 814-443-1658  
www.somersetdoor.com

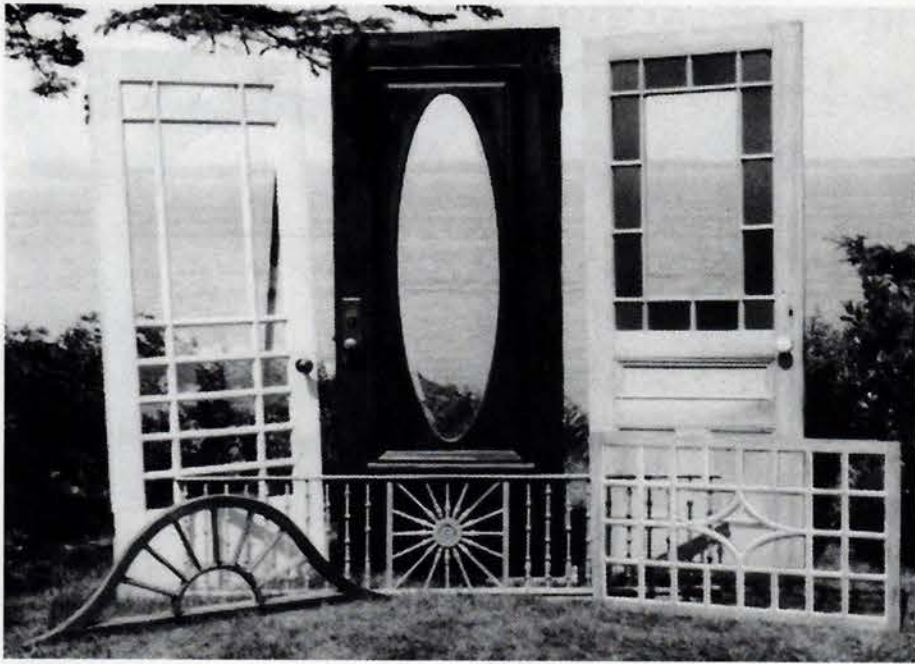
**Somerset**  
Door & Column Company

WRITE IN NO. 660 FOR COLUMNS & 1095 FOR DOORS



# WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS PORTFOLIO

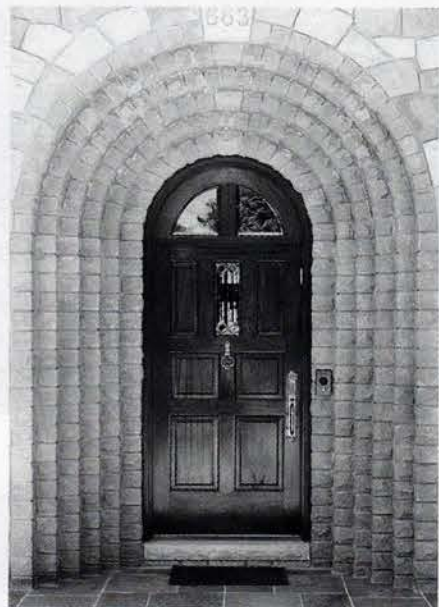
*For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 140-142.*



ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES provides antique interior and exterior doors as well as entrance sets complete with sidelites. *Write in No. 895*



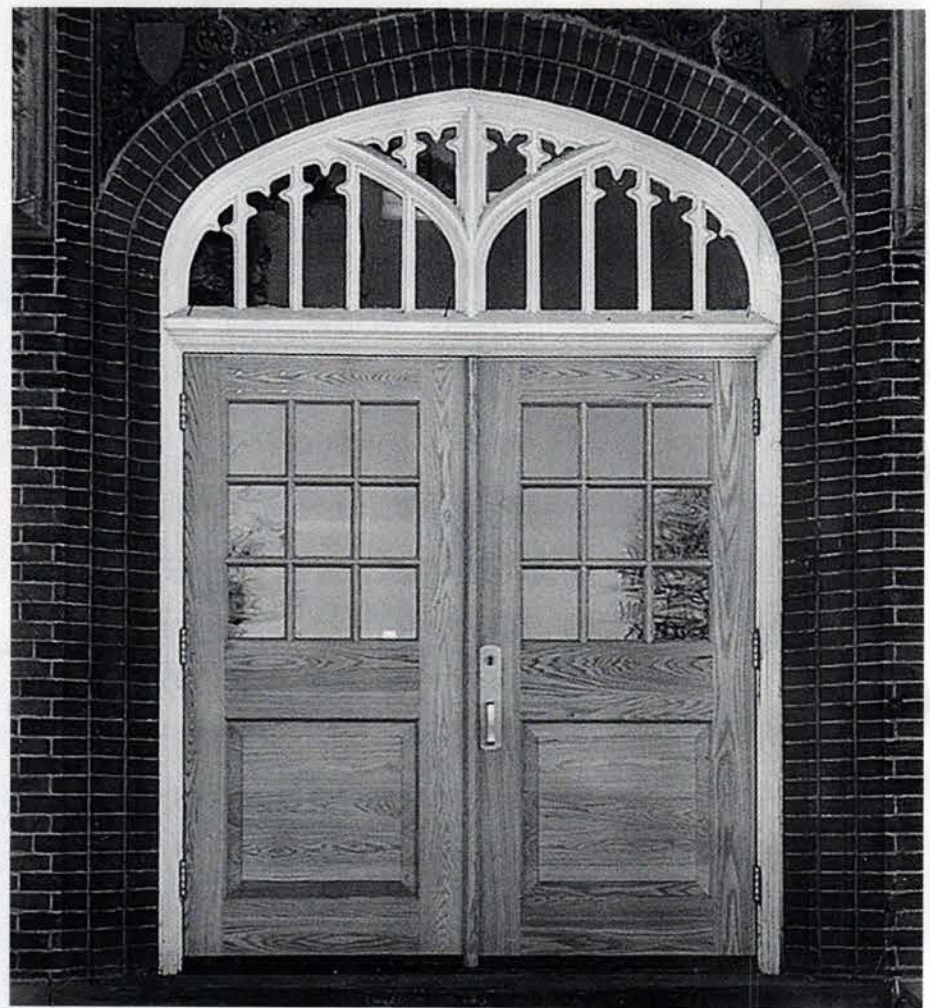
This extra-wide, multiple-lite doorway was custom-made by the artisans at DRUMS SASH & DOOR. Call 570-788-1145 for information



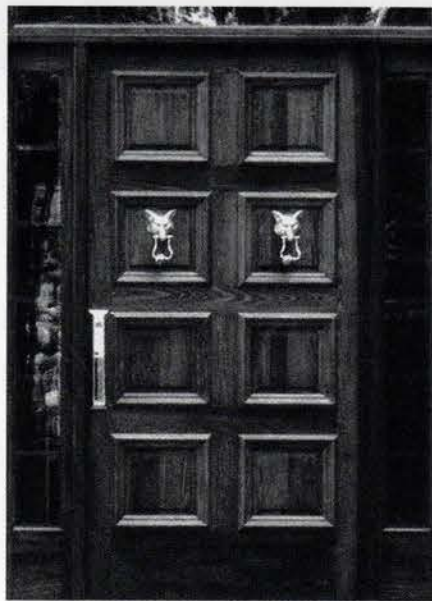
This 4x9-ft., mahogany round-top door was manufactured by GRABILL WINDOWS & DOORS, right down to its beveled glass and solid-bronze hardware. *Write in No. 1910*



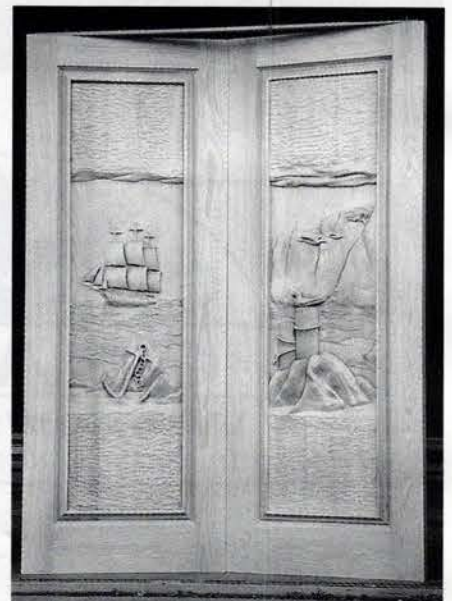
Customized doorways can be obtained from MAHLIA COLLECTION complete with stone surround. *Write in No. 8005*



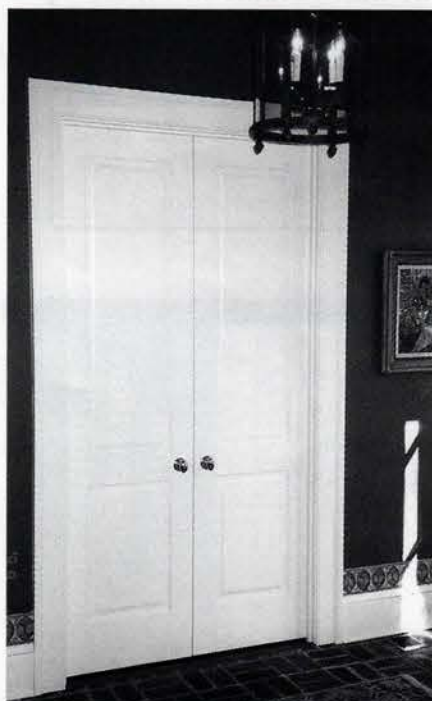
HENDRICKS WOODWORKING fabricated these commercial-grade entry doors which feature mortise-and-tenon joinery. *Write in No. 3570*



Along with manufacturing high-end doors, ACCENT ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORKS will also restore, re-hinge, and rehang antique doors. *Write in No. 1248*



The handsome relief carvings on these doors is the handiwork of WOOD REFLECTIONS.

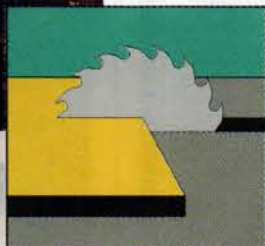


Door #BOL-2003 from BOLECTION DOOR has carved panels made from pressure-formed medium-density fiberboard. *Write in No. 519*



VISIONCRAFT specializes in custom-carved relief panels, such as this majestic deer image. *Write in No. 2675*





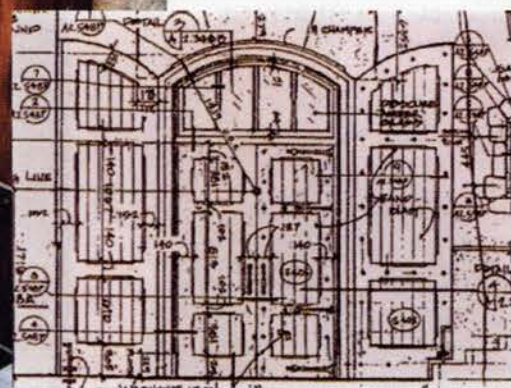
SINCE 1977

## Associated Wood Products, Inc.

15051 Biscayne Avenue West  
Rosemount, MN 55068  
(952) 884-9694 - Fax (952) 884-5086  
www.associatedwood.com  
ggruett@associatedwood.com

Restoration and themed  
millwork our specialty

Meeting  
the  
Highest  
Architectural  
and  
Quality  
Standards



WRITE IN NO. 97

## Art Glass of the South

### The Glory of Glass



- Glass Creations for:  
Doors, Windows, Tables, &  
Commercial Projects
- Custom Designs & Patterns
- Nationwide Service
- All Beveling & Fabrication  
Done on Premises

2401 Government Street  
Mobil, AL 36606  
(334) 479-3392

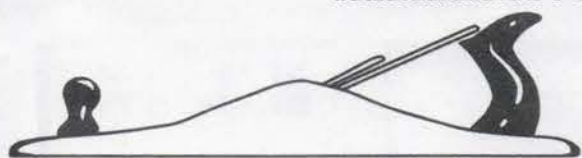


The door above is all hand-cut & hand-bevelled glass.  
The bath window (right) is in a home in Jackson, MS.

WRITE IN NO. 2510

• Solid Wood Doors & Cabinetry

• Specializing in carriage house doors,  
traditional and Arts & Crafts Replicas



**Fine Woodworks, Inc.**  
Hand-Crafted Architectural Products

**OLD WORLD QUALITY, BUILT TO CUSTOM SPECIFICATIONS**

173 - 6th Street, Brooklyn, NY 11215

Tel: 718-422-0205 Fax: 718-422-0207 e-mail: finewoodworksinc@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 81



## Look South for Traditional Quality



### Reproductive Specialists in Doors and Windows

We build 'em like they used to! Here's  
the South's leading source for architec-  
tural millwork. Historical windows with  
antique restoration glass; all shapes and  
sizes. No order too difficult. We can  
duplicate all mouldings. Top workman-  
ship; reasonable cost.

## Accent

Architectural Millworks, Inc.

138 Etheridge Road, P.O. Box 1096, Auburn, GA 30011  
Telephone 770/237-2933 • Fax 770/513-2385  
www.accentarch.com • e-mail: sales@accentarch.com

WINDOWS • ENTRYWAYS • DOORS • MOULDINGS • SHUTTERS COLUMNS

WRITE IN NO. 1248



# WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS PORTFOLIO

*For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 140-142.*



This spectacular entryway, ringed in sidelites, demonstrates the craftsmanship available from HERITAGE DOOR. Write in No. 1550



This elaborately carved entryway was crafted in teak by CENTURY WOODWORKING.



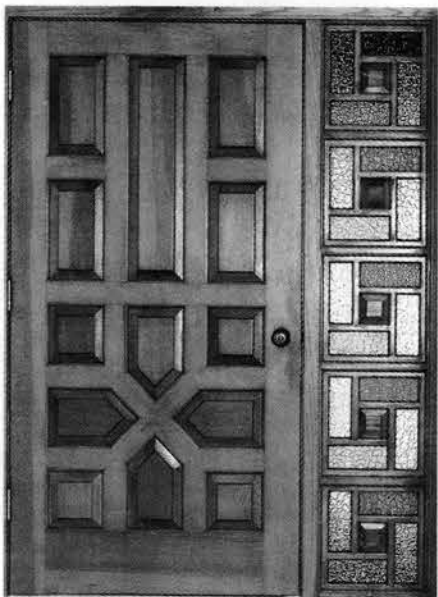
Manufacturing custom wood doors is a specialty of ENJO ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK. Write in No. 8022



KINGSLAND custom-manufactures entryways in Honduras mahogany. Write in No. 4575



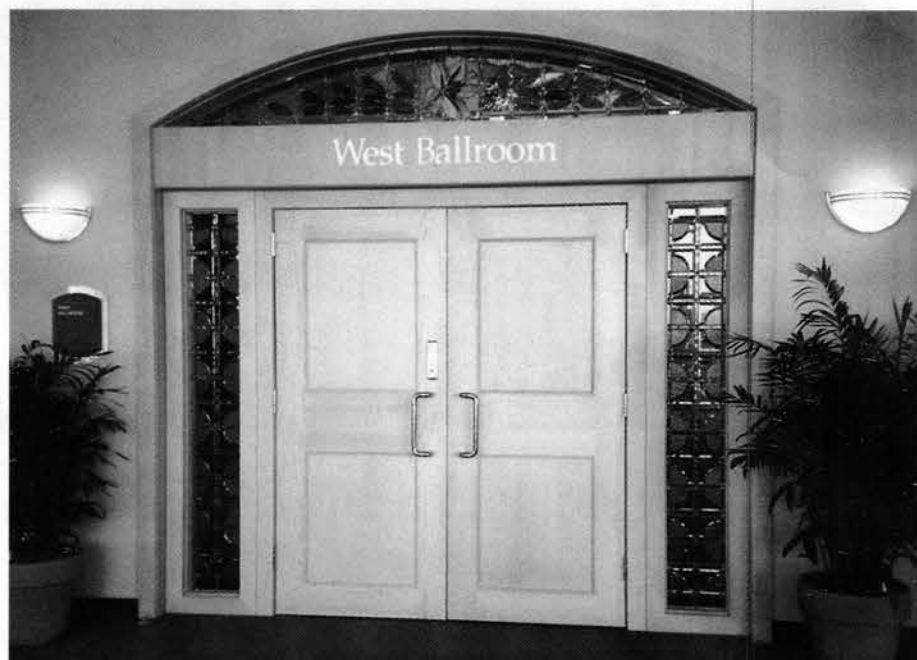
This traditional French entryway was custom-crafted in French oak by ASSELIN SA. Write in No. 8051



This entry door, #SD562 from SUNDOR-CO, is available in tall and odd sizes, or with safety glass substituted for any panel. Write in No. 5720



These custom-designed glass-panel doors, made by SOMERSET DOOR & COLUMN, feature raised moldings and beveled glass. Write in No. 1095



The West Ballroom of Alabama's Mobile Convention Center boasts a colorful fanlight and ornate sidelites, courtesy of ART GLASS OF THE SOUTH. Write in No. 2510



ADAMS ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS created a new, custom double entrance for this storefront in Davenport, Iowa. Write in No. 1265



DESIGNER DOORS created these handsome entry doors for Sacred Heart Church in Sharon, Pa. Write in No. 109



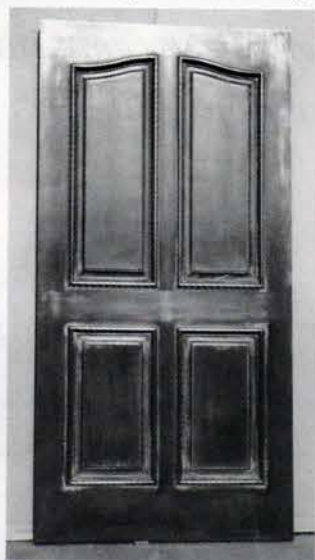
Along with making custom garage doors, HAHN'S WOODWORKING will also provide matching entrance doors, like the wreathed door at far right. Write in No. 6640



# Metal Doors

**REAL METAL.** BRONZE, PEWTER, COPPER, LT. BRONZE.

America's greatest traditional designs reproduced for elegant traditional homes with polished metal faces. Optional: Patina highlights, black wipes, and beveled/leaded glass.



*1st  
Time  
Ever*



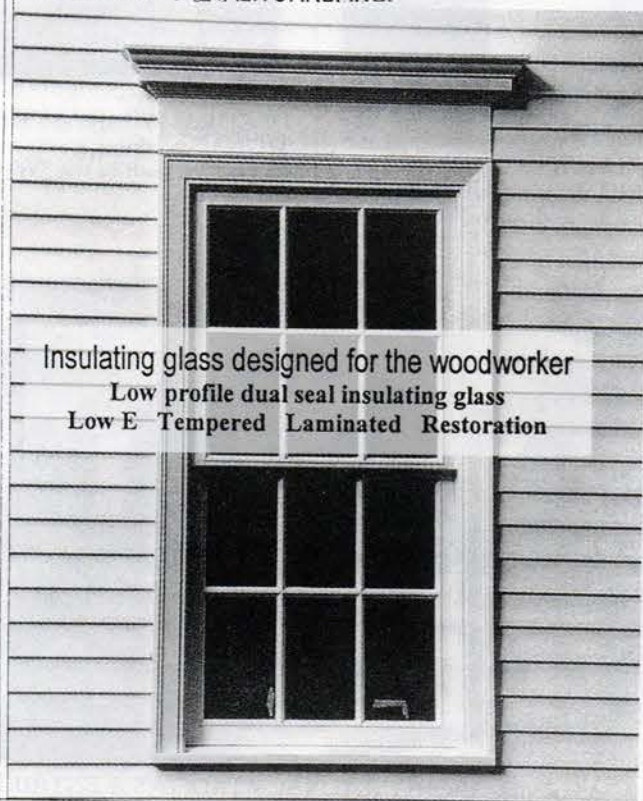
**KAYLIEN®**

P.O. Box 711599 • Santee, CA 92072 • Fax: (619) 448-5196  
www.kayliendoors.com • 1-800-748-5627

WRITE IN NO. 8158

**CALVERTON**

GLASS AND METALWORKS, INC.



Insulating glass designed for the woodworker  
Low profile dual seal insulating glass  
Low E-Tempered Laminated Restoration

4062-604 Grumman Blvd. Calverton, NY 11933 (631) 208-3335 Phone (631) 208-3336 Fax

WRITE IN NO. 32

**www.traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

#### AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*  
**www.traditional-building.com**

## HERITAGE DOOR LLC ENTER A WORLD OF ELEGANCE

At Heritage Door, we specialize in the design and manufacturing of elegant *Honduras Mahogany (Swietenia Macrophylla)* stile and rail doors.

These *beautifully handcrafted* doors are the result of our ability to combine new world technology with old world craftsmanship.

Look at our catalog of *Standard door* offerings at our website or contact us about your *Custom door* design.

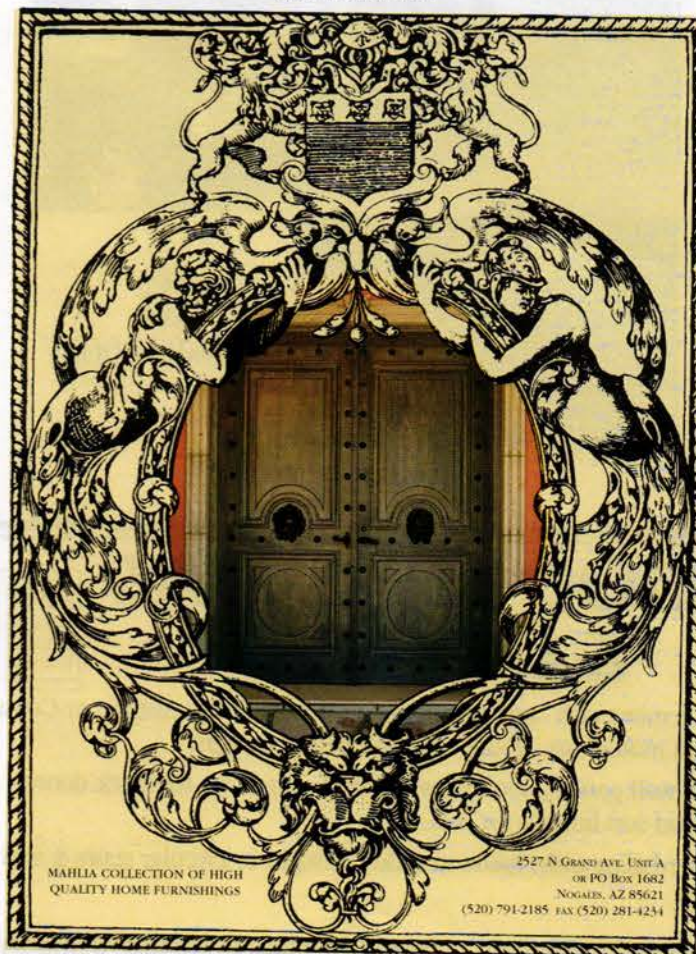


HERITAGE DOOR, L.L.C.

734.414.7100 • Toll free 1.877.414.7400

www.heritagedoorusa.com

WRITE IN NO. 1350



WRITE IN NO. 8005

**VERSATILE SASH  
& WOODWORK**

TRADITIONAL  
DOORS, WINDOWS  
& SASH

1420 SE Water Ave.  
Portland Oregon  
Tel: 503-238-6403  
Fax: 503-238-0669  
Versatilesash@versatilesash.com

WRITE IN NO. 8167

**BUILDING ENTRANCE SPECIALIST  
F.E.CICCONE & Co.**

• RESTORATIONS  
• ORNAMENTAL & MONUMENTAL  
• SALES & SERVICE  
• CONSULTING

285 BORDER STREET  
E. BOSTON, MASS 02128

**1-888-567-5900**

Fax: (617) 569-1392

offices in Boston, MA & Harrisburg, PA  
**www.door-restoration.com**

WRITE IN NO. 525



## Architectural Windows & Entries

TRADITIONAL MAHOGANY DOUBLE-HUNG AND CASEMENT WINDOWS  
ARCHED TRANSOMS & CATHEDRAL WINDOWS  
ENTRY SYSTEMS, PATIO AND FRENCH SWINGING AND SLIDING DOORS  
EUROPEAN TILT-TURN WINDOWS, LIFT-SLIDE AND TILT-SLIDE DOORS  
INSULATED, CURVED, LAMINATED, RESTORATION & ART GLASS  
CLASSIC AND PERIOD IRON AND BRONZE HARDWARE



...designed to the highest quality standards and handmade from solid timbers for residential, commercial and historic projects throughout North America.

St. Petersburg, Florida  
www.architecturalwindows.com

(800)747-6840 FAX (727)823-4823

WRITE IN NO. 3025

### Resurrecting An Architectural Legacy.



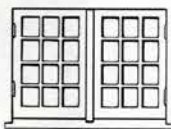
Inspired by the heritage of custom-made carriage doors, we provide hand-crafted entrances that complement the home with unsurpassed quality, unique detailing, and innovative technology.

Call  
800-241-0525  
For our product portfolio or visit us on the web.  
www.designerdoors.com

**DESIGNER DOORS™**  
PIONEERING POSSIBILITIES

WRITE IN NO. 109

## WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



- Replacement sash - any size or layout. Circle, Oval, Gothic, or Cottage. Custom mouldings, Doors — raised panel shutters.
- Raised wall panels, Bookcases, TV wall units with foldback doors. Hard and soft lumber for sale.
- Insulated glass units made to order. Straight or circular stairs & wood railings.

"Come see for yourself — Pride still exists in Quality Workmanship"

### DRUMS SASH & DOOR Co., Inc.

392 WEST BUTLER DRIVE, P.O. BOX 207, DRUMS, PA 18222  
PHONE (570) 788-1145 ■ FAX (570) 788-3007  
website: www.drumssashanddoor.com  
E mail: woodworking@intergrafix.net

**FOR EASY ACCESS TO**  
**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**

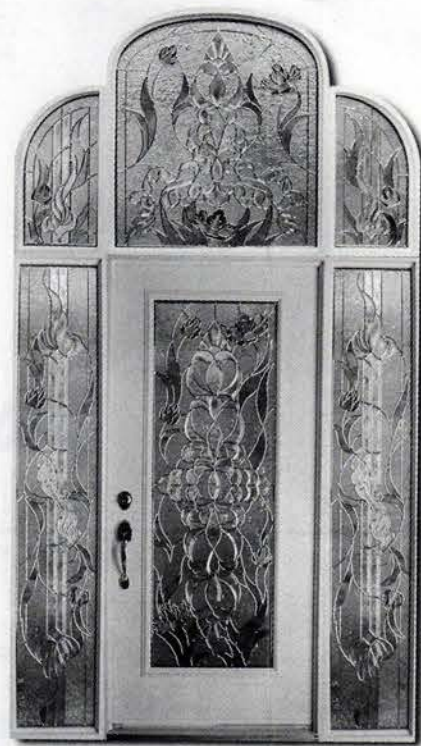
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.

## WOOD DOORS & ENTRYWAYS PORTFOLIO

For complete information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 140-142.



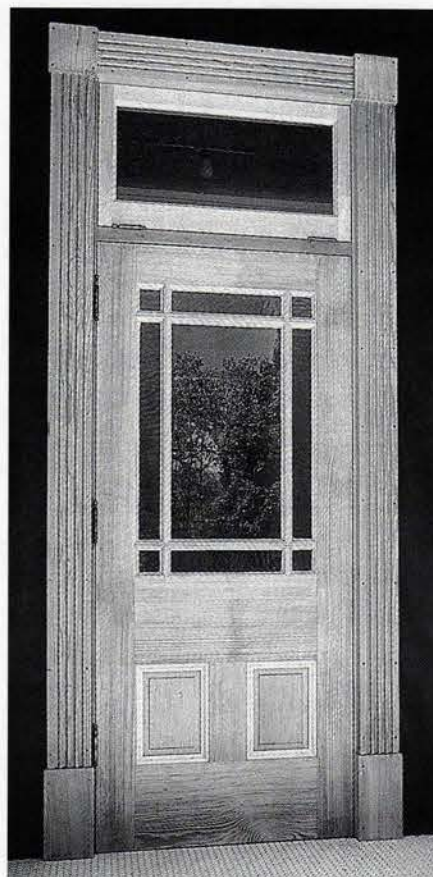
Wood screen doors from COPPA WOODWORKING are available in a multitude of styles and sizes. Write in No. 9600



DECORATIVE GLASS INTERNATIONAL produces spectacular art-glass entryways, such as the "Vegas Design," shown here.



Along with veranda doors, ARCHITECTURAL WINDOWS & ENTRIES also produced the authentic period casements and transoms for the restoration of this landmark building. Write in No. 5025



WESTON MILLWORK designed and built this raised-panel door and entryway for the restoration of an Irish pub storefront. Write in No. 1316



These bronze doors, designed by Daniel Chester French for the Boston Public Library, were restored by F.A. CICCONE & CO. Write in No. 525



#### TRADITIONAL DOORS & WINDOWS

Doors, Window Sash, Short-run Moldings

Specializing in millwork constructed exactly as your original

**WESTON MILLWORK COMPANY**



722 Washington Street Weston, MO 64098  
Tel. (816) 640-5555 Fax (816) 386-5555

WRITE IN NO. 1316

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

**FREE**

**PRODUCT LITERATURE**

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED  
POSTCARD  
OR USE THE COUPON ON  
PAGE 214.

## Wood Screen Doors

**Coppa Woodworking Inc.**  
1231 Paraiso Ave., San Pedro, CA 90731 310-548-5332 Fax: 310-548-6740 www.coppawoodworking.com

WRITE IN NO. 9600



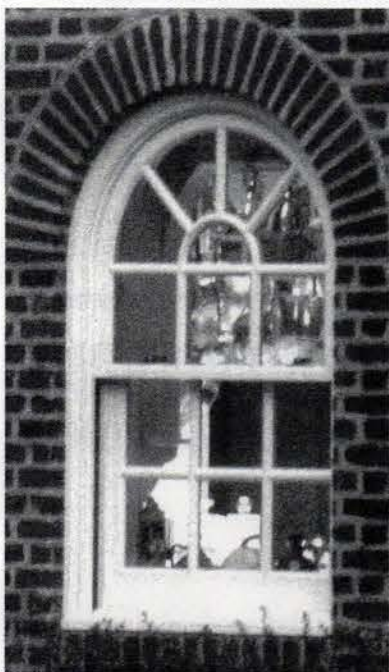
## ENJO Architectural Millwork

MANUFACTURER OF QUALITY CUSTOM HARDWOOD DOORS and WINDOWS

### FABRICATORS TO THE TRADE FOR OVER 39 YEARS

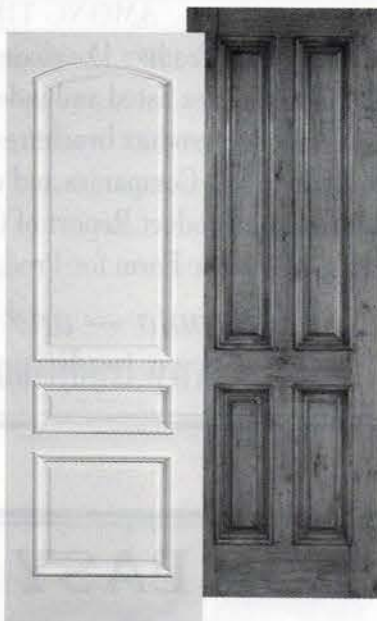
- Stile and Rail Doors
- Wood Windows
- Wood & Glass Partitions
- Historical Reproductions, Renovations & New Construction
- Complete Store Fronts
- Trimmed Openings
- Wainscotting
- Commercial & Residential Projects

16 Park Avenue, Staten Island, NY 10302  
800.437.ENJO (3656) • 718.447.5220 phone • 718.442.7041 fax  
web address: www.enjo.com • mail address: sales@enjo.com



WRITE IN NO. 8022

**NEW-TECH<sup>®</sup> DOORS**  
EXPERTLY CRAFTED FOR EXCEPTIONAL VALUE



Solid made-to-order stain and paint grade doors in a wide selection of standard and custom designs. NEW-TECH<sup>®</sup> doors can be built to special architectural specifications including custom sizes up to 5' wide and 14' tall. Call for our new brochure on all door series.

**PHOENIX DOOR MANUFACTURING COMPANY**  
(800) 622-0688 Fax (714) 544-7856 www.phoenixdoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 8178

## Custom Traditional Entranceways



- Fabricated From Honduras Mahogany
- Stain Grade or Primed
- Various Glass Options
- Silicone Compression Weather-strip
- Mahogany Sill w/Bronze Interlock Threshold
- Trim Package Available
- Solid Brass Hardware w/Standard Finishes
- Shop Drawings Generated For Each Job

**KINGSLAND**  
Architectural Millwork

7 Colebrook Road  
Norfolk, CT 06058  
(860) 542-6981  
Fax: (860) 542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 4573



- Custom Architectural Elements
- Custom Mantels
- Custom Relief Panels
- Custom Interiors
- Restorations
- On-Site Laser Scanning and Reproduction
- Fabrications in Various Species of Wood, Stone, Glass, or Metal, or any Combination of the Above
- Ultimately, the Possibilities are Endless!

What Can VisionCraft Create For You?



Reproduction of Original Corbel for a Restoration Project

Customized Relief Panel of Cougar

Reproduction of Original Capital

2900 East Apache Street, Tulsa, OK 74110

Phone: (918)836-8014 Fax: (918)836-8015 Website: www.visioncraft-usa.com

WRITE IN NO. 2673

## ROPE COLUMNS & ROPE MOULDINGS

- Columns 4" to 24" dia. up to 12 ft.
- Mouldings 3/8" to 3" dia. up to 15 ft.
- Any design • Any specie
- Custom & Prod. runs



WOOD PRODUCTS

8825 SHIRLEY AVENUE  
NORTHRIDGE, CA 91324  
TEL. (818) 709-8674  
FAX (818) 709-8683

WRITE IN NO. 6320

"With Kestrel's authentic pegged mortise and tenon joints, you're guaranteed a shutter's cornerstone of integrity."

- Custom Sizing
- New Standard Sizing
- Shutter Hardware
- Interior & Exterior
- Custom Applications
- Historical Reproductions

**KESTREL SHUTTERS**

#9 EAST RACE STREET  
STOWE, PA 19464  
1-800-494-4321  
FAX: 1-610-326-6779

WWW.DIYSHUTTERS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 7990

## Spiess Antique Building Materials

- We deal in
- ★ Antique & New Bars ★
  - Restoration ★ Resizing
  - ★ Installation ★

228-230 E. Washington Street, Joliet, IL 60433  
Phone: (815) 722-5639 Fax: (815) 722-0171

WRITE IN NO. 8161

Make **SUN-DOR-CO** your source  
for custom doors and frames



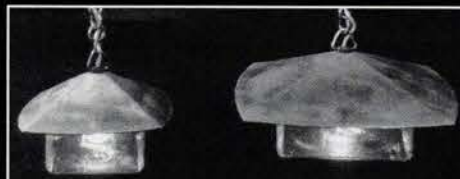
We manufacture the doors that architects design.

**SUN-DOR-CO**

1.800.835.0190

WRITE IN NO. 5720

## SOLID BRONZE LANDSCAPE LIGHTING



- UL "Wet Location" approved
- 120-Volt or 12-Volt
- Hanging, wall-mounted or post-mounted



For more information, ask your favorite lighting store, or contact:

**COE STUDIOS**

1214 Fourth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710

Tel: 510.527.2950 Fax 510.527.0103 www.coestudios.com

WRITE IN NO. 830

**www.traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

### AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*  
**www.traditional-building.com**

**FOR EASY ACCESS TO**

**FREE**  
**PRODUCT LITERATURE**

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.



# PUTTING WOOD TO WORK

Sometimes it seems as though the term "wood interior" is a redundancy: Unless you live in an igloo or a pup tent, wood will probably be abundantly present in your interior decor. Doors and windows, paneling and casework, furniture, moldings, and casings — if they aren't made of wood, the odds are that they're striving mightily to look as though they are. The warmth, beauty, and naturalness of this beloved material, however it may be carved or tooled or stained or painted, speak directly to people and create an atmosphere that no other building material can really duplicate.

The SourceList starting on page 152 should provide some sense of how ramified and indispensable wood has become in interior decor — and even more importantly, it should provide the best way of finding the appropriate woodwork supplier for your needs. From entire millwork packages to simple types of trim, there is a source that will best satisfy the client's intentions. We've also included information on specialists in custom work, as well as a breakdown of the wood species available from the various firms listed. ■

## INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp.152-158.*



FREDERICK WILBUR, WOOD-CARVER is an expert at producing intricately hand-carved wood moldings. Write in No. 1650



Shutters from KINGSLAND include the raised-panel "Simsbury," with 1-1/4-in.-thick stiles and rails. Write in No. 196



The "Rebecca" shelf, #4510 from VINTAGE WOOD WORKS, is 38-1/2 in. high by 8-1/2 in. deep, and can be ordered in custom lengths. Write in No. 1061



WINE CELLAR INNOVATIONS designs wine cellars and wine-display racks for a range of applications. Write in No. 2910



AUTHENTIC WOOD FLOORS uses reclaimed lumber from barns and warehouses to make flooring, beams, paneling, and reproduction furniture. Write in No. 8000



BEAR CREEK LUMBER sells a variety of products made of Ponderosa pine, including the paneling seen here. Write in No. 521



DEER PARK STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK offers wood stairs in custom as well as standard designs. Write in No. 1107



Antique wood from AGED WOODS was used to create the floors and arched ceiling of this kitchen and dining area. The company frequently supplies antique wood for retail and hospitality interiors. Write in No. 1520



CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS reclaims antique lumber from vintage barns and houses that are scheduled for demolition and remills it into quality flooring. Write in No. 8780

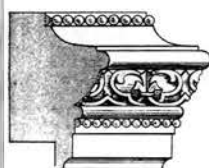


Decorative wood appliques available from CLASSIC ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES include this symmetrical pair, #s 778 (left) and 779. Each measures 10-1/4x15-3/4 in. Write in No. 4200



The imagery carved into this breathtaking console table by DIMITRIOS KLITSAS combines allusions to the ocean, garden flowers, and basket weave. Write in No. 7580





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList for* INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06400

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Built-Ins	Freestanding Furniture	Moldings	Paneling	Casework	Doors	Windows	Casings	Millwork Packages	Other	Wood Species	% Custom
Accent Architectural Millworks, Inc. 770-237-2933; Fax: 770-513-2385 www.accentarch.com Auburn, GA 30011	Custom windows, doors, specialties; reproduction work. Weight-&-pulley, double-hung windows; French casements, inswing and outswing, custom entryways. Also, other millwork: paneling, columns, turnings, moldings, shutters, more.	Free Write in No. 1248			✓	✓		✓						100%
Aged Woods, Inc. 800-233-9307; Fax: 717-840-1468 www.agedwoods.com York, PA 17402	Rustic, recycled antique woods and beams for t-&-g plank flooring, timber framing, paneling, stair parts, moldings, and in dimensional form for cabinetry. Kiln-dried and milled. Wide plank, random-width, and antique flooring.	Free Write in No. 1320			✓	✓	✓					Stair parts, flooring		100%
Alaco Ladder Co. 888-310-7040; Fax: 909-591-7565 5167 'G' St. Chino, CA 91710	Custom manufacturer of hardwood rolling-track library ladders. Other hardware options and finishes also available.	Free Write in No. 1282										Library ladders	All hardwoods	100%
Alexander Mfg. 503-666-9491; Fax: 503-666-4821 802 S.E. 199th St. Portland, OR 97233	Architectural interiors and millwork company manufactures millwork, casework and fixtures, and ornamental metals for hotels, restaurants, casinos, corporate offices, and unique projects.	Free	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		All species	100%
Alpha Omega Western Furnishings, Inc. 800-959-7320; Fax: 530-272-8990 www.alpha-omegawf.com Grass Valley, CA 95945	Woodworking studio works with various professionals, developers, & designers. Specializes in Western Primitive log lodge-resort & theme-park furnishings. Real wagon-wheel furniture & lighting. Also, religious sculpture & carved wood.	Free Write in No. 3157		✓			✓					Custom carving & furniture		50%
America Heart Pine, Inc. 800-554-5765; Fax: 901-382-0577 www.americaheartpine.com Arlington, TN 38002	Specialist in antique heart-pine. Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, maple, cypress, and Douglas fir in new cut or vintage stock; other species available. Flooring, cabinets, door stock, molding, stair parts, air vents, beams.	Free Write in No. 4060			✓			✓				Flooring		N/A
Andy Thornton Ltd. +44-1422-375595; Fax: +44-1422-377455 www.andythorntonltd.co.uk Elland, W. Yorkshire, UK HX5 9JP	Suppliers of complete original paneled rooms from huge stock of architectural antiques. Craftsman design and manufacture complete wooden room interiors incorporating features - inglenook fireplaces, mantels, bookcases, recesses, seating alcoves, & secret doors.	Free Write in No. 5063	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	Secret doorways, inglenook fireplaces		80%
Architectural Antiques Exchange 215-922-3669; Fax: 215-922-3680 www.architecturalantiques.com Philadelphia, PA 19123	Architectural salvage, including antique and reproduction wood and marble mantels, doors, ornate armoires, street lamps, leaded and beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling, and lighting.	Free Write in No. 17	✓	✓		✓		✓				Antique mantels		0%
Architectural Antiquities 207-326-4938; No Fax www.archantiquities.com Harborside, ME 04642	Primarily Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, interior and exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts, and mantels, all cleaned and refurbished. 45-minute video.	Free Write in No. 893				✓	✓					Antique mantels		0%
Architectural Paneling, Inc. 212-371-9632; Fax: 212-759-0276 www.apaneling.com New York, NY 10022	Hand-carved wood ornaments, deep-sculpt wood moldings, and hand-carved fireplaces in walnut, cherry, mahogany, oak, maple, and poplar wood. Special sizes and custom designs available.	Free Write in No. 6490	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	Mantels, moldings, carvings	Maple, cherry, white & red oak, walnut, mahogany	95%
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int/ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162	✓		✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	Capitals, bar rails, wood fire surrounds, wood ornament, carvings, more	Assorted	10%
Architectural Timberworks 570-639-2353; Fax: 570-639-0931 www.archtimb.com Dallas, PA 18612	Design, consultation, fabrication, and installation of custom timber framing and related products.	Free Write in No. 592										Timber framing		100%
Arte De Mexico 818-753-4559; Fax: 818-563-1015 www.artedemexico.com Burbank, CA 91506	Eclectic mix of antique architectural elements, furnishings, and art from Mexico, Morocco, India, etc. Company also produces new items such as wrought ironwork, religious sculptures, hardware, and lighting.	Free Call for more information		✓										30%
Asselin SA 207-541-3626 (USA); Fax: 207-253-5359 www.asselin.fr 79102 Thouars, FRANCE	French firm specializing in traditional joinery work. Custom doors and entries in French oak; leaded-glass and hand-forged hardware also available.	Free Write in No. 8031			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				100%
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc. 800-765-3966; Fax: 717-428-0464 P.O. Box 153 Glen Rock, PA 17327	Lumber reclaimed from barns and warehouses and recycled into flooring, beams, paneling, molding, wainscoting, etc. Company mills and kiln-dries product.	Free Write in No. 8000			✓	✓	✓					Flooring, beams, wainscoting		100%
Bear Creek Lumber 800-597-7191; Fax: 509-997-2040 www.bearcreeklumber.com Winthrop, WA 98862	Many types of T&G paneling in Western red cedar, Alaskan yellow cedar, Port Orford cedar, incense cedar, knotty pine, clear fir, or redwood. Can custom-mill any pattern. Specialize in clear grades as well as FSC and recycle/ salvage products.	Free Write in No. 521			✓	✓					✓	Flooring, beams, wainscot	Cedar, redwood, pine, fir	15%
Beech River Mill 603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384 www.beechrivermill.com Center Ossipee, NH 03814	Custom louvered doors and exterior wood shutters and hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services available.	Free Write in No. 4110						✓						100%
Brandt, Sylvan 717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867 www.sylvanbrandt.com Lititz, PA 17543	18th- and 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses and barns. Specialist in antique and resawn flooring. Roof rafters, floor joists, hardware, and antique glass also available.	Free Write in No. 3950						✓				Beams, flooring		100%
Carlisle Restoration Lumber 800-595-9663; Fax: 603-446-3540 www.wideplankflooring.com Stoddard, NH 03464	Custom-crafted wide-plank floors in widths up to 20 in. and lengths up to 16 ft., in both antique/reclaimed planking or newly sawn old-growth material. Every floor is graded and dried to re-create the look of hand-crafted floors.	Free Write in No. 5580			✓	✓						Wide-plank wood flooring	Pines, hardwoods, complete range of species	100%
Chadsworth's 1,800.Columns 800-486-2118; Fax: 910-763-3191 www.columns.com Historic Wilmington, NC 28401	Custom and stock columns, pillars, pilasters, and posts; capitals; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, belly, octagonal; all styles and sizes; wood, PolyStone, fiberglass; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping.	Free Write in No. 180										Columns, capitals, pillars, pilasters		75%
Chemcrest Architectural Products 800-665-6653; Fax: 888-715-1813 www.chemcrest.com Winnipeg, MB, CANADA R3H 0P5	Building components & architectural details in high-density polyurethane & pre-coated EPS, interior & exterior: medallions, wall niches, mantels, crown moldings, balustrade & railing systems; door, window, & other exterior trim.	Free Write in No. 2764			✓								Polymer	10%
Chestnut Specialists, Inc. 860-283-4209; Fax: Same as phone www.chestnutspecialists.com Plymouth, CT 06782	Remanufactured flooring from reclaimed antique lumber. Hewn beams, weathered barnboards. Chestnut, oak, and pine. Salvaged dimensional lumber. Resawn, kiln-dried, remilled.	Free Write in No. 8780										Flooring, beams, planks	Chestnut, oak, pine, hemlock	100%
Classic Architectural Specialties 800-662-1221; Fax: 972-552-9054 www.casdesign.com Forney, TX 75126	Full-service supplier of architectural components, furnishing complete packages for period commercial exteriors, from millwork to street lighting.	Free Write in No. 4200			✓						✓			50%
Condon Co., M. L. 914-946-4111; Fax: 914-946-3779 228 Ferris Ave. White Plains, NY 10603	Stock and custom moldings, millwork, and architectural trims in oak, walnut, maple, cherry, poplar, and exotics like wenge, cocobolo, & padauk. Also, hardwood flooring, custom turnings, & curved moldings. Can duplicate any molding.	Free Write in No. 57				✓	✓	✓				Architectural trim	40 species including oak, mahogany, poplar, cherry, maple, wenge	80%
Country Road Associates, Ltd. 845-677-6041; Fax: 845-677-6532 www.countryroadassociates.com Millbrook, NY 12545	19th-century reclaimed wood, barnsiding, and hand-hewn beams. Flooring available in chestnut, white pine, hemlock, white oak, heart pine, and cherry.	Free Write in No. 7480	✓	✓		✓	✓							100%
Cowls, W.D., Inc. 413-549-1403; Fax: 413-549-0000 www.cowls.com North Amherst, MA 01059	NELMA-grade stamping sawmill concentrates on Eastern white pine, hemlock, and red and white oak. Also, rough or dressed timbers up to 26 ft. long. Extensive log inventory separated for species and length. Timber sizer is 16x24 in.	Free Write in No. 5270										Large beams & timbers		100%
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502 www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com Carlisle, PA 17013	Supplier of architectural details offers complete line of ornate appointments, from carved capitals, corbels, moldings, onlays, and medallions to completed cabinetry; bars with back bars, service counters, detailed wall treatments.	Free Write in No. 1310	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	Maple, oak, cherry, mahogany, walnut, poplar	40%



# MOLDINGS, MANTELS & HAND CARVINGS

ALL AVAILABLE IN WALNUT, MAHOGANY, CHERRY, OAK, MAPLE & POPLAR



WALNUT  
MAHOGANY  
CHERRY  
MAPLE  
OAK etc.



[www.apaneling.com](http://www.apaneling.com)

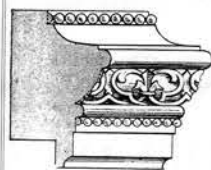
ARCHITECTURAL PANELING, INC.

979 Third Ave., New York, NY 10022

(212) 371-9632 Fax: (212) 759-0276







# TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList for* INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06400

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Built-Ins	Freestanding Furniture	Moldings	Paneling	Casework	Doors	Windows	Casings	Millwork Packages	Other	Wood Species	% Custom
<b>Decorators Supply Corp.</b> 773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357 www.decoratorsupply.com Chicago, IL 60609	14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, \$30.	Free Write in No. 210			✓							Mantels		15%
<b>Deer Park Stairbuilding &amp; Millwork</b> 631-363-5000; Fax: 631-363-2167 51 Kennedy Avenue Blue Point, NY 11715	Custom design capabilities in straight, curved, circular, and spiral stairs.	Free Write in No. 1107			✓							Stairs & parts		100%
<b>Diamond Manufacturing, Inc.</b> 800-343-1009; Fax: 816-421-4735 www.diamondmfg.com Kansas City, MO 64116	Interior/exterior molded ornament; custom and standard parts available. Custom-cast pieces with brass, bronze, copper, or nickel-silver metal coating available.	Free Write in No. 583			✓								Polymer	60%
<b>Drums Sash &amp; Door Co.</b> 570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007 www.drumsashanddoor.com Drums, PA 18222	All-wood doors and entryways according to customers' drawings or specifications. Write or fax for free quote.	Free Call for more information						✓					Pine, oak, mahogany, Spanish cedar, poplar, birch	100%
<b>Duluth Timber Co.</b> 218-727-2145; Fax: 218-727-0393 www.duluthtimber.com Duluth, MN 55816	Supplier of custom-cut post-&-beam material in Douglas fir and Southern yellow pine; certificate-graded when necessary.	Free Write in No. 112			✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	Flooring, beams		100%
<b>Dykes Lumber Co.</b> 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981 www.dykeslumber.com Weehawken, NJ 07087	Architectural woodwork supplier; stock doors; stock and custom mantels; all types of wood windows, including custom shapes & sizes; molding profiles; raised-panel moldings, lumber, plywood; wood shingles and shakes, more.	Free Write in No. 3100			✓			✓	✓					30%
<b>Eagle Creek Designs</b> 330-274-2041; Fax: 330-274-3370 6025 Schustrich, P.O. Box 163 Mantua, OH 44255	Stock barns and log houses; complete inventory of salvaged building materials, including beams, flooring, doors, wood paneling, siding, mantels. Also, salvaged stone; consultation services; barns disassembled and reassembled.	Free Write in No. 529				✓					✓		Antique wood	100%
<b>Empire Moulding Co.</b> 631-567-9588; Fax: 631-567-9589 81 Keyland Court Bohemia, NY 11716	Manufacturer of custom and stock architectural wood mouldings, arches, and millwork.	Free Write in No. 8036			✓									50%
<b>Enkeboll Designs</b> 310-532-1400; Fax: 310-532-2042 www.enkeboll.com Carson, CA 90746	Extensive array of architectural elements carved in solid woods; moldings, columns, capitals, newels, corbels, onlays, panels; available in maple, red oak, or cherry. Catalog set \$20, refundable with order.	Free Write in No. 5770			✓							Carved elements		0%
<b>Fagan Design &amp; Fabrication, Inc.</b> 203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321 44 Railroad Ave. West Haven, CT 06516	Custom hand-turned columns, cylinders, rope twists, spirals, etc. Also, capitals and other carvings. Can produce exact duplicates for restoration; hardwoods a specialty.	Free Write in No. 8210			✓							Columns & capitals		90%
<b>Fine Wine Rack &amp; Cellar Co.</b> 415-626-9463; Fax: 415-626-9453 www.paulwyatt.com San Francisco, CA 94103	Complete custom wine-cellar design, specification, and assembly worldwide. Lifetime warranty.	Free Call for more information	✓	✓							✓	Wine showcases, wine-storage systems	Jarrah, mahogany, walnut, white maple	100%
<b>Fine Woodworks, Inc.</b> 718-422-0205; Fax: 718-422-0207 173 6th Street Brooklyn, NY 11215	Hand-crafted solid-wood cabinetry (mortise-&-tenon cabinet doors and frames), reproductions, doors, and moldings.	Free Write in No. 81	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓		Reproductions	As specified	100%
<b>Flex Moulding, Inc.</b> 201-487-8080; Fax: 201-487-6637 www.flexiblemoulding.com Hackensack, NJ 07601	This company offers over 3,000 flexible and rigid moldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings, and more; rigid and flexible materials; custom casting and moldmaking capabilities. Restoration casting.	Free Write in No. 4900			✓					✓		Simulated carved elements, curved millwork	Polymer	40%
<b>German Silver Sink Co.</b> 313-882-7730; Fax: 313-882-7739 5754 Lodewyck Detroit, MI 48224	Hand-crafted reproduction of antique German 'silver' (copper/nickel/zinc alloys) sink. Special "S" curve design. Soft, dimpled surface is forgiving to crystal and china. Custom sizing and modifications available.	Free Write in No. 426										Specialty metal sinks		10%
<b>Goddard Mfg. Co.</b> 785-689-4341; Fax: 785-689-4303 www.adnetmk.com/goddard Logan, KS 67646	Custom-built spiral stairs for exterior or interior: all-wood, steel-wood combinations, or all-steel. Wholesale prices. Also, balusters, newels, and handrails. Wood stairs mainly use pine and oak; other wood types available.	Free Write in No. 4780										Spiral and circular stairs	Oak & pine	100%
<b>Goodwin Associates</b> 716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153 P.O. Box 18605 Rochester, NY 14618	Architectural-building-products specialists: columns, moldings, arches, pilasters, cornices, and balustrade systems are available in a variety of materials. Custom services also use a variety of materials.	Free Write in No. 806			✓					✓			Hardwoods	50%
<b>Grabill Windows &amp; Doors</b> 810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809 www.grabillwindow.com Almont, MI 48003	Custom-built exterior doors and entryways; wood windows in casement, awning, and traditional double-hung units with weight-&-pulley operation. T.D.L., custom profiles and hardware.	Free Write in No. 1910						✓	✓					100%
<b>Great Gatsby's</b> 800-428-7297; Fax: 770-457-7250 www.gatsbys.com Atlanta, GA 30341	Antique gallery and auction house with an ever-changing inventory of garden ornament, furnishings, stained glass, entryways, fountains, gazebos, mantels, fine art, statuary, stone wells, and iron gates.	Free Write in No. 3270		✓				✓				Mantels		N/A
<b>Hahn's Woodworking Co.</b> 908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293 www.hahnswoodworking.com Roselle, NJ 07203	Custom manufacturer of traditional swing-out and sliding doors for carriage houses. Also specializes in overhead motorized operating doors with the appearance of swing-out carriage-house doors.	Free Write in No. 6640			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Oversized doors		100%
<b>Harvey Millwork, Inc.</b> 410-822-7689; Fax: 410-745-9926 www.harveymillwork.com Bozman, MD 21612	Specialist in longleaf heart pine, three species available, native and imported. Custom flooring, doors, molding, paneling, vents/registers, mantels, trim, and stair parts; shipping worldwide.	Free Write in No. 3460			✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	Flooring, mantels, stair parts	Oak, maple, heart pine, cherry, walnut	100%
<b>Heartwood Timberframes</b> 888-676-9870; Fax: 419-875-5500 www.heartwoodtimber.com Adrian, MI 49221	Builds timber-frame homes throughout the country. Complete start-to-finish engineering and design services are available. Can also provide aesthetic timbers throughout your home to enhance its appearance.	Free Write in No. 8181										Timber frames		100%
<b>Hendricks Woodworking</b> 610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171 www.historicdoors.com Kempton, PA 19529	Custom manufacturer of wood windows and doors for restoration or period-style construction. Specialist in custom entryways and interior doors, including storefronts. Will produce curved moldings to match your profile.	Free Write in No. 3570			✓			✓	✓	✓				100%
<b>Heritage Door, LLC</b> 734-414-7100; Fax: 734-414-7103 www.heritagedoorusa.com Canton, MI 48187	Specializes in standard and custom, interior and exterior, stile-and-rail door systems in Honduras mahogany. Jambs, astragals, brickmold, and exotic hardwood flooring.	Free Write in No. 1350						✓				Flooring		50%
<b>Hull Historical Millwork</b> 817-332-1495; Fax: 817-332-1496 www.hullhistorical.com Fort Worth, TX 76104	Specialist in historic millwork. Fabrication and installation of full interior custom millwork packages.	Free Write in No. 3016			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			100%
<b>J.D.M. Woodworking, Inc.</b> 201-646-1480; Fax: 201-646-1595 226 Huyler St. South Hackensack, NJ 07606	Designs and produces all types of projects, from architectural interior woodwork to individual pieces of furniture. Specializes in paneling, ceilings, and cabinetry. Complete millwork packages.	Free Write in No. 8166	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		As specified	100%
<b>Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.</b> 415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365 www.mackmetal.com San Francisco, CA 94124	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, more.	Free Write in No. 1079										Iron furnishings		80%
<b>JMS Wood Products</b> 818-709-8674; Fax: 818-709-8683 8825 Shirley Ave. Northridge, CA 91324	Rope mouldings from 3/8-in. to 3-in. dia.; rope columns from 4-in. to 24-in. dia. Any lengths, any size, any species. Rope, fluted, and twist designs can be accommodated to furniture or stairs. Plinth blocks for door surrounds.	Free Write in No. 6320			✓							Turnings, plinth blocks		100%
<b>Kestrel Mfg.</b> 800-494-4321; Fax: 610-326-6779 www.diyshutters.com Stowe, PA 19464	True mortise-&-tenon shutters, interior & exterior; custom-sized shutters available assembled or in shutter kits; panel & louver styles; glass or fabric inserts available. Also interior & exterior shutter hardware; cabinet hardware.	Free Write in No. 7990										Shutters		100%





## SUPERIOR MOULDING INC.

We specialize in a full line of mouldings  
and quality finish materials including  
elegant hand crafted carvings.

5953 Sepulveda Boulevard  
Van Nuys, CA 91411  
818-376-1415 Fax 818-376-1314  
800-473-1415

WRITE IN NO. 138

## Shutters & Hardware

*that are history...*

### Complete Service Provided

- replicate any shutter or hardware
- technical drawings for Historical Commissions
- consultation and site visits
- installation

## TRADITION & QUALITY

since 1856

### Beech River Mill

30 Route 16B, Dept TB, Ctr. Ossipee, NH 03814

Phone (603) 539-2636

Fax (603) 539-1384

[www.beechrivermill.com](http://www.beechrivermill.com)

Send \$3.00 for Catalog

WRITE IN NO. 4110



## It's elegant. It's tough.

Harder than maple and more stable than red oak.

It's durable and beautiful.

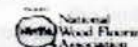
### It's BAMTEX BAMBOO FLOORING



Covering the Entire U.S.

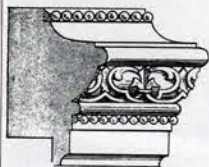
888-964-6832 • 410-296-6688

Fax: 410-296-6693 • Web Site: [www.bamtex.com](http://www.bamtex.com)



WRITE IN NO. 55





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList for* INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06400

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Built-Ins	Freestanding Furniture	Moldings	Paneling	Casework	Doors	Windows	Casings	Millwork Packages	Other	Wood Species	% Custom
<b>Kingsland Co. Shutters</b> 860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752 www.kingsland-shutters.com Norfolk, CT 06058	Exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany. Custom styles: louvered, raised-panel, cutouts, reproduction. All mortise-&tenon construction. Options: copper caps, fixed control rods, hardware. Arched tops available in paneled & louvered. Also, doors & windows.	Free Write in No. 196 for Shutters, 4573 for Wood Doors, 4574 for Screen Doors						✓	✓			Shutters, screen doors		100%
<b>Klitsas, Dimitrios - Fine Wood Sculptor</b> 413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307 www.klitsas.com Hampden, MA 01036	Custom carving of wood architectural elements, both interior and exterior, including furniture (all periods), fireplace mantels, stairs, chandeliers, moldings, and other specialty carvings.	Free Write in No. 7380			✓	✓		✓						100%
<b>Kronenberger &amp; Sons Restoration</b> 860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309 www.kronenbergersons.com Middletown, CT 06457	Restoration firm specializing in brownstone, brick, & fieldstone restoration; house moving; window restoration; matching existing moldings, trim, paneling, etc.; wood carving; wood roofs; mortar matching; cleaning and repointing.	Free Write in No. 536			✓	✓	✓			✓			All species	100%
<b>Melton Classics</b> 800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988 www.meltonclassics.com Lawrenceville, GA 30042	Architectural columns, balustrades, cornices, & a wide array of other architectural elements in fiberglass, cast stone, GFRP, poly/marble composite, polyurethane, or wood. Large inventory of standard molds lowers your tooling costs.	Free Write in No. 4100										Columns		80%
<b>Michael Reilly Design</b> 631-208-0710; Fax: 631-208-0711 www.michaelreilly.com Calverton, NY 11933	Fabricator of high-end custom wood windows and doors, cabinetry, and architectural woodwork.	Free Write in No. 9210				✓	✓	✓	✓		✓			100%
<b>Millwork Store</b> 800-670-6455; Fax: 304-267-1504 www.millworkstore.com Martinsburg, WV 25401	Offering a complete line of stock wood moldings and boards in oak and pine. Crown corner blocks, base blocks. Custom and stock wainscoting. Architectural columns in popular designer woods.	Free Write in No. 8750			✓							Columns & capitals		5%
<b>Mintec Corp.</b> 410-296-6688; Fax: 410-296-6693 www.bamtex.com Towson, MD 21286	'Bamtex' bamboo flooring is as hard as hard maple, environmentally friendly, durable, and highlighted with interesting natural patterns.	Free Write in No. 55										Flooring		10%
<b>Mountain Lumber Co.</b> 800-445-2671; Fax: 804-985-4105 www.mountainlumber.com Ruckersville, VA 22968	Precision millwork crafted from antique heart pine, oak, and chestnut. 100% reclaimed wood, consistent grades, unwavering stability with antique color character and patina.	Free Write in No. 7140			✓	✓		✓		✓			Reclaimed heart pine, oak, & chestnut	90%
<b>Muller Construction</b> 201-707-2446; Fax: 914-773-0829 Box 73, #2 Oak Hill Road Westtown, NY 10998	Detailed craftsmanship in on-site construction of millwork, including entranceways and passageways. Period finishes.	Free Write in No. 5001			✓	✓	✓	✓		✓				100%
<b>New West Furniture</b> 800-653-2391; Fax: 307-527-7409 www.newwest.com Cody, WY 82414	Manufacturer of high-end, custom Western furnishings for the residential, commercial, contract, and institutional markets. Specializing in Rustic and Western Arts & Crafts chairs, tables, and casework.	Color brochure, \$3 Write in No. 726	✓	✓			✓							90%
<b>Old World Mouldings, Inc.</b> 631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815 www.oldworldmouldings.com Bohemia, NY 11716	Manufacturer of quality hardwood moldings and millwork. Specialist in custom reproductions and renovations. Over 400 profiles in stock. Full product line available on-line for review and purchase.	Free Write in No. 274			✓					✓			All species	60%
<b>Passaic Millwork</b> 973-772-9013; Fax: 973-458-0431 www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm Passaic, NJ 07055	Custom circular, elliptic, spiral, curved, & straight stairs, rails, & parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings, & fluting; clear & finger-joint pine moldings in stock; also, poplar & oak & MDF hand-carvings.	Free Write in No. 3340			✓							Stairs & stair parts, columns, turnings		75%
<b>Pioneer Millworks</b> 800-951-9663; Fax: 716-924-9962 www.pioneermillworks.com Farmington, NY 14425	Firm supplies antique, recycled heavy timbers for timberframers. Also, high-quality reclaimed wood flooring, doors, molding, timbers, furniture, cabinetry, and stair parts from timber sourced from old building sites and barns.	Free Write in No. 6370			✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		Heavy timber & truss work		80%
<b>Quality Cabinet and Fixture Co.</b> 619-266-1011; Fax: 619-266-0249 www.qcfc.com San Diego, CA 92102	Custom architectural millwork company specializes in woodwork for the hospitality, retail, and corporate markets. Serving owners, architects, and contractors; full-value engineering and worldwide installation.	Free								✓			All species	100%
<b>Schwerd Mfg. Co., A.F.</b> 412-766-6322; Fax: 412-766-2262 3215 McClure Ave. Pittsburgh, PA 15212	Column specialist: Standard and custom wood columns can be furnished with matching pilasters; optional aluminum bases available for even-diameter exterior columns; ten styles of ornamental capitals, can match existing columns.	Free Write in No. 1610										Columns & pilasters	White pine, additional species available upon request	95%
<b>Shutter Depot</b> 706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122 www.shutterdepot.com Greenville, GA 30222	Interior and exterior custom and stock shutters; 2-1/2-in. movable louver; raised-panel and fixed louver; finished or unfinished. Also, shutter hardware.	Free Write in No. 6830										Shutters		75%
<b>Somerset Door &amp; Column Co.</b> 814-445-9608; Fax: 814-443-1658 www.somersetcolumns.com Somerset, PA 15501	Colonial wood columns, custom or standard, up to 40-in. dia. and 40-ft. length; architectural solid-wood doors, hand assembled to spec; newels, balusters, posts, casework and moldings.	Free Write in No. 660 for Columns, 1095 for Doors			✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		Columns, balusters		55%
<b>South County Post &amp; Beam</b> 800-471-8715; Fax: 401-783-4494 www.scpb.net West Kingston, RI 02892	Full-service, design and build timber-frame company and wide-pine flooring supplier. More than 20 years' experience with timber framing. Nationwide shipping of frame and stress-skin-panel enclosure systems.	Free Write in No. 134										Timber framing & flooring		100%
<b>Stairways, Inc.</b> 800-231-0793; Fax: 713-680-2571 www.stairwaysinc.com Houston, TX 77018	Custom-designed stairways manufactured from standard components in both wood and metal, for commercial or residential use. Also sells stair parts and kits.	Free Write in No. 4870										Stairs & stair parts		80%
<b>Superior Moulding, Inc.</b> 800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314 5953 Sepulveda Blvd. Van Nuys, CA 91411	Array of standard and non-standard moldings and related finish materials in any size, style, shape, and species; short turnaround times.	Free Write in No. 138			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Stair parts, butcher blocks, registers		55%
<b>T&amp;J Services</b> 812-358-3601; No Fax 3708 N. 250 West Brownstown, IN 47220	Source of antique beams and lumber.	Free Write in No. 8085										Antique beams & lumber		100%
<b>The Federalist</b> 203-625-4727; Fax: 203-629-8775 369 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830	Wide range of furniture, decorative accessories, and interior/exterior lighting; specialist in handmade reproductions of 18th- and early-19th-century originals.	Free Write in No. 2833		✓								Furnishings		50%
<b>Timber &amp; Stone Restorations</b> 800-847-2944; Fax: 830-997-1195 www.timberandstone.com Fredericksburg, TX 78624	Salvages & sells antique hand-hewn log cabins, vintage timber-frame barns, antique stone structures, vintage wooden windmills. Hand-hewn beams from 6x6 in. to 18x18 in., barn wood, other antique materials. Restoration & consulting.	Free Write in No. 2559										Antique timber-frame structures, beams		10%
<b>Timberlane Woodcrafters</b> 800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753 www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com North Wales, PA 19454	Manufacturer of custom wood shutters and shutter hardware. Over 21 unique styles, all built to your size specifications. Nine different raised-panel profiles and six unique louver styles available, as well as board-&batten designs.	Free Write in No. 1056										Shutters		50%
<b>Vintage Woodworks</b> 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023 www.vintagewoodworks.com Quinlan, TX 75474	Extensive selection of wood porch parts, including turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, and more. 224-page Master Reference Catalog; 208-page Porch Design Book.	Free Write in No. 1061			✓					✓		Stairs & stair parts, corner beads, gingerbread		20%
<b>VisionCraft</b> 918-836-8014; Fax: 918-836-8015 www.visioncraft-usa.com Tulsa, OK 74110	Specialist in customized replication of architectural ornaments in wood and stone. 3D laser scanning on site; customized furniture.	Free Write in No. 2673	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Architectural ornament		100%
<b>Vixen Hill Shutters</b> 800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-2099 www.vixenhill.com Elverson, PA 19520	Blind-pocketed and teak-pegged (no glue) shutters. Custom sized in over 15 styles or louver-and-panel; pair sizes to 6 ft. x 10 ft.; large selection of shutter hardware. Also, modular porch system with many architectural inserts.	Free Write in No. 1230										Shutters		100%



# REDEFINING THE ART OF CUSTOM INTERIORS



**H.C. MULLER**  
CONSTRUCTION INC.  
Quality Custom Interiors Since  
Phone: (201) 707-2446

Box 73 2 Oak Hill Road Westtown, New York 10998

WRITE IN NO. 5001

KITCHENS

BATHROOMS

BILLIARD  
ROOMS

IN HOME  
MOVIE  
THEATERS

LIBRARY'S

GREATROOMS

WINEROOMS

## SHUTTERS

Timberlane's shutter catalog includes over 32 pages of photos & ideas, how-to information, technical data and unique design solutions.



Call for a FREE 32 page color catalog

**(800) 250-2221**

www.timberlane-wood.com  
197 Wissahickon Ave.  
North Wales, PA 19454

**TIMBERLANE  
WOODCRAFTERS, INC.**  
"CRAFTSMANSHIP THAT MEETS THE TEST OF TIME"

WRITE IN NO. 1056

- Hand-Carved Quality
- Corbels • Finials
- Columns & Capitals
- Newel Posts & Balusters



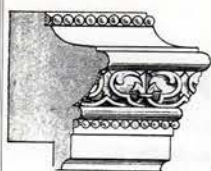
- Call or Fax for Free Catalog
- Special orders welcome
- Custom Designs, Patterns, and Wood Species Also Available

**Woodline**  
Manufacturers of Fine Wood Products

1521 W. 14th Street, Long Beach, CA 90813  
Tel: (562) 436-3771 Fax: (562) 436-8891

WRITE IN NO. 5240





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING SourceList for INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 06400

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Built-Ins	Freestanding Furniture	Moldings	Paneling	Casework	Doors	Windows	Casings	Millwork Packages	Other	Wood Species	% Custom
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks 800-558-0119; Fax: 501-442-0257 www.mouldings.com Fayetteville, AR 72701	Hand-carved swags, scrolls, rosettes, centers, drops, corners, corbels, and capitals; resin curve work; wood architectural moldings.	Free Write in No. 1099			✓	✓	✓			✓		Rosettes, plinth blocks	Red oak, poplar	10%
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958 P.O. Box 425 Lovingston, VA 22949	Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors: furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, rosettes, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650			✓			✓		✓		Carvings	All species	100%
Wine Cellar Innovations 800-229-9813; Fax: 513-979-5280 www.winecellarinnovations.com Cincinnati, OH 45226	Designer and manufacturer of custom wine cellars and wine racks for homeowners, wine stores, grocery stores, wine wholesalers, and vineyards; Auto-CAD design service.	Free Write in No. 2910	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				Wine cellars, wine racks, cellar art, refrigeration	Redwood, red oak, mahogany, pine	80%
Wood Factory 936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791 111 Railroad Street Navasota, TX 77868	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, benches, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned column bases, newels, and more. Specialist in custom matching existing parts.	Free Write in No. 7120	✓	✓	✓			✓		✓		Ornament, corbels, brackets, grillework	All species	90%
Woodline Co. 562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891 1521 W. 14th St. Long Beach, CA 90813	Architectural wood products: wood carvings and corbels, stair parts, finials, balusters, newels, rosettes, columns, capitals, and posts. All made in oak, poplar, and alder; special orders in other species available.	Free Write in No. 5240										Carvings, architectural elements, stair parts		50%
Worthington Group 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390 www.architectural-details.com Troy, AL 36081	Supplier of architecturally correct columns in wood or PermaCast, round and square. Clear columns available in seven species. Also, cornice moldings, balustrading, niches, medallions, pedestals, and PermaPorch.	Free Write in No. 1633			✓					✓		Columns, mantels		50%

## INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp.152-158.



Custom-built all-wood spiral stairs are a specialty of GODDARD MFG. Write in No. 4780



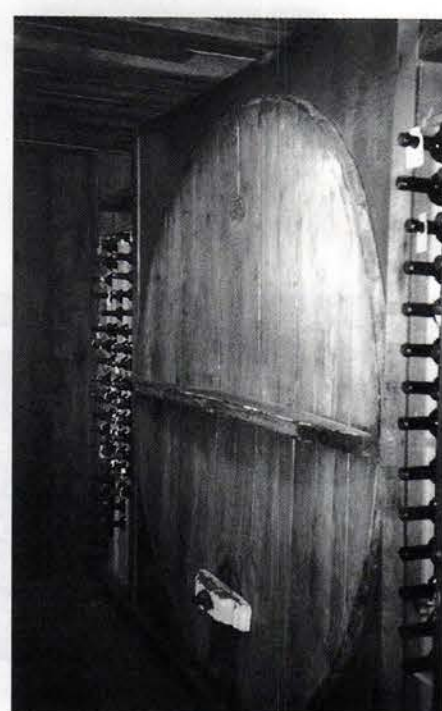
These fixed-slat shutters from BEECH RIVER MILL feature scalloped corners projecting beyond the face of the frame stock. Write in No. 4110



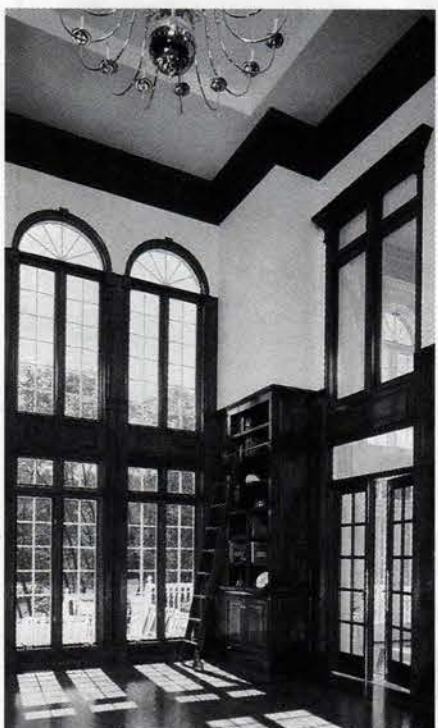
Reaching the rare bottles on the top shelf is a lot easier in this restaurant bar, thanks to a cherry wood rolling ladder from ALACO. Write in No. 1282



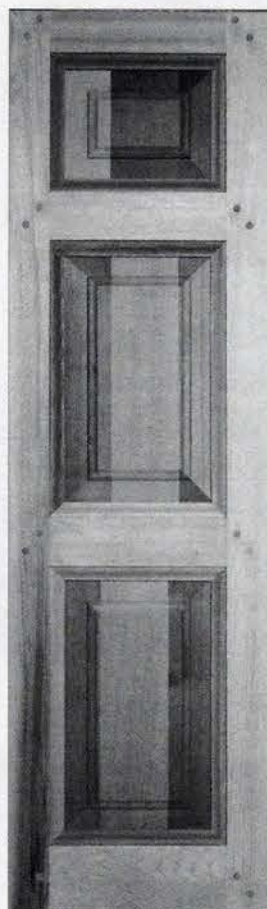
FINE WINE RACK & CELLAR CO. will design and assemble handsome wine cellars to the customer's specifications. Call 415-626-9463 for information.



MOUNTAIN LUMBER used antique French "Tronçais" oak wine barrels, reclaimed from Bordeaux' circa-1900 Chateau Talbot, for this wine cellar in central Virginia. Write in No. 7140



Moldings and door and window casings are just some of the architectural woodwork supplied by DYKES LUMBER. Write in No. 3100



The "New Hope" raised-panel shutter, #CB4000 from TIMBERLANE WOOD-CRAFTERS, utilizes a pegged mortise-&-tenon joint. Write in No. 1056



Cedar shutters from VIXEN HILL MFG. are available in 16 different styles. Write in No. 1250





## SPECIALIST IN LONG LEAF HEART PINE

All of our products are custom made to your specifications.  
A tradition you expect and respect.  
Made by highly skilled craftsmen, committed to make your flooring, doors, mantels, molding and trim, or stair parts as perfect as humanly possible.  
This is a commitment in every phase of production.  
That is why we can say

**"We stand on our flooring."**

Color brochure and samples available

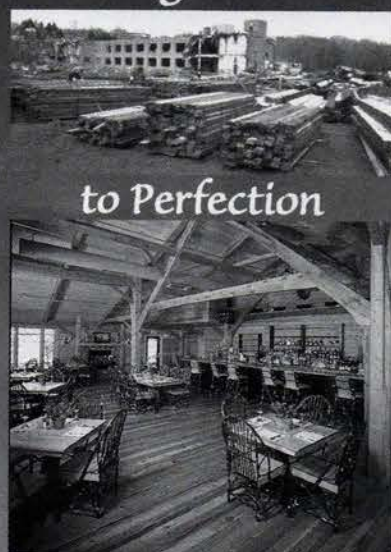
**1-800-528-5658**

[www.harveymillwork.com](http://www.harveymillwork.com)

e-mail: [info@harveymillwork.com](mailto:info@harveymillwork.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3460

Aged ...



to Perfection

# PIONEER MILLWORKS

Antique Heart Pine & Douglas Fir  
flooring, timbers, millwork,  
doors, & timber framing

**1-800-951-WOOD (9663)**

1180 Commercial Drive • Farmington NY 14425

[www.pioneermillworks.com](http://www.pioneermillworks.com)

WRITE IN NO. 6370

## Architectural Details



- Guaranteed!
- Largest Supplier
- Interior & Exterior
- Buy Direct & Save
- Amazing Selection

192 PAGE MASTER CATALOG \$3

(FREE with purchase of Porch Book)

130 usage photos! Extensive how-to info!

Also, 208p. *Porch Book* \$6.95

(includes FREE 192p. Catalog)

How to design, build, and

decorate your dream porch!

VINTAGE WOODWORKS

PO Box 39 MSC 3971

Quinlan, TX 75474-0039

903-356-2158 • [www.vintagewoodworks.com](http://www.vintagewoodworks.com)

WRITE IN NO. 1061



# TIMBERS

Oak • Pine • Hemlock

Up to 26'

**Dressing ★ Grade Stamping**

Amherst, MA • 413-549-1403

WRITE IN NO. 5270

# SCHWERD'S Quality Wood Columns since 1860

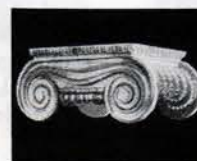
A.F. Schwerd Manufacturing Co. has been producing wood columns and pilasters for over 135 years. The wood is thoroughly seasoned pine for exterior use; additional lumber species available for interior. Production begins with a minimum 2" shaft wall thickness using solid piece lumber (no finger joints) resulting in a quality, durable column. Columns are available in diameters from 4" to 50" and in the length required for your specific installation up to 35'. To assist in your restoration projects, we can manufacture columns to match your existing design. Capitals, shafts, bases and plinths can be purchased separately.



No. 140 Scamozzi



No. 150 Roman Corinthian



No. 142 Greek Ionic

Our ornamental capitals are made of a hard, durable composition suitable to withstand the elements. Additional styles are available.



#130 ATTIC BASE

Our complete aluminum bases are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for exterior columns for a seamless base that will last a lifetime. The aluminum plinths are ventilated for air circulation through the column shaft. Complete aluminum bases are available in three architecturally-correct styles for even diameter columns from 8" to 30".

Call or write for our free catalog

**A. F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY**

3215 McClure Avenue, Dept. PH • Pittsburgh, PA 15212

Telephone (412) 766-6322 • Fax: (412) 766-2262

WRITE IN NO. 1610



Maple wood Rolling Ladder with custom stain.

## Reaching New Heights

Nothing adds a touch of class and utility like a Rolling Ladder from Alaco. The perfect blend of form and function, Alaco's Rolling Ladders are ideal for kitchens, libraries, restaurants, dens, wine racks, storage areas and many other residential and commercial applications.

These beautiful ladders enhance the looks, safety, convenience and value of any home or business.

Find out about "The Designer's Rolling Track Ladder."

Call Alaco to discuss the heights you want to reach with your project.



5167 'G' Street • Chino, CA 91710-5143 • (888) 310-7040

Web site: [www.alacoladder.com](http://www.alacoladder.com)

WRITE IN NO. 1282



# INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp.152-158.



Along with the movable-slat design shown here, interior shutters can be obtained from SHUTTER DEPOT in solid-panel and fixed-slat versions. Write in No. 6850



Earth-friendly bamboo flooring from MINTEC CORP. comes in a naturally golden blond, but may also be stained to a variety of hues. Write in No. 55



Along with its line of flooring, COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES also manufactures furniture from reclaimed 19th-century wood. Write in No. 7480



This carved-wood corbel from SUPERIOR MOULDING measures 7-5/8 in. x 4-3/4 in. Write in No. 138



SYLVAN BRANDT supplies resawn wide-oak flooring in widths from 7 to 12 in. and lengths from 4 to 16 ft. Write in No. 5950



Specializing in longleaf heart pine, HARVEY MILLWORKS provides a range of woodworking, including flooring, paneling, and stair parts. Write in No. 5460



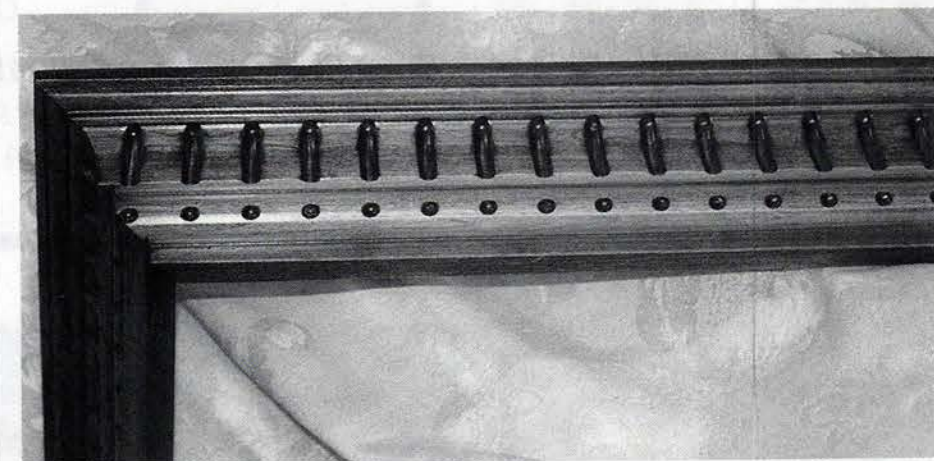
Antique heart pine flooring from AMERICA HEART PINE is reclaimed from pre-1900s commercial and residential buildings. Write in No. 4060



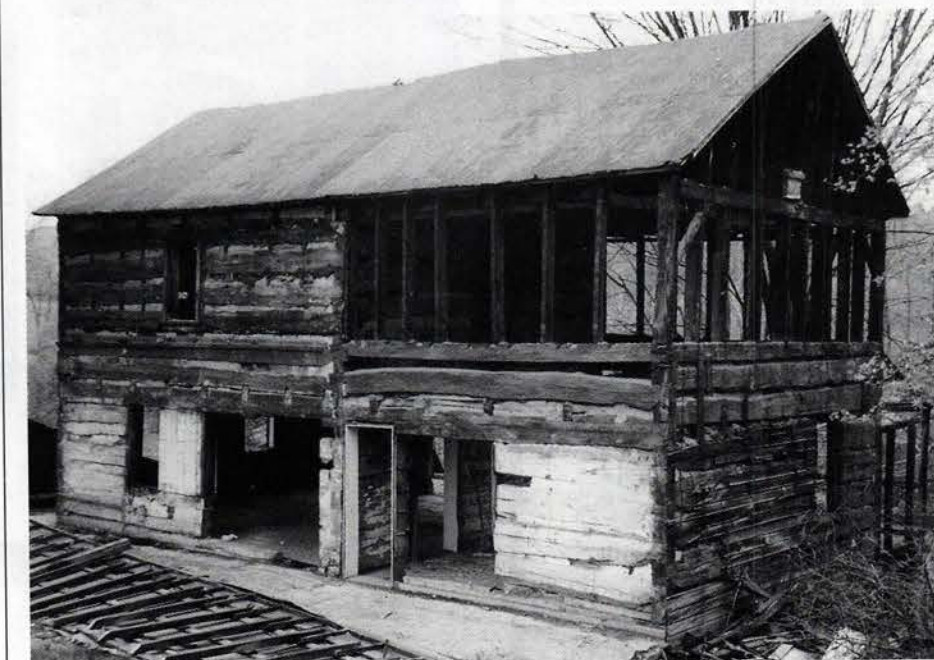
Reclaimed timbers from PIONEER MILLWORK were used for the ceiling beams as well as the flooring of this kitchen area. Write in No. 6370



OLD WORLD MOULDINGS supplied the decorative trim that enlivens this hand-some interior. Write in No. 274



WHITE RIVER HARDWOODS offers the "Adirondack Line" of surface-carved decorative hardwood moldings. Write in No. 1099



Antique barns slated to be razed are the primary source of the vintage siding and timbers offered by EAGLE CREEK DESIGNS. Write in No. 529

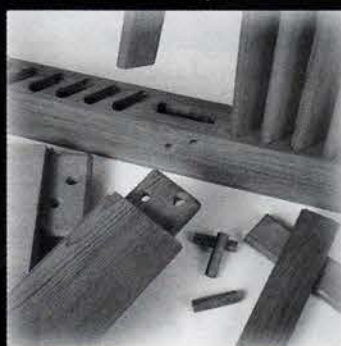




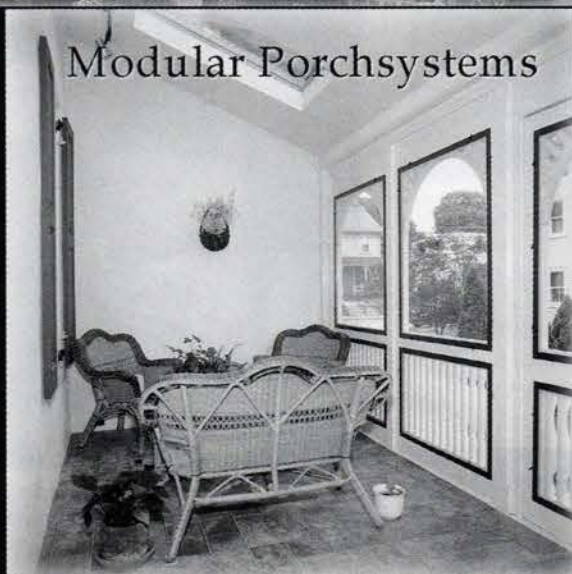
Vixen Hill

# www.VixenHill.com

## Shutters

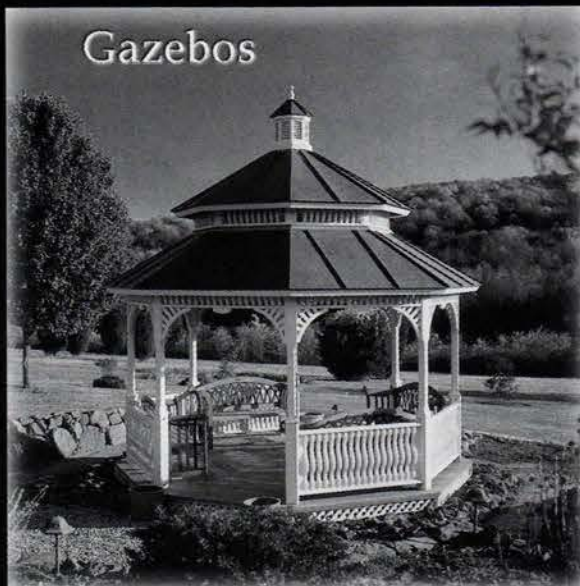


## Modular Porchsystems

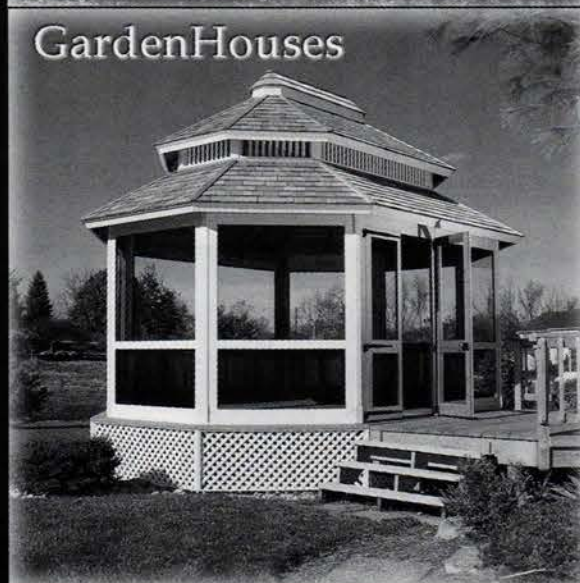


Visit us online to see our full selection of Modular Gazebos, GardenHouses, and Porchsystems. We also have a full line of custom sized cedar shutters, and a wide selection of authentic hardware.

## Gazebos

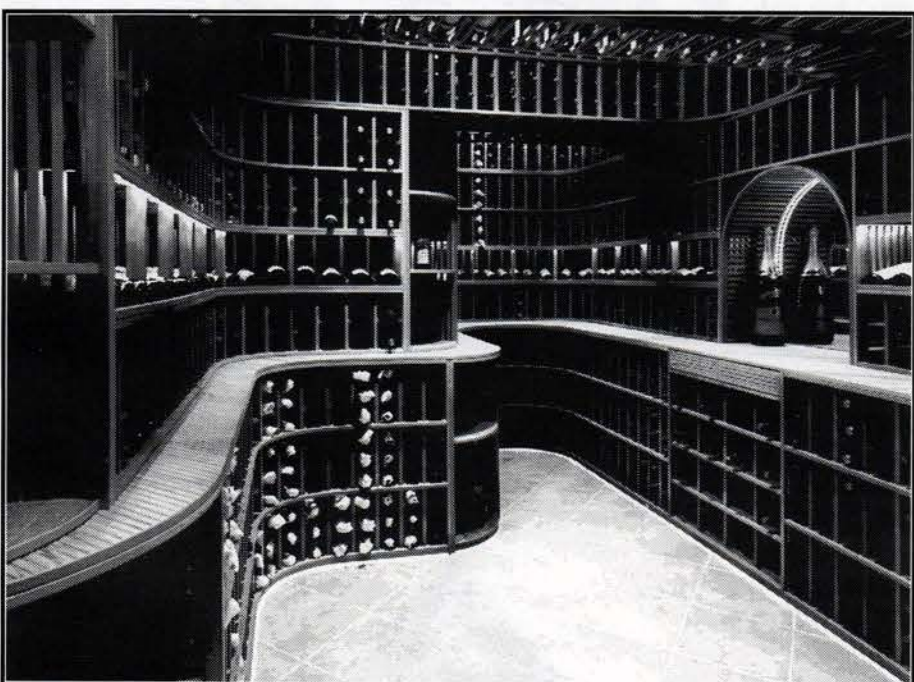


## GardenHouses



Vixen Hill Manufacturing Dept. TB Main St. Elverson, Pa [19520] 800-423-2766

WRITE IN NO. 1230 FOR SHUTTERS & 7100 FOR GAZEBOS



PAUL WYATT DESIGNS™



### FINE WINE RACK & CELLAR COMPANY®

1097 Howard Street, Suite 104 San Francisco, CA 94103

FAX 415 626-9453 TEL: 415 626-9463

www.paulwyatt.com

**Timber Frame & Historic Preservation  
Throughout the Northeast**

- New & Old Houses and Barns •
- Erecting, Dismantling, Moving •
- and Structural Repairs

**Paul A. Cigal ~ Builder**  
(860) 668-0382

**Chestnut Oak Co.**  
www.chestnutoakcompany.com

WRITE IN NO. 106

**MOUNTAIN LUMBER**

Wide Plank Flooring,  
Beams & Millwork

www.mountainlumber.com  
800/445-2671

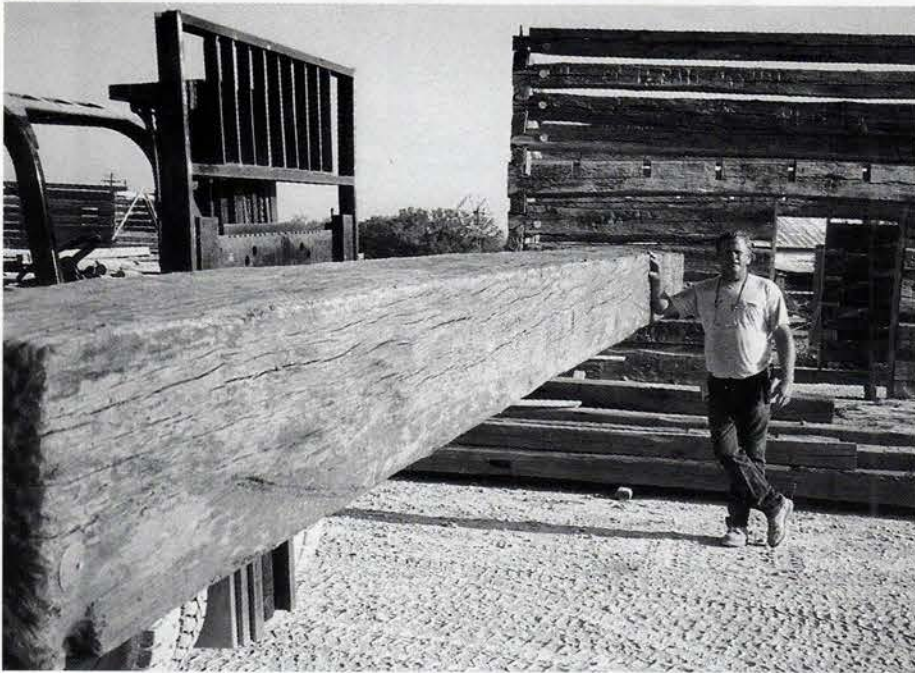
Antique Heart Pine,  
American Oak & Chestnut

WRITE IN NO. 7140



# INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp.152-158.*



**TIMBER & STONE RESTORATIONS** salvages and sells antique hand-hewn beams, such as this 400-year-old beam which measures 18 in. x 18 in. x 30 ft. *Write in No. 2559*



**HULL HISTORICAL MILLWORK** employed 60 ft. of longleaf yellow pine paneling, curved on both sides, to create this paneled balcony. *Write in No. 5016*



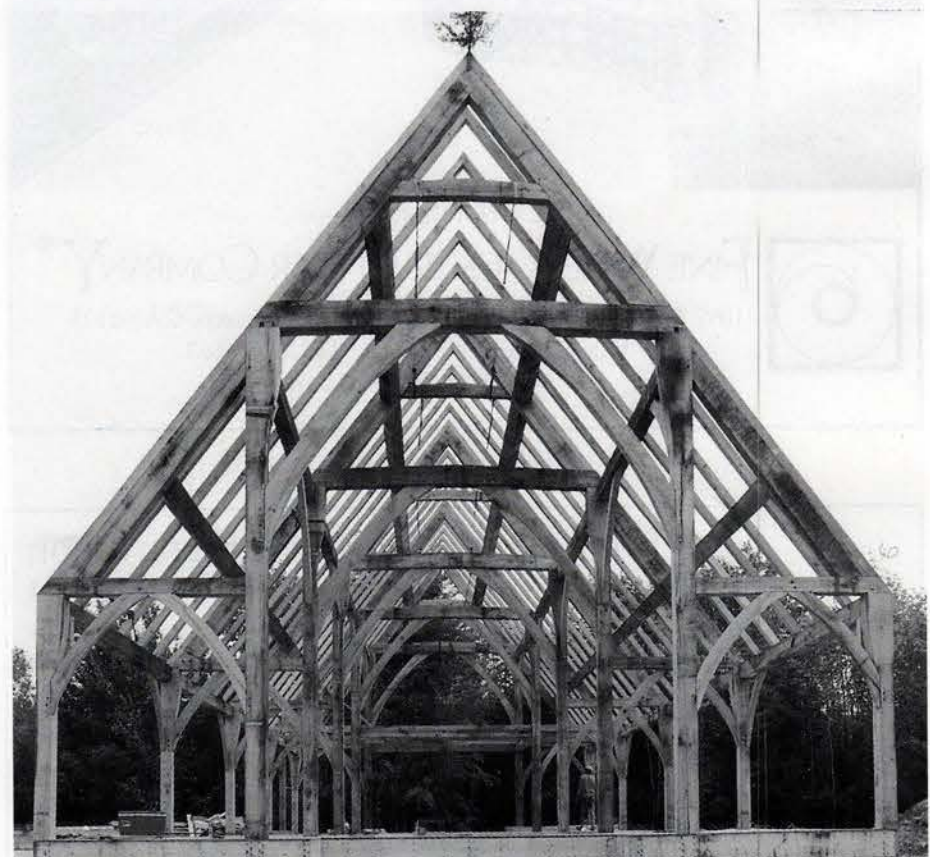
**DULUTH TIMBER** will supply beams, flooring, paneling, and millwork from recycled heart pine and Douglas fir timbers. *Write in No. 112*



This kitchen features paneling and casework manufactured and installed by **KRONENBERGER & SONS**. *Write in No. 556*



**ANDY THORNTON** supplies many commercial projects with original architectural antiques: This highly ornate Gothic front bar paneling, back bar paneling, and stained glass went to the Baroque Public House in Sunderland, England. *Write in No. 2756*



Heavy timbers from **W.D. COWLS** were used to construct this Gothic-inspired building frame. *Write in No. 5270*



## TRADITIONAL EXTERIOR SHUTTERS IN MAHOGONY



- RAISED PANEL
- LOUVERED
- CUT-OUTS
- REPRODUCTION
- COPPER CAPS
- MORTISE & TENON CONSTRUCTION
- WEST SYSTEM EPOXY
- RABBETING AND BEADING
- FIXED-CONTROL RODS
- SHUTTER HARDWARE
- WARRANTY

www.kingsland-shutters.com

**KINGSLAND**  
Architectural Millwork

7 COLEBROOK ROAD  
NORFOLK, CT 06058  
(860) 542-6981  
FAX: (860) 542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 196

## VICTORIAN TRADITIONS

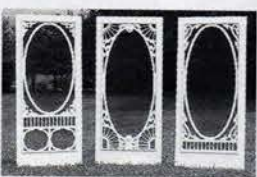
Now...Order Online [www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com](http://www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com)

Victorian Gingerbread, carvings, turnings and more, in solid hardwoods.

Period Mantels, Vanities, Wall Units, Bars, Backbars and Entertainment Centers.

Complete custom design service also available.

Interior and exterior restoration projects our specialty.



Standard Screen/Storm Doors.  
Custom Screen/Storm Doors, too.



Send \$5.00 for full-color catalog with hundreds of products

FACTORY DIRECT PRICING

Free to the Trade

**Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.**

1-800-367-1884

P.O. Drawer 609, Carlisle, PA 17013 • Dept. 241  
E-mail [sales@cumberlandwoodcraft.com](mailto:sales@cumberlandwoodcraft.com)

WRITE IN NO. 1310

## Custom Stairs Since 1952

DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS

- ARCHITECTURAL
- ELLIPTICAL
- CIRCULAR
- SPIRAL

PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS



**DEER PARK**

STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC.

51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715

631-363-5000 FAX: 631-363-2167

WRITE IN NO. 1107



**Frederick Wilbur**  
WOODCARVER

- ARCHITECTURAL CARVING
- HISTORICAL OR CONTEMPORARY
- HAND-CARVED MILLWORK
- RESTORATION EXPERIENCE

P.O. Box 425 Lovingson, VA 22949

(804) 263-4827 Fax: (804) 263-5958

WRITE IN NO. 1650



## The Wood Factory

AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN  
MILLWORKS

Screen Doors • Porch Parts  
Custom Woodwork • Moldings  
Ornamental Trim

Send \$2.00 for a Catalog

111 Railroad Street  
Navasota, Texas 77868  
Tel: (936) 825-7233  
Fax: (936) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120

KEEPING THE CRAFT ALIVE...

**White River**<sup>TM</sup>

**ONESOURCE**  
for  
**EMBELLISHED HARDWOOD  
MOULDINGS & WOODCARVINGS**

**WORLDWIDE DISTRIBUTION**

Request Our Catalog

**1-800-558-0119**

Curved Work Our Specialty

[www.mouldings.com](http://www.mouldings.com)

**WOOD**  
It's A Renewable Resource

WRITE IN NO. 1099

"We Preserve the Past  
by Giving it a Future."<sup>®</sup>

100% Reclaimed, Remilled  
Antique Flooring.

**Aged Woods**<sup>®</sup>  
Reclaimed Remilled Antique Flooring

(800) 233-9307 (US & Canada)  
[www.agedwoods.com](http://www.agedwoods.com)



WRITE IN NO. 1320

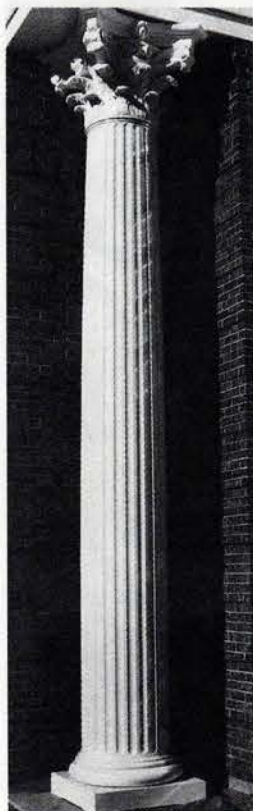
WRITE IN NO. 1650

WRITE IN NO. 7120

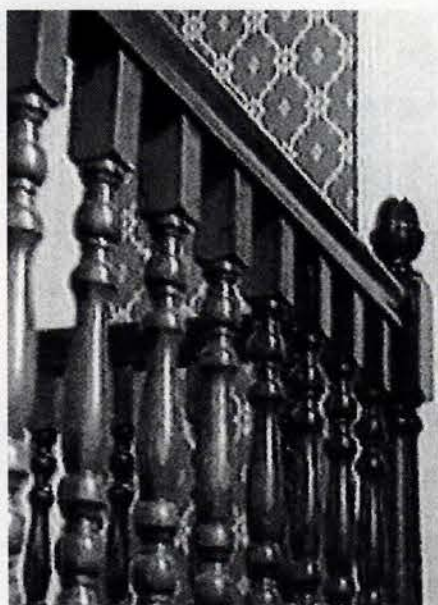


# INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp.152-158.*



This 19-ft.-tall column with Roman Doric base and aluminum plinth is available in exterior paint-grade redwood from FAGAN DESIGNS. Write in No. 8210



WRIGHT JOINERY produces large volumes of interior woodwork, from doors and windows to paneling and stair parts. Write in No. 5057



H.C. MULLER CONSTRUCTION provides custom woodworking such as door and cornice moldings. Write in No. 5001



Interior shutters from KESTREL MFG. will accept paint, stain, and natural finishes. Write in No. 7990



GERMAN SILVER SINK COMPANY recommends that users not hold back on distressing their sinks, as the best patina results from the heaviest use, and the more dents and scratches in the sink, the better its appearance. Write in No. 426



This fierce lion corbel from WOODLINE measures 5-7/8 in. x 6-5/8 in. x 19 in. and is available in oak, alder, or poplar. Write in No. 5240



A single source for wall paneling and cabinetry, ARCHITECTURAL PANELING works exclusively in select, kiln-dried hardwoods. Write in No. 6490



The "Marine & Nautical" series of wood onlays from ENKEBOLL DESIGNS includes this symmetrical pair of mermaids reclining against a shell. It measures 24 in. wide x 4-3/4 in. high x 3/4 in. thick. Write in No. 5770



The #TRTR bench from ALPHA OMEGA, shown here with optional carving, is made of reclaimed hardwoods and can be used inside or outside, in any weather. Write in No. 5157



This side table with burl legs exemplifies the imaginative workmanship offered in furnishings from NEW WEST FURNITURE. Write in No. 726



CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT's 6-ft.-long, 28-in.-deep portable bar features a Chicago rail and brass foot rail. Write in No. 1310



**Enkeboll Designs**  
ARCHITECTURAL WOODCARVINGS  
Since 1956

For your copy of our Color Product Catalog, send \$20.00 for bound book. Visa/MC/AMEX welcome. Complimentary brochure available.

16506 Avalon Boulevard, TB301, Carson, CA 90746  
Tel: (310) 532-1400 Fax: (310) 532-2042 [www.enkeboll.com](http://www.enkeboll.com)

© R.E.D. 96-99

WRITE IN NO. 5770

## Decorative Mouldings

Genuine American Hardwood Mouldings  
• Panel & Trim • Casing • Chair Rail • Crowns  
• Baseboards • Period and Custom Designs  
• Custom Milling • Custom & Stock Turnings  
• Corner Blocks & Plinth Blocks  
• Custom & Stock Doors

Hundreds of standard styles available in poplar for immediate delivery from stock in lengths to 16 feet, stained or unstained.

Also available in: basswood, cherry, maple, mahogany, pine, red oak, walnut, and fire retardant basswood.  
Custom mouldings to your specs or to match sample.

For Catalog and Price List send \$2.00 for postage and handling to:  
**Empire Moulding Co. Inc.**  
81 Keyland Court, Bohemia, NY 11716  
Tel: 631-567-9588 Fax: 631-567-9589

WRITE IN NO. 8036

Thomas J. Kronenberger & Sons, Inc., founded in 1946, is a three-generation firm specializing in the restoration, preservation and adaptive re-use of period structures.

We are craftspeople with the knowledge, skills and experience to return usability to older structures while helping them meet the requirements of the 21st Century.

It has been our goal to balance passionate interest in historic preservation with level-headed professionalism.

**KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION Inc.**

Years of successful projects and satisfied clients are a testament to that goal. Our clients have included museums, municipalities, architects, historical societies and homeowners. As varied as our clients, so are their projects. They have included barns, carriage houses, covered bridges, churches, town halls and a vast array of period homes and out buildings.

For history in the remaking call us, toll-free in Connecticut 1-800-255-0089.

KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION, INC. • 955 S. MAIN ST., MIDDLETOWN, CT 06457 • 860-347-4600 • FAX: 860-343-0309 • [kronenberger-sons@snet.net](mailto:kronenberger-sons@snet.net) • [www.kronenbergersons.com](http://www.kronenbergersons.com)

WRITE IN NO. 536

## AMERICA HEART PINE

Your source for the finest Recycled Antique Heart Pine flooring, trim, and beams. We now offer wide plank flooring in most domestic, import and exotic species. Call for free color brochure & prices.

Arlington, TN 38002 • 800-554-5765 • 901-381-8694 • Fax: 901-382-0577  
[www.americaheartpine.com](http://www.americaheartpine.com) • e-mail: [info@americaheartpine.com](mailto:info@americaheartpine.com)

WRITE IN NO. 4060

## OLD BARN LUMBER

- Hewn Beams
- Sawed Beams
- Barn Siding
- 2x4s - 2x6s, 2x8s & more!

T & J Services  
3708 N. 250 W.  
Brownstown, IN 47220  
(812) 358-3601

WRITE IN NO. 8085

**Chestnut Specialists Inc.**  
Wideboard/Plank Antique Flooring Remilled from Reclaimed Antique Lumber  
Hand Hewn Barn Beams-Weathered Barnsiding  
Chestnut - Oak - Pine  
Dave Wasley 860-283-4209

Your Source for Antique Floors of Distinction

WRITE IN NO. 8780

## SYLVAN BRANDT

RESAWN & ANTIQUE FLOORING  
PRESERVING NATURE'S PAST

Sylvan Brandt • 651 East Main Street • Lititz, PA 17543 • 717-626-4520  
E-mail: [dean@sylvanbrandt.com](mailto:dean@sylvanbrandt.com) • [www.sylvanbrandt.com](http://www.sylvanbrandt.com)  
Brochures & samples can be obtained on-line.  
We don't offer perfection but rather the beauty of imperfection!

WRITE IN NO. 3950



# INTERIOR WOODWORK & FURNISHINGS

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp.152-158.*



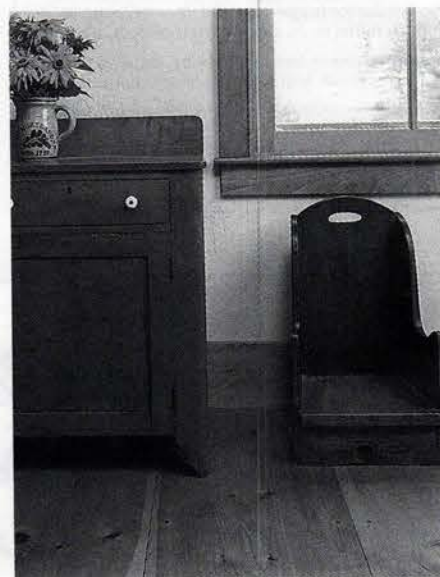
CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMN'S' authentic replication columns with Roman Corinthian capitals and Attic bases line the walls in Spivel Hall at Clayton State College in Morrow, Ga. The columns have been faux finished to resemble marble, and the capitals were gold-leafed. *Write in No. 180*



ALEXANDER MFG. has supplied a range of architectural millwork, casework, and fixtures to the gaming industry, as this interior glimpse of Harrah's New Orleans reveals.



Hardwood rope moldings from JMS WOOD PRODUCTS include "Design A," shown here, which is available in diameters from 3/8 in. to 24 in. *Write in No. 6520*



Moldings, paneling, and wide-plank wood flooring are all specialties of CARLISLE RESTORATION LUMBER. (photo: Randall Perry) *Write in No. 5580*



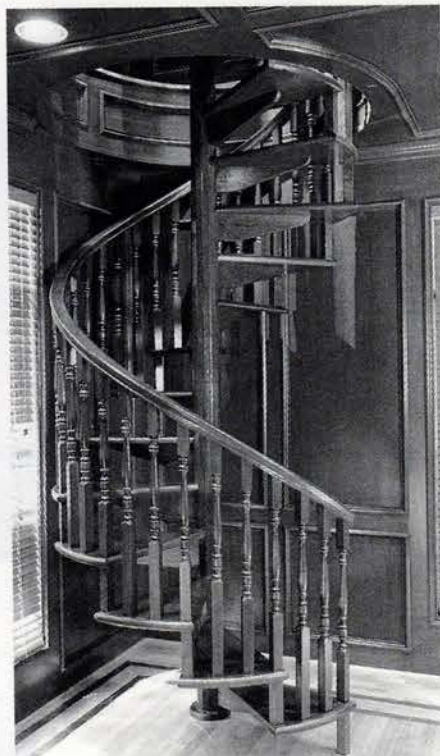
ARCHITECTURAL TIMBERWORKS hand-crafts its timber-frame structures using traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery. *Write in No. 592*



This window frame from THE WOOD FACTORY is also a frame to display the lovely art-glass panel. *Write in No. 7120*



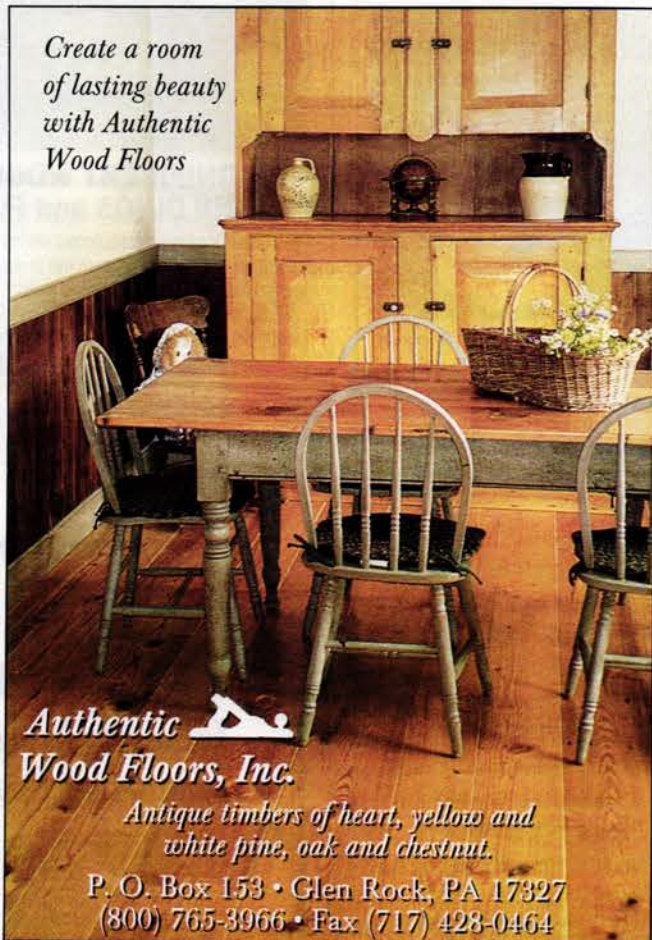
Timber-framing and wide pine flooring, two specialties of SOUTH COUNTY POST & BEAM, are both showcased in this interior. *Write in No. 154*



This oak spiral staircase from STAIRWAYS, INC., has a 5-ft. diameter and stands 11 ft. tall. *Write in No. 4870*



Create a room  
of lasting beauty  
with Authentic  
Wood Floors



**Authentic  
Wood Floors, Inc.**

*Antique timbers of heart, yellow and  
white pine, oak and chestnut.*

P. O. Box 153 • Glen Rock, PA 17327  
(800) 765-3966 • Fax (717) 428-0464

WRITE IN NO. 8000

## DYKES LUMBER COMPANY

is the Metro New York Area's  
Largest Stocking Millwork Supplier!

**400**

Moulding Patterns in Stock

Doors, Stair Parts, Windows, Corbels,  
Domes, Mantles, Niches, Pediments, Medallions,  
Rosettes, Columns, Ornaments, Architectural Millwork.



1899 Park Avenue Weehawken, NJ (201) 867-0391	348 West 44th Street New York, NY (212) 246-6480	26-16 Jackson Avenue Long Island City, NY (718) 784-3920	1777 West Farms Road Bronx, NY (718) 893-2127
555 Route 17 Ramsey, NJ (201) 327-1300	284 Route 59 Tallman, NY (845) 357-6000	167 56th Street Brooklyn, NY (718) 624-3350	8 Saw Mill River Road Hawthorne, NY (914) 347-1400

WRITE IN NO. 3100



*"Authentic French windows from one of France's  
most trusted names in traditional woodworking."*

- Custom crafted in solid French oak.
- Available in TDL & SDL models
- Many traditional hardware options
- Custom sizes and shapes
- Paneling and chair rail also available

**ASSELIN SA**

10 Bd. Auguste Rodin, BP-95 Tel. US (207) 541-3626  
79102 Thouars-cedex FAX US (207) 253-5359  
France www.asselin.fr

WRITE IN NO. 8031

**SPIRAL STAIRCASES  
CUSTOM BUILT TO  
YOUR ORDER**

Complete with wooden  
railing. The most  
attractive and priced  
far below the rest.



Prices start at \$455 for steel, \$1295 for all wood.  
SEND FOR FULL COLOR BROCHURE  
OR CALL 785-689-4341 OR FAX 785-689-4303.

**Goddard Manufacturing**  
Box 502 Dept. TB  
Logan, KS 67646

WRITE IN NO. 4780

**Architectural Timberworks**

Quality Handcrafted Timber  
Framing since 1981

*"For When The Details Matter"*

RR1, Box 349A  
Dallas, PA 18612  
(570) 639-2353  
Fax (570) 639-0931  
URL: www.archtimb.com  
E-MAIL: archtimb@epix.net

WRITE IN NO. 592

## WIDE PLANK FLOORING



For over 35 years  
the Carlisle family  
has made traditional  
New England wood  
floors one at a time.

Call for your free brochure.



**800-595-9663**

**Carlisle**  
RESTORATION LUMBER

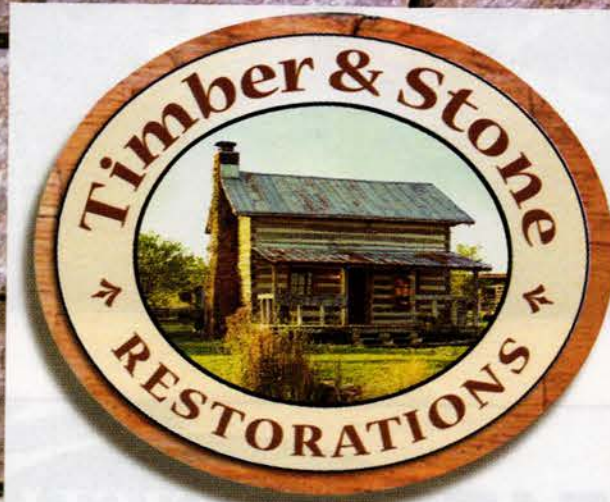
Visit us at: [www.wideplankflooring.com](http://www.wideplankflooring.com)

The Leading Name in Wide Plank Flooring

WRITE IN NO. 5580

**Historic Homesteads • Sales**

Antique Timber Frame Barns



[www.timberandstone.com](http://www.timberandstone.com)  
Call 1-800-847-2944

**Antique Building Materials**

Historic Log Cabins • Restoration

WRITE IN NO. 2559

Red Cedar • Hardwoods • Knotty Pine • Fir Timbers • Yellow Cedar



**BEAR CREEK  
LUMBER**

**(800) 597-7191**

[www.bearcreeklumber.com](http://www.bearcreeklumber.com)  
Fax (509) 997-2040

**Delivery Worldwide**



WRITE IN NO. 521



## FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction.

Further, we offer:

- ♦ Moldings ♦ Curved crowns
- ♦ Porch Posts ♦ Capitals
- ♦ Carvings ♦ Fluting & spiral rope twists
- ♦ Other large turnings  
(Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

**Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.**

44 Railroad Ave., Dept. PH, West Haven, CT 06516  
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321

WRITE IN NO. 8210



Joe Rizzo, Proprietor Country Road Associates Ltd.

**"AUTHENTIC 19th C. BARNWOOD IS MY BUSINESS"**

- FLOORING: Chestnut, White Pine, Oak, Heart Pine, Hemlock, Cherry & more
- Random widths from 3" - 20"
- BARNSIDING: faded red, silver-gray & brown
- HAND-HEWN BEAMS: up to 13" wide, Random Lengths

Large quantities available  
Deliveries throughout the USA

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES LTD.

63 Front Street, P.O. Box 885  
Millbrook, NY 12545

Open Tues.-Sat. 10-4 Sun. & Mon. by Apt.  
845-677-6041 Fax 845-677-6532  
www.countryroadassociates.com

WRITE IN NO. 7480



## MAGNIFICENT WOODS FOR MOULDINGS and FLOORS

M.L. Condon's warehouses are stocked with hundreds of thousands of feet of quality lumber, ready to mill to your specifications for custom mouldings, flooring, interior or exterior trims. Visit them at 228 Ferris Ave., White Plains, NY or So. Greenhaven Rd. in Stormville, NY... give them a call at (914) 946-4111, or fax your requirements to (914) 946-3779 for a prompt, free quote. And ask for their new catalog with dozens of moulding profiles and full color photos of 40 woods. Please mention Code 228 when you call.

WRITE IN NO. 57

**WWW.**  
**traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway  
to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet — products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

### AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto —  
and then Bookmark*  
**www.traditional-building.com**

## SOUTH COUNTY POST & BEAM

521 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892  
1-800-471-8715 1-401-783-4415  
Fax: 401-783-4494  
Website: www.scpb.net

## Wide Pine Flooring

- Eastern White Pine
- S4S Kiln Dried & Ready to Install
- 14-20 inch width standard
- Prompt Delivery

WRITE IN NO. 134

## Custom Shutters

Interior and Exterior  
Wholesale to the Public

2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.

Brochure \$1.00

### Shutter Depot

Rt.2 Box 157  
Greenville, GA 30222  
706-672-1214  
www.shutterdepot.com

WRITE IN NO. 6830



## HEARTWOOD TIMBERFRAMES

6660 Heartwood Pl.  
Swanton, OH 43558

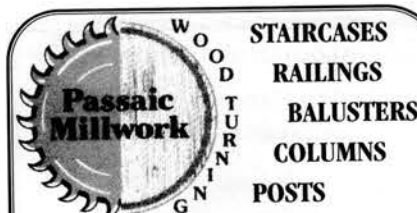
### Contact

Bob Sternquist or Dave Sheidler  
888-676-9870

Designing & Building Timber frame  
Homes throughout the Country

**www.HeartwoodTimber.com**

WRITE IN NO. 8181



WOOD TURNING  
STAIRCASES  
RAILINGS  
BALUSTERS  
COLUMNS  
POSTS  
INTERIOR / EXTERIOR  
CUSTOM/STOCK MOULDINGS & RADIUS • EASEMENTS /  
TURNOUTS & COMPOUND RAIL FITTINGS • BOTTOM V-  
NOTCHED EXTERIOR CUSTOM-TURNED BALUSTERS  
WITH MATCHING SHOE RAILS • HARDWOOD LUMBER  
CUT & MILLED TO SIZE • CUSTOM CARVINGS

Fax (973) 458-0431  
Phone (973) 772-9013

229 Central Ave., Passaic, NJ 07055-8613

WRITE IN NO. 3340

## Style, Made Affordable

Exceptional custom wine cellars, kits, and artistic accessories that will enhance any home and lifestyle. We make your options abundant and your selection affordable.

800 • 229 • 9813

www.winecellarinnovations.com

WRITE IN NO. 2910

FOR

## GREAT BRITISH ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES

VISIT

**www.andythorntonltd.co.uk**



The largest stock in Europe is now online, thousands of quality architectural antiques ready for immediate despatch.

East Coast Distributor - UK Brewing Supplies Ltd, Tel: 717 293 8111

www.andythorntonltd.co.uk  
E-mail: antiques@ataa.co.uk  
Tel: +44 1422 377314  
Fax: +44 1422 310372



Andy Thornton Ltd  
Victoria Mills, Stainland Road  
Greetland, Halifax, West Yorkshire  
HX4 8AD England

WRITE IN NO. 2736

*For*  
**BULK REPRINTS  
of ARTICLES OR  
ADS from this  
issue, CONTACT:**

**THE REPRINT DEPT.  
(800) 259-0470**



**Alpha Omega**  
Est 1983

Western Furnishings Inc.  
Mail: P.O. Box 1781  
Grass Valley, CA 95945  
Shop: 530 272-9254  
Sales: 800 959-7320  
Fax: 530 272-8990  
www.alpha-omegawf.com



Coat and hat racks

Lighting

Restaurants  
Lodges, Hotels  
Casinos, Parks...



Kitchen

Our furnishings are  
at home, hotel lobby  
or in the garden.

Since 1983, making hardwood  
furnishings, the ol' fashion way...  
one at a time...by hand.

FREE 12 pg. color catalog



Seating benches



Dining tables

many styles



Coffee tables

Mirrors, gaming and side tables

Outdoors is OK



Wagon Wheel Benches.



Picnic poolside

Trash can disguise



Parkside

Member IAAPA

WRITE IN NO. 3157



The ONE source for All your  
Architectural embellishments.  
Moldings, appliques, and embell-  
ishments in wood, urethane, resin,  
plaster and metal.

12201 Currency Cr. CAT. (800) 662-1221  
Forney, TX • 75126 \$6.00 Fax (972) 552-9054  
www.casdesign.com

**CAS** CLASSIC  
ARCHITECTURAL  
SPECIALTIES

WRITE IN NO. 4200



We stock barn beams, stone,  
flooring, doors, paneling,  
complete period homes,  
log houses & barns.

**EAGLE CREEK  
DESIGNS, INC.**  
RESTORATION  
& SALVAGE

Randy Guyette  
6025 Schuistrich Rd.  
Box 163  
Mantua, OH 44255  
330/274/2041

WRITE IN NO. 529



**THE BARMAKER**™

now offers the fantastic woodcarving  
of the  
Grinling Gibbons Society!  
(800) 886-2346 www.barmaker.com

WRITE IN NO. 21

**STAIRWAYS INC.**  
4166 Pinemont  
Houston, Texas 77018

SPIRAL STAIRS IN  
METAL & WOOD  
CUSTOM DESIGNED FROM  
STANDARD COMPONENTS



ANY SIZE  
STEEL • ALUMINUM  
WOOD • BRASS • STAINLESS

Shipped in a  
Complete Unit or Kit  
**\$425 & up**

Stock for Fast Shipping  
Free Brochure

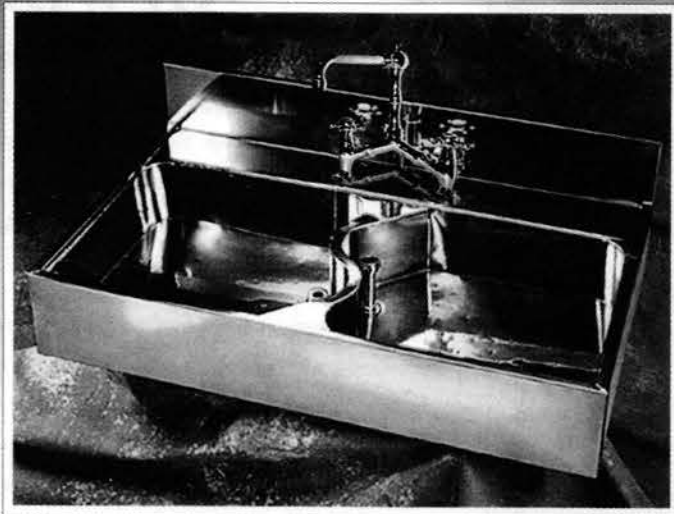
Toll Free  
1-800-231-0793  
Fax 1-713-680-2571  
4166 Pinemont  
Houston, TX 77018

WRITE IN NO. 4870

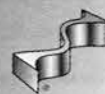
For your discriminating taste

**German Silber Sink Co.**

offers this beautiful reproduction.\*



A functional work of art in  
Timeless Handcrafted Elegance.



5754 Lodewyck Detroit, MI Phone (313) 882-7730 Fax (313) 882-7739  
Email GSSC@MSN.COM or GERMAN SSC@AOL.COM \* Kitchen faucet provided by

**DORN  
BRACHT**

WRITE IN NO. 426

EXPERTS IN HISTORIC RESTORATION



Windows  
Doors  
Mouldings

- Profile Matching
- Turnkey Packages
- Historical Woods
- CAD Shop Drawings
- Historic Glazing

**HULL  
HISTORICAL  
MILLWORK**



201 Lipscomb • Fort Worth, TX 76104 • Phone 817.332.1495 • Fax 817.332.1496  
hullhistorical.com • sales@hullhistorical.com • CALL FOR BROCHURE AND NEWSLETTER.

WRITE IN NO. 3016

FOR EASY ACCESS TO  
**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**  
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.



# Traditional English Craftsmanship in Wood



**M**ore than a century has passed since John Wright founded a company of joiners, specialising in the retrofit of historical buildings. Since that time Wright Joinery has been producing the finest quality joinery available and are one of the largest manufacturers of windows, doors, stairs and conservatories in Yorkshire, England.

The traditional workshops combine traditional craftsmanship with technology to supply major house building companies throughout the United Kingdom and U.S.A.

This success is based on the principles of attention to detail and a willingness to adapt to the changing needs of the construction industry.

For further information:

Call Tom Plunket, Sales V.P., Wright Joinery, USA,

30600 Garfield, Roseville, MI 48066

Tel: (888) 536 0677 ext. 21

email: mark@wrightjoinery.co.uk • www.wrightgroup.co.uk



technology and tradition

WRITE IN NO. 5057

## HOT OFF THE PRESS

Guild of Master Craftsman Publications, Ltd., has published *Carving Architectural Detail in Wood: the Classical Tradition*, by Frederick Wilbur. The first book of its kind, it is "a thorough primer for woodworkers in the vocabulary of classical ornament and the practical skills needed to carve it."

After a "Notes to the Reader" introduction, the first chapter discusses the origins and characteristics of classical architecture with an emphasis on ornamentation. Historical information is followed by a short explanation of Classical design. The following chapters are entitled: Moldings, Volutes, Rosettes, Capitals, and Applications. A final chapter illustrates several projects: picture frames, mantelpieces, gateposts, which make use of the various architectural elements the various architectural elements introduced in previous chapters.

Each chapter begins with definitions or clarification of terms inconjunction with many photographs of examples. The photographs are of artifacts, of existing buildings or of period furniture. The carving of versions of many elements are then illustrated in a step-by-step format.

The glossary and annotated bibliography support and augment the body of the text.

To order the book, call Sterling Publications, Inc., at (800) 542-7567 or fax them at (800) 367-9692. The book can also be ordered on amazon.com. ISBN# 1-86108-158-8.

Frederick Wilbur has been a professional decorative carver for over twenty years, working on commissions for millwork companies, architects, and individuals -- both original and restoration -- in buildings all over the United States. He has written extensively for woodworking magazines. This is his first book.



Deep undercuts abound in this hand-carved 10-in. diameter layered rosette.

WRITE IN NO. 1650

# THE PALLADIO AWARDS

For Excellence in Traditional Commercial & Civic Design

Sponsored by **TRADITIONAL BUILDING Magazine**  
*Restoration & Renovation Conference & Exhibit*

**THE PALLADIO AWARDS** are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time, while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

**PALLADIO PRIZES** for Commercial & Civic Architecture will be awarded in four categories:

- \* Restoration & Renovation Projects
- \* Sympathetic Additions
- \* New Construction
- \* Adaptive Re-use

*Corresponding awards will also be made for Residential projects.*

Judging will be by a Panel of distinguished architectural designers selected by the Editors of **PERIOD HOMES** and **TRADITIONAL BUILDING Magazines**.

For details on the Award Program, Judging Criteria, and Submission Requirements, fax queries to (718) 636-0750, or write in No. 7777 on the Product Information Card in this issue.

WRITE IN NO. 7777



# THE DEFINING TOUCH

The most expertly and beautifully fashioned door isn't going to be worth very much if there's no way to open it or close it or lock it; the same consideration also holds for the majority of windows. And since there's virtually no such thing as architectural design without doors and windows, the field of hardware becomes as vital to a building as the materials of its walls, floors, and roof. Add in kitchen and bathroom hardware, plus the related field of ornamental metalwork, and you're dealing with matters no

architect or designer can afford to ignore.

Hence the *SourceList* that begins on page 172. The editors have gathered together sources of period-style hardware, along with suppliers of antique items and fabricators of custom hardware and metalwork. If you need to create a unified design statement, in which the style of a door's knob and hinges are as important a consideration as the door itself, then you need look no further than this *SourceList* — it makes hardware easy. ■

## COMMERCIAL HARDWARE & METALWORK

*For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 172-178.*



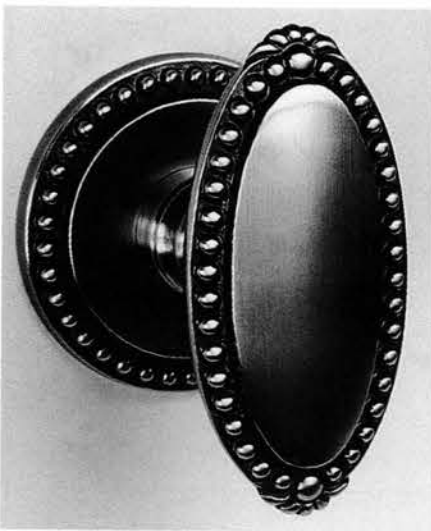
BUBBA'S ANVIL WORKS produces stylish custom ornamental metalwork, such as this stair railing in the form of a rope and tassel. *Write in No. 5024*



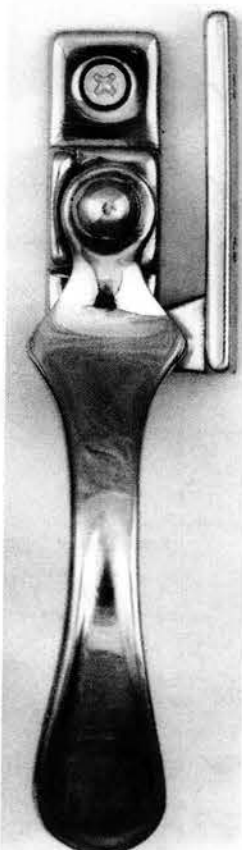
H.T. SALES is a popular source of period-style hardware as well as modern elements, such as the exit devices shown here. *Write in No. 286*



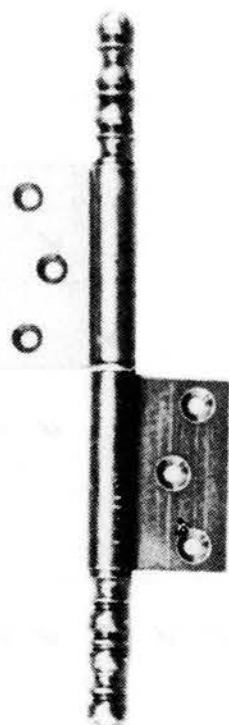
AL BAR WILMETTE PLATERS specialize in the preservation of old door hardware, which they can plate in all finishes, including brass, bronze, nickel, and chrome. *Write in No. 2656*



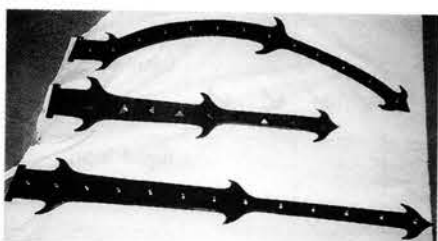
The wealth of period-style door hardware from BALTICA includes the "Eastwell Manor" door knob with rose. *Write in No. 411*



CROWN CITY HARDWARE's #83D casement fastener features a non-mortise-type strike. *Write in No. 452*



Brass hinge #01.157 from GERBER HINGE measures 6-3/4 in. tall and is intended specifically for flush doors. *Write in No. 2540*



These custom cast-brass hinges from KAYNE & SON have been antiqued and ornamented with brass studs. Call 828-667-8868

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



ARTISTIC RAILINGS produces highly detailed metal stair railings for a variety of applications. *Write in No. 5026*





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING HARDWARE & METALWORK *SourceList*

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 08700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bar Rails	Cabinet & Furniture Hardware	Crenone Bolts	Door Knobs/ Escutcheons	Door Knockers	Grilles & Registers	Handrails & Railings	Hinges	Kick Plates	Latches	Letters & Numbers	Lever Handles	Lock Sets	Push Plates	Window Hardware	Other
A.C. Gentry Co. 215-927-9948; Fax: 215-927-9012 6631 Wyncate Avenue Philadelphia, PA 19138	Finials, cornices, weathervanes, cupolas, and custom metal fabrication; metal roofing and roof restoration. Materials include aluminum, copper, and galvanized.	Free Write in No. 9040																Ornamental sheetmetal
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. 718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739 www.abbington.com Brooklyn, NY 11234	Company carries 35 original Victorian & Art Deco designs of tin panels for ceilings and walls, and 13 cornice styles. Finishes: unpainted or prepainted white, brass- or copper-plated, and chrome. Stainless steel for backsplashes.	Free Write in No. 8920																Ornamental metal ceilings
Acorn Forged Iron 508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104 www.acornmfg.com Mansfield, MA 02048	Specialist in forged-iron and forged-stainless decorative builders', home, and commercial hardware, including cabinet, interior and exterior door and gate hardware. Also, complete line of hand-forged bath accessories.	Free		✓		✓	✓			✓	✓			✓	✓	✓		
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers 847-251-0187; Fax: 847-251-0281 127 Green Bay Road Wilmette, IL 60091	Preservation of old door and window hardware; repair, clean, polish, and plate hardware; all finishes: brass, bronze, copper, nickel, and chrome; work with architects, interior designers, and homeowners. Also, salvaged hardware.	Free Write in No. 2636		✓		✓				✓		✓					✓	Hardware refinishing & replating, all antique hardware, no reproductions
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL 35161	Custom ornamental metal castings, including cupolas and spires; new work and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005						✓	✓				✓					Cast architectural ornament & lighting
Architectural Antiquities 207-326-4938; No Fax www.archantiquities.com Harborside, ME 04642	Primarily Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, interior and exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts, and mantels, all cleaned and refurbished. 45-minute video.	Free Write in No. 893		✓													✓	Drapery, door, & shutter hardware
Architectural Grille 800-387-6267; Fax: 718-832-1390 www.archgrille.com Brooklyn, NY 11215	Custom-perforated and linear bar grilles, manufactured to any size or shape. Some stock sizes available. Waterjet-cutting technology available.	Free Write in No. 9820						✓			✓		✓				✓	Waterjet technology
Architectural Ironworks 505-438-1864; Fax: 888-438-0033 12 Bisbee Court Santa Fe, NM 87505	Variety of aluminum and bronze hardware for doors and cabinets in Classic and American Southwest styles. Also, bathroom accessories.	Free Write in No. 540		✓		✓	✓							✓	✓	✓		Door bells
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Entry sets, door stops & viewers, barrel bolts, kick plates, letter slots, pulls, restoration hardware, and more
Architectural Resource Center 800-370-8808; Fax: 603-942-7465 www.aresource.com Northwood, NH 03261	Builders hardware for doors, windows, cabinets, millwork. Premium-quality window pulleys in cast bronze or brass. Custom weights. Awning hardware, window locks, and more.	Free Write in No. 1670				✓	✓			✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	Door bells, shutter hardware
Arte De Mexico 818-753-4559; Fax: 818-563-1015 www.artedemexico.com Burbank, CA 91506	Eclectic mix of antique architectural elements, furnishings, and art from Mexico, Morocco, India, etc. Company also produces new items such as wrought ironwork, religious sculptures, hardware, and lighting.	Free Call for more information								✓		✓						Wrought-iron furnishings & lighting
Artist in Iron 732-560-8199; Fax: Same as phone www.artistiniron.com Liberty Corner, NJ 07938	Blacksmith artist specializes in the design and production of custom-forged bronze and wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, accents, lighting, and architectural work; for high-end residential needs.	Free Call for more information				✓	✓								✓			
Artistic Railings, Inc. 973-772-8540; Fax: 973-772-4395 www.artisticrail.com Garfield, NJ 07026	Custom designer and fabricator of ornamental metal products: railings, fences, gates, lamp posts, window flower boxes. Works in aluminum, bronze, iron. Specialty finishes from linseed oil to powder coatings. Blacksmith on staff.	Free Write in No. 3026							✓									
Atelier B 401-568-3290; Fax: 401-568-9176 www.atelierb.com Chepachet, RI 02814	Hand-sculpted, custom decorative hardware based on firm's design or your own, manufactured in the metal and quantities of your choice; for small projects to large-scale installations.	Free Write in No. 8176		✓		✓	✓						✓	✓	✓			Custom-cast decorative hardware
Ball & Ball Hardware 610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639 www.ballandball-us.com Exton, PA 19341	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions.	Free Write in No. 2930			✓	✓	✓			✓		✓		✓	✓		✓	Shutter hardware
Baltica 508-763-9224; Fax: 508-763-4305 www.baltica.com Mattapoisett, MA 02739	Hand-crafted, European-made architectural fittings: custom door hardware, hinge finials, lighting fixtures, switchplates, window hardware, cabinet hardware. Patented designs; authentic Gothic, Baroque. Authorized showrooms worldwide.	Free Write in No. 411			✓	✓	✓							✓		✓	✓	Door bells, custom door pulls
Beech River Mill 603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384 www.beechrivermill.com Center Ossipee, NH 03814	Custom louvered doors and exterior wood shutters and hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services available.	Free Write in No. 4110																Shutter hardware
Berger Bros. Co. 800-523-8852; Fax: 215-355-7738 www.bergerbros.com Feasterville, PA 19053	Manufacturer of commercial and residential roof-drainage systems. New line of copper cornices. Line of snow guards includes F-Rail snow-retention system, the only one that protects roof below the standing seam.	Free Write in No. 2532																Sheetmetal cornices
Brandon Industries, Inc. 800-247-1274; Fax: 972-542-1015 www.brandonindustries.com McKinney, TX 75069	Manufacturer/distributor of classical antique-style lamp posts, wall sconces, and deck mounts for residential and commercial applications. Also, traditionally styled aluminum mailboxes and signage.	Free Write in No. 73											✓					
Brandt, Sylvan 717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867 www.sylvanbrandt.com Lititz, PA 17543	18th- and 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses and barns. Specialist in antique and resawn flooring. Roof rafters, floor joists, hardware, and antique glass also available.	Free Write in No. 3950				✓				✓		✓				✓		Antique hardware
Braun, J.G. Co. 800-323-4072; Fax: 847-663-0667 www.jgbraun.com Morton Grove, IL 60053	Architectural-metal supplier of bronze, aluminum, steel, and stainless steel. Traditional railings, brass railing, glass railing, decorative castings, stamped-steel ornaments, rosettes, and hollow balls.	Free Write in No. 1390							✓									
Bronze Craft Corporation 800-488-7747; Fax: 603-883-0222 www.bronzecraft.com Nashua, NH 03061	Sand-cast brass, bronze, and white-bronze window hardware: window locks, lifts, and pulleys. Latches, hinges, surface bolts, stay bars, push bars, and roto operators. Restoration designs available. Catalogs or CD-ROMS on request.	Free Write in No. 8380								✓							✓	
Brosamer's Bells 517-592-9030; Fax: 517-592-4511 www.brosamersbells.com Brooklyn, MI 49230	This company, the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells (over 40,000 lbs. in stock), buys, sells, and restores cast-bronze bells of all types, from yard, fire engine, and railroad bells, to enormous church and tower bells.	Free Write in No. 7130																Antique bells
Bubba's Anvil Works 423-334-3233; Fax: 423-334-4620 P.O. Box 392 Decatur, TN 37322	Custom metalwork in iron, chrome, stainless steel, brass, copper, bronze, and old, distressed iron. Hand-forged metal art, fabricating, antique restorations, and custom pieces, all created to spec. Custom design services, finishes.	Free Write in No. 3024	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Custom metalwork
Chaenomeles, Inc. 214-249-6785; Fax: 214-826-1693 P.O. Box 7011 Dallas, TX 75209	Decorative cast-bronze flagstaff holders; patented flag-display system. Large hand-crafted copper mailboxes for wall or post mounting. Custom mailbox stands and torch-cut custom house numbers.	Free Write in No. 1361											✓					Flagstaff holders
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. 713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661 www.thetinman.com Houston, TX 77074	Pressed-tin panels for ceilings & walls. Styles range from Victorian to Art Deco. Designs come in 3-, 6-, 12-, or 24-in. repeat patterns on 2x4-ft. sheets of tin-plated steel. Cornice also available.	Free Write in No. 190																Ornamental metal ceilings





The New Jersey State Capitol Dome is among the many historic landmarks Robinson Iron has helped to preserve. The company's exceptional capabilities were used to restore, in faithful detail, the monumental supporting columns and intricate ornamentation around the lantern.



Waterjet cutting, the newest technology for precision cutting, permits the rendering of concepts in metal that were not possible before. Intricate designs can be executed with incredible precision to transform a drawn image into a three-dimensional form in metals such as steel, aluminum and bronze.



Cast iron fountains have traditionally served as a focal point in estate gardens and public parks. Our period designs, as well as custom commissions, continue to be used in urban plazas and private installations.

# Robinson Iron Corporation

Robinson Iron achieves distinction in

Architectural Metals. Casting in sand with

iron, aluminum and bronze alloy,

Robinson combines established talent with

brilliant technology. Whether the scope of

work includes replication or innovative

design, our craftsmen can provide

custom engineered solutions to

architectural

challenges.

To receive a complete

brochure containing scaled

drawings of selected

projects as well as a color

catalog, simply call or write

Robinson Iron.

Landmarks  
Landscapes  
Interiors  
*Robinson Iron  
portfolio includes:*

## Architecture

New Jersey Statehouse, Trenton  
National Gallery of Art,  
Washington, D.C.  
Navy Pier, Chicago  
Raffles Hotel, Singapore  
Notre Dame University, IN  
Grand Central Station, NYC

## Home & Garden

Fountains  
Gates  
Benches  
Lampposts  
Grillwork  
Stair rails  
Furniture  
Urns & Statuary

**Robinson Iron**

P.O. Box 1119 • Robinson Road  
Alexander City, Alabama 35011-1119  
1 800-824-2157 • (256) 329-8486 • Fax (256) 329-8960  
[www.robinson-iron.com](http://www.robinson-iron.com)





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING HARDWARE & METALWORK SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 08700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bar Rails	Cabinet & Furniture Hardware	Crenone Bolts	Door Knobs/ Escutcheons	Door Knockers	Grilles & Registers	Handrails & Railings	Hinges	Kick Plates	Latches	Letters & Numbers	Lever Handles	Lock Sets	Push Plates	Window Hardware	Other
Ciccone, F.E. & Co. 888-567-5900; Fax: 617-569-1392 www.door-restoration.com East Boston, MA 02128	Restoration and entrance diagnostic surveys for ornamental monumental doors.	Free Write in No. 525																Metal-door restoration
Coe Studios, Inc. 510-527-2950; Fax: 510-527-0103 1214 Fourth St. Berkeley, CA 94710	This metalsmith/mountaineer/naturalist does forging, hammering, repousse, and lost-wax castings in solid bronze and iron, with inspiration for his designs drawn from nature. Any style or period available.	Free Write in No. 830																Custom metal artwork
Copper House 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-4921 www.thecopperhouse.com Epsom, NH 03234	Standard post and street lights plus custom available. Solid copper or brass (no plated metal) made in New Hampshire.	Literature \$4; deductible from order Call for more information																Copper lanterns & custom metalwork
Copper Sculptures 800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099 www.legendarylighting.com Brandon, MS 39042	Company specializes in custom gas lanterns; crafted lanterns replicated from pre-Civil War photos, with the added convenience of electronic ignition.	Free Write in No. 300																Custom copper lanterns
Copperworks of Don Miller 877-633-9308; Fax: 909-445-0828 members.aol.com/gutterarts Orange, CA 92869	Don Miller's bronze & copper raingutter brackets & accessories match period styles, but exceed historic standards of strength. Catalog has a national sourcelist of half-round raingutter suppliers; green patina formula for exteriors.	Free Write in No. 2000																Gutter hardware
Craftsmen Hardware Co. 660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076 www.craftsmenhardware.com Marceline, MO 64658	Arts & Crafts-style hand-hammered copper, brass, and bronze sash lifts; custom hardware, including drapery hardware; Craftsman air grilles in 12 standard sizes, up to nominal duct size of 20x20 in.	Free Write in No. 6980		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Crescent City Iron Supply, Inc. 800-535-9842; Fax: 708-345-6664 www.crescentcityironsupply.com Westchester, IL 60154	Supplies the ornamental-iron industry with a complete line of castings, gate hardware, locks, steel forgings, balusters, stampings, furniture, and lamp posts; everything for fences, railings, and stairways.	Free Write in No. 1222							✓	✓			✓					Gate hardware
Crown City Hardware Co. 626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064 1047 N. Allen Ave. Pasadena, CA 91104	Wide selection of hardware, including glass knobs, bin pulls, door and window hardware; styles include Victorian and Arts & Crafts. Also: Selection of original antique hardware.	Free Write in No. 432				✓	✓	✓		✓		✓		✓	✓		✓	Shutter hardware
Custom Home Accessories 800-265-0041; Fax: 916-961-9707 www.custom-mailboxes.com Fair Oaks, CA 95628	Source of old-style mailboxes, street signs, street lights, and signage; majority cast of aluminum and bronze. See free catalog or website for selection of old-time door knockers.	Free				✓							✓					
DeAngelis Iron Work 888-676-4766; Fax: 508-238-7757 www.deangelisiron.com South Easton, MA 02375	Custom full-service facility for the design, fabrication, and installation of all types of ornamental metalwork, including cast iron, wrought iron, bronze, brass, aluminum, stainless steel, etc.	Free Write in No. 1023																Custom ornamental ironwork
DecorativeIron.com 888-380-9278; Fax: 713-991-6493 www.decorativeiron.com Houston, TX 77075	Complete inventory of ornamental iron, forged-steel products, and metal stampings. Online catalog has pictures, prices, and dimensions of everything needed to decorate, fabricate, or repair with ornamental iron.	Free Write in No. 3056																Ornamental iron components
Deggings' Foundry 785-232-4788; Fax: 785-232-4972 www.deggings.com Topeka, KS 66603	Specializes in turnkey ornamental architectural aluminum, brass, bronze, iron, or steel from design, CAD, patterns, casting, fabrication, and assembly to installation.	Free Write in No. 8015							✓									Cast architectural ornament
FAAC International, Inc. 800-221-8278; Fax: 970-223-2588 www.faacusa.com Cheyenne, WY 82007	Specialized manufacturer of hydraulic gate operators for swing, slide, and barrier gate systems. With automatic gate operators, homeowners can enter and exit gates without having to leave their cars.	Free Write in No. 531																Automatic gate operators
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 845-651-7550; Fax: 845-651-7857 www.iceforge.com Chester, NY 10918	Period and fine custom railings, grillework, and entrance gates with full electronic controls. Hand-built signature lighting, firescreens and other custom home accessories. Full design-through-installation metal studio.	Free Write in No. 2640																Custom ornamental metal fabrications
Florentine Craftsmen 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 www.florentinecraftsmen.com Long Island City, NY 11101	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information																Cast garden ornament
Frank Allart & Company, Ltd. 888-582-9110; Fax: 888-582-0283 www.allart.co.uk Birmingham, UK B16 8DR	Designers and manufacturers of architectural hardware. A full range of products is offered in both brass and bronze, and available in a variety of traditional finishes.	Free Write in No. 8004		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Pocket-door hardware, surface bolts in any length
Gaby's Shoppe 800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-7701 www.gabys.com Dallas, TX 75207	Hand-crafted wrought-iron furniture, tables, chairs, chandeliers, floor and table lamps, drapery hardware, and balcony railing.	Free Write in No. 2520																Furniture, lighting, drapery hardware
Gerber Hinge Co. 800-643-7237; Fax: 323-655-8533 www.gerber-hinge.com Los Angeles, CA 90036	Carries a wide selection of cabinet and door hardware. Lift-off hinges allow for easy installation. All hardware is available in different finishes.	Free Write in No. 2540			✓	✓	✓			✓				✓	✓		✓	Shutter hardware
Ginger/GUSA, Inc. 800-842-GUSA; Fax: 800-252-4872 460-N Greenway Ind. Dr. Fort Mill, SC 29715	Solid-brass bathroom accessories in numerous finishes. Also, period source lighting and mirrors.	Free Write in No. 92																Bathroom hardware
H.T. Sales Company, Inc. 212-265-0747; Fax: 212-262-0150 www.htsalescompany.com New York, NY 10019	Fine brass knobs, levers, locks, plates, and hooks; distributes many of the best names in architectural, commercial, and decorative hardware; custom castings and fabrication; professional hardware consultants and locksmiths.	Free Write in No. 286			✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Door bells, door bolts
Handelman Studios 805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529 www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com Santa Barbara, CA 93103	Hand-forged lighting with HID and incandescent lamping; outdoor lanterns, chandeliers, wall sconces, table and floor lamps, flush mounts. Over 350 styles; custom work. Also, firescreens, entry gates, furniture, hardware.	Free Write in No. 483							✓			✓						Metal ornament & lighting
Hans Duus Blacksmith, Inc. 805-688-9731; Fax: 805-688-1793 73 Industrial Way Buellton, CA 93427	Blacksmith supplies a variety of forged lighting: chandeliers, wall sconces, pendants, and exterior lighting.	Free Write in No. 8041																Forged-metal lighting
Heather & Little, Ltd. 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962 www.heatherandlittle.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M4L 2R8	Firm performs every aspect of sheetmetal roofing and specialty architectural sheetmetal, including reproductions and stampings.	Free Write in No. 2470																Sheetmetal ornament
Herwig Lighting 800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422 www.herwig.com Russellville, AR 72811	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130																Cast-metal lighting
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT 84088	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210						✓	✓									Cast architectural ornament & lighting
Hope's Windows, Inc. 716-665-5124; Fax: 716-665-3365 www.hopesproducts.com Jamestown, NY 14702	Manufacturer of custom steel windows and doors, stainless-steel and security screens, storm sash, and a full line of ornate replacement hardware.	Free Write in No. 8168															✓	Bronze windows & doors; fire-rated windows
House Bronze 806-794-3571; Fax: 806-798-2519 www.housebronze.com Lubbock, TX 79424	Custom fine-arts foundry specializes in studio-size and monumental bronze castings for sculpture. Also produces hardware, signage, lighting.	Free Write in No. 34				✓							✓			✓		



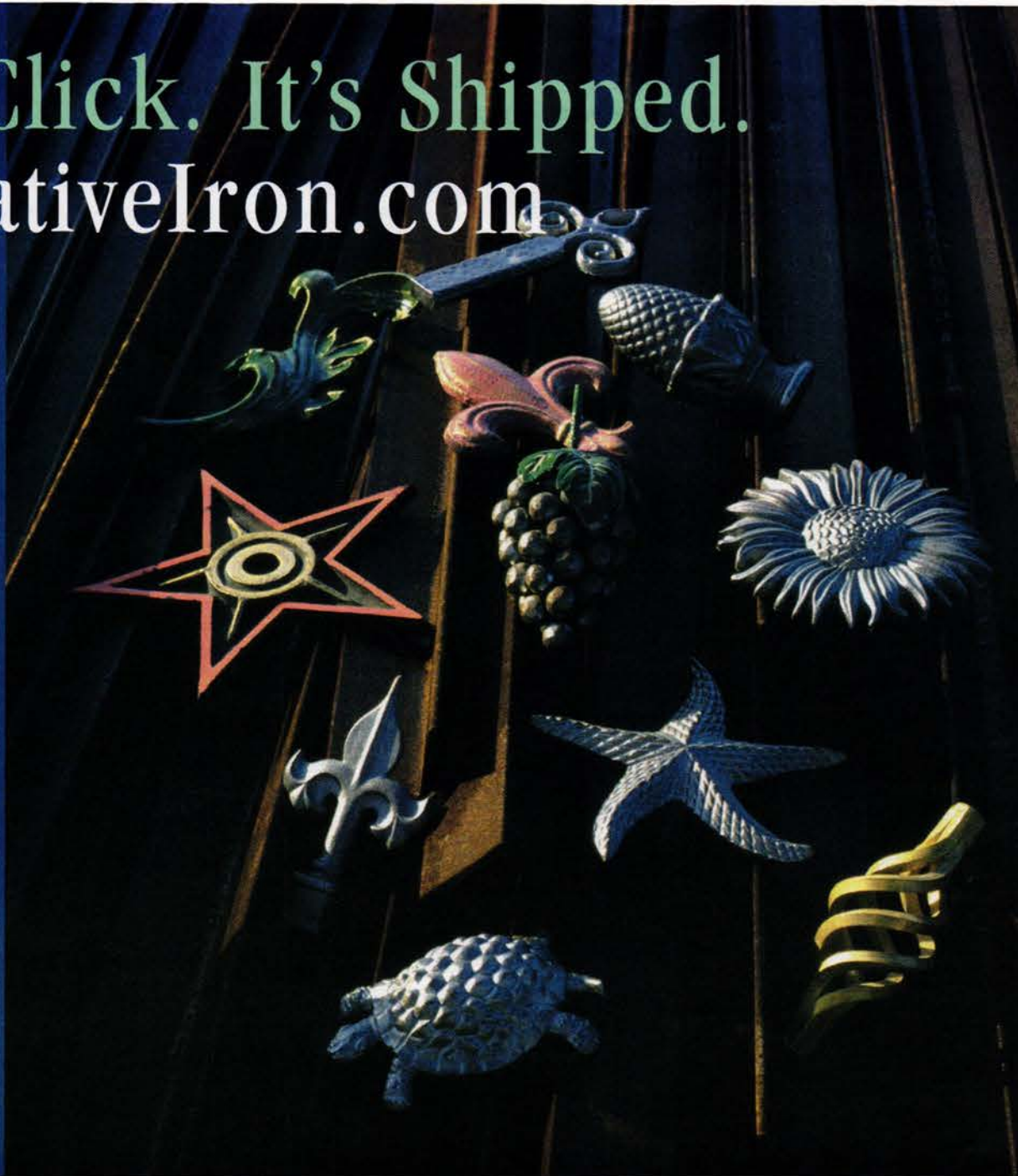
# Pick. Click. It's Shipped. www.DecorativeIron.com

The nation's  
complete source of  
components to  
fabricate, repair  
and decorate.

Save 10% when you order online.  
No quantity limitations.



Toll free: 888-380-9278



WRITE IN NO. 3056

## Durable Products From Reliable People



- Historically Compatible
- Hardware Systems for All Types of Windows
- Sand Cast for Lasting Beauty and Durability
- Many Designs Available
- Design Engineering Assistance
- Available in different Finishes and Alloys
  - Polished, Aged and Antique Finishes
  - Brass, Red Bronze and White Bronze



THE BRONZE CRAFT CORPORATION

ISO 9001 Certified

37 WILL STREET, P.O. BOX 788, NASHUA, NH 03061-0788

TEL 603-883-7747 • FAX 603-883-0222

1-800-488-7747

e-mail: bronze@bronzecraft.com www.bronzecraft.com

WRITE IN NO. 8380

## Brosamer's Bells

The Country's Largest Dealer of Affordable  
Pre-owned Bronze & Cast Iron Bells



All bells have  
been restored if  
needed, or left  
original.

Check New  
Bell Prices,  
THEN CALL US.

Call, write or visit.  
207 Irvin Street  
Brooklyn, MI 49230

Ph: 517-592-9030 • Fax: 517-592-4511 • www.brosamersbells.com

WRITE IN NO. 7130

## Large Handcrafted Copper Mailboxes

Artistically crafted in heavy-gauge copper, fusion-welded,  
and hand-rubbed to a rich patina. Envelope style pictured.  
Other classic styles. For wall-mounting, but also two types  
of stands available with torch-cut custom numbers.



Free color brochure

Chaenomeles, Inc.

P.O. Box 7011, Dallas, TX 75209  
214/249-6785 Fax: 214/826-1693

WRITE IN NO. 1360



## ROCKY MOUNTAIN H A R D W A R E

HANDCRAFTED BRONZE ARCHITECTURAL HARDWARE

SINKS & FAUCETS

888) 788.2013

www.rockymountainhardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 7720





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING HARDWARE & METALWORK *SourceList*

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 08700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bar Rails	Cabinet & Furniture Hardware	Cremone Bolts	Door Knobs/ Escutcheons	Door Knockers	Grilles & Registers	Handrails & Railings	Hinges	Kick Plates	Latches	Letters & Numbers	Lever Handles	Lock Sets	Push Plates	Window Hardware	Other
<b>Indital, USA</b> 800-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055 www.indital.com Houston, TX 77018	Over 8,500 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, baroque leaves, spears, handrails, and a full array of pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, balconies, railings, partitions, fences, etc.	Free Write in No. 6560							✓									
<b>Ironsmith, Inc.</b> 800-338-4766; Fax: 760-776-5080 www.ironsmith.cc Palm Desert, CA 92255	The largest selection of pedestrian-safe tree grates and trench grates; custom-radius trench grates a specialty; custom & standard tree grates from 3 ft. to 10 ft. diameter.	Free Write in No. 9000																Tree and trench grates
<b>J. Dub's</b> 800-622-9015; Fax: 509-962-6070 www.jdubs.com Ellensburg, WA 98926	Highly detailed silhouetted metal images incorporated into structurally functional yet decorative items: fire screens, balcony panels, decorative and functional truss, plant and shelving brackets, weathervanes, signs, and more.	Free Write in No. 121																Silhouetted metal images
<b>James Peters &amp; Son, Inc.</b> 215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779 1936 N. Front St. Philadelphia, PA 19122	Period-style hardware for shutters, doors, and gates in wrought steel with a black finish.	Free Write in No. 1240															✓	
<b>Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.</b> 415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365 www.mackmetal.com San Francisco, CA 94124	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, more.	Free Write in No. 1079				✓		✓	✓								✓	
<b>Kayne &amp; Son Custom Hardware</b> 828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303 www.brwm.org/kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc Candler, NC 28715	Custom hand-forged steel, cast-brass/bronze functional and dummy strap hinges, shutter hinges, grilles, sash locks, latches, pulls, swing arms, hooks, drapery rods, brackets, and more in various finishes.	Free Call for more information		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Bolts
<b>King Architectural Metals</b> 800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558 www.kingmetals.com Dallas, TX 75228	Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, balustrades, furniture, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings, fireplace screens. Also, aluminum lamp posts; urns.	Free Write in No. 418		✓					✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓			
<b>Kolson, Inc.</b> 516-487-1224; Fax: 516-487-1231 www.kolson.com Great Neck, NY 11023	Distributor of the top manufacturers of interior and door hardware. All styles and the most popular finishes are available.	Free Write in No. 3760	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Door bells, bath hardware, shutter hardware
<b>Lake Shore Industries</b> 800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293 www.lsisigns.com Erie, PA 16512	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730										✓						
<b>LepoWorks, Inc.</b> 419-339-5370; No Fax www.lepoworks.com Lima, OH 45807	Designs private, public, and institutional artwork; interior and exterior works in a multitude of materials, including metal and wood; wood-carving services.	Free Write in No. 1034																Metal artwork
<b>Liberty Ornamental Products</b> 800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365 872 E. Trevitt St. Bryan, OH 43506	Wide range of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes, etc., for fabricating fences, gates, and ornamental metal assemblies. Parts in sizes from 1/4 to 4 in., in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish. Also, plastic ornamental components.	Free Write in No. 5340							✓			✓	✓				✓	Custom cast products
<b>Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal</b> 760-471-5114; Fax: 760-471-7884 P.O. Box 38 San Marcos, CA 92079	Reproduction of historic roof shingles, weathervanes, cupolas, gargoyles, and roof ornaments.	Free Write in No. 1038																Sheetmetal ornament
<b>Lighting by Hammerworks</b> 508-755-3434; Fax: Same as phone www.hammerworks.com Worcester, MA 01603	Reproduction Colonial lighting: chandeliers; wall sconces; wall, post, & hanging lanterns; made in copper or brass; interior items also in tin; forge work; also custom work and new Arts & Crafts lighting.	Free Write in No. 5090					✓			✓		✓						Shutter hardware
<b>Lynch &amp; Sons, Inc.</b> 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandsons.com Wilton, CT 06897	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information																Metal garden ornament
<b>Master Halco</b> 800-229-5615; Fax: 410-676-7098 www.fenceonline.com Edgewood, MD 21040	100-year-old fence manufacturer uses traditional techniques and patterns; stocks components and assemblies to order. Carries pickets as well as ornamental panels and gates. Modular designs.	Free Write in No. 6910																Fences, gates, & gate hardware
<b>Mel Northey Co.</b> 800-828-0302; Fax: 281-445-7456 www.melnorthey.com Houston, TX 77037	Large source for heavy-duty, rust-free, cast-aluminum curbside mailboxes. Also, exterior lighting and posts.	Free Write in No. 53																Cast-metal lighting & mailboxes
<b>NIKO Contracting Co.</b> 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969 www.nikocontracting.com Pittsburgh, PA 15213	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300																Sheetmetal ornament
<b>NOMMA- Nat'l. Ornamental &amp; Misc. Metals Assn.</b> 404-363-4009; Fax: 404-366-1852 www.nomma.org Forest Park, GA 30297	Major trade association of over 1,000 metal craftspeople with goal of improving levels of professional excellence in metalwork. Visit their website to find NOMMA members in your area.	Free Write in No. 5170																Association of metal craftspeople
<b>Notting Hill Decorative Hardware</b> 262-248-8890; Fax: 262-248-7876 www.nottinghill-usa.com Lake Geneva, WI 53147	Distinctive line of knobs & pulls for cabinetry & furniture. Cast of pewter or bronze with additional plating options. Featuring semi-precious stones, enamel & color-tinting. Designs from Arts & Crafts to Art Nouveau to Victorian.	Free Write in No. 319		✓														
<b>Old Smithy Shop</b> 603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone 193A #3, Route 13 Brookline, NH 03033	Early American hand-forged handles, hinges, and more. Harvard University and The Metropolitan Museum of Art display firm's hardware. Throated suffolks/ plain latches or pulls, butterfly/ H/ H-L hinges and butt leaf/ pintle straps, more.	Free Write in No. 5110		✓						✓		✓					✓	Accessories for windows, bathroom, kitchen, & fireplace
<b>Old World Iron, Inc.</b> 972-484-9926; Fax: 972-484-9758 www.oldworldiron.com Dallas, TX 75229	Custom hand-forged wrought-iron stair railings, balconies, doors, and gates. Firm will pre-measure, deliver, install, or ship FOB Dallas.	Free Write in No. 332							✓									
<b>Olde Good Things</b> 212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005 www.oldegoodthings.com New York, NY 10011	Inventory of architectural salvage includes period hardware, doors, mantels, columns, moldings, ironwork (gates, doors, fencing, garden ornament), and more. Also, extensive supply of terra cotta from landmark buildings.	Free Write in No. 8101		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
<b>Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y.</b> 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976 211 E. 43rd St. New York, NY 10017	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430																Consultation on metal fabrication
<b>Patten Design</b> 714-894-0131; Fax: 714-894-0031 15561 Product Ln., #D-5 Huntington Beach, CA 92649	Fabrication of custom and reproduction door and window hardware in all metals and finishes; large and small runs, including knobs, levers, rosettes, escutcheons, cremones, pulls, hinges, medallions, and more. All periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 1520		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Shutter hardware
<b>Phelps Company</b> 802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270 60 Elm Street Brattleboro, VT 05301	Traditional, hot-forged, solid-brass window hardware, including sash pulleys & chain, sash locks & lifts, casement hardware, screen-door latch sets. Finishes include non-lacquered, satin nickel, polished nickel, & oil-rubbed bronze.	Free Write in No. 6001			✓												✓	Sash pulleys, casement hardware, screen-door latch sets
<b>R. Walsh Gate &amp; Railing</b> 715-442-3102; Fax: 715-442-6002 www.robertwalsh.com Pepin, WI 54759	Shop offers hand-forged ornamental ironwork of a classical nature. Options include: original artwork, colors, textures, dipped and baked finishes, detailing in gold leaf or bronze, repousse, and more; 20 years experience.	Free Write in No. 898							✓									Custom ornamental ironwork



# You'll find ALL your decorative hardware & plumbing fixtures at KOLSON!

You'll find it all at **KOLSON!** Traditional, as well as contemporary, styles by the leading manufacturers...competitively priced. Most items in stock for immediate delivery. We are also the #1 source for solid brass chicken wire!

## HARD TO FIND HARDWARE

All types of custom locks and lock strikes, Harmon hinges, special wide throw hinges, kick plates and push plates cut to size...plus hardware restoration. We stock the most comprehensive inventory of door hinges in every size and finish.

## CELEBRATING 40 YEARS OF MAKING HOMES BETTER!

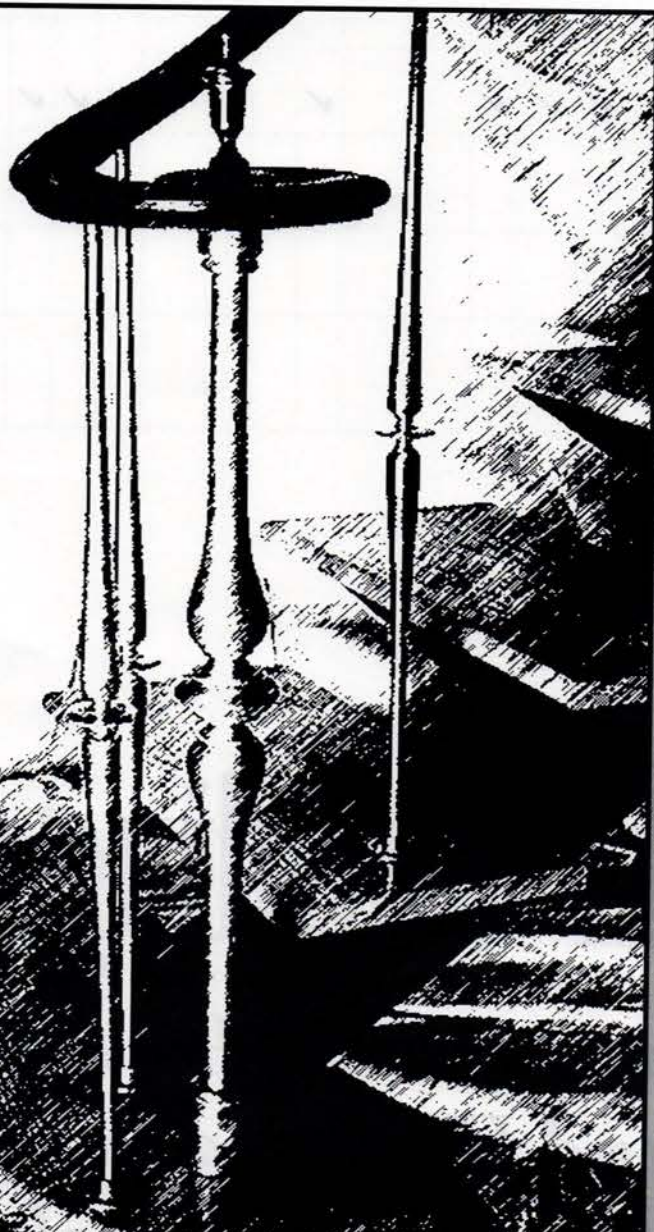


## KOLSON INC.

653 Middle Neck Road • Great Neck, NY 11023 • (516) 487-1224 • fax (516) 487-1231 • e-mail: kolson1@idt.net • www.kolson.com

WRITE IN NO. 3760

**J.G. BRAUN**  
Architectural Metals Since 1887

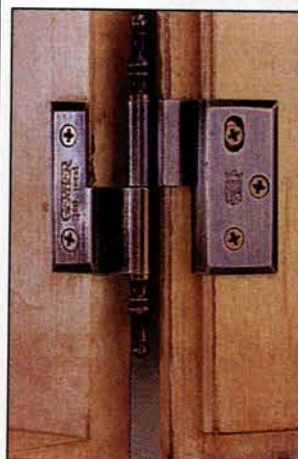


J.G. Braun Company • 8145 River Drive • Morton Grove, IL 60053-2645  
E-mail: jgbraun@jgbraun.com • web address: http://www.jgbraun.com  
800-323-4072 • 847-663-9300 • FAX: 847-663-0667

WRITE IN NO. 1390

## EASY ELEGANCE WITH GERBER HINGES

ENHANCE YOUR FURNITURE OR CABINETRY WITH THE NEW GERBER HINGES



For 3/8" Inset Door



For Full Overlay Door



For Full Overlay Door

Practical, Elegant in Design. Patented lift-off function allows for easier installation and maintenance. The Gerber Hinge comes in 3/8" inset and full overlay, in 3", 4" and 6" sizes. Barrel hinges range in size from 8" to 59". All hinges are kept in stock and produced in solid brass. Gerber Hinge Co. carries a wide selection of the finest (French) cabinetry hardware, including knobs, locks, pulls and escutcheons. All are available (and in stock) in solid brass and iron with a variety of antique and rust finishes.

Patent # 4,864,688



GERBER HINGE COMPANY  
and European Hardware

649 N. Fairfax Ave, Los Angeles, CA 90036 Tel: 323.651.0976 Fax 655.8533 800.643.7237

WRITE IN NO. 2540



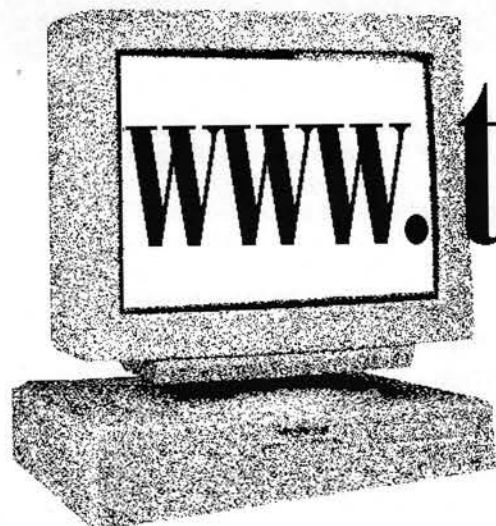


# TRADITIONAL BUILDING HARDWARE & METALWORK SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 08700

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bar Rails	Cabinet & Furniture Hardware	Crenone Bolts	Door Knobs/ Escutcheons	Door Knockers	Grilles & Registers	Handrails & Railings	Hinges	Kick Plates	Latches	Letters & Numbers	Lever Handles	Lock Sets	Push Plates	Window Hardware	Other
Reggio Register Co. 978-772-3493; Fax: 978-772-5513 www.reggioregister.com Ayer, MA 01432	Manufactures and stocks a complete line of traditionally designed, decorative grilles and registers in cast-iron, -brass, and -aluminum, as well as wood. Choose from over 500 products.	Free Write in No. 5810						✓										
Robinson Iron Corp. 800-824-2157; Fax: 256-329-8960 www.robinsoniron.com Alexander City, AL 35011	Historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Custom casting available.	Free Write in No. 3240																Stock & custom garden & architectural metal ornament
Rocky Mountain Hardware 888-788-2013; Fax: 208-788-2577 www.rockymountainhardware.com Hailey, ID 83333	Solid-bronze architectural hardware and accessories, handmade and sand-cast: doors, windows, cabinets, bath, and kitchen; pulls, levers, knobs, faucets, sinks, bolts, hinges, etc.	Free Write in No. 7720		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Custom work
Schiff Architectural Detail 617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127 www.schiffarchitectural.com Chelsea, MA 02150	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Large-scale bowl fountains; turnbuckle stars.	Free Write in No. 7730					✓	✓	✓	✓			✓					Custom ornamental metalwork
Simon's Hardware and Bath 212-532-9220; Fax: 212-481-0564 www.simons-hardware.com New York, NY 10016	NYC specialist in decorative and architectural hardware, all types and periods, including mail slots, sweeps, and closers; services the trade and retail customers; also, kitchen, bath, marble, stone, and tile departments.	Free Write in No. 420				✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Door bells, door bolts
Slate and Copper Sales Co. 814-455-7430; Fax: 814-455-7823 www.slateandcopper.com Erie, PA 16507	Firm supplies half-round and K-style gutter systems, ridge cresting, finials, cupolas, dormers, dormer vents, gutter and downspout brackets, copper conductor boxes (leader heads), slate-roofing materials new and salvaged, and more.	Free Write in No. 8159																Gutter hardware
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. 800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814 www.steptoewife.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M6B 1V9	Specialist in custom metal fabrications, using decorative stampings, copper and zinc, aluminum and iron castings, steel, brass, and bronze. Also, Victorian-style cast-iron spiral and straight staircases; decorative drapery hardware.	Free Write in No. 9200																Drapery hardware
Sun Valley Bronze 208-788-3631; Fax: 208-788-1306 www.svbronze.com Hailey, ID 83333	Manufacturer of premium-quality bronze decorative hardware; specialist in door, cabinet, bathroom, and kitchen hardware, made to order.	Free Write in No. 136	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Drapery hardware, door bells, bolts, bath & kitchen hardware
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. 323-262-8108; Fax: 323-264-7734 www.sur-fin.com Los Angeles, CA 90023	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, galvanized steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals. Outside California call toll-free: 800-282-3533.	Free Write in No. 5620																Patinas & lacquers
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954 www.tnfab.com Memphis, TN 38104	Wholesale supplier of cast and forged ornamental metal railing components and hardware.	Free Write in No. 5180							✓	✓					✓			
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807 www.txmetal.com Crandall, TX 75114	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lamp posts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430							✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓			Ornamental metal components
The Federalist 203-625-4727; Fax: 203-629-8775 369 Greenwich Ave. Greenwich, CT 06830	Wide range of furniture, decorative accessories, and interior/exterior lighting; specialist in handmade reproductions of 18th- and early-19th-century originals.	Free Write in No. 2833					✓											Metal lighting & furnishings
The Golden Lion 310-398-2848; Fax: 310-398-0605 www.goldenlion.org Los Angeles, CA 90066	Imports lines of quality European hardware and accessories in traditional and period styles, from handmade wrought iron to the finest hand-crafted bronze.	Free Write in No. 115				✓	✓	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	Door bells, bath hardware
Vulcan Supply Corp. 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534 P.O. Box 100 Westford, VT 05494	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212																Custom sheetmetal ornament
W.F. Norman Corp. 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708 P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520																Ornamental metal ceilings
Wiemann Ironworks 918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385 www.wiemanniron.com Tulsa, OK 74104	Since 1940, firm designs, fabricates, and installs fine forged architectural and ornamental metalwork for a national market. Residential and commercial. Custom finishes. CAD services. NOMMA's most award-winning metal fabricator.	Free Write in No. 1223																Custom-forged ornamental metalwork



## www.traditional-building.com

*... Your Internet Portal to  
Services and Historically Styled  
Products for Commercial and  
Civic Projects*



## ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCE CENTER

NORTHWOOD, NH

### SASH PULLEYS

Solid Brass or Bronze  
Stainless Steel Pin  
Ball Bearing

### SASH WEIGHTS

Custom per Opening  
Steel, Lead, or Galvanized

### SASH LIFTS

More Than 100 Choices  
Solid Brass  
Polished & Antique Finishes

### SASH LOCKS

For All Types of Sash  
Many Finishes  
Custom Designs

### SASH CHAIN

Solid Brass, Bronze, Steel,  
Copper, Brass, Nickel Plated  
Lifting Capacity to 300 lbs.

### SASH WEATHERSTRIP

Interlocking or Exposed-Bronze  
or Zinc  
Widths to 2.875 inches  
Compression, Pile, Bulb, Leaf

(800) 370-8808

Fax: (603) 942-7465

557 OLD TURNPIKE RD.  
NORTHWOOD, NH 03261

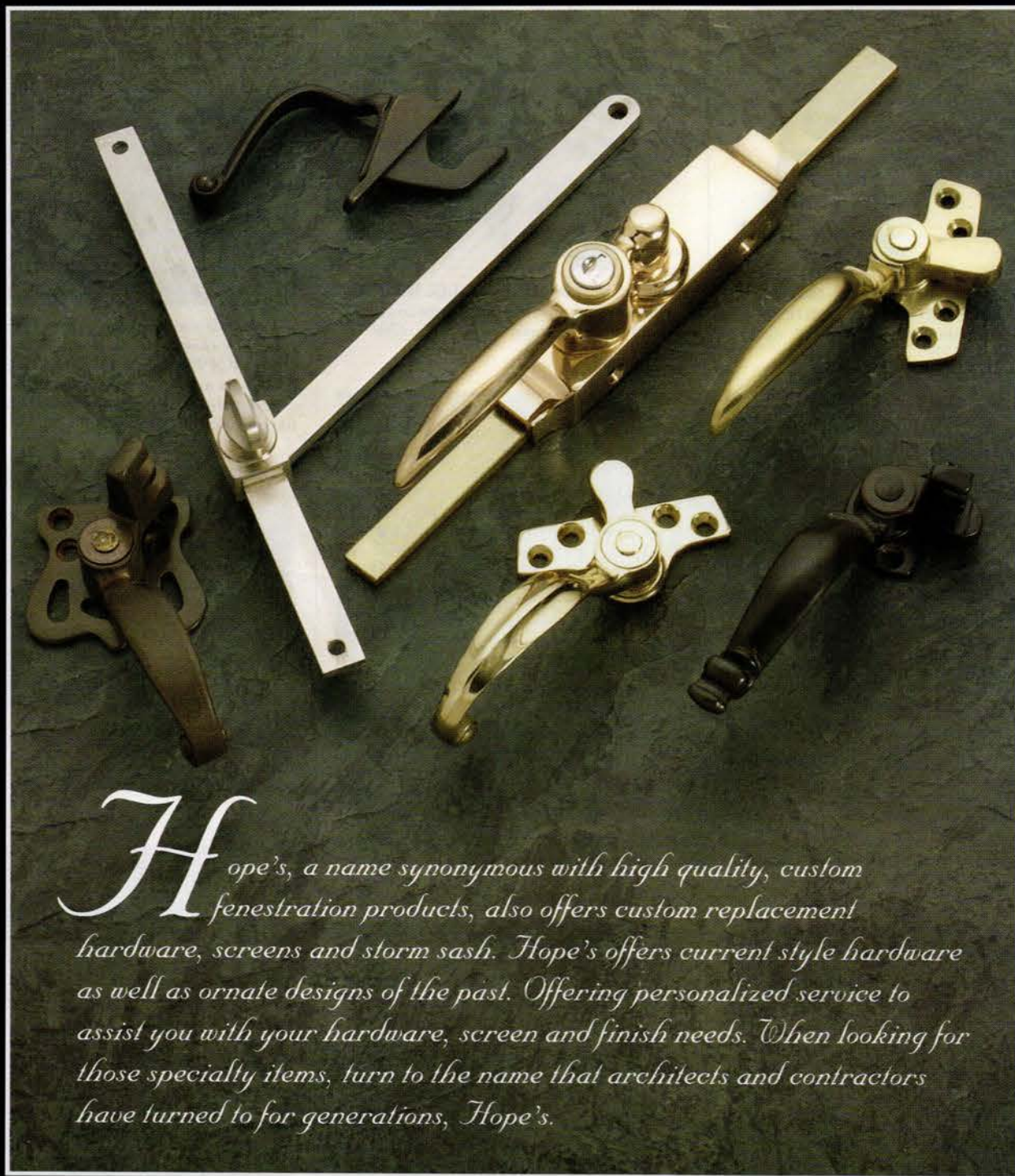
www.aresource.com

E-mail: rpm@aresource.com

WRITE IN NO. 1670

# HOPE'S

Windows, Inc.



*Hope's, a name synonymous with high quality, custom fenestration products, also offers custom replacement hardware, screens and storm sash. Hope's offers current style hardware as well as ornate designs of the past. Offering personalized service to assist you with your hardware, screen and finish needs. When looking for those specialty items, turn to the name that architects and contractors have turned to for generations, Hope's.*

84 Hopkins Avenue, Jamestown, New York 14701

Phone: (716) 665-5124, Ext. 266 • Fax (716) 665-7043

www.hopeswindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 8168



The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York

211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017

212-697-5554

See our full page display ad  
on the inside back cover  
of this issue.

WRITE IN NO. 5430

Your source for beautiful railings,  
entrance gates, driveway gates and decorative fencing.



Interior & Exterior

Since 1955

Artistic Railings, Inc.

500 River Road, Garfield, NJ 07026

973.772.8540 973.772.4395 fax

Online @ www.artisticrail.com

WRITE IN NO. 3026



Decorative Iron Work  
Metal Art Custom Designs  
Antique Restoration

E-mail: anvilwks@usit.net

Call toll free at 1-877-334-3233

for more information

P.O. Box 392, Decatur, TN 37322

WRITE IN NO. 3024

## THE ORIGINAL COLLECTION OF SOLID BRONZE HARDWARE



SUN VALLEY BRONZE  
Architectural Hardware & Foundry

P.O. Box 3475 Hailey, Idaho 83333 • 208-788-3631 Phone • 208-788-1306 Fax

www.svbronze.com

WRITE IN NO. 136

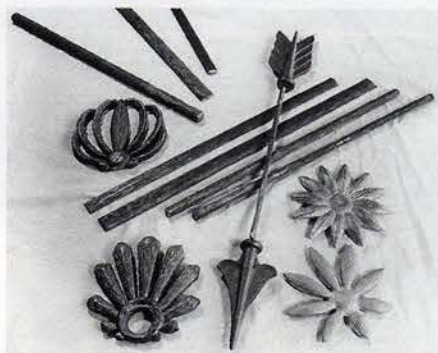


# COMMERCIAL HARDWARE & METALWORK

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 172-178.



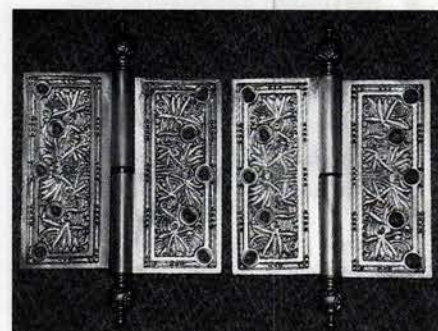
The steel-framed "Tobermory Bench," #1070S from TORONTO FABRICATING, is available in lengths of 4, 6, or 8 ft. Write in No. 2709



Architectural metals from J.G. BRAUN include ornamental components in steel, aluminum, and brass. Write in No. 1390



This hand-crafted, solid-brass cam fastener for casement windows, #62-80C from HOPE'S LANDMARK PRODUCTS, is available in various finishes, including the US3 Polished Brass shown here. Write in No. 8168



Antique bronze door hinges, such as this pair of ornamented beauties, can always be found among the wealth of architectural salvage available from OLDE GOOD THINGS. Write in No. 8101



The National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association, or NOMMA, is a trade association for metalworkers who produce high-quality metalwork, such as this imposing driveway gate. Write in No. 5170



Knobs and pulls from NOTTING HILL include the characterful "Samir Rising," #NHP-622, shown here in a Brite Nickel finish. Write in No. 519



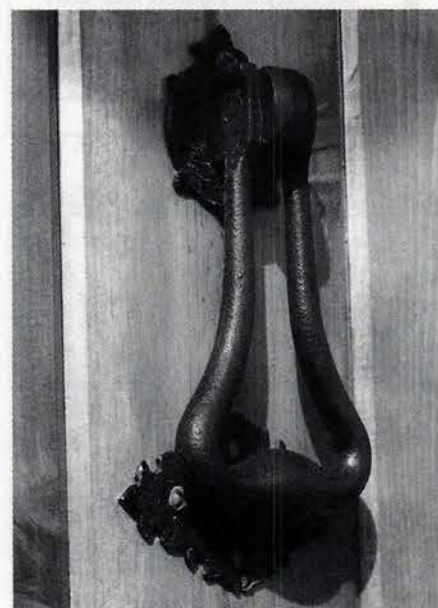
The angle adapter shown with this flagstaff holder from CHAENOMELES will change the flag's display angle from 45 degrees to 15 degrees. Write in No. 1361



Architects who design ornamental metalwork — such as the components of this circular stairway — are aided by programs sponsored by THE ORNAMENTAL METAL INSTITUTE OF N.Y. Write in No. 5430



SUN VALLEY BRONZE's surface bolt, model #OSB-12, is offered in a range of patinas for silicon bronze or white bronze. Write in No. 136



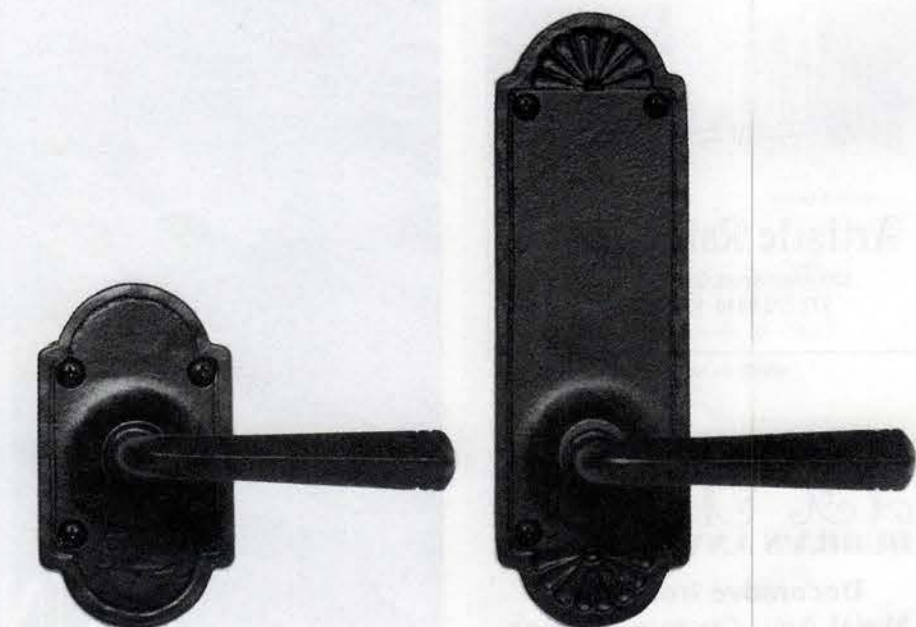
This door knocker in Warwick iron, #WMYBG from ACORN MFG., is only one of the firm's many pieces of door hardware.



KING ARCHITECTURAL METALS offers vertical panels for fences, gates, and railings in a range of design styles. Write in No. 418



The plethora of hand-cast decorative hardware offered by ATELIER B includes such unusual items as this Cherub door knocker. Write in No. 8176



These iron levers and panels, #450 (left) and #420 from ARCHITECTURAL IRONWORKS, feature Southwestern design elements. Write in No. 540



## Circa™ collection

HAND-FINISHED SOLID BRASS  
SCONCE LIGHT\* CAPTURES THE  
CREATIVE SPIRIT OF THE BELLE  
EPOQUE. MOUTH-BLOWN SHADES.  
UNIQUE NIGHTLIGHT FEATURE.  
COORDINATING MIRRORS AND  
BATHROOM ACCESSORIES ALSO  
OFFERED.



\*SHOWN IN OIL-RUBBED BRONZE FINISH. ALSO AVAILABLE IN POLISHED CHROME, POLISHED BRASS AND SATIN NICKEL.

T. 888.469.6511

F. 803.547.6356

E. INFO@GINGERCO.COM

W. WWW.GINGERCO.COM

WRITE IN NO. 92

## TIMELESS ELEGANCE

Stocking for the Ornamental Iron Industry  
Everything for Architects / Specifiers / Fabricators



- Cast-Metal Components
- Finials & Post Caps
- Forged-Metal Components
- Steel Stampings
- Stairway Components
- Gate Hardware
- Gate Operators
- Access Control
- Ornamental Paint
- Fencing Systems
- Balusters
- Railing Panels
- AND SO MUCH MORE



Call for our  
Free Catalog

**Crescent City Iron Supply, Inc.**

Westchester, IL 60154 Kenner, LA 70062

*You'll like our prices — You'll love our Service!*

[www.crescentcityiron.com](http://www.crescentcityiron.com)

email [sales@cciron.com](mailto:sales@cciron.com)

800-535-9842

WRITE IN NO. 1222

## SCHIFF

ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL

DESIGN • ENGINEERING • MANUFACTURING

MARINE • INDUSTRIAL • ARCHITECTURAL

Ferrous & non-ferrous casting • Jobbing & patternmakers  
Forging & welding • Machine shop service  
Models & prototypes • Appraisals  
Antique reproduction • Consulting and portfolio referrals  
Large selection of antique and reproduction components!  
Specializing in Victorian cast and wrought iron  
restoration and refurbishment, historic district work.  
All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

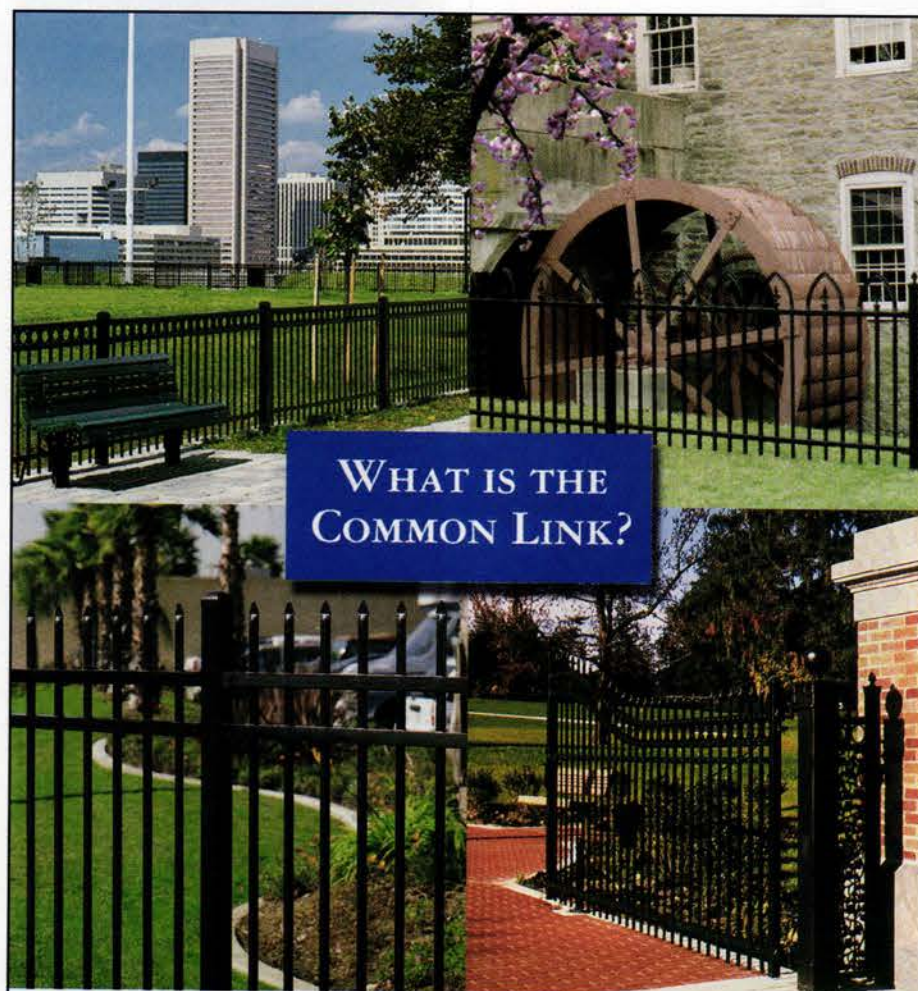
120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY, CHELSEA, MA 02150  
TEL: 617-887-0202 • [www.schiffarch.com](http://www.schiffarch.com)

WRITE IN NO. 7730

**Kayne & Son Custom Hardware**  
100 Daniel Ridge Road, Dept. TB, Candler, NC 28715  
(828) 667-8868 or (828) 665-1988  
Fax # (828) 665-8303



Visa/MC



WHAT IS THE  
COMMON LINK?

One Company. Many Solutions.

From decorative residential designs to commercial, industrial or high-security enclosures, **Master-Halco** has the answers, no matter what kind of fence you specify.

- A variety of styles & engineered systems to match your design goals.
- Technical assistance & consultations for superior results.
- 57 locations in North America and over 35 years of experience you can depend on.



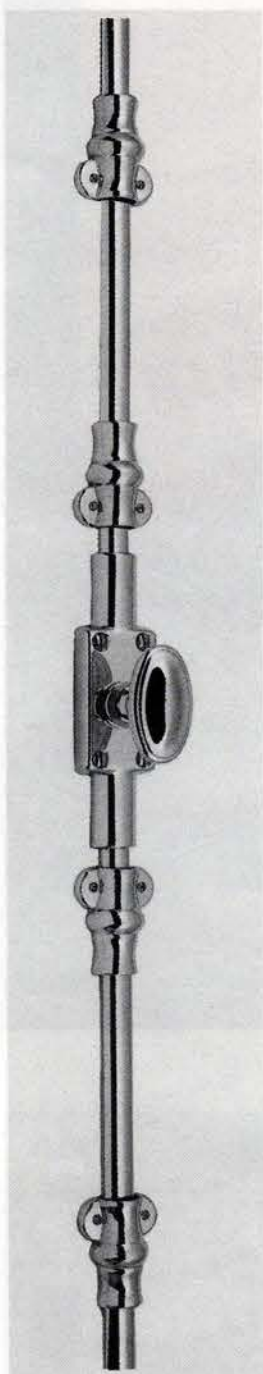
Spec. Binder Request:  
[spec@mhence.com](mailto:spec@mhence.com)  
Download Drawings & Specs:  
[www.mhence.com](http://www.mhence.com)  
(800) 229-5615

WRITE IN NO. 6910



# COMMERCIAL HARDWARE & METALWORK

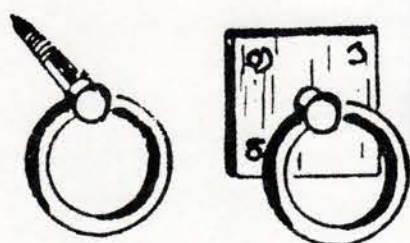
For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 172-178.



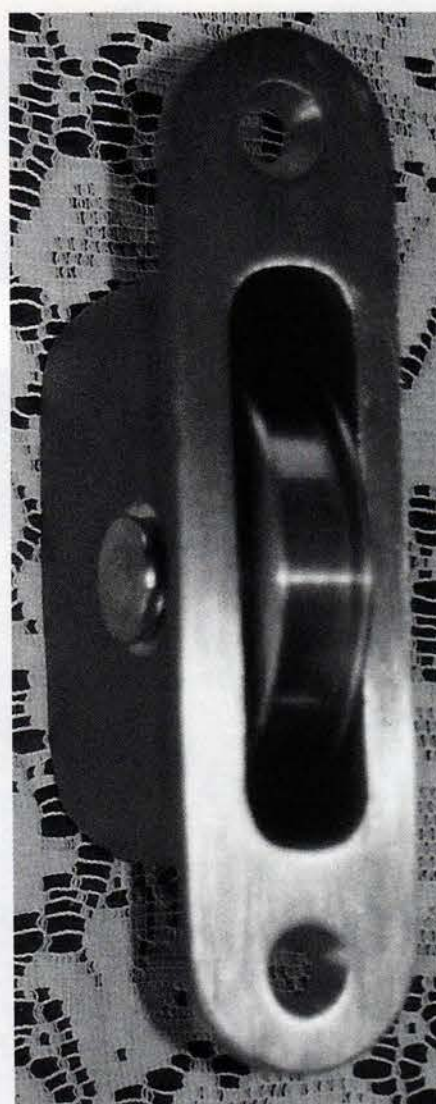
Architectural hardware offered by KOLSON includes Cre-mone Bolt #8106, which is available with levers. Write in No. 5760



Window hardware from BRONZE CRAFT CORP. is cast in corrosion-resistant white bronze. Write in No. 8380



Wrought-steel, period-style shutter hardware from JAMES PETERS & SON includes these shutter rings, #750 (left) and #770. Write in No. 1240



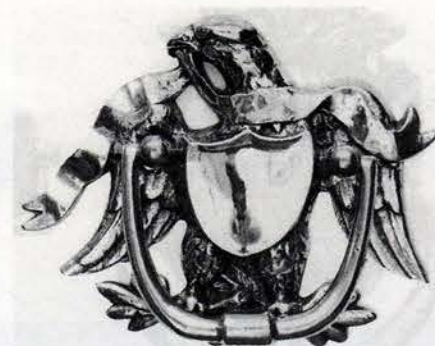
Specialty architectural hardware, such as these sash pulleys, are part of the inventory at ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCE CENTER. Write in No. 1670



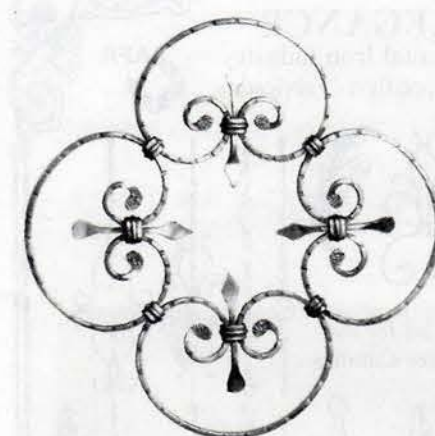
Hand-crafted, period-style door hinges and handles are specialties of OLD SMITHY SHOP. Write in No. 5110



PATTEN DESIGN works in all metals to hand-craft quality hardware, such as this impressive door pull. Write in No. 1520



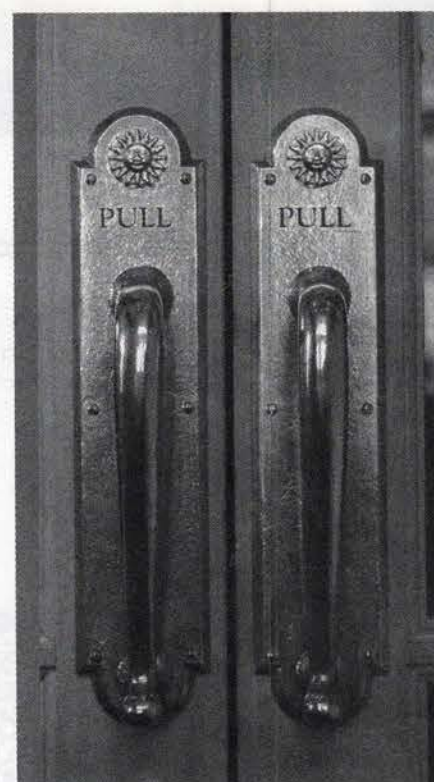
The patriotic "Eagle" door knocker, #W217 from BALL & BALL, is made of polished brass and measures 6-1/4 in. x 7-1/2 in. Write in No. 2950



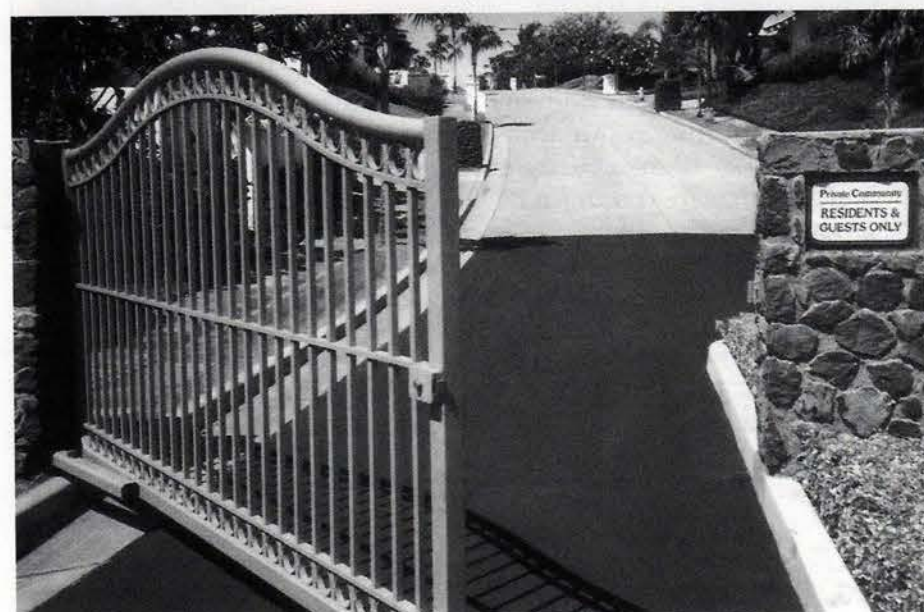
This wrought-iron component from INDITAL, USA, can be configured to create a decorative security window gate. Write in No. 6560



LIBERTY ORNAMENTAL PRODUCTS' 2-in. finial #3-200-22 is designed to fit securely on fence pickets without being welded. Write in No. 5540



These solid-brass door pulls from ROCKY MOUNTAIN HARDWARE feature a corporate logo in their design. Write in No. 7720

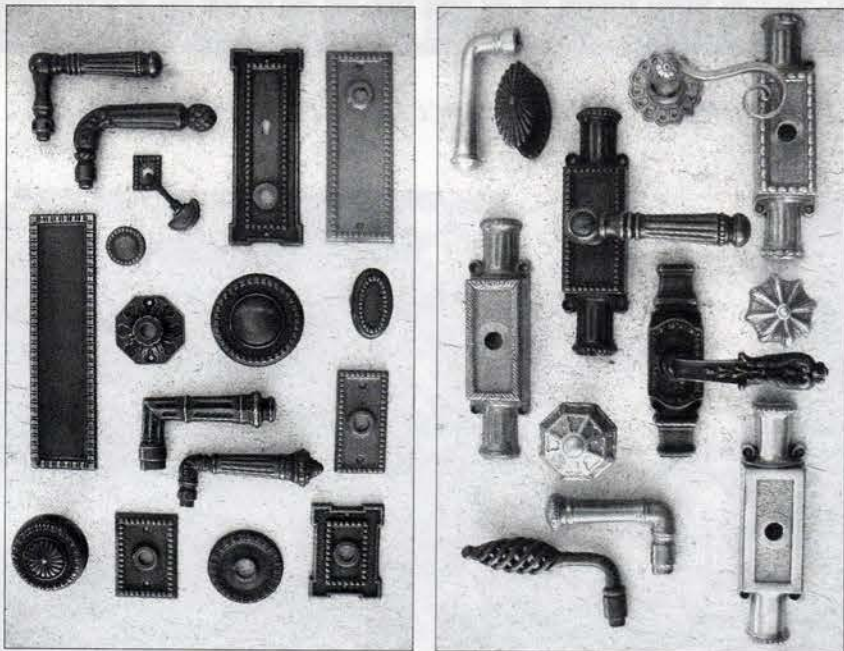


Although mounted inside the gate, the Model 400 heavy-duty hydraulic operator from FAAC INTERNATIONAL allows the gate to open to the inside or the outside. Write in No. 551



BROSAMER'S BELLS offers cast-bronze bells in a range of sizes, from yard bells to tower bells. Write in No. 7150





True custom door and window hardware is a reality, any style, any finish, any period.

We specialize in providing a complete hardware package with all of the required components.

Our talent is exceeded only by our desire to make you a satisfied client.

**PATTEN DESIGN**  
**714 894-0131**

Fax 714 894-0031

E-mail: [tpatten@pattendesign.com](mailto:tpatten@pattendesign.com)

15561 Product Lane #D-5

Huntington Beach, CA 92649

WRITE IN NO. 1520

**brass \* stainless steel \* chrome**

**www.**  
**BrassRailing**  
**.com**

**bar rail \* foot rail \* handrail \* fittings**

WRITE IN NO. 1390

**TORONTO FABRICATING & MFG. CO.**



*quality site furnishings for all applications  
cast aluminum - fabricated steel - cast iron*



BENCHES - BOLLARDS

LAMP STANDARDS - LUMINAIRES

TRASH RECEPTACLES - TREE GRATES

BICYCLE RACKS - PLANTERS - MORE...

**905 891-2516**

**WWW.TFMCC.COM**

WRITE IN NO. 2709

MASTER SOURCE FOR  
QUALITY CUSTOM  
HAND-FORGED  
WROUGHT IRON



*Forging a Tradition in  
Quality Wrought Iron*

For your high-end residential or commercial projects, Old World Iron can incorporate the classic artistry of quality wrought iron.

Stair railings, balconies, doors, and gates are just a few of the many hand-forged metal artworks with which you can enrich your environment.

ALLOW US TO BID YOUR PROJECT:

We guarantee the lowest prices and speedy delivery.

**OLD WORLD IRON, INC.**

DALLAS, TX

**800-569-3874**

Fax 972-484-9758

Visit our website at [www.oldworldiron.com](http://www.oldworldiron.com)

WRITE IN NO. 332



# COMMERCIAL HARDWARE & METALWORK

For complete contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 172-178.



OLD WORLD IRON produces and installs custom, hand-forged wrought-iron stair railings. Write in No. 552



The "Bridge Street" Colonial-style ornamental fence from MASTER HALCO features fleur-de-lis finials on the pickets. Write in No. 6910



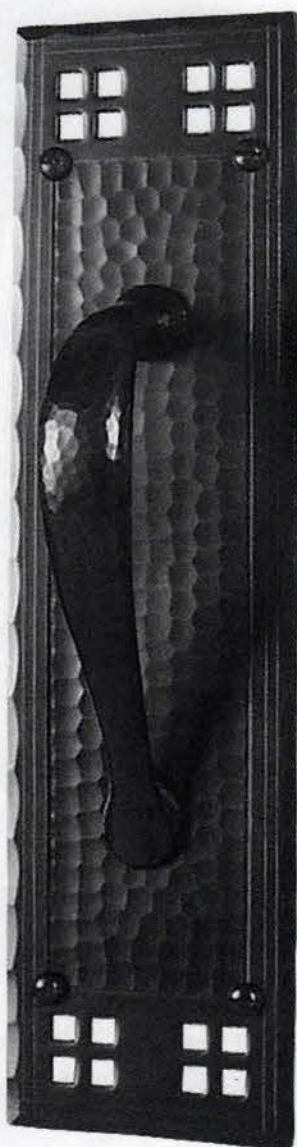
The range of vintage hardware which can be replicated by HOUSE BRONZE includes such specialty items as the radiator cap of a 1920s Pontiac. Write in No. 54



FRANK ALLART's "Special Product Service" offers adaptations to standard metal products, special surface finishes, sign-age, and the manufacture of bespoke products. Write in No. 8004



SIMON'S HARDWARE & BATH specializes in decorative and architectural hardware, including a bevy of hook designs. Write in No. 420



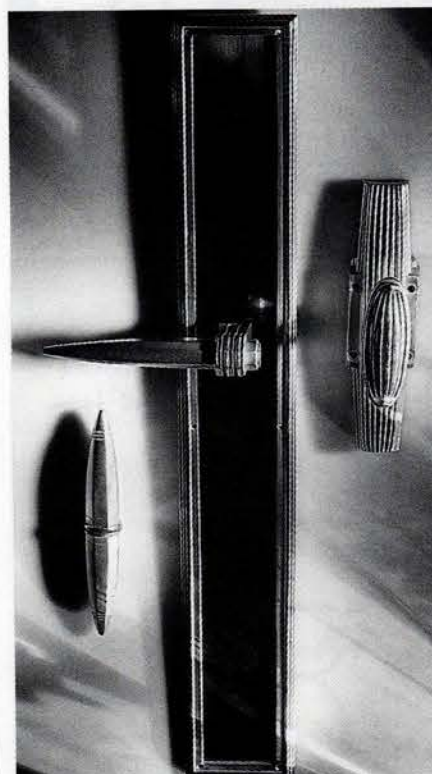
This Arts & Crafts-style door pull, #C050 from CRAFTSMEN HARDWARE, is used in the Disney Grand Hotel in California. Write in No. 6980



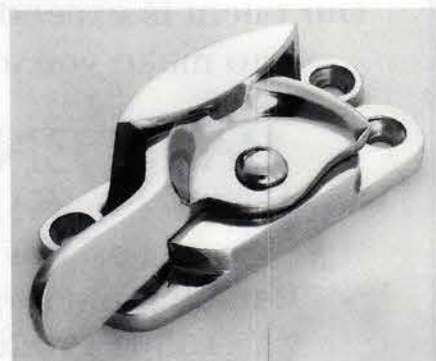
DEANGELIS IRON WORK fabricated this ornamental detail for the cast- and forged-iron gates and fences which it created for Harvard Yard. Write in No. 1023



Craftsman Robert Frieber of ARTIST IN IRON fashioned this memorable unicorn door pull ring in wrought iron. Call 732-560-8199 for information



Art Deco is only one of many period styles of hardware offered by THE GOLDEN LION. Write in No. 115



The newly redesigned sash lock from PHELPS COMPANY, item #LKF14, is precision-machined from hot-forged brass and features a narrow strike. Write in No. 6001

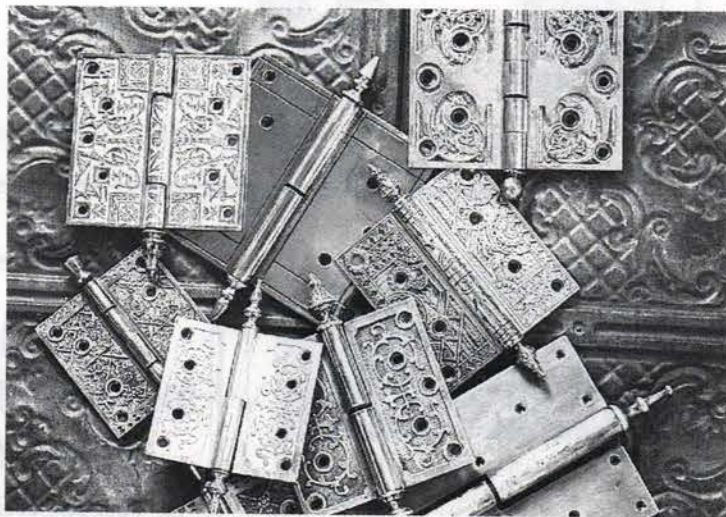


Scroll balusters from CRES-CENT CITY IRON SUPPLY, such as #3320, shown here, are available in lengths of 36, 42, and 48 in. Write in No. 1222





"The Place of the Architecturologists"



Come visit us at our National Warehouse @ 400 Gilligan St. in Scranton, PA or  
NY Store at 124 West 24th Street, NY, NY 10011

Check out our red hot website @ [www.oldegoodthings.com](http://www.oldegoodthings.com) or Or email to: [info@oldegoodthings.com](mailto:info@oldegoodthings.com)  
Catalog available on CD - Call for more directions and information @ (888) 551-7333

For if while being enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. Romans 5:10

WRITE IN NO. 8101



## Quality Ornamental Metalwork

Our education program, publications, and awards competition help to promote quality in the ornamental and miscellaneous metals industry. If you would like the names of NOMMA fabricators in your state, please contact us.



National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association  
532 Forest Pkwy., Suite A • Forest Park, GA 30297  
(404) 363-4009 • Fax (404) 366-1852  
[www.nomma.org](http://www.nomma.org) • [nomma2@aol.com](mailto:nomma2@aol.com)

WRITE IN NO. 5170

[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)  
*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

TRADITIONAL  
BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet — products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —  
[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)

## IRONMASTERS



**OBJECTIVE:** Supply and install new custom cast iron rail at elliptical opening for the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston, MA

**DILEMMA:** Located in the same space is a historic cast iron rail. The design of this rail must be replicated and the height increased by 6" to be compliant with modern building codes.

**SOLUTION:** DeAngelis Iron Work, Inc.

*DeAngelis*  
IRON WORK INC.

305 Depot Street • P.O. Box 350  
South Easton, Massachusetts 02375  
(508) 238-4310 • FAX: (508) 238-7757  
Outside MA 1-888-ORN-IRON  
(1-888-676-4766)  
[www.deangelisiron.com](http://www.deangelisiron.com)

"QUALITY CUSTOM ORNAMENTAL FABRICATIONS SINCE 1954"

WRITE IN NO. 1023



*The First Impression Is Everything.*

Hand-Crafted Hardware Of Uncompromising Quality For Today's Discerning Enthusiast.

**CRAFTSMEN HARDWARE COMPANY, LTD**  
 PO Box 161 Marceline MO 64658  
 Tel: 660-376-2481 Fax: 660-376-4076

[www.craftsmenhardware.com](http://www.craftsmenhardware.com)

WRITE IN NO. 6980

**Door Hardware Restoration**

In the restoration of your home, refinishing your hardware is like putting finishing touches on a work of art. Without this, it looks dull and incomplete. Let us restore your hardware to look like the day it was first touched.

BRASS · BRONZE · COPPER · NICKEL

Use our extensive collection of salvage door hardware to replace any missing pieces.

Send your hardware today for free estimate.

**Al Bar Wilmette Platers**  
 SILVERSMITHS · METAL POLISHING & PLATING · FINE GIFTWARE

127 GREEN BAY ROAD, WILMETTE, IL 60091  
 847/251-0187 FAX: 847/251-0281

WRITE IN NO. 2636

**INTERIOR & EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PERIOD HARDWARE**

See our display ad on the back cover.

**BALL & BALL**  
 463 West Lincoln,  
 Exton, PA 19341  
 Tel: 610-363-7330  
 Fax: 610-363-7639

WRITE IN NO. 2930

**NOTTING HILL**  
 DECORATIVE HARDWARE

P.O. BOX 1376, LAKE GENEVA, WI 53147  
 262 • 248-8890 P  
 262 • 248-7876 F  
[www.nottinghill-usa.com](http://www.nottinghill-usa.com)

WRITE IN NO. 319

**WWW.traditional-building.com**

*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

**AMONG THE FEATURES:**

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

*Log onto — and then Bookmark*

[www.traditional-building.com](http://www.traditional-building.com)

**CUSTOM CAST ALUMINUM STREET SIGNS & MARKERS**

From design and mold-making through casting and finishing, no one is more qualified to produce your unique, custom cast aluminum, two-sided street sign or marker. We will craft a sign or marker to match your own design or create a design to support your needs. Rely on the craftspeople at Lake Shore.

25" x 6" Victorian 4-way

Decorative 30" base to fit 2" or 2 1/2" I.D. Pipe

26" x 40" City-type historical marker

30" x 12" wing-type w/logo

30" x 8" special wing-type

28" x 10" WS-CH-WT-2810

Ball Pipe Cap

23" X 6" Madison 4-way

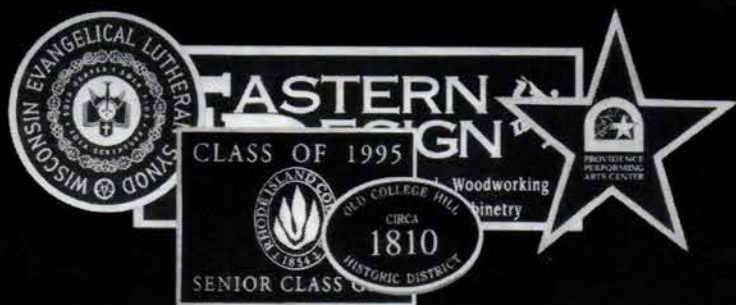
24" x 7" Forrest Circle w/arm & finials

**Lake Shore Industries**  
 1817 Poplar Street P.O. Box 59  
 Erie, PA 16512-0059  
 Ph: 800-458-0463 Fax: 814-453-4293  
 web site: [www.lsisigns.com](http://www.lsisigns.com) e-mail: [info@lsisigns.com](mailto:info@lsisigns.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8730



# Solid Bronze Plaques



- Custom to your specifications
- Foundry Direct – no middleman
- Your customer approves before we cast
- Unusual projects our speciality

Call for free quotes 1-800-626-3229  
healysales@aol.com

**Healy Brothers Foundry™**

WRITE IN NO. 5530



## casement fastener

Our Model CF780 is a traditional pattern casement fastener available right or left handed with a choice of four different strike plates.

**PHELPS COMPANY**

TRADITIONAL BRASS WINDOW HARDWARE

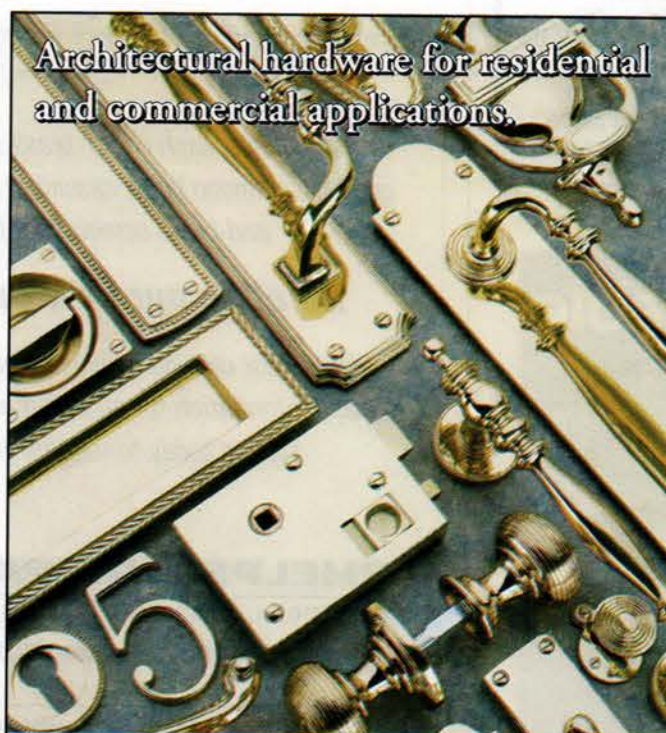
Tel 802-257-4314 Fax 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001

**FOR EASY  
ACCESS TO  
FREE  
PRODUCT  
LITERATURE**

FILL OUT  
THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD  
OR USE THE COUPON ON  
**PAGE 214.**

Architectural hardware for residential  
and commercial applications.



**FRANK ALLART & COMPANY**  
Birmingham, England

WRITE IN NO. 8004



*exquisite  
handcrafted  
fittings*

**baltica**

AUTHORIZED  
SHOWROOMS  
NATIONWIDE

for details call  
(508) 763-9224  
www.baltica.com

WRITE IN NO. 411

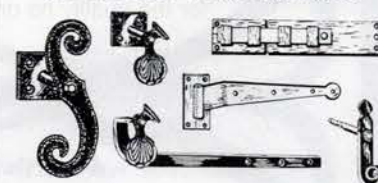


Hand forged  
period hardware.  
**Old Smithy Shop**

Old Smithy Shop  
193A #3 Route 13  
Brookline, NH 03033  
603-672-4113  
www.oldsmythshop.com

WRITE IN NO. 5110

## Traditional Shutter Hardware



**James Peters & Son, Inc.**  
MANUFACTURERS  
OF HARDWARE

1936 North Front Street Philadelphia, PA 19122  
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779  
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240

Available through these select dealers nationwide:

### Allbright & Lockwood

Santa Fe, NM Toll-Free 866-619-9891

### Architectural Accents

Atlanta, GA 404-266-8700

### Carter Hardware

Beverly Hills, CA 310-657-1940

### Folger & Burt Architectural Hardware

Soquel, CA 831-464-3295

### Katonah Architectural Hardware

Katonah, NY 914-232-7796

### Period Furniture Hardware

Boston, MA 617-227-0758

### W.T. Weaver & Sons

Washington, DC 202-333-4200

### Wood Window Workshop

Utica, NY Toll-Free 800-724-3081

### US Sales Office

uk.brass@icdc.net Toll-Free 888-582-9110



# Architectural Ironworks

For classic door hardware and accessories, uncompromised in quality and durability, let Architectural Ironworks provide your complete hardware package. Available in Black, Pewter and Solid, Oil-Rubbed Bronze.



## Architectural Ironworks

12 Bisbee Court, Santa Fe, NM 87505  
505-438-1864 Fax: 888-438-0033

WRITE IN NO. 540

## The Ultimate in Blacksmith Artistry...

"for the quality no one else can find"

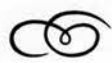
see [www.artistiniron.com](http://www.artistiniron.com)



## Robert Frieber Artist In Iron

PO Box 207  
Liberty Corner, NJ 07938  
Phone/Fax 732-560-8199

## Elegance That's Affordable



Finials

Ball Tops

Drive Caps

Shoes

Call or Write for  
Free Catalog



## Liberty Ornamental Products

872 E. Trevitt Street • Bryan, OH 43506

**(800) 636-5470**

Fax (419) 636-2365

WRITE IN NO. 5340

Baldwin  
Corbin  
D-Line  
G-J  
Hewi  
IVES  
LCN  
Locknetics  
Norton  
Onmia  
Period Brass  
Rixson  
Schlage  
Stanley  
Valli & Valli  
Von Duprin  
Yale

Suppliers of Architectural Hardware  
Since 1957



Estimating  
Scheduling  
Consulting  
Masterkeying

## H. T. Sales Company Inc.

718 Tenth Ave. • New York • NY • 10019  
212-265-0747 • Fax: 212-262-0150  
[www.htsalescompany.com](http://www.htsalescompany.com)

WRITE IN NO. 286

## SPECIALTY CASTING



## HOUSE BRONZE, INC

UNIQUE CAPABILITIES

Since 1972, House Bronze Inc. has developed unique abilities to assist artists, architects and others with specialty casting needs, restoration projects, and architectural signage. Please contact the foundry with any specialty casting needs.

6830 66th Street  
Lubbock, Texas 79424  
Phone: 806.794.3571 Fax: 806.798.2519



WRITE IN NO. 34

Sash pulleys, sash chain, brass sash locks and lifts; cremone bolts, casement hardware, and brass screen door hardware.

## It's all in our new Catalog.

Our latest catalog includes clear photos and information for all of our hardware.

Call us today to request your copy.

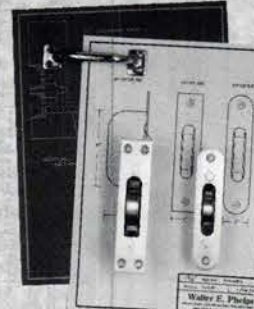
## PHELPS COMPANY

TRADITIONAL BRASS WINDOW HARDWARE

Tel 802-257-4314 Fax 802-258-2270

## PHELPS COMPANY TRADITIONAL BRASS WINDOW HARDWARE

sash pulleys  
sash chain  
brass sash locks and lifts  
cremone bolts  
casement hardware  
brass screen door hardware



2001/02 CATALOG

Tel 802-257-4314  
Fax 802-258-2270  
Brattleboro, Vermont

WRITE IN NO. 6001





## THE GOLDEN LION

Direct Importer of Quality Hardware

3815 GRAND VIEW BLVD., LOS ANGELES, CA 90066



QUALITY  
EUROPEAN  
HARDWARE  
FOR  
FURNITURE  
AND  
RESIDENTIAL  
USE. PULLS,  
KNOBS,  
HINGES,  
LOCKS AND  
CREMONE  
BOLTS IN  
IRON,  
BRASS OR  
BRONZE.

TOLL FREE (877) 398 2848 - WWW.GOLDENLION.ORG

WRITE IN NO. 115

Crown City



Hardware Co.

### Hardware Even Gustav Would Appreciate

Now you can choose from the world's finest collection of arts & crafts hardware without leaving your home. Our craftsman line of hardware offers authentic bungalow reproductions, hand crafted with exceptional quality and detail. The all new 404 page Crown City Collection catalog features the Arts & Crafts collection along with an unsurpassed selection of restoration and decorative hardware for virtually every style of home. To obtain a copy, please send \$6.50\* to:

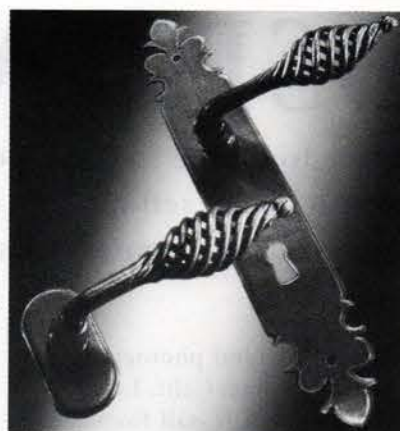


Crown City Hardware Co.  
1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. TB017  
Pasadena, CA 91104-3298

\*Refundable with first purchase. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.  
For rush delivery, 1-2 weeks, include an additional \$3.00.

WRITE IN NO. 432

## The where in hardware? At Simon's.



Where else will you find decorative and architectural hardware, locksets, cabinet pulls, levers, pushplates, kickplates, switchplates, antique and reproduction hardware, mailslots, door knockers, grills, and hinges in more finishes than we can begin to tell you. From the best craftsmen and manufacturers in the business. If you're restoring, renovating, rebuilding, the wares you want are at Simon's Hardware and Bath.

**SIMON'S**  
HARDWARE BATH

421 3rd. Ave. & 29th St., New York, NY 10016 212-532-9220 fax 212-481-0564

WRITE IN NO. 420



CUSTOM CAST DECORATIVE HARDWARE



Looking for something special?

Welcome to Atelier B, where your vision for decorative hardware is sculpted and cast in the metal of your choice, then produced in the quantities and variations your project requires.

Don't compromise. Customize.

Visit us at the *Architectural Digest Home Design Show* at the Jacob Javits Center, Booth 759, New York City, November 1-3, 2001

www.atelierb.com

WRITE IN NO. 8176

## OVER 3000 PRODUCTS IN STOCK ! READY TO SHIP TODAY !



**KING ARCHITECTURAL METALS**  
SERVING THE ORNAMENTAL & ARCHITECTURAL METAL TRADES

9611 EAST R. L. THORNTON FRWY (I-30) DALLAS, TX 75228 • 3131 WASHINGTON BLVD. BALTIMORE, MD 21230

SAME DAY SHIPPING FROM DALLAS & BALTIMORE

❖ CALL FOR OUR FREE CATALOG ! ❖

WWW.KINGMETALS.COM

SE HABLA ESPANOL !

1-800-542-2379

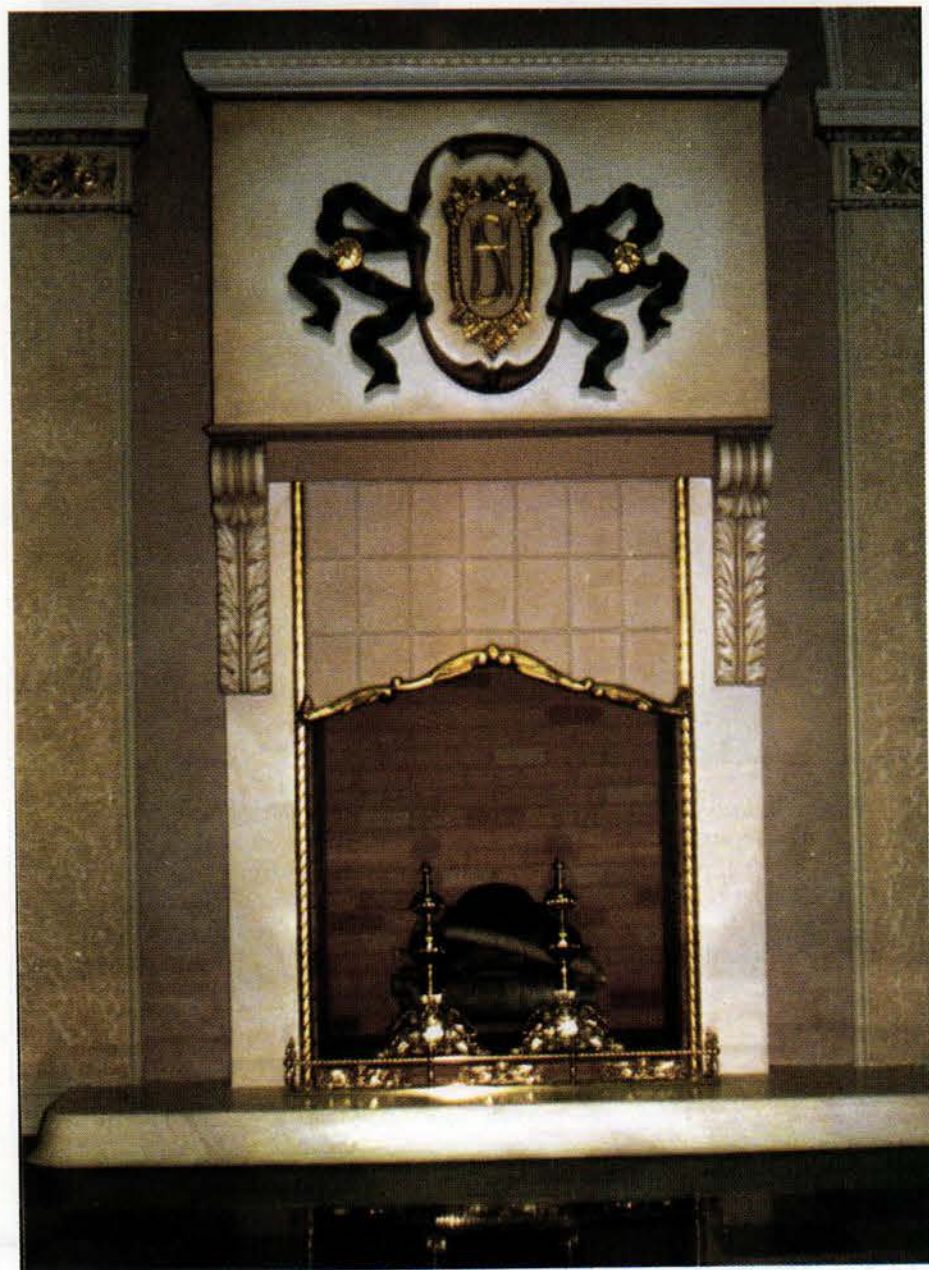
WRITE IN NO. 418



# THE HOSPITABLE FIREPLACE

There's nothing like a fireplace to set the scene, especially in a restaurant or hotel. Whether grand or modest, a fireplace can conjure up warmth in any setting. The editors of Traditional Building have selected three examples of fireplaces in commercial environments; so pull up a chair, settle back, and bask in the glow.

*T*his ornate fireplace was re-created from archival photographs by A&M Victorian Decorations of South El Monte, Calif. Located in Sacramento's landmarked Senator Hotel, the 6-ft.-tall fireplace features the hotel's coat of arms cast in plaster. The fireplace was completed during the restoration of the hotel which sits prominently across from the California State Capital. Write in No. 7470



*T*he Mantelmaker, part of the Architectural Heritage company located in Adkins, Tex., designed and built a symmetrical mantel around a bent fireplace situation. Viewed straight-on, the mantel looks symmetrical, but viewed from the angle shown in the photograph, the mantel reveals itself as a wall treatment around a corner fireplace. The fireplace is in the spa chamber of a country club in Dallas, Tex. Made of oak and painted wood with cast decorations purchased from a supplier, it stands approximately 18 ft. tall. Write in No. 21

*T*he Boonesboro Country Club Bar/Dining Room in Lynchburg, Va., features products used from the Antique Wood Collection of Mountain Lumber, located in Ruckersville, Va. The club's mountain site inspired the exposed timbers shown in the photograph. The fireplace utilized crown grade and authentic distressed historic heart pine, enhanced with ornamental and structural heart pine timbers. Write in No. 7140





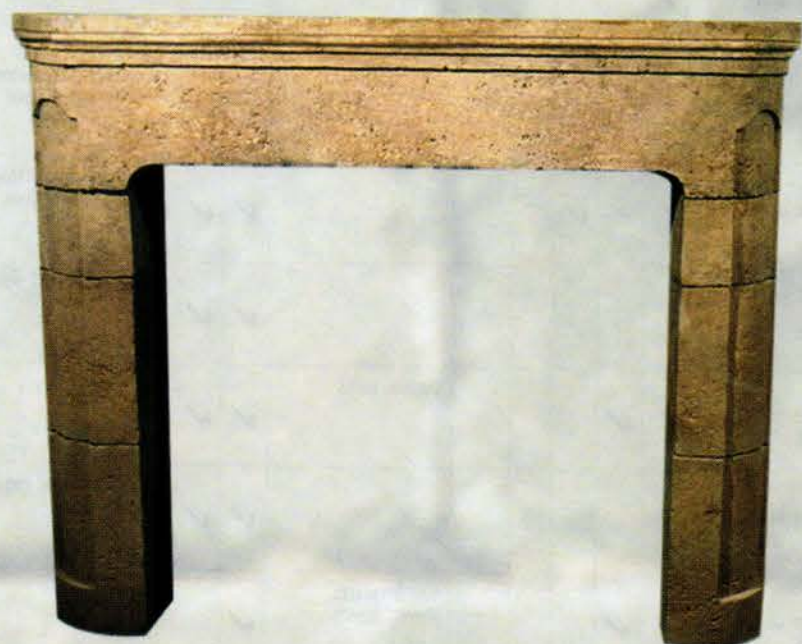
# ELIZABETH STREET

## CUSTOM STONEWORK

Carved by hand to your specifications

Textured and patinated with period authenticity

Select designs from the hundreds of items  
in our inventory produced by generations of European craftsmen or  
submit your drawings or photographs for exacting duplication

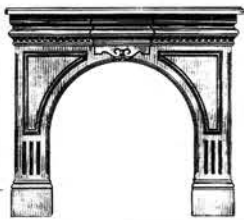


1176 SECOND AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY, NY 10021 PHONE:212.644.6969 FAX:212.644.8090

[www.elizabethstreetgallery.com](http://www.elizabethstreetgallery.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3001





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING FIREPLACES & MANTELS *SourceList*

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 10300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Fireplace Products						Mantels			Mantel Materials
			Traditional Fireplaces	Fireplace Inserts	Tile	Firebacks	Gas Logs or Fire Grates	Other	Stock	Custom	Antique	
<b>A&amp;M Victorian Decorations, Inc.</b> 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781 www.aandmvictorian.com South El Monte, CA 91733	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470							✓	✓		Cast stone, gypsum/plaster
<b>Aardvark Antiques</b> 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591 www.aardvarkantiques.com Newport, RI 02840	Antique mantels plus; cast-aluminum lights available also.	Free Write in No. 718									✓	
<b>American Period Design</b> 508-384-2562; No Fax www.AmericanPeriodDesign.com Wrentham, MA 02093	Firm reproduces fireplace mantels in 18th- and early-19th-century styles.	Free Write in No. 8155							✓	✓		Wood, composition molding
<b>Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.</b> +44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372 www.andythorntonltd.co.uk Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK HX4 8AD	Suppliers of distinctive wood and marble mantels. Both original and reproduction fireplaces available from a 400-page color catalog. Also, a wide choice of raised hearths, fire inners, tiles, dogs, and grates.	Free Write in No. 2736	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	Wood, marble, iron
<b>Angelo Stone Company</b> 812-834-6214; Fax: 812-834-6158 P.O. Box 26, State Rd. 58 East Heltonville, IN 47436	Studio produces carved stone and sculpture.	Free Write in No. 8122							✓	✓		Carved stone
<b>Architectural Antiques Exchange</b> 215-922-3669; Fax: 215-922-3680 www.architecturalantiques.com Philadelphia, PA 19123	Architectural salvage, including antique and reproduction wood and marble mantels, doors, ornate armoires, street lamps, leaded and beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling, and lighting.	Free Write in No. 17							✓		✓	Wood, marble
<b>Architectural Antiquities</b> 207-326-4938; No Fax www.archantiquities.com Harborside, ME 04642	Primarily Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, interior and exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts, and mantels, all cleaned and refurbished. 45-minute video.	Free Write in No. 893									✓	
<b>Architectural Artifacts, Inc.</b> 773-348-0622; Fax: 773-348-6118 www.architecturalartifacts.com Chicago, IL 60613	30,000-sq.ft. showroom of high-quality architectural antiques from America and Europe. Hundreds of fireplace mantels; lighting a specialty. Also, architectural elements from historic buildings and architects, such as F.L. Wright and L. Sullivan.	Free Write in No. 8169									✓	
<b>Architectural Facades Unlimited</b> 408-846-5350; Fax: 408-846-6911 archifacades.ebb.net Gilroy, CA 95020	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, & fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors.	Free Write in No. 1470								✓		Cast stone, gypsum/plaster
<b>Architectural Heritage</b> 800-886-2346; Fax: 214-827-5884 www.mantelmaker.com Dallas, TX 75214	Full range of high-quality wood fireplace mantels, all custom-sized to fit the location's exact measurements; 20 years' experience.	Free Write in No. 21								✓		Wood
<b>Architectural Products by Outwater</b> 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ 07075	Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 8162							✓			Plaster, MDF
<b>Architype Co.</b> 800-601-6921; Fax: 713-355-2476 www.architype-usa.com Houston, TX 77056	Firm provides the business and hospitality industries with a large selection of unique, one-of-a-kind architectural fireplaces salvaged from historic estates and chateaux throughout Europe.	Free	✓			✓		15th-19th-C. salvaged fireplace surrounds from Europe		✓	✓	Hand-carved stone, hand-carved wood, marble
<b>Artist in Iron</b> 732-560-8199; Fax: Same as phone www.artistiniron.com Liberty Corner, NJ 07938	Blacksmith artist specializes in the design and production of custom-forged bronze and wrought-iron masterpiece locks, hardware, accents, lighting, and architectural work; for high-end residential needs.	Free Call for more information					✓	Screens, andirons/tools, fenders				
<b>Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving, Inc.</b> 312-492-7922; Fax: 312-492-7923 www.atelierjouvence.com Chicago, IL 60616	Native French stonecarver specializes in hand-carved, custom-designed fireplaces in French & domestic limestones. Also, French limestone floor tiles & countertop slabs; window & door surrounds, fountains, staircases, ornament, more.	Free Write in No. 5064	✓							✓		Hand-carved stone, fabricated stone
<b>Authentic Provence</b> 561-805-9995; Fax: 561-805-5730 www.authenticprovence.com West Palm Beach, FL 33401	Firm imports & warehouses original Provencal garden accessories such as fountains, sundials, urns, cheminees. Also antique garden accessories from chateaux, historical architectural elements (interior & exterior), antique flooring.	Free Write in No. 8163									✓	
<b>Ball &amp; Ball Hardware</b> 610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639 www.ballandball-us.com Exton, PA 19341	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions.	Free Write in No. 2930						Fireplace screens, andirons/tools, fenders				
<b>Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co.</b> 800-447-7788; Fax: 360-385-1624 www.rumford.com Port Townsend, WA 98368	Fireplace technical-design service specializing in the restoration of 18th- and 19th-century fireplaces and the construction of new Rumford fireplaces. Also supplies Rumford fireplace and chimney components.	Free Write in No. 2590	✓					Restoration				
<b>Bybee Stone Co.</b> 800-457-4530; Fax: 812-876-6329 www.bybeestone.com Bloomington, IN 47402	Custom-cut and -carved stone, including sculpture and intricate carvings. Stone and carvings for exterior building restoration.	Free Write in No. 8096	✓							✓		Hand-carved stone, fabricated stone
<b>Cantera Especial</b> 800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343 www.cantera-especial.com Pacific Palisades, CA 90272	Machine- & hand-carved products made from Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone, & sandstone quarried from Mexico & Europe: fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, custom work.	Free Write in No. 31	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	Hand-carved stone, fabricated stone
<b>Carroll Corp.</b> 334-735-3217; Fax: 334-735-0877 www.carrollmantels.com Troy, AL 36079	Supplies top-quality wood mantels custom-sized to order specifications.	Free							✓	✓		Hand-carved wood
<b>Cast Stone Products</b> 941-358-7577; Fax: 941-358-7677 1718 Independence Blvd. Sarasota, FL 34234	Specialist in cast-stone balustrades, columns, mantels, window sills, surrounds, "Old World Stone Tile," fireplaces, custom castings.	Free Write in No. 3028	✓	✓				Custom items	✓	✓		Cast stone
<b>Castlestone, Inc.</b> 407-228-6146; Fax: 407-228-6145 www.castlestone.com Orlando, FL 32803	Specialist in high-quality cast stone, working with landscape/hardscape architects. Can manufacture directly from client's drawing or photo. Mantels, stone fireplaces, columns, balustrades, garden ornament, door surrounds, and more.	Free Write in No. 22	✓						✓	✓	✓	Cast stone, coquina, keystone
<b>Central Fireplace</b> 800-248-4681; Fax: 218-782-2580 www.centralfireplace.com Greenbush, MN 56726	Manufacturer of gas fireplaces, stoves, and inserts. Hand-crafted wood mantels also available.	Free Write in No. 8165		✓				Gas fireplaces, stoves, inserts	✓			Wood
<b>Champlain Stone, Ltd.</b> 518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088 www.champlainstone.com Warrensburg, NY 12885	Natural building and landscaping stone: guillotined and hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone, and limestone; for building veneer, wall stone, flagging, paving, step slabs, and landscaping boulders.	Free						Stone products for fireplaces; veneer, lintels, & hearth pieces				



America's best mantles  
at *any price range*



Regency

Call for a distributor near you, 1-800-767-0195.



**PREMIER MANTLES  
INCORPORATED**  
"We're America's Premier Mantles"

www.premiermantles.com

WRITE IN NO. 8177

**VICENZA STONE SCULPTURES**  
PIETRA DI VICENZA: UNA STORIA MILLENNARIA CHE CONTINUA



**ROSSATO GIOVANNI SRL**

Via Brenta, 11 - 36100 Vicenza (Italy)  
P.O. Box 524 - Fax (39)444-928711 - Phone (39)444-928499  
HOME AND GARDEN DECORATING CONCEPTS  
WRITE TODAY FOR FREE BROCHURE

WRITE IN NO. 6110

AMERICAN PERIOD DESIGN  
BY CARROLL & CARROLL

HAND CRAFTED  
MANTELS THAT  
RECREATE THE  
WARMTH OF AN  
EARLIER TIME.

30 CHERRY STREET  
WRENTHAM, MA 02093  
(508) 384-2562

WWW.AMERICANPERIODDESIGN.COM

WRITE IN NO. 8155



*The Hearth  
Collection*



HANDCRAFTED IN AMERICA SINCE 1957



*T*he Hearth Collection offers a wide variety of styles, from clean and contemporary to opulent antique recreations. Since 1957, we are constantly developing new ideas and design concepts to satisfy changing styles and tastes. Each piece in our collection exudes style, elegance, prosperity, confidence, graciousness and individuality.

➤ All of our products are available in a variety of colors or patinas to match other elements of your decor. There are thirty-three available finishes. All finishes have a tough, premium quality enamel coating custom formulated and baked on for protection. Different sheens (matte, velvet and gloss) are used to complement the texture and finish.

We invite you to visit our website for more information.



STONE MFG • 1636 WEST 135TH STREET • P.O. BOX 1325 • GARDENA, CALIFORNIA 90249  
WWW.HEARTHCOLLECTION.COM • (310) 538-4912 • FAX (310) 715-6090

WRITE IN NO. 2829

If you have a smoking fireplace...



You need an  
EXHAUSTO  
Chimney Fan!



An EXHAUSTO Chimney Fan can put an end to annoying smoking problems. Mounted on the top of your chimney, an EXHAUSTO Chimney Fan brings you problem-free operation and optimal efficiency year after year.

For a free dealer package, please call (800) 255-2923.

EXHAUSTO, Inc., P.O. Box 500969, Atlanta, GA 31150

WRITE IN NO. 5670



Anyplace is the Perfect Place

Central Fireplace's unique venting technology allows you to vent in any direction, including down. This gives you the ability to install our gas stoves and fireplaces virtually anyplace, even on an interior wall. Our technology also gives you the choice of where to place your venting termination. With efficiencies of up to 92%, we offer the most efficient direct vent gas fireplace line available.

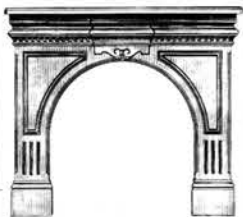
1-800-248-4681



www.centralfireplace.com

WRITE IN NO. 8165





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING FIREPLACES & MANTELS *SourceList*

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

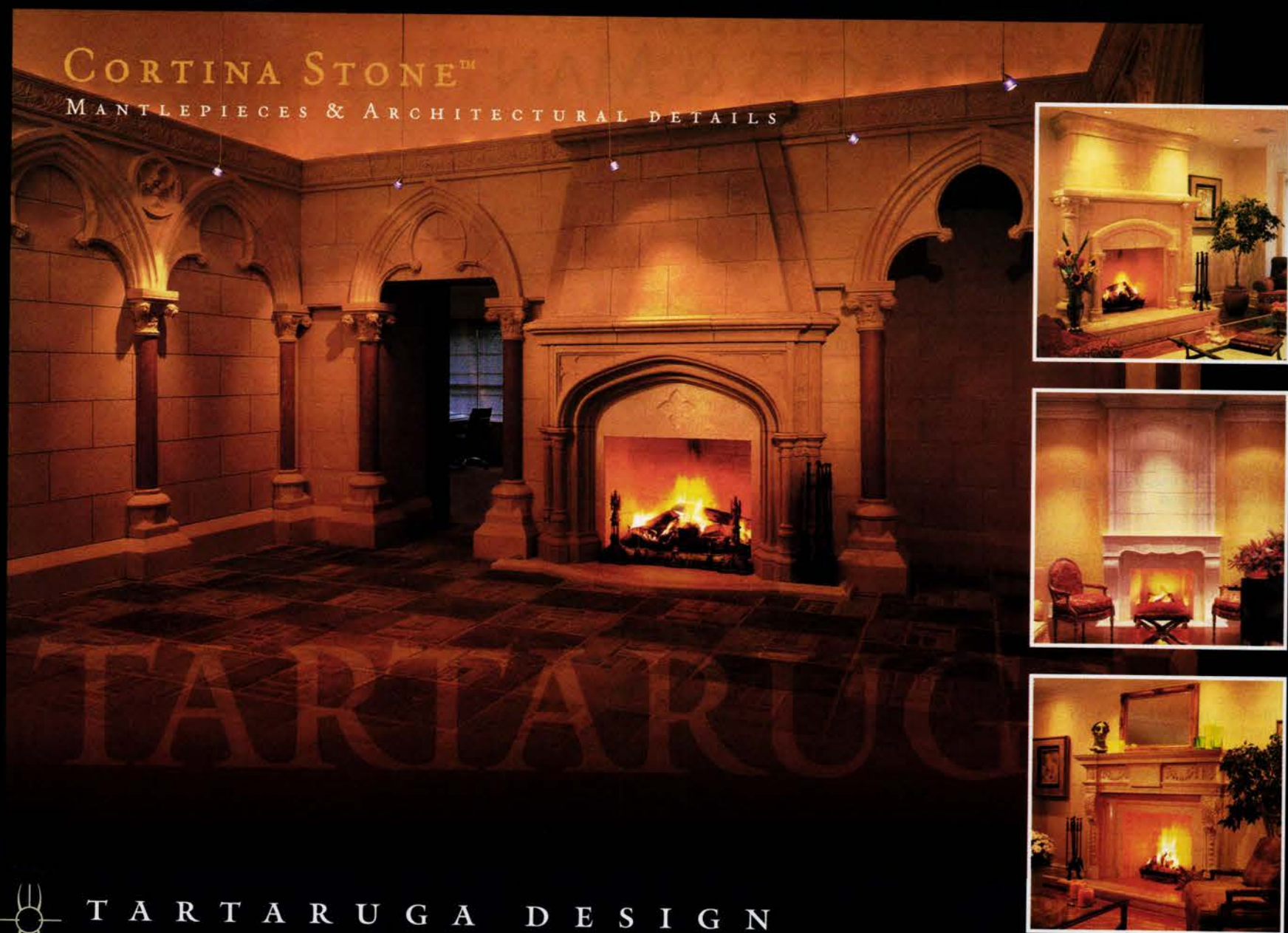
CSI# 10300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Fireplace Products						Mantels			Mantel Materials
			Traditional Fireplaces	Fireplace Inserts	Tile	Firebacks	Gas Logs or Fire Grates	Other	Stock	Custom	Antique	
<b>Chemcrest Architectural Products</b> 800-665-6653; Fax: 888-715-1813 www.chemcrest.com Winnipeg, MB, CANADA R3H 0P5	Building components & architectural details in high-density polyurethane & pre-coated EPS, interior & exterior: medallions, wall niches, mantels, crown moldings, balustrade & railing systems; door, window, & other exterior trim.	Free Write in No. 2764							✓			
<b>Chiarini Marble &amp; Stone</b> 714-547-5466; Fax: 714-547-7282 www.chiarini-marble.com Santa Ana, CA 92701	Craftsmen in fine stone for 40 years, specializing in hand-carved marble and limestone fireplaces, fountains, mantels, moldings, balusters, columns, and architectural pieces. Full fabrication services.	Free Write in No. 850	✓							✓		Hand-carved stone, fabricated stone
<b>Concrete Designs Inc.</b> 800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420 3650 S. Broadmont Dr. Tucson, AZ 85713	Manufactures hand-cast concrete pavers for use in flooring applications or as wall cladding. Available in many standard sizes, colors, and textures. Custom work is also available.	Free Write in No. 5190							✓	✓	✓	Precast concrete, GFR
<b>Country Flair Tile</b> 860-927-3178; Fax: 860-927-4978 www.homeandgardendecor.com Kent, CT 06757	Cement brick and tile, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, slate, and a French antique collection of reclaimed terra cotta and limestone.	Free Write in No. 3081			✓							
<b>Country Iron Foundry</b> 941-434-2181; Fax: 941-434-7207 65 12th Street South Naples, FL 34102	Large collection of efficient, functional, and decorative firebacks from antique replicas and original designs of cast-iron plates. Provide an excellent source of protection to rear wall of the fireplace.	Free Write in No. 1760				✓						
<b>Cumberland Woodcraft Co.</b> 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502 www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com Carlisle, PA 17013	Supplier of architectural details offers complete line of ornate appointments, from carved capitals, corbels, moldings, onlays, and medallions to hand-crafted mantels, fireplace surrounds, and detail paneling.	Free Write in No. 1310							✓	✓		Wood
<b>Custom Wood Carving</b> 605-996-1039; Fax: Same as phone www.customwoodcarving.com Loomis, SD 57301	Custom wood carvings for fireplace mantels and corbels: traditional, contemporary, or reproduction; also, restoration.	Free								✓		Hand-carved wood
<b>Designs in Tile</b> 530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467 www.designsintile.com Mount Shasta, CA 96067	Custom tile — coordinating patterns in Victorian, English & American Arts & Crafts styles. Victorian transfer tiles in Anglo-Japanese, Gothic Revival, and Neo-Grec styles. Wm. Morris/DeMorgan. Majolica tiles (2x6 in. & 1-1/2x6 in.).	Free Write in No. 250			✓							
<b>DHS Designs</b> 410-280-3466; Fax: 410-280-8729 www.dhsdesigns.com Annapolis, MD 21401	Carved French limestone mantels, 16th to 19th c. Also, architectural artifacts; antique garden ornaments (18th- to 20th-c. statuary, fountains, urns, benches), antique continental furniture and decorative arts.	Free Write in No. 773									✓	Limestone
<b>Dixie Cut Stone &amp; Marble, Inc.</b> 888-450-2858; Fax: 989-777-8791 www.dixiestone.com Bridgeport, MI 48722	Firm has carved natural stone since 1960. Custom limestone fireplaces; also, carvings, door and window surrounds, balusters, columns, signs; stone includes Indiana buff limestone, Texas cream, Mankato gold, Amherst grey, Birmingham buff.	Free	✓							✓		Hand-carved stone, fabricated stone
<b>DMS Studios</b> 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609 www.dmsstudios.com Long Island City, NY 11101	Historically accurate hand-carved marble and limestone custom fireplace mantels and other architectural elements, including statuary, fountains, and landscape ornaments. Also specializes in unique, one-of-a-kind custom projects.	Free Write in No. 9100	✓							✓		Hand-carved stone, fabricated stone
<b>Dykes Lumber Co.</b> 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981 www.dykeslumber.com Weehawken, NJ 07087	Architectural woodwork supplier: stock doors; stock and custom mantels; all types of wood windows, including custom shapes & sizes; molding profiles; raised-panel moldings, lumber, plywood; wood shingles and shakes, more.	Free Write in No. 3100							✓			Wood
<b>Elizabeth Street</b> 212-644-6969; Fax: 212-644-8090 www.elizabethstreetgallery.com New York, NY 10021	Antique stone and marble mantels, re-creations of period stone mantels. Custom stonework.	Free Write in No. 3001	✓						✓	✓	✓	Hand-carved stone, marble
<b>Enkeboll Designs</b> 310-532-1400; Fax: 310-532-2042 www.enkeboll.com Carson, CA 90746	Extensive array of architectural elements carved in solid woods: moldings, columns, capitals, newels, corbels, onlays, panels; available in maple, red oak, or cherry. Catalog set \$20, refundable with order.	Free Write in No. 5770							✓	✓		Carved wood
<b>Evergreen Mantels</b> 360-654-1988; Fax: 360-652-2597 14029 Kayak Pt. Rd. Stanwood, WA 98292	Prefab mantels and hearth pads.	Free Write in No. 8164							✓	✓		Wood
<b>Exhausto, Inc.</b> 800-255-2923; Fax: 770-587-4731 www.exhausto.com Atlanta, GA 31150	Top-mounted chimney-draft fan solves smoke problems in fireplaces, stoves, BBQs, more. For situations where relining of chimneys has decreased flue capacity. May be used on all types of chimney; mounts on round, square, or oval flues.	Free Write in No. 5670						Chimney fans				
<b>Fairplay Stonecarvers</b> 440-775-7878; Fax: 440-775-7979 www.fairplaystonecarvers.com Oberlin, OH 44074	Custom-designed stone and marble architectural and landscape ornament and sculpture. Reproduction, repair, and restoration of hand-carved ornamental sculpture, fireplaces, relief carvings, urns, doorways, fountains, capitals, bases.	Free Write in No. 868								✓		Carved stone, limestone, marble
<b>Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp.</b> 800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636 www.felber.net Norristown, PA 19404	3,000-plus models and molds and an experienced crew of sculptors, modelmakers and casters to complete any size job.	Free Write in No. 2890								✓		Gypsum/plaster
<b>Fires of Tradition</b> 519-770-0063; Fax: 519-770-1295 www.firesoftradition.com Brantford, ON, CANADA N3T 5L6	Source for English period fireplace products: tubelined & transfer fireplace tiles, cast-iron inserts and mantels for wood, gas, and electric applications, slate and resin mantels, electric fireplaces.	Free Write in No. 297	✓	✓	✓		✓	Andirons/tools, fenders, gas fireplaces	✓	✓		Slate, resins, cast iron, wood
<b>Fischer &amp; Jirouch</b> 216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650 www.fischerandjirouch.com Cleveland, OH 44103	Wide selection of hand-crafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, and fireplace mantels.	Free Write in No. 1960							✓			Gypsum/plaster
<b>Flex Moulding, Inc.</b> 201-487-8080; Fax: 201-487-6637 www.flexiblemoulding.com Hackensack, NJ 07601	This company offers over 3,000 flexible and rigid moldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings, and more; rigid and flexible materials; custom casting and moldmaking capabilities. Restoration casting.	Free Write in No. 4900							✓	✓		Molded ornament
<b>Forrest Paint Co.</b> 541-342-1821; Fax: 541-342-5137 www.forrestpaint.com Eugene, OR 97402	Manufacturer of StoveBright Fireplace Surround High Temp Paint, available in 31 designer colors. Specialist in high-temperature paints worldwide. Also available, Chiminea Fuel and Chiminea Sealer.	Free						Fireplace-surround paint in 31 colors				
<b>Forshaw of St. Louis, Inc.</b> 800-367-7429; Fax: 800-845-2689 www.forshawmantels.com Saint Louis, MO 63131	Custom mantels hand-crafted from a variety of solid hardwoods, including pine, oak, poplar, and cherry; custom- or ground-shipped unfinished and ready for paint or stain. Also, precast mantels in 33-, 36-, 42-, and 43-in. openings.	Free Write in No. 8174							✓	✓		Polymer/stone
<b>Goodwin Associates</b> 716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153 P.O. Box 18605 Rochester, NY 14618	Architectural-building-products specialists: columns, moldings, arches, pilasters, cornices, and balustrade systems are available in a variety of materials. Custom services also use a variety of materials.	Free Write in No. 806							✓	✓		As specified



CORTINA STONE™

MANTLEPIECES & ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS



Tartaruga showroom shown in Indiana Bluff with the Sunbury shown in Marrone

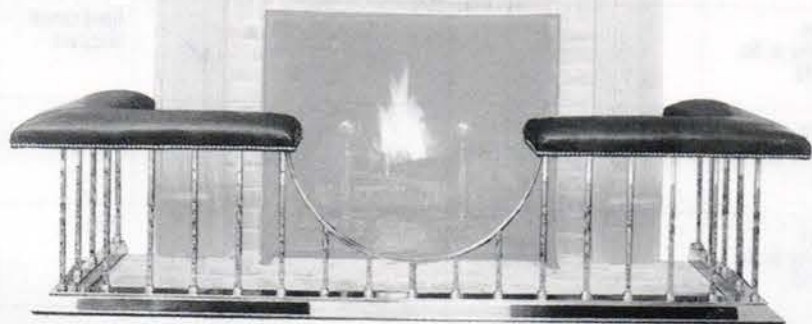


TARTARUGA DESIGN

www.tartarugadesign.com • TEL: (416) 762-0418 • FAX: (416) 762-0232

WRITE IN NO. 29

## THROWLEIGH CLUB FENDERS



Custom made in Virginia,  
available in brass or black steel construction with  
leather upholstery; starting at \$1600  
800-896-1314 www.clubfenderusa.com

WRITE IN NO. 2834

## ROBERT YOUNG & SONS, INC.

ESTABLISHED 1885

FABRICATION & INSTALLATION  
OF

- MARBLE • GRANITE
- LIMESTONE • SLATE

OUR ON-PREMISE FABRICATION FACILITIES  
ALLOW VERSATILITY WITH  
• CUSTOM • DIVERSIFIED DISTINCTIVE  
DESIGNS IN STONE.

PH: 973-483-0451  
FAX: 973-483-0185

E-MAIL: ryoungandsons@aol.com



WRITE IN NO. 3122

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

## Angelo Stone Company, Inc.

*World Class Quality  
in Sculptural Stone Carving*



Will Galloway, a master carver, is the owner of ANGELO STONE CO. and a well-known sculptor. His commitment to expert craftsmanship, efficient project execution and personal service has made ANGELO STONE CO. a leader in the architectural stone industry.

- A member of the Indiana Limestone Institute
- Now accepting applications for qualified stone carvers.
- Please inquire about quantity masonry accent carvings.

Angelo Stone Company, Inc.

P.O. Box 204, Heltonville, IN 47436

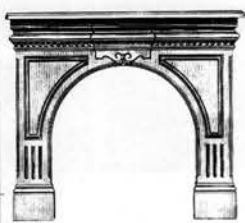
Phone/fax: 812 834 5696

www.stone-sculptor.com

email: stonecarve@earthlink.net

WRITE IN NO. 8122





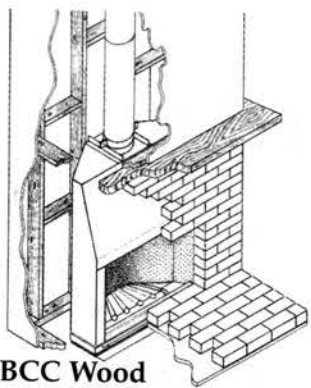
# TRADITIONAL BUILDING FIREPLACES & MANTELS SourceList

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 10300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Fireplace Products						Mantels			Mantel Materials
			Traditional Fireplaces	Fireplace Inserts	Tile	Firebacks	Gas Logs or Fire Grates	Other	Stock	Custom	Antique	
<b>Grate Fires</b> 706-678-5459; Fax: 706-678-5470 www.gratefires.com Washington, GA 30673	Manufacturer of authentic gas/coal fireplace inserts and firebasket grates. Models fit tapered and rectangular openings. Available in NG or LPG. CSA-certified for US and Canada.	Free Write in No. 444		✓			✓	Gas-conversion kits, coal "logs"				
<b>Great Gatsby's</b> 800-428-7297; Fax: 770-457-7250 www.gatsbys.com Atlanta, GA 30341	Antique gallery and auction house with an ever-changing inventory of garden ornament, furnishings, stained glass, entryways, fountains, gazebos, mantels, fine art, statuary, stone wells, and iron gates.	Free Write in No. 3270									✓	
<b>Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.</b> 856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040 www.haddonstone.com Bellmawr, NJ 08031	Manufacturer of European-style classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020							✓			Cast stone, cast limestone
<b>Handelman Studios</b> 805-962-5119; Fax: 805-966-9529 www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com Santa Barbara, CA 93103	Hand-forged lighting with HID and incandescent lamping: outdoor lanterns, chandeliers, wall sconces, table and floor lamps, flush mounts. Over 350 styles; custom work. Also, firescreens, entry gates, furniture, hardware.	Free Write in No. 483	✓				✓	Andirons/tools, screens				
<b>Harvey Millwork, Inc.</b> 410-822-7689; Fax: 410-745-9926 www.harveymillwork.com Bozman, MD 21612	Specialist in longleaf heart pine, three species available, native and imported. Custom flooring, doors, molding, paneling, vents/registers, mantels, trim, and stair parts; shipping worldwide.	Free Write in No. 3460								✓		Wood
<b>Homefires, Inc.</b> 800-749-4049; Fax: 704-376-0268 www.homefiresusa.com Charlotte, NC 28220	Exclusive U.S. importer of English gas-fueled firebaskets, accessories, and club fenders. Grates are handmade from solid brass, cast iron, and polished steel; available with unique gas logs and gas coals.	Free Write in No. 337					✓	Club fenders, decorative accessories				
<b>Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings</b> 718-706-0504; Fax: 718-706-0507 www.hyde-park.com Long Island City, NY 11101	Stock and custom plaster mouldings fabricated using traditional methods and materials.	Free Write in No. 802							✓	✓		Plaster, gypsum/plaster
<b>Iconoplast Designs, Inc.</b> 718-599-2466; Fax: 718-599-2488 www.iconoplast.com Brooklyn, NY 11211	Firm manufactures stock and custom interior design elements in styles ranging from Classical to contemporary; also performs historic-plaster restoration.	Free Write in No. 1349							✓	✓		Plaster
<b>J. Dub's</b> 800-622-9015; Fax: 509-962-6070 www.jdubs.com Ellensburg, WA 98926	One-of-a-kind firescreens for any fireplace: highly detailed silhouetted images in steel, with hammered bronze and steel highlights available; arched or flat top, freestanding or custom design; slide-in design for Rumford fireplaces.	Free Write in No. 121						Fireplace screens				
<b>JMS Wood Products</b> 818-709-8674; Fax: 818-709-8683 8825 Shirley Ave. Northridge, CA 91324	Rope mouldings from 3/8-in. to 3-in. dia.; rope columns from 4-in. to 24-in. dia. Any lengths, any size, any species. Rope, fluted, and twist designs can be accommodated to furniture or stairs. Plinth blocks for door surrounds.	Free Write in No. 6320							✓			Carved wood
<b>Kaleh Design Collection/Stone</b> 310-289-9746; Fax: 310-289-9749 www.kalehdesign.com Los Angeles, CA 90048	Cast-stone planters, pots, urns, jardineres, fireplace mantels, garden objects, & fountains, as well as columns, etc. Made using European techniques; frost-freeze resistant and offered in 9 finishes & textures, plus antique finish.	Free Write in No. 3068							✓			Cast stone
<b>Kayne &amp; Son Custom Hardware</b> 828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303 www.brwm.org/kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc Candler, NC 28715	Custom hand-forged steel, cast-brass/bronze functional and dummy strap hinges, shutter hinges, grilles, sash locks, latches, pulls, swing arms, hooks, drapery rods, brackets, and more in various finishes.	Free Call for more information					✓	Screens, andirons/tools, fenders				
<b>Klitsas, Dimitrios - Fine Wood Sculptor</b> 413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307 www.klitsas.com Hampden, MA 01036	Custom carving of wood architectural elements, both interior and exterior, including furniture (all periods), fireplace mantels, stairs, chandeliers, moldings, and other specialty carvings.	Free Write in No. 7380								✓		Carved wood
<b>Limestone Concept, Inc.</b> 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA 90035	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390								✓		Hand-carved limestone
<b>M.E. Tile Co.</b> 219-554-1877; Fax: 219-554-1880 www.metile.com Hammond, IN 46320	Produces 600 raised-relief and silkscreened tiles in 150 color-finishes, suitable for bathrooms, kitchens, foyers, fireplaces, door frames, and garden rooms. Special edges available. Custom designs a specialty.	Free Write in No. 24		✓	✓							Ceramic
<b>Millwork Store</b> 800-670-6455; Fax: 304-267-1504 www.millworkstore.com Martinsburg, WV 25401	New line of wood and gypsum mantels, featuring many styles and sizes. Also, wood moldings and boards to create custom mantels.	Free Write in No. 8750							✓	✓		Wood
<b>Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Company</b> +44-1285-760886; Fax: +44-1285-760838 www.catbrain.com Minchinhampton, Glouc., UK GL6 8PE	Supplier of major architectural features, garden statuary, fountains, fine chimney pieces, hand-forged ironwork, and garden accessories.	Free Write in No. 3151									✓	
<b>Mountain Lumber Co.</b> 800-445-2671; Fax: 804-985-4105 www.mountainlumber.com Ruckersville, VA 22968	Precision millwork crafted from antique heart pine, oak, and chestnut. 100% reclaimed wood, consistent grades, unwavering stability with antique color character and patina.	Free Write in No. 7140								✓		Milled wood
<b>Native Tile and Ceramics</b> 310-533-8684; Fax: 310-533-8453 2317 Border Ave. Torrance, CA 90501	Custom and restoration tiles using blackline resist and relief methods. Mission, Craftsman, and Deco styles a specialty; inspired by Batchelder, Malibu, and Catalina tiles. Decorative trims, floor inserts, murals, fireplace fronts.	Free Write in No. 570			✓							
<b>New York Quarries</b> 518-756-3138; Fax: 518-756-8000 P.O. Box 43, Rte. 111 Alcove, NY 12007	Mining, fabrication, and installation of natural-stone products for building and landscaping.	Free Write in No. 4470	✓								✓	Hand-carved stone, fabricated stone
<b>North American Stone Company</b> 972-562-9992; Fax: 972-562-0794 www.northamericanstone.com McKinney, TX 75070	Manufactures custom architectural cast-stone elements, including fireplace mantels, balustrade systems, caps, columns, exterior and interior elements, pots, urns, coping, signage, ornamentation, & specialty items. Design assistance.	Free Write in No. 754								✓		Cast stone
<b>Old Mill Mantels</b> 866-783-0707; Fax: 866-783-0708 www.oldmillmantels.com Jackson, MI 49202	Hand-crafted, custom-built mantels from selected hardwoods; wall panels accommodate varying ceiling heights; custom reproduction mantels and overmantels; options include custom woodcarving, decorative wood trim, inlays, & moldings.	Free Write in No. 314	✓						✓	✓	✓	Solid wood, carved wood
<b>Old World Stoneworks</b> 800-600-8336; Fax: 214-826-3227 www.oldworldstoneworks.com Dallas, TX 75206	Cast-stone fireplace mantels in styles by leading mantel designer; prices from \$1,000 to \$5,200. Perfect for masonry or metal insert fireboxes. Technical support for all types of installations. Free installation video with purchase.	Free Write in No. 282							✓	✓		Cast stone
<b>Premier Mantles</b> 800-767-0195; Fax: 256-767-0278 www.premiermantles.com Florence, AL 35630	Offers mantels in a variety of designs and wood types in all price ranges. Common sizes and designs may be stocked locally or can be ordered custom-sized for your specific needs.	Free Write in No. 8177							✓	✓		Wood





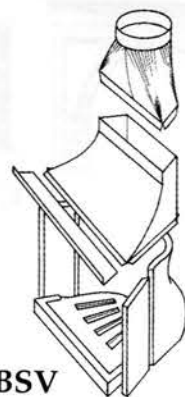
BCC Wood  
Floor Fireplace

# BELLFIRES®



## World's Foremost Open Hearth Fireplace

Offering clean, clear flame, low emissions, low environmental impact and super radiant heat output



BSV

### Bellfires® Close Clearance Fireplace

State of the art prefab design allows a real fireplace where full masonry construction is not possible. No other prefab offers you a full 3" thick Rosin/Rumford refractory firebox. The BCC features high temperature refractory components that offer extreme durability along with a lifetime warranty. Vents on a 20-1 flue to fireplace opening; smaller diameter to save on cost of chimney. Clean face design with no dust circulating convection louvres.



### Coalbrookdale Victorian Cast Iron Fireplace Surrounds

More than 300 Original Antique surrounds from 1840-1860. Cleaned and painted green with zinc chromate primer, ready for your favorite high temperature color paint. Call for sizes and prices.

### Bellfires® Super Vent™ Fireplace

The Super Vent™ Retrofit Fireplace offers the highest efficiency for all existing masonry fireplaces, old and new. The BSV allows you to rehabilitate, renovate, or upgrade unsafe fireplaces to safe, super efficient state of the art masonry heating fireplaces. BSV fireplace retrofits feature a Rumford smoke chamber and are installed with the Super Flex® chimney relining system.

Sleepy Hollow Chimney Supply, Ltd., • 85 Emjay Blvd., Brentwood, NY 11717 • 1-800-553-5322 • [www.bellfiresusa.com](http://www.bellfiresusa.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8500



New York Quarries, Inc.  
518-756-3138

Custom fabricated fireboxes  
and surrounds in native  
New York State stone.  
Quarriers of Hamilton  
Bluestone and Onondaga  
Limestone.

WRITE IN NO. 4470

## FAIRPLAY STONE CARVERS

ARCHITECTURAL STONE AND MARBLE ORNAMENT



38" diam. Marble Medallion Relief

European Master Artisans

Custom Design:

Ornamental Sculptures

Statues

Ornate Fireplaces

Relief Carvings

Urns

Busts

Gargoyles

Doorways

Fountains

Capitals and Bases

Specializing in Architectural, Ecclesiastical,  
Landscape and Interior Sculpture.

Contact us at:  
M.P.O. Box 0355, Oberlin, OH 44074-0355  
Tel: 440-775-7878 Fax: 440-775-7979  
[www.fairplaystonecarvers.com](http://www.fairplaystonecarvers.com)

WRITE IN NO. 868

## SCOTIA SLATE

PRODUCTS LTD.

Hearths & Mantles, Fireplaces

Flagstones  
Cut Pavers  
Patios  
Facades  
Pool Coping



WRITE IN NO. 8138



Kennetcook, Nova Scotia  
Tel: (902) 632-2989  
Fax: (902) 632-2290  
[sales@scotiaslate.com](mailto:sales@scotiaslate.com)  
[www.scotiaslate.com](http://www.scotiaslate.com)

Sculptured Antique Fountains,  
Sundials, Urns, Fireplace Mantels,  
Vases d' Anduze,  
Historical Architectural Elements



Authentic  
PROVENCE



522 Clematis St. West Palm Beach, FL. 33401 561-805-9995

WRITE IN NO. 8163



*The Number One Choice of Number Ten Downing.*

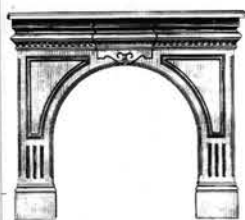
A complete selection of London's finest gas-fueled firebaskets. Handmade of solid brass, cast iron or polished steel. Available with gas coals or gas logs. Designed to be the most realistic in the world—from the U.S.A.'s exclusive distributor of Real Flame® products. Call 1-800-749-4049 for your free catalog.

HOMEFIRES

P.O. Box 11313 • Charlotte, NC 28220 • 704-376-9747 • Fax: 704-376-0268

WRITE IN NO. 337





# TRADITIONAL BUILDING FIREPLACES & MANTELS *SourceList*


COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 10300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Fireplace Products					Mantels			Mantel Materials	
			Traditional Fireplaces	Fireplace Inserts	Tile	Firebacks	Gas Logs or Fire Grates	Other	Stock	Custom		Antique
Rais & Wittus Inc. 914-764-5679; Fax: 914-764-0029 www.raiswittus.com Pound Ridge, NY 10576	Freestanding fireplace/stoves that are clean burning, energy efficient, and come in 7 colors.	Free Write in No. 7580						Heating stoves				
Rasmussen, The Gas Log Company 562-696-8718; Fax: 562-698-3510 www.rwinc.com Whittier, CA 90601	Gas-log sets from rustic to elegant; custom sets for large fireplaces and Rumfords are a specialty. Standard sizes from 12 to 60 inches.	Free Write in No. 1304					✓					
Robert Young & Sons, Inc. 973-483-0451; Fax: 973-483-0185 25 Grafton Avenue Newark, NJ 07104	Supplier of dimensional-cut and hand-carved limestone, marble, and granite for new and restoration projects. Custom fabrications include hand-carved fireplaces, sculpture, and furniture. Specialist in historic restorations.	Free Write in No. 3122								✓		Carved limestone, marble, and granite
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture 011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711 www.vicenzastone.com 36100 Vicenza, ITALY MVI 002134	Classic statues, fountains, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft.	Free Write in No. 6110	✓						✓	✓	✓	Hand-carved stone, marble
Scotia Slate Products, Ltd. 902-632-2989; Fax: 902-632-2290 www.scotiaslate.com Kennetcook, NS, CANADA B0N 1P0	A supplier of natural-slate flagstones for flooring and landscaping projects. Cut pavers and custom cutting for hearths and mantels available.	Free Write in No. 8138								✓		Slate
Sleepy Hollow Chimney Supply 800-553-5322; Fax: 631-231-2364 85 Emjay Blvd. Brentwood, NY 11717	Chimney and fireplace fittings, including top-mounting chimney fan to increase draft. Super Vent repairs damaged fireplaces without disturbing original masonry; units feature Bellfires refractory firebox, hearth, side flares.	Free Write in No. 8500		✓				Chimney and fireplace fittings, chimney fans				
Somerset Door & Column Co. 814-445-9608; Fax: 814-443-1658 www.somersetcolumns.com Somerset, PA 15501	Colonial wood columns, custom or standard, up to 40-in. dia. and 40-ft. length; architectural solid-wood doors, hand-assembled to spec.; newels, balusters, posts, casework and moldings.	Free Write in No. 660							✓	✓		Wood
Spiess Architectural Antiques 815-722-5639; Fax: 815-722-0171 228-230 E. Washington Joliet, IL 60433	Offers antique and reproduction bars. Restoration, resizing, and installation services available. Other interior architectural items also available, such as mantels and cabinets.	Free Write in No. 8161									✓	
Stone Magic Mfg. 800-597-3606; Fax: 214-398-1293 www.stonemagic.com Dallas, TX 75217	Hand-made cast-stone mantels. Large selection of inventoried styles, or made to order. Priced from \$1000.	Free Write in No. 9067							✓	✓		Cast stone
Stone Mfg. Co. 310-323-6720; Fax: 310-715-6090 www.stonemfg.com Gardena, CA 90249	Manufactures coordinated fireplace-accessory line; contemporary, traditional, and antique recreations; hand-finished wrought iron and brass. Fire screens, fire tools, andirons, rail & club fenders, gas keys, Victorian grates, etc.	Free Write in No. 2829					✓	Antique re-creations, wrought iron, club fenders, unique finishes				
Tartaruga Design Inc. 416-762-0418; Fax: 416-762-0232 www.tartarugadesign.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M6M 4M7	In-stock mantelpieces: designs are adaptable to create original designs at any scale. Custom work always available.	Free Write in No. 29	✓						✓	✓		Cast stone, hand-carved stone, composite stone
Terra Designs Tileworks 973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624 www.terradesigns.com Dover, NJ 07802	Huge array of tile in made-to-order sizes, shapes, colors, and designs. Palette of 50 matte Craftsman glazes for tiles, moldings, and mosaics inspired by Grueby, Rookwood, and William Morris colors. Historic replication a specialty.	Free Write in No. 2790			✓							
Terra Firma 803-643-9399; Fax: 803-643-9164 16 Lotus Lane Aiken, SC 29801	Complete line of originally designed handmade stoneware decorative relief & field tile; unique glaze palette can capture the look of semi-precious stones or timeless patinas. Colors & designs combine beautifully with natural stone.	Free Write in No. 2847			✓							
Throwleigh Club Fenders 800-896-1314; Fax: 540-837-1946 52 Throwleigh Lane Boyce, VA 22620	Fireplace "Club Fenders" in the style of those used in English men's clubs.	Free Write in No. 2834						Club fenders				
Tile Source, Inc. 770-993-6602; Fax: 770-993-0124 203 Mill Pond Road Roswell, GA 30076	Victorian-style decorative tiles, including true encaustic tiles & less-costly silk-screened simulations; mural & scenic tiles; kitchen tiles; London's famous "Blue Plaques," 20-in. diameter, in frostproof Staffordshire porcelain.	Free Write in No. 2846			✓							
Vintage Woodworks 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023 www.vintagewoodworks.com Quinlan, TX 75474	Extensive selection of wood porch parts, including turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, and more. 224-page Master Reference Catalog; 208-page Porch Design Book.	Free Write in No. 1061							✓	✓		Wood
VisionCraft 918-836-8014; Fax: 918-836-8015 www.visioncraft-usa.com Tulsa, OK 74110	Specialist in customized replication of architectural ornaments in wood and stone. 3D laser scanning on site; customized furniture.	Free Write in No. 2673									✓	As specified
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks 800-558-0119; Fax: 501-442-0257 www.mouldings.com Fayetteville, AR 72701	Hand-carved swags, scrolls, rosettes, centers, drops, corners, corbels, and capitals; resin curve work.	Free Write in No. 1099										Carved moldings and ornament in hand-carved wood
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958 P.O. Box 425 Lovingson, VA 22949	Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors: furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, rosettes, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650								✓		Hand-carved wood
Wood Factory 936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791 111 Railroad Street Navasota, TX 77868	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, benches, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned column bases, newels, and more. Specialist in custom matching existing parts.	Free Write in No. 7120								✓		Wood
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques 513-241-2985; Fax: 513-412-5452 www.woodennickelantiques.net Cincinnati, OH 45210	Fireplace mantels, restored chandeliers, fancy Victorian and continental furniture, stained glass, iron fence, garden items, back and front bars, architectural salvage. Particularly specialized in large pieces.	Free	✓		✓						✓	Carved wood, carved marble
Woodline Co. 562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891 1521 W. 14th St. Long Beach, CA 90813	Architectural wood products: wood carvings and corbels, stair parts, finials, balusters, newels, rosettes, columns, capitals, and posts. All made in oak, poplar, and alder; special orders in other species available.	Free Write in No. 5240							✓	✓		Carved wood



**GRATE FIRES**



**The Evans**

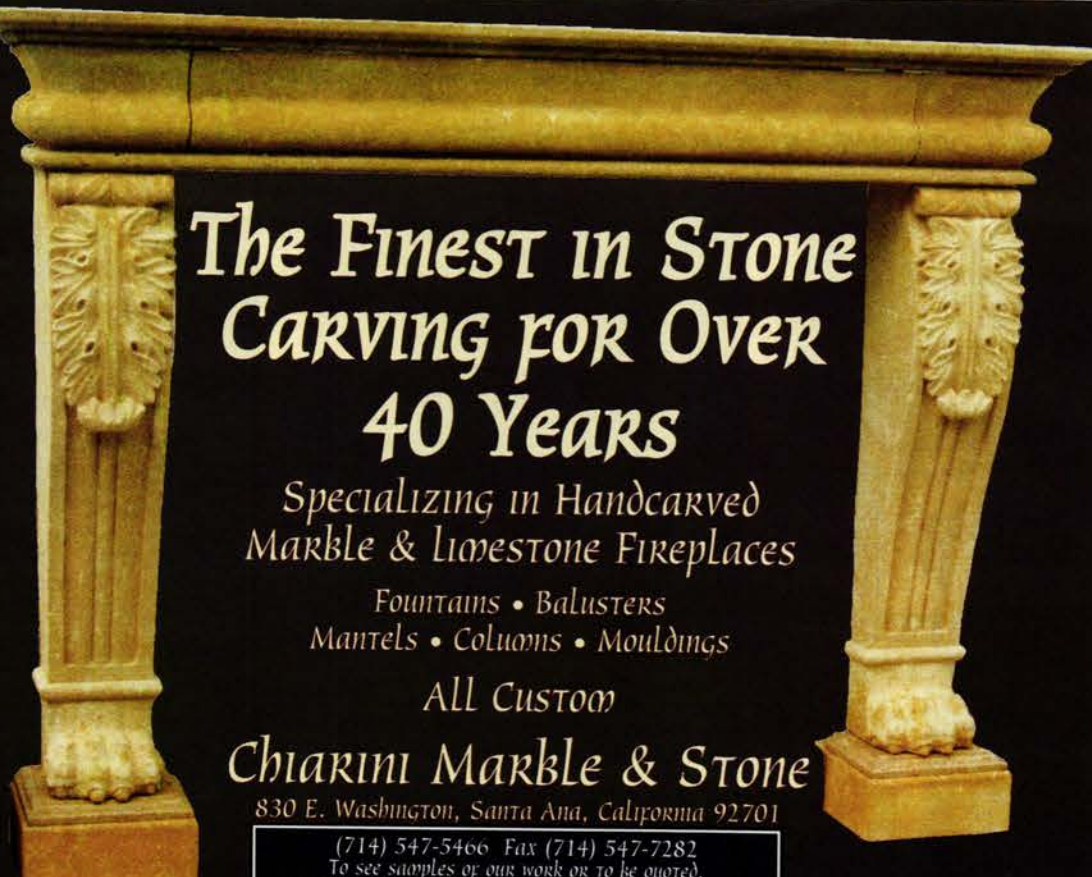
THIS SIMPLE BUT ELEGANT COAL GRATE is an authentic reproduction of a late Nineteenth Century grate taken from a Victorian cottage in Athens, Georgia. It is manufactured exclusively for Grate Fires and is made of cast iron with a matte black finish. It is available with a natural gas or L.P.G. burner. Size: 19T. (Note: front cover plate conceals controls.)

Ask us about our CSA Approved Zero Clearance Fire Boxes and vent-free product line.

Send for a color brochure of all our Gas Coal Grate Fires:

ONE WEST ROBERT TOOMBS AVENUE  
WASHINGTON, GA 30673  
(PH) 800/453-6774 • (FAX) 706/678-5470

WRITE IN NO. 444



**The Finest in Stone Carving for Over 40 Years**

Specializing in Handcarved  
Marble & Limestone Fireplaces

Fountains • Balusters  
Mantels • Columns • Mouldings

All Custom

**Chiarini Marble & Stone**

830 E. Washington, Santa Ana, California 92701

(714) 547-5466 Fax (714) 547-7282  
To see samples of our work or to be quoted,  
please visit our website at [www.chiarini-marble.com](http://www.chiarini-marble.com)

WRITE IN NO. 850

**ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES EXCHANGE**




Specializing in  
Victorian &  
French Mantels in  
Wood & Marble

715 North 2<sup>nd</sup> St. Philadelphia, PA 19123  
(215) 922-3669 Fax: (215) 922-3680  
[www.architecturalantiques.com](http://www.architecturalantiques.com)

WRITE IN NO. 17

MONUMENTAL MANTELS AVAILABLE



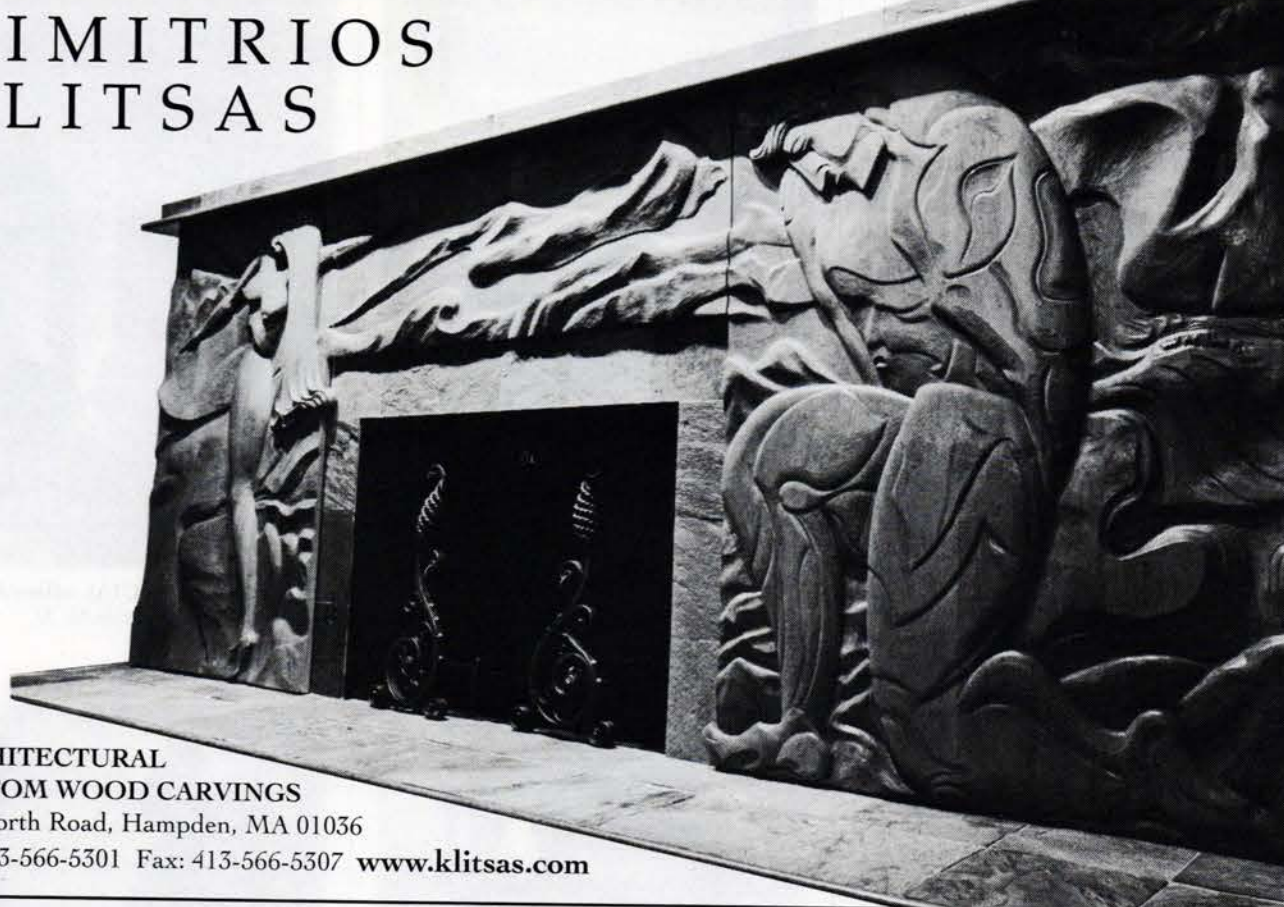
and cozier ones too!

**THE MANTELMAKER™**

(800) 886-2346 • [www.mantelmaker.com](http://www.mantelmaker.com)

WRITE IN NO. 21

**DIMITRIOS KLITSAS**



ARCHITECTURAL  
CUSTOM WOOD CARVINGS

378 North Road, Hampden, MA 01036  
Ph: 413-566-5301 Fax: 413-566-5307 [www.klitsas.com](http://www.klitsas.com)

WRITE IN NO. 7380

**Limestone Concept, Inc.**


Antique Reproductions  
Fireplaces & Fountains

❖

IMPORT  
French Limestone  
Antique Fireplaces  
Terra Cotta & Roof Tiles

❖

P.O. Box 2026  
Los Angeles, CA 90035  
Phone: 310-278-9829  
Fax: 310-278-9651  
[www.limestoneconcept.com](http://www.limestoneconcept.com)



WRITE IN NO. 5390

**STONE MAGIC** Call for a catalog. 800-597-3606  
Or visit our website: [stonemagic.com](http://stonemagic.com)  
Dallas fax: 214-823-4503

FACTORY DIRECT PRICING  
NATIONWIDE DELIVERY  
OTHER CAST STONE PRODUCTS AVAILABLE



WRITE IN NO. 9067

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

**FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.

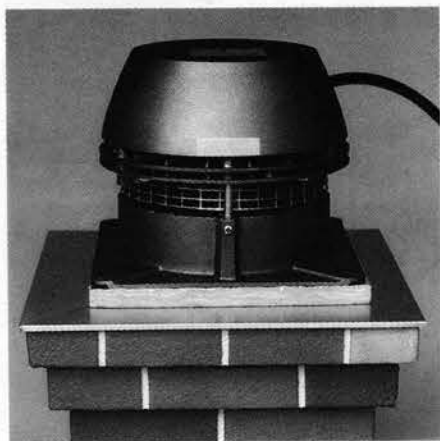


# FIREPLACES & MANTELS PORTFOLIO

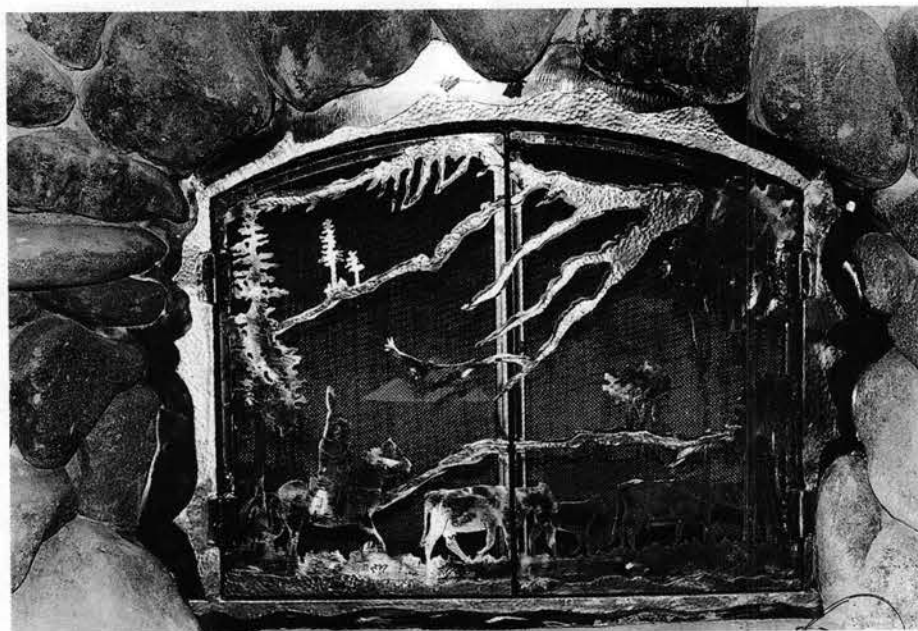
*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 192-198.*



A&M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS fabricated this re-creation of an elaborate fireplace, complete with coat of arms, for the Senator Hotel in Sacramento, Calif. *Write in No. 7470*



Chimney-top-mounted draft equipment from EXHAUSTO is designed to eliminate draft problems with fireplaces, stoves, and furnaces. *Write in No. 5670*



Custom firescreens from J. DUB'S can be built either in-shop or on-site. *Write in No. 121*



Antique limestone mantels can always be obtained from DHS DESIGNS. *Write in No. 775*



ARCHITYPE offers fine antique fireplaces, such as this 18th-century, hand-carved limestone fireplace, complete with overmantel.



CANTERA ESPECIAL offers fireplace surrounds that are hand-carved in cantera and adoquin stone. *Write in No. 51*



The "Regency" from PREMIER MANTLES features detailed molding configurations, columns, and appliques. *Write in No. 8177*



KALEH DESIGN produces cast-stone fireplaces such as "The Transitional," #185, which is available in two size formats. (photo: Ed Goblich Photography) *Write in No. 5068*



Cast-stone mantel designs from STONE MAGIC include the handsome "Bordeaux" fireplace. *Write in No. 9067*



"Modern-day antiques" from OLD MILL MANTELS are custom reproductions of historic originals. *Write in No. 514*





# BYBEE STONE COMPANY INC.

PROCESSING PLANT AND QUARRY  
P.O. BOX 968  
BLOOMINGTON, IN 47402  
(812) 876-2215 FAX: (812) 876-6329  
WEBSITE: [www.bybestone.com](http://www.bybestone.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8096

# BYBEE STONE TOOLS



Quality Stoneworking Tools  
Ellettsville, Indiana  
812-876-3058  
Fax: 812-935-6180

WRITE IN NO. 8097

One of a kind  
custom  
firescreens  
built to fit.  
Can be built  
on site or  
shipped.  
Hammered  
bronze or  
steel twin.



- Balustrades
- Signage
- Brackets

**J. Dub's**  
1041 Bumpy Lane  
Effensburg, Wa. 98926  
800-622-9015  
<http://www.jdubs.com>

WRITE IN NO. 121

# FIREPLACE MANTELS

New Styles  
for 2001

BY  
**FORSHAW**



*Pictured: Corinthian Mantel From The Estate Series*

- \* Hand crafted mantels are available in stock and custom sizes
- \* Choice of hardwoods includes poplar and oak
- \* Over 20 different styles to choose from
- \* Custom mantels ship in 7 to 10 working days
- \* Personalized service
- \* No minimum order/Quantity discounts available
- \* Cabinet mantels for Direct Vent and Vent Free Fireplaces
- \* Full displays and corner samples available
- \* Mantels are preassembled for easy installation

# FORSHAW

13200 Corporate Exchange Dr. • St. Louis, MO 63044-3719  
(314) 874-4300 • 800-FORSHAW (367-7429)  
Fax (314) 874-4339 • Fax 800-845-2689  
[www.forshawmantels.com](http://www.forshawmantels.com)

WRITE IN NO. 8174

# TRADITIONAL ENGLISH ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES

Garden Ornaments,  
Antique Statuary  
and Fine Original  
Chimney Pieces



# MINCHINHAMPTON ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE COMPANY

New Catbrain, Aston Down  
Cirencester Road, Minchinhampton  
Gloucestershire GL6 8PE, England  
tel 0044-1285-760-886  
fax 0044-1285-760-838  
e-mail: [masco@catbrain.com](mailto:masco@catbrain.com)  
[www.catbrain.com](http://www.catbrain.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3151

# THE RUMFORD FIREPLACE



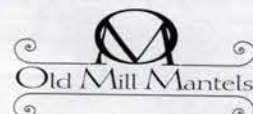
Rumford fireplaces are more popular now than at any time since Thomas Jefferson had them built at Monticello in 1796. The tall traditional Rumfords look appropriate in the best restorations as well as in classically designed modern homes. The legendary heating efficiency of Rumford fireplaces is attractive to those who are building energy efficient homes and are concerned about air quality.

**COMPONENTS:**  
Superior Clay  
800-848-6166

Visit our site on The Web:  
<http://www.olympus.net/biz/buckley/rumford.html>  
Approved in Colorado • Certified in Washington

**DESIGN:**  
Jim Buckley  
800-447-7788

WRITE IN NO. 2590



Old Mill designs their  
mantels with old hand-  
crafted quality in mind.  
Made only from choice,  
hand selected hardwoods,  
these mantels are designed  
to last a lifetime, creating  
an atmosphere that lends  
character and charm to  
your home.



# HAND-CRAFTED HARDWOOD MANTELS

"Designing and Building the Antiques of the Future"

1311 Page Avenue • Jackson, Michigan 49202  
1-866-783-0707 Telephone • Fax 1-866-783-0708  
Website: [www.oldmillmantels.com](http://www.oldmillmantels.com)

WRITE IN NO. 314

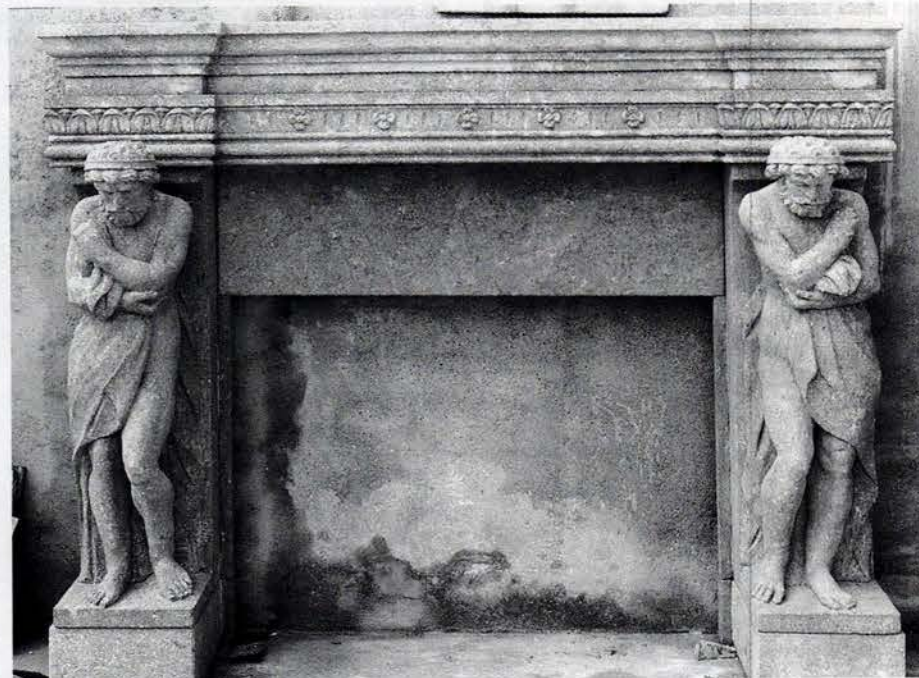


# FIREPLACES & MANTELS PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 192-198.*



High-quality iron and brass fireplace equipment and accessories from STONE MFG. CO. includes this dramatic pair of leonine andirons. *Write in No. 2829*



ROSSATO GIOVANNI's vast line of fireplace mantels hand-carved in Vicenza stone includes item #1715 with telamons, which measures 150 cm x 200 cm x 50 cm. *Write in No. 6110*



This classically detailed, hand-carved limestone mantel was produced by DMS STUDIOS. *Write in No. 9100*



Wood mantels from CARROLL CORP., such as the "Edward," item #CM-700, can be custom-sized to your specifications.

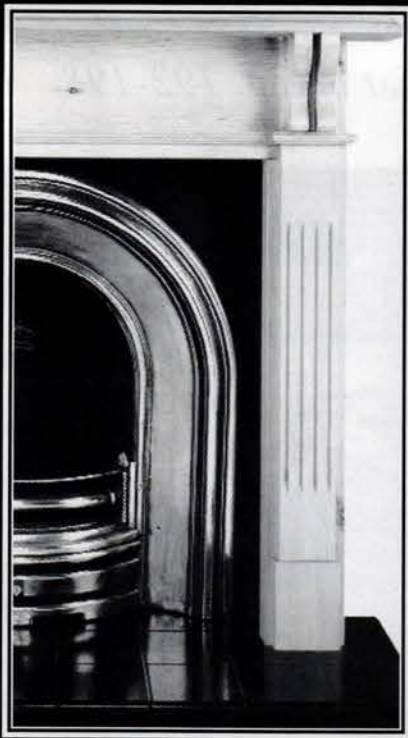


CASTLESTONE collaborated on the conception, manufacture, and installation of the "St. George" mantel, which was designed by Marc Michaels of Winter Park, Fla. *Write in No. 22*



AMERICAN PERIOD DESIGN faithfully hand-crafts mantels in styles ranging from the mid-18th to the early-19th centuries. *Write in No. 8155*





## FIRES of Tradition

*We stock a complete line of Period English Fireplaces, Cast inserts, Ceramic tiles, Slate Mantels and Coal effect gas burners. Whether your application is wood, gas, or electric, new construction or renovation, we can provide the product and the answers to meet your projects requirements.*

17 Passmore Crescent Brantford  
Ontario N3T 5L6  
Ph: (519)770-0063 Fax: (519)770-1295  
www.firesoftradition.com

WRITE IN NO. 297

## HAND-CARVED CUSTOM STONE FIREPLACES

♦ LIMESTONE ♦ MARBLE ♦ GRANITE ♦

### DMS STUDIOS

5-50 51ST AVENUE  
LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101  
(718) 937-5648  
FAX (718) 937-2609  
FOR CATALOG, VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT  
WWW.DMS-STUDIOS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 9100 FOR MANTELS & 262 FOR SCULPTURE



Hand-carved mantels  
in French Limestone  
& Italian Marble.

www.atelierjouvence.com



329 west 18th street  
suite 611  
chicago, IL 60616  
tel: 312.492.7922  
fax: 312.492.7923

WRITE IN NO. 5064

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

# FREE

Product Literature

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED  
POSTCARD  
OR USE THE COUPON ON  
PAGE 214.



PREFAB  
MANTELS  
& HEARTH

CALL FOR CATALOG  
Ph: 360.654.1988  
Fax: 360.652.2597

## EVERGREEN

Mantel and Hearth

WRITE IN NO. 8164

# RAIS®

ART OF FIRE

FOR INFORMATION:

### RAIS & WITTUS INC.

23 HACK GREEN ROAD  
POUND RIDGE, NY 10576

PHONE: 914-764-5679

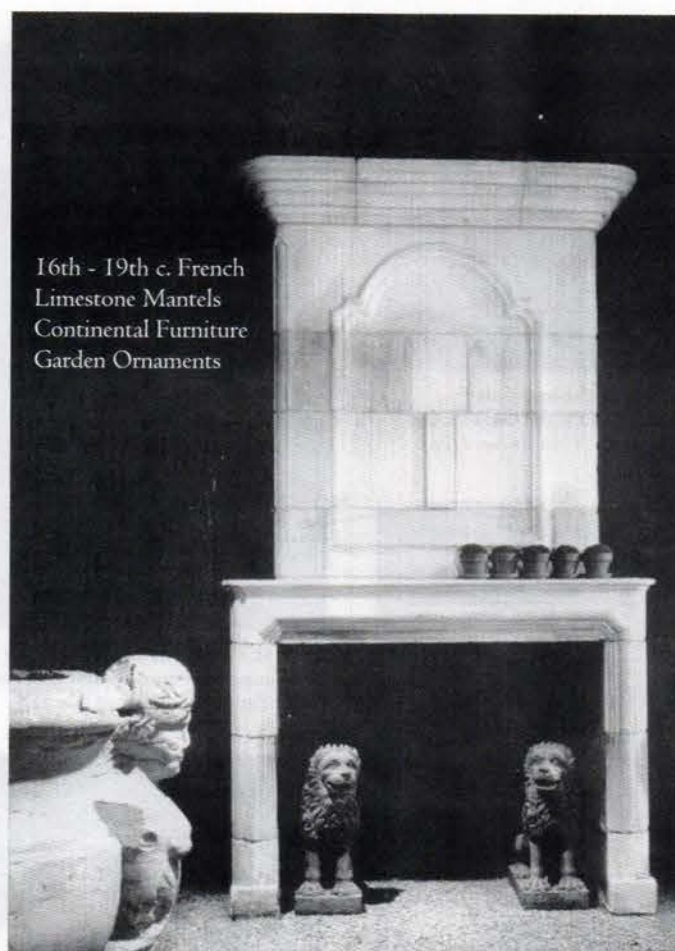
FAX: 914-764-0029

www.raiswittus.com



WRITE IN NO. 7580

## DHS DESIGNS



16th - 19th c. French  
Limestone Mantels  
Continental Furniture  
Garden Ornaments

86 Maryland Avenue  
Annapolis, Maryland 21401  
410-280-3466 Fax: 410-280-8729  
e-mail: antiques@dhsdesigns.com  
website: www.dhsdesigns.com

WRITE IN NO. 773

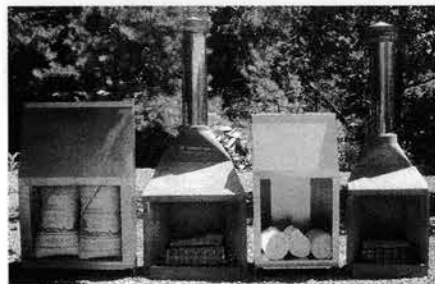


# FIREPLACES & MANTELS PORTFOLIO

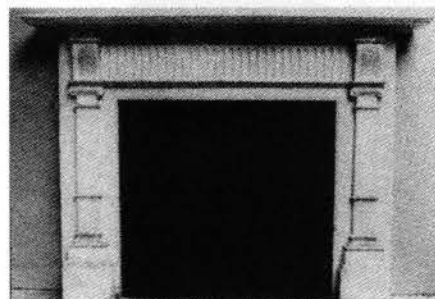
*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 192-198.*



RAIS & WITTUS manufactures a traditional woodburning fireplace/stove with a firebox lined with specially produced firebrick for optimum insulation. *Write in No. 7580*



Quality chimney and fireplace fittings can always be obtained from SLEEPY HOLLOW CHIMNEY SUPPLY. *Write in No. 8500*



Antique mantels are the specialty MINCHINHAMPTON ARCHITECTURAL SALVAGE. *Write in No. 5151*



This attractive limestone mantel and overmantel was hand-carved by the artisans of LIMESTONE CONCEPT. *Write in No. 5590*



A worker at ANGELO STONE COMPANY hand-carves intricate detail into a mantel. *Write in No. 8122*



The "Regency" gas firebasket from GRATE FIRES is realistic down to the ceramic coals that appear to be burning. *Write in No. 444*



HOMEFIRES is the American importer of Adamesque gas-fueled firebaskets from England. *Write in No. 557*



RASMUSSEN, THE GAS LOG COMPANY, fashions its "Prestige Oak" gas-log set from fireproof refractory materials and steel reinforcing. *Write in No. 1504*



South Bay quartzite from CHAMPLAIN STONE was used to build this Early American-style fireplace and chimney breast.



This Louis XV fireplace was hand-carved in two tones of marble by the expert artisans of CHIARINI MARBLE & STONE. *Write in No. 850*

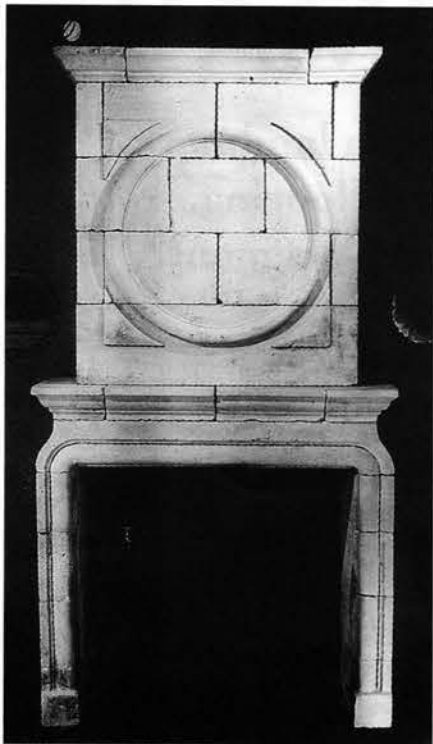


NEW YORK QUARRIES fabricates natural-stone products, such as this ruggedly handsome mantel. *Write in No. 4470*



# FIREPLACES & MANTELS PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 192-198.



The "Avalon" stone mantel from ELIZABETH STREET, shown here with optional overmantel, stands 120 in. tall x 75 in. wide. Write in No. 5001



Traditional and efficient Rumford fireplaces can always be ordered from BUCKLEY RUMFORD FIREPLACE. Write in No. 2590



The "Majorca" cast-stone mantel from OLD WORLD STONEWORKS stands 78 in. tall and has a 42x42-in. firebox. Write in No. 282



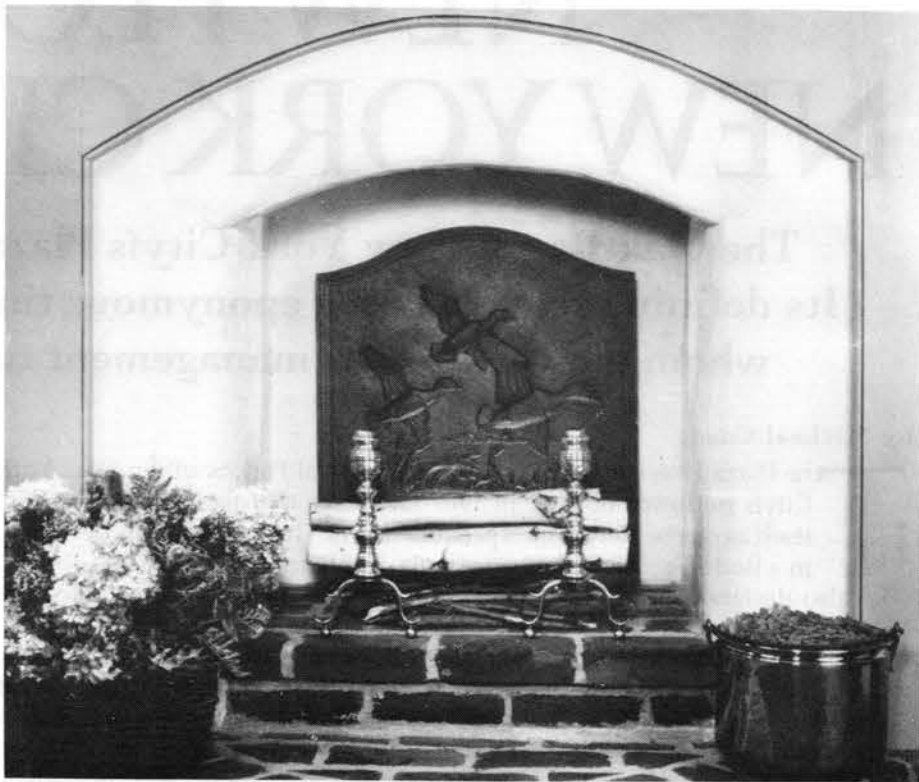
The "Neptune" fireback from COUNTRY IRON FOUNDRY is based on an original French design and stands 25 in. high. Write in No. 1760



The "Mereworth" is one of many mantel designs available in Cortina stone from TARTARUGA DESIGN. Write in No. 29

# F·I·R·E·B·A·C·K·S

Classic fireplace protection yields construction benefits



Decorative, cast iron firebacks have been used for over 200 years, partly to radiate heat, but primarily to protect the rear walls of fireplaces from heat damage. Today, that protection also lets you upgrade quality with alternatives to common yellow refractory brick, e.g., white plaster, old paving brick and stones.

The Country Iron Foundry offers the largest selection of firebacks

in the nation. Whether replicas of antiques or of contemporary design, all are meticulously handcrafted. They truly make the fireplace a room's focal point.

A request on your letterhead brings you our 24-page catalog of 32 antique and contemporary designs.

65 12th Street South  
Dept. TB0107  
Naples, FL 34102  
941-434-2181

**THE COUNTRY IRON FOUNDRY**

WRITE IN NO. 1760



**Rasmussen**  
THE GAS LOG COMPANY

12028 E. Philadelphia St.  
Whittier, CA 90601-3925  
Phone: (562) 696-8718  
Fax: (562) 698-3510

Web:  
<http://www.rivinc.com>

E-mail:  
[gaslogs@rivinc.com](mailto:gaslogs@rivinc.com)

Contact Jim Griffin  
National Sales Manager

**CUSTOM LOG SETS FOR THE LARGE & UNUSUAL FIREPLACE**



WRITE IN NO. 1304

**www.traditional-building.com**  
*Internet Gateway to Historical Products*

**TRADITIONAL BUILDING**

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet — products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

*Log onto — and then Bookmark —*  
**www.traditional-building.com**





# NEW FLOORS FOR A NEW YORK CITY LANDMARK

The Oak Bar at New York City's Plaza Hotel is a landmark within a landmark. Its defining feature is the eponymous timber used in its paneling and flooring, so to whom did the Hotel's management turn when the floor needed replacement?

by Michael Carey

The Plaza Hotel at Fifth Avenue and Central Park South in New York City's midtown opened in 1907 and since that time has established itself as one of New York's premier hotels. The building was designed, in a florid French Renaissance style, by Henry Janeway Hardenbergh, who also designed the Dakota apartments and the Waldorf-Astoria in New York.

Construction of the 19-story building (then considered a skyscraper) took two years at a cost of \$12 million—an astronomical sum at the time. The hotel thrived on excess, proudly cataloging its purchase of furnishings and details from around the world. These included more than 1,650 crystal chandeliers, Caen stone and Breche Violette marble for the Tea Room, and, of course, antique-finished British oak.



The Plaza Hotel in New York City is famous not only for its luxurious accommodations, but also for its public spaces, restaurants, and bars. The Palm Court and the Oak Room are part of New York's folklore, so the hotel's management was careful in its choice when a replacement floor was needed for the Oak Bar.

The space the Oak Bar occupies was originally designed as a brokerage office but was converted to a bar in 1912 as an adjunct to the Oak Room next door. Closed during prohibition, the Oak Bar was reborn in 1945 and has since established itself as one of the city's more-enduring watering holes.

The Plaza was made a New York City Landmark in 1969 and was later listed on the Register of Historic Places. It remains the only New York City hotel to be designated a National Historic Landmark.

## Fuming For Oak

The floor of the Oak Bar had last been modified in the 1980s when fumed oak was laid. A poor installation, however, and leaking from the bar area made it deteriorate rapidly, until it was in urgent need of repair or replacement. After surveying the options, Plaza Hotel Engineers decided on replacement in kind. The problem, however, was the lack of domestic suppliers of fumed white oak.

Popular in the Arts & Crafts movement, particularly with the furniture-makers Stickley, Roycroft, and Limbert, oak fumed with ammonia has a rich tone almost impossible to duplicate with conventional finishing techniques. One great advantage fuming has over other finishing techniques is that it produces a very uniform color. More-porous woods, like oak, tend to collect stains in their pores, which brings out the grain. Although this type of finish has its advantages, fuming offers a more-subtle, even, and natural darkening.

The process of fuming depends on two things: the time that the wood is exposed to ammonia fumes, and the level of tannin in the wood. White oak, a more-tannin-rich wood species, lends itself well to fuming, whereas red oak may take on a slightly greenish hue when fumed. Other species, such as maple and birch, tend not to darken without the application of tannic acid.

The technique of fuming is still used in the U.S. but is now limited almost exclusively to furniture-makers who fume whole pieces. The fuming of flooring timber is virtually non-existent.

## Putting The Oak In The Oak Bar

Of the four firms that approached the Plaza Hotel, only Christian Brothers Wood Floors could supply and install fumed white oak. Christian Brothers have installed, repaired, and refinished floors since 1978. Their sister company, Olde Good Things Antique Wood Salvage, salvages timber from old barns and other buildings and mills it for flooring. The firm supplies antique and salvaged oak, heart pine, white pine, yellow pine, chestnut, and hemlock, as well as newly harvested exotics. Recently, Christian Brothers has floored more than a dozen Kenneth Cole shoe stores from New England through Washington, D.C., as well as dozens of other commercial and residential spaces.

Through a contact with a supplier in Russia, Christian Brothers imported the wood, which was newly harvested and fumed, and Olde Good Things milled it into 4-, 6-, and 8-in. widths. After spending two days to remove the existing floor of the Oak Bar and inspect damaged areas, Christian Brothers laid 1,500 sq. ft. of 3/4-in. plywood subfloor, over which they laid the white oak. The completed floor was then finished with five coats of Christian Brothers' own satin polyurethane formula. The whole job was executed in six days, two days ahead of schedule.

The replacement of historic architectural elements may, at times, rely on a pragmatic approach to materials. New technologies offer less-costly or more-durable alternatives, and historical methods of material manufacture and finishing are lost over time. The treatment of materials often involves an approximation using contemporary methods, rather than reproduction. Other times, as with the floor of the Oak Bar, traditional methods can be used to treat traditional materials with wonderful results.



The Oak Bar, in its present form, was opened to the public on January 13, 1945. Finished with antiqued British oak paneling and flooring, the Bar also features three murals depicting 19th-century New York by Everett Shinn.



Christian Brothers Wood Floors supplied fumed white oak from Russia for the floor. Fuming with ammonia gives the oak a darker, more-uniform color than staining can achieve. Popular among Arts & Crafts designers at the turn of the century, fuming is particularly well suited to white oak.



Christian Brothers' sister company, Olde Good Things Antique Wood Salvage, milled the wood into 4-, 6-, and 8-in. widths to replicate the pattern of the original floor. The fumed oak was finished with Christian Brothers' own polyurethane mixture.





## LOOKING FOR "INVISIBLE" STORM WINDOWS? HERE THEY ARE!

**Historic Property Owners  
.....  
Renovation Contractors**

You will see the energy savings  
Not the Storm Windows  
 Match Any Color  
 Match Any Shape  
 Inside or Outside Mounted  
 Inside or Outside Removable  
 Screen and Glass  
 Fixed-Magnetic-Sliding-Lift Out

**ALLIED WINDOW, INC.**  
 2724 W. McMicken Avenue  
 Cincinnati, Ohio 45214  
 (800) 445-5411 (TOLL-FREE)  
 (513) 559-1883 (FAX)  
[www.alliedwindow.com](http://www.alliedwindow.com)  
*"Where custom work is standard"*

WRITE IN NO. 690



Catch Me If You Can

**Rosie Sandifer**  
 SCULPTOR  
 (217) 328-3605

WRITE IN NO. 2596



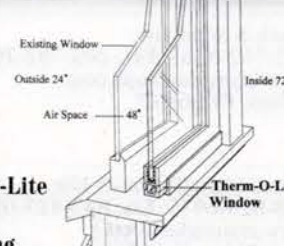
### Arts & Crafts Period Textiles

Current production of  
 turn-of-the-century design linens  
 Curtains • Pillows • Yardage  
 Table scarves • Bedspreads  
 Custom work • Embroidery kits

Free brochure or \$10 catalog with  
 color photos and fabric samples.  
 5427 Telegraph Avenue, #W2  
 Oakland, California 94609  
[www.TextileStudio.com](http://www.TextileStudio.com)  
 510-654-1645

WRITE IN NO. 8230

## The Window Replacement Alternative®



**Therm-O-Lite**  
 Interior  
 Insulating  
 Windows deliver  
 the benefits of replacement windows at a  
 fraction of the cost. Enhances existing  
 windows without changing site lines or  
 exterior appearance.

- Easily Installed • Energy Efficient
- Improves Comfort • Maintenance Free
- Dramatically Reduces Noise Infiltration

**MAINE GLASS**  
 A Distributor of **Therm-O-Lite** Windows  
 888/825-6975

Visit our Website at  
[www.therm-o-lite.com](http://www.therm-o-lite.com)

WRITE IN NO. 634



"The Renaissance"



"The Classic"


**PG  
PRIVATE  
GARDEN**

### The Art of Gardening

Exceptional quality &  
 elegance in  
 the Hartley Tradition.

36 Commercial Drive ♦ P.O. Box 600 ♦ Hampden, MA 01036 ♦ 413-566-0277  
[www.Private-garden.com](http://www.Private-garden.com)

## Build With Pieces of History



Now available in very limited quantities — authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick. Due to changes in brick manufacture, when these are gone there won't be any more. Write for free literature or send \$10 for price list, color photos, and sample brick.

**The Brickyard**  
 P.O. Box A  
 Harrisonville, MO 64701

(816) 380-3366  
 Ask for Kevin  
 Fax (816) 887-5757

WRITE IN NO. 3960



**Bridge  
Builders**  
 FOR LANE CONSTRUCTION, INC.

**Timber Bridges**  
 Custom, Site Specific  
 800 874-9403

WRITE IN NO. 3991

ELEGANT • FUNCTIONAL • METICULOUSLY CORRECT

### HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES

A Morris Design

Summer Houses  
 Conservatories  
 Pool Houses  
 Tool Sheds  
 Pavilions  
 Gazebos

Seats  
 Fencing  
 Pergolas

Garden Cabinet  
 to Guest House




Italianate Summer House  
 8x12' • \$9000

CLASSICAL • VICTORIAN • 20<sup>th</sup> C. • JAPANESE

City Visions, Inc.  
 311 Seymour St  
 Lansing MI 48933

Catalogue for \$3.00  
 517-482-7304 Fax  
 517-372-3385 Ph.

WRITE IN NO. 9030



Victorian  
Marketplace

**AmDia**

Antiques, Victorian Furniture and  
 a Full Line of Cast Aluminum Lighting  
 16960 S.R. 12 East  
 Findlay, Ohio 45840 • 424-1722

Contractors and Dealers are  
 Welcome  
 Write or call for our catalog -  
 \$4.00  
 1-800-483-7105  
 1-419-424-1722  
 1-419-424-1822 FAX

We accept Visa, MasterCard, Checks,  
 Money Orders

WRITE IN NO. 95





# R TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* for RELATED HOSPITALITY SPECIALTIES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
<b>Aardvark Antiques</b> 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591 www.aardvarkantiques.com Newport, RI 02840	Company offers over 1,500 pieces of interior and exterior bronze statuary, urns, fountains, and animals. Also, antique stained-glass windows, doors, lighting, church salvage, antique bank salvage, and outdoor lighting.	Free Write in No. 718
<b>Allied Window, Inc.</b> 800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883 www.alliedwindow.com Cincinnati, OH 45214	"Invisible" aluminum storm windows for interior or exterior: custom colors, special shapes, special glazing materials. Protection from UV and vandalism. "Main Street" capability for all floors of facade.	Free Write in No. 690
<b>Am-Dia, Inc.</b> 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822 www.victorianmarketplace.com Findlay, OH 45840	Specialist in decorative residential post-and wall-mount mailboxes that are "U.S. Postmaster" approved. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, street lighting, antique furnishings, and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95
<b>Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.</b> +44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372 www.andythorntonltd.co.uk Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK HX4 8AD	Europe's largest supplier of architectural antiques & decor. From fireplaces, garden ornament, furniture, doors, paneling, decorative glass to lighting, entryways, & Gothic church fittings. Architectural-antiques directory available.	Free Write in No. 2736
<b>Architectural Pottery</b> 888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109 www.archpot.com Midway City, CA 92655	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (FGRC).	Free Write in No. 20
<b>Architectural Windows &amp; Entries, Inc.</b> 800-747-6840; Fax: 727-823-4823 www.architecturalwindows.com Saint Petersburg, FL 33712	Maker of all types of custom wood windows and entry-door systems in both traditional and modern styles, offering many options in design, glazing, wood species, and hardware selections.	Free Write in No. 3025
<b>Arts &amp; Crafts Period Textiles</b> 510-654-1645; Fax: 510-654-1256 www.textilestudio.com Oakland, CA 94609	Creator of hand-embroidered, -applied, and -stencilled curtains, pillows, table cloths, and bedspreads from the reproduction of T-of-C designs, and from custom designs. Yardage and embroidery kits available; will send swatches.	Free Write in No. 8230
<b>Bamboo &amp; Rattan Works, Inc.</b> 800-422-6266; Fax: 732-905-8386 470 Oberlin Ave. S. Lakewood, NJ 08701	Custom bamboo fencing, gates, and traditional Japanese water features, such as water spouts and deer chasers; half-round bamboo for water troughs. Also, mats and boards for wall coverings (slats, bark, cloth, etc.).	Free Write in No. 5830
<b>Brickyard Inc., The</b> 816-380-3366; Fax: 816-887-5757 P.O. Box A Harrisonville, MO 64701	Source of authentic, antique clinker bricks with highly distinctive shapes, colors, and textures, ideal for constructing hearths and chimney facings. Will match samples.	Free Write in No. 3960
<b>Bridge Builders/Fox Lake Construction, Inc.</b> 800-874-9403; Fax: 828-524-5441 www.bridge-builders.com Franklin, NC 28734	Timber bridges custom-built on site: equipment, pedestrian, boardwalks, highway, golf-cart. Also, retaining walls. Specialists in bridge construction through ecologically sensitive areas.	Free Write in No. 3991
<b>Bronze Craft Corporation</b> 800-488-7747; Fax: 603-883-0222 www.bronzecraft.com Nashua, NH 03061	Sand-cast brass, bronze, and white-bronze window hardware: window locks, lifts, and pulleys. Latches, hinges, surface bolts, stay bars, push bars, and roto operators. Restoration designs available. Catalogs or CD-ROMS on request.	Free Write in No. 8380
<b>CemcoLift Elevator Systems</b> 800-726-7380; Fax: 215-703-0343 www.cemcolift.com Hatfield, PA 19440	Manufacturer of hydraulic residential, accessibility, and commercial elevator systems; also, traction elevators, escalators, and horizontal moving systems.	Free Write in No. 3250
<b>Christian Brothers Wood Floors</b> 718-246-9735; Fax: 718-246-9739 400 Atlantic Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11217	Full-service flooring firm specializing in hospitality-industry projects. Experienced in antique salvaged woods as well as standard and exotic species.	Free
<b>City Visions / Heritage Garden Houses</b> 517-372-3385; Fax: 517-482-7304 311 Seymour St. Lansing, MI 48933	Elegant, functional component buildings in 16 meticulous historic styles, to be used as summer houses, tool sheds, gazebos, and conservatories; also, pergolas and colonnades. Kits can be assembled within two days.	Free Write in No. 9030
<b>Cumberland Woodcraft Co.</b> 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502 www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com Carlisle, PA 17013	Supplier of architectural details offers complete line of ornate appointments, from carved capitals, corbels, moldings, onlays, and medallions to completed cabinetry; bars with back bars, service counters, detailed wall treatments.	Free Write in No. 1310
<b>Dalton Pavilions, Inc.</b> 800-532-5866; Fax: 215-721-1501 www.daltonpavilions.com Telford, PA 18969	Pre-engineered pavilions and gazebos constructed of Western red cedar and prefabricated for ease of installation. Ships throughout the US and internationally. Color product portfolio available upon request.	Free Write in No. 330
<b>DePaoli Mosaic Co.</b> 617-445-2381; Fax: 617-442-5618 www.depaolimosaic.com Boston, MA 02119	All types of terrazzo and seamless composition flooring; installations throughout New England (except western CT); Art Deco Terrazzo-Design assistance, restoration, recommendations, budget prices, and samples.	Free Write in No. 2320
<b>Goodwin International</b> 714-241-0942; Fax: 714-241-1874 www.goodwininternational.com Santa Ana, CA 92707	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world; stone fountains; fiberglass-reinforced concrete planters in various design styles and sizes. Call for an updated catalog.	Free Write in No. 4160

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
<b>Grabill Windows &amp; Doors</b> 810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809 www.grabillwindow.com Almont, MI 48003	Custom-built exterior doors and entryways; wood windows in casement, awning, and traditional double-hung units with weight-&-pulley operation. T.D.L., custom profiles and hardware.	Free Write in No. 1910
<b>Healy Brothers Foundry</b> 800-626-3229; Fax: 401-765-7612 P.O. Box 4 Manville, RI 02838	Custom bronze, brass, and aluminum plaques, signs, tablets; high- and low-relief portraits, logos; line of National Register historic markers; free quotes; fast delivery.	Free Write in No. 5530
<b>Judson Studios</b> 800-445-8376; Fax: 323-255-8529 www.judsonstudios.com Los Angeles, CA 90042	Studio has designed and manufactured stained and faceted glass and mosaics since 1897. Will work closely with clients to make their projects as successful as they can be.	Free Write in No. 2668
<b>Keystone Ridge Designs</b> 800-284-8208; Fax: 724-284-1253 www.keystoneridgedesigns.com Butler, PA 16003	Designs and manufactures site furniture, including planters, ash urns, benches, litter receptacles, table & chair sets, bike racks, and bollards. Product material: powder-coated steel.	Free Write in No. 728
<b>Lake Shore Industries</b> 800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293 www.lsisigns.com Erie, PA 16512	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730
<b>Leeds Clark Restoration</b> 972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856 www.leedsclark.com Midlothian, TX 76065	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings & cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Also, inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930
<b>Lehmann Glass Studio</b> 510-465-7158; Fax: Same as phone www.lehmannglass.com Oakland, CA 94607	Custom wheel-cut art glass for residential and commercial interiors. Specialist in reproducing originals to match existing panels.	Free Write in No. 4730
<b>Lynch &amp; Sons, Inc.</b> 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandsons.com Wilton, CT 06897	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information
<b>Maine Glass/Therm-O-Lite</b> 888-825-6975; Fax: 847-825-6977 www.maine-glass.com Park Ridge, IL 60068	Interior insulating windows: fixed, sliding, and counterbalanced double-hung. Optimal vinyl, low-profile, energy-efficient custom frames. Consistently approved by preservation societies.	Free Write in No. 634
<b>Maine Millstones</b> 207-633-6091; Fax: 207-633-6095 P.O. Box 228 West Southport, ME 04576	Manufacturer of hand-carved traditional granite millstones; all sizes and patterns available; also, half-millstones for doorsteps.	Free Write in No. 4440
<b>Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd.</b> 800-483-5720; Fax: 425-483-5721 www.nicholsbros.com Maltby, WA 98296	Manufactures hand-cast sandstone planters and garden furnishings. Can make to order; will crate and ship to anywhere in the United States.	Free Write in No. 5980
<b>Petersen Mfg. Co.</b> 800-832-7383; Fax: 712-263-5090 www.petersenmfg.com Denison, IA 51442	Manufacturer of precast-concrete planters, benches, trash receptacles, ash urns, drinking fountains, bollards, tree grates, and bicycle racks.	Free Write in No. 2576
<b>Pietra Stoneworks</b> 505-771-1370; Fax: 505-771-1086 www.pietra-stone.com Algodones, NM 87001	Landscape lighting hand-carved from natural stone. Each light is a unique, functional work of art. Also, custom stonework, carving, and turning.	Free Write in No. 5044
<b>Private Garden Greenhouse Systems</b> 800-287-4769; Fax: 413-566-8806 www.private-garden.com Hamden, MA 01036	Full-service design/build greenhouse company; English Victorian greenhouses & conservatories; also hobby, commercial, institutional, & industrial greenhouses from Belgium. Consultation & conservatory-renovation services.	Free Call for more information
<b>Rossi USA Corporation</b> 708-386-0183; Fax: 708-386-0186 1750 S. Des Plaines Ave. Forest Park, IL 60130	U.S. division of French company; quarriers and fabricators of more than 26 types of French limestone. Dimensional, cut, paving tiles and slabs.	Free Write in No. 392
<b>Seibert &amp; Rice, Inc.</b> 973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536 www.seibert-rice.com Short Hills, NJ 07078	Source of high-quality handmade terracotta garden planters and ornaments from Impruneta, Italy; high-relief, fine detailing, frost-proof. Extensive inventory, custom capabilities.	Literature \$5 Write in No. 5500
<b>Steptoe &amp; Wife Antiques, Ltd.</b> 800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814 www.steptoewife.com Toronto, ON, CANADA M6B 1V9	Specialist in custom metal fabrications, using decorative stampings, copper and zinc, aluminum and iron castings, steel, brass, and bronze. Also, Victorian-style cast-iron spiral and straight staircases.	Free Write in No. 9200
<b>Stone Yard, Inc.</b> 858-586-1580; Fax: 858-586-1426 www.stoneyardinc.com San Diego, CA 92121	Manufactures GFRC and fiberglass planters, benches, pedestals, mantels, trash receptacles & other site furnishings for residential and commercial projects. Custom projects welcomed.	Free Write in No. 2606
<b>Titan Site Furniture</b> 800-366-3080; Fax: 978-287-0399 www.AmericanTitan.com Concord, MA 01742	Manufacturer of cast-iron, aluminum, and steel benches, trash receptacles, and banners.	Free Write in No. 8172
<b>Ventana Fine Art</b> 505-983-8815; Fax: 505-988-4780 www.ventanafineart.com Santa Fe, NM 87501	Life-size and larger-than-life-size figurative works and portraits in bronze. Unique commissions and limited editions. Thematic and site-specific.	Free Write in No. 2596
<b>Written in Stone</b> 800-WRITTEN; Fax: 201-750-0099 www.american-written.com Closter, NJ 07624	Custom engraving on bricks, pavers, granite, marble, natural stone, slate, wood, glass, and photo etchings. Architectural signage; bronze and aluminum plaques and letters, including statues, bas relief, and monuments.	Free Write in No. 1337



## ENGRAVED BRICKS FOR FUNDRAISING



**WRITTEN IN STONE**  
**1-800-WITTEN**

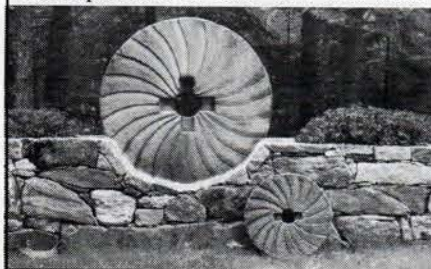
Largest engraving facility on the East Coast

WRITE IN NO. 767

## GRANITE MILLSTONES

A focal point for your Garden, Patio or Doorstep

**MAINE MILLSTONES**  
Southport, Me. 04576 • 207-633-6091



WRITE IN NO. 4440



## STONE YARD, INC.

When you want the best for residential, hospitality, and commercial projects.

ph: 858-586-1580

fax: 858-586-1426

[www.stoneyardinc.com](http://www.stoneyardinc.com)

WRITE IN NO. 2606

## CUSTOM BAMBOO FENCING

### BAMBOO POLES & RELATED ITEMS

Where your client is our most valuable customer.



Our 114 years experience is yours just for the asking

**CALL 1-800-4-BAMBOO**

470 Oberlin Ave. S, Lakewood, N.J. 08701

WRITE IN NO. 5830

**pietra**  
STONENETWORKS

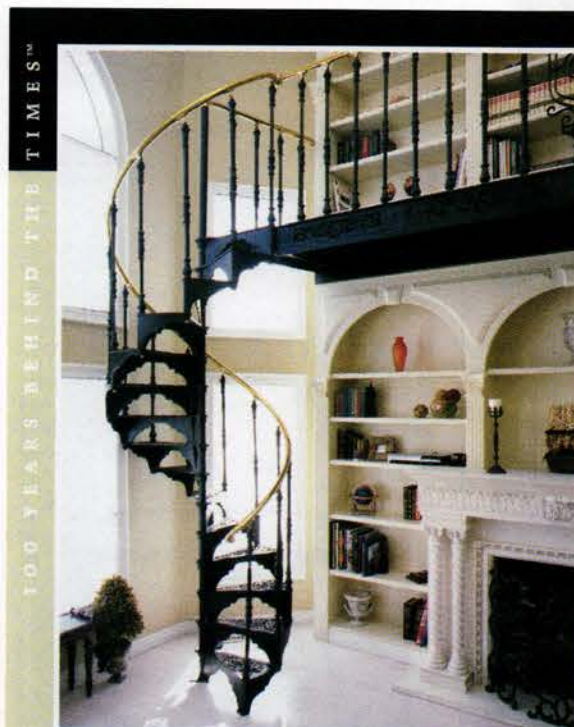
**HAND CARVED  
NATURAL STONE  
LANDSCAPE LIGHTING**

MOSS ROCK • GRANITE  
BASALT • LIMESTONE

CONTACT US FOR MORE INFORMATION  
505.771.1370 PSW@PIETRA-STONE.COM  
[WWW.PIETRA-STONE.COM](http://WWW.PIETRA-STONE.COM)



WRITE IN NO. 5044



**STEPTOE & WIFE**  
ANTIQUES LTD.

ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION PRODUCTS

## ALBANY Spiral Staircase

- Intricate Victorian design
- Modular components in a 4 ft. diameter
- Rugged cast iron construction
- Brass or steel handrail
- Easy assembly
- Send \$3 for complete catalogue featuring this and other staircases

- CUSTOM METAL FABRICATION
- HISTORIC PRESSED METAL ORNAMENT
- CURTAINS UP™ DRAPERY ACCESSORIES

90 TYCOS DRIVE  
TORONTO, ONTARIO M6B 1V9  
TEL: 1-800-461-0060  
TEL: (416) 780-1707  
FAX: (416) 780-1814  
e-mail: [info@steptoewife.com](mailto:info@steptoewife.com)  
[www.steptoewife.com](http://www.steptoewife.com)

WRITE IN NO. 470

## French Limestone

Rossi S.A.

Paris, France  
(Stock in U.S.A.)

Rossi U.S.A. Corp.

Tel: 708-386-0183

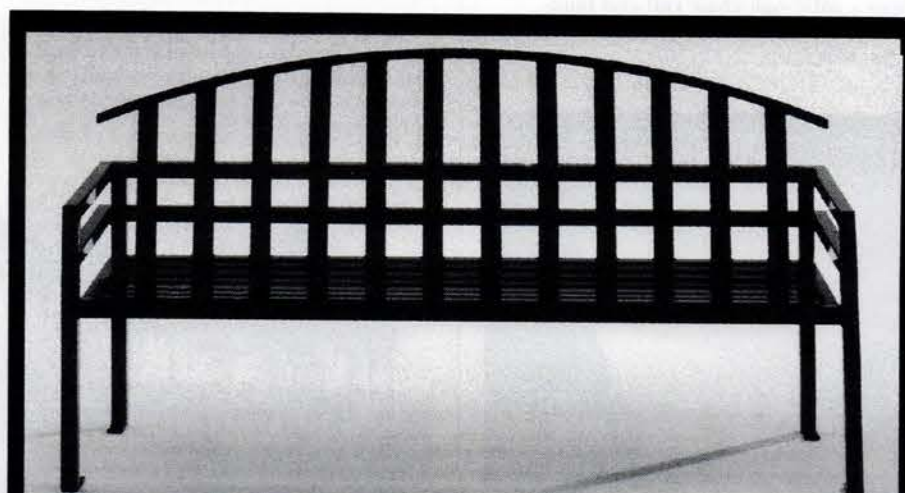
Fax: 708-386-0186

**Quarriers • Fabricators**

WRITE IN NO. 392

**WWW.**  
**traditional-building.com**

**Internet  
Gateway to  
Historical  
Products**



UNIQUE BY DESIGN. DISTINCTIVE BY COMPARISON  
CRAFTED BY... **KEYSTONE RIDGE** 1-800-284-8208

COORDINATING PIECES INCLUDE PLANTER, ASH URN & LITTER RECEPTACLE

WRITE IN NO. 728

**FOR EASY ACCESS TO  
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE**

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 214.



**PETERSEN**  
Manufacturing Co., Inc.



Call for our free catalog introducing our complete line of products.



P.O. Box 664 - Denison, IA  
712.263.2442 - 800.832.7383 - Fax 712.263.5090  
e-mail: [sales@petersenmfg.com](mailto:sales@petersenmfg.com) - <http://www.petersenmfg.com>

WRITE IN NO. 2576



# HOSPITALITY SPECIALTIES PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 208.*



DALTON PAVILIONS' 21-ft. Williamsburg pagoda is the perfect addition to this picnic area in Germantown Park, Md. Write in No. 550



LAKE SHORE INDUSTRIES creates a range of signage, from traditional street signs to this handsome, elaborate marker announcing Gannon University. Write in No. 8750



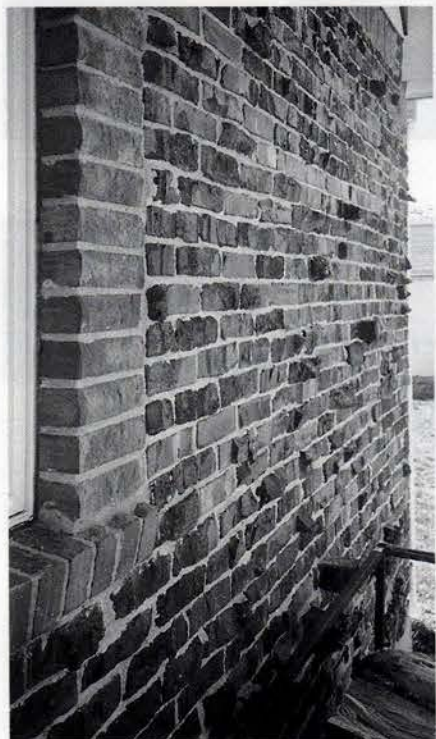
Distinctive plaques and signage in a variety of metals and finishes are specialties of HEALY BROS. FOUNDRY. Write in No. 5550



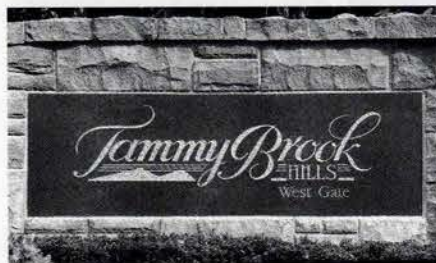
Complete historic-facade restorations are the specialty of LEEDS CLARK. Write in No. 1950



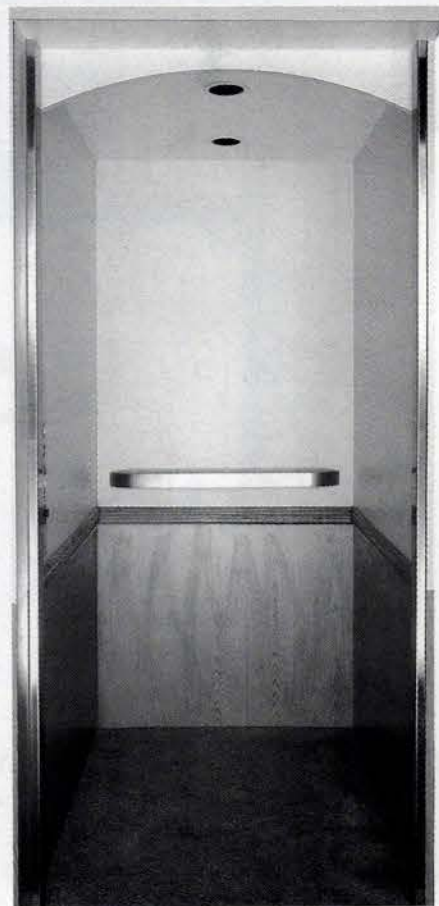
The Pullman series of site furnishings from KEYSTONE RIDGE DESIGNS features a durable polyester powdercoating finish. Write in No. 728



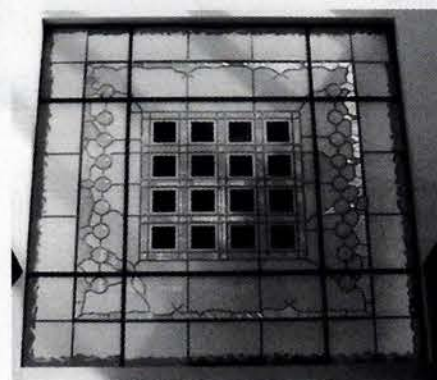
THE BRICKYARD's authentic antique clinker brick adds character to any interior or exterior wall. Write in No. 5960



Attractive engraved signage, using a wide variety of stone, is a specialty of WRITTEN IN STONE. Write in No. 1557 for Signage, 767 for Engraved Brick, 919 for Engraved Stone



CEMCOLIFT's Raleigh elevator cab features a solid-oak chair rail and faux-wood plastic laminate wall panels. Write in No. 5250



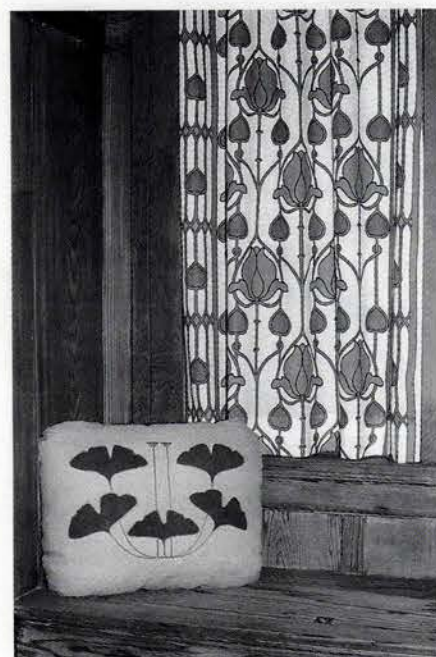
JUDSON STUDIOS' art-glass window, at the Azusa Pacific University in California, combines antique flashed glass, pressed glass jewels, beveled glass, and dichroic glass. Write in No. 2668



MAINE GLASS/THERM-O-LITE's windows insulate against cold and heat, and cut air infiltration dramatically at a fraction of the cost of replacement windows. Write in No. 654



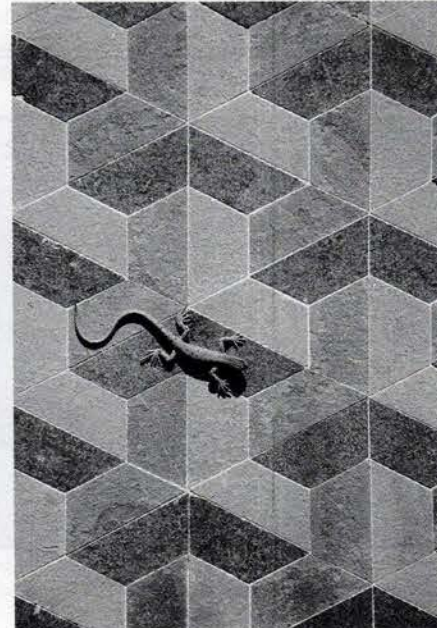
The dry-cast-stone French Vase from NICHOLS BROS. STONEWORKS is available with or without handles. Write in No. 5980



ARTS & CRAFTS PERIOD TEXTILES specializes in the production of curtains, cushions, pillows, and other fabric applications using turn-of-the-century designs. Write in No. 8250



GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL can provide GFRC planters in over 100 styles as well as custom designs. Write in No. 4160



French limestone of the highest quality is a specialty of ROSSI USA. Write in No. 592



This handsome footbridge was built for the Alaqua Country Club in Longwood, Fla., by BRIDGE BUILDERS. Write in No. 5991





SINCE 1978

## Historic Window Restoration Specialists

- Accurate duplication of historic wood windows
- Quality repair, retrofit and replacement service
- On-site surveys and condition assessments
- Listed in National Park Service's *Window Directory for Historic Buildings* and member of APT

When Quality Counts Call...

**LEEDS CLARK**  
HISTORIC RESTORATION & CONSULTING

300 North 3rd St • P.O. Box 222 • Midlothian, TX 76065 • (972) 775-3843 • Fax (972) 723-8856

WRITE IN NO. 1930

## DePaoli Mosaic Company

Member National Terrazzo and Mosaic Assoc.  
Serving New England Since 1890

### TERRAZZO

Cement - Thin Set - Conductive - Precast

### SEAMLESS COMPOSITION FLOORING

Decorative - Functional - Conductive

**Tel: 617-445-2381**  
**Fax: 617-442-5618**  
**www.depaolimosaic.com**

126 Magazine St., Boston, MA 02119

WRITE IN NO. 2320

# ELEVATOR?

*We Rise To The Occasion Beautifully!*



Build value, style  
and function into  
their investment  
while building  
your profit.  
Call our Sales  
Department  
for details.

**CEMCO LIFT**  
ELEVATOR SYSTEMS

Toll Free: 1-800-962-3626

Web Site: [www.cemcolift.com](http://www.cemcolift.com)

P.O. Box 500 • 2801 Township Line Road  
Hatfield, PA 19440-0500

Tel: 215-703-0358 Fax: 215-703-0343

e-mail: [sales@cemcolift.com](mailto:sales@cemcolift.com)

WRITE IN NO. 3250

## DALTON PAVILIONS, INC.

DESIGNERS OF THE FINEST GAZEBOS & GARDEN STRUCTURES

We offer the finest pre-engineered pavilions and garden structures, prefabricated and shipped throughout the United States and internationally. Call for a complete catalog.

DALTON PAVILIONS, INC.

20 COMMERCE DRIVE

TELEFORD, PA 18969

TEL: 800-532-5866

215-721-1492

FAX: 215-721-1501

[www.daltonpavilions.com](http://www.daltonpavilions.com)

WRITE IN NO. 330

## Lehmann GLASS STUDIO



Johnson Home Place  
Canton, Georgia

A lost art after 1925, *Lehmann Glass Studio* is successfully reintroducing Wheel-cut glass panels in the United States.

Commonly used from the mid-nineteenth to early twentieth century in fine period homes, wheel-cut glass is making a strong comeback.

Lehmann Glass Studio creates reproductions of original glass panels, as well as modern linear, prismatic designs for doors, side-lights, transom windows and partitions.



Wheel-cut glass is  
a unique alternative to  
other glass techniques.

## LEHMANN GLASS STUDIO

1793 12TH STREET  
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94607  
TEL / FAX: (510) 465-7158

email: [andreas@lehmannglass.com](mailto:andreas@lehmannglass.com)  
website: [www.lehmannglass.com](http://www.lehmannglass.com)

WRITE IN NO. 4730

## 2 Ways To Get Free Product Literature

- ❖ If the need is not urgent, the easiest method is to use the Product Information Card bound into this issue.
- ❖ If the Card is gone, use the Product Information Coupon on page 214.

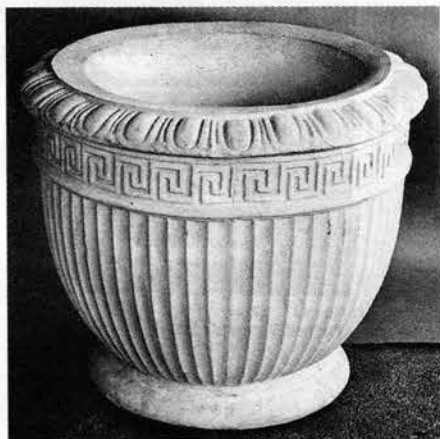


# HOSPITALITY SPECIALTIES PORTFOLIO

*For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 208.*



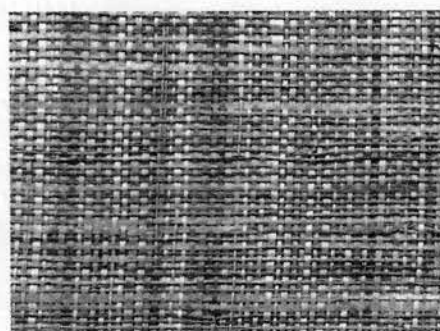
Carved granite millstones from MAINE MILLSTONES are used as features in paving and entrance applications. *Write in No. 4440*



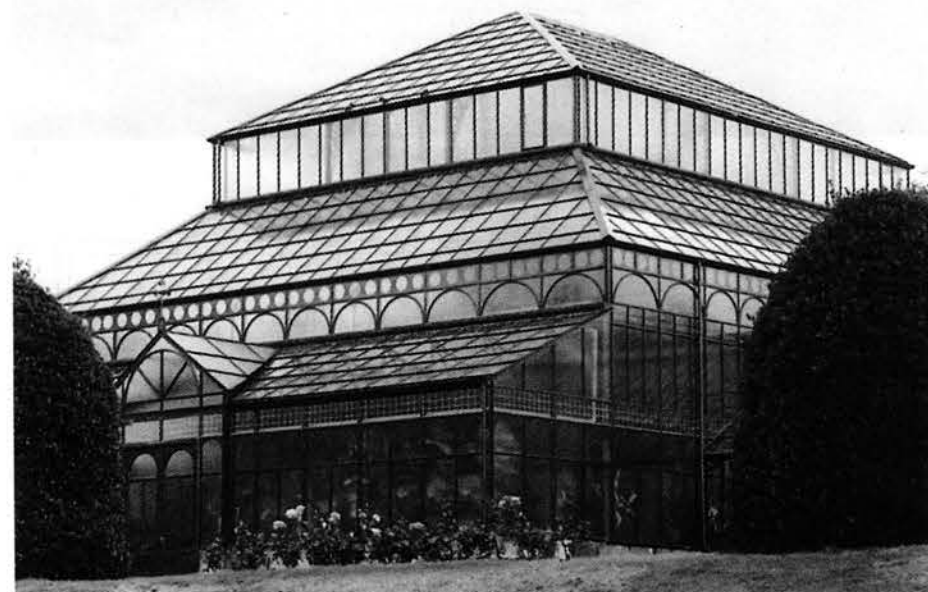
This cast-stone urn, #599 from LYNCH & SONS, is 19-1/2 in. tall and has a 22-in. diameter. *Call 203-762-8363 for information*



CITY VISIONS/HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES' Italianate garden house is often used as a kiosk or parking check-point. *Write in No. 9030*



Wall coverings such as this Sanguran cloth from BAMBOO & RATTAN WORKS are ideal for tropically-themed environments. *Write in No. 5830*



PRIVATE GARDEN's Victorian-inspired Hartley greenhouses may be customized for virtually any commercial application. *Call 800-287-4769 for information*



Terra-cotta garden benches and pottery are two specialties of SEIBERT & RICE. *Write in No. 5500*



VENTANA FINE ART's Rosie Sandifer sculpts figurative works in bronze, such as the "Catch Me If You Can" group seen here, which are often used in public and commercial settings. *Write in No. 2596*



ALLIED WINDOW produced historically accurate windows (with UV-protective laminated glass) for Fanieul Hall in Boston, Mass. *Write in No. 690*



This distinctive pathway light in hand-carved stone, with concealed light source, is available from PIETRA STONEWORKS. *Write in No. 5044*



Terrazzo flooring from DEPAOLI MOSAIC CO. was used for this dining area at the Harvard Medical School in Boston. *Write in No. 2520*



Distinctive cut-glass panels for door and window applications are available from LEHMANN STUDIOS. *Write in No. 4730*



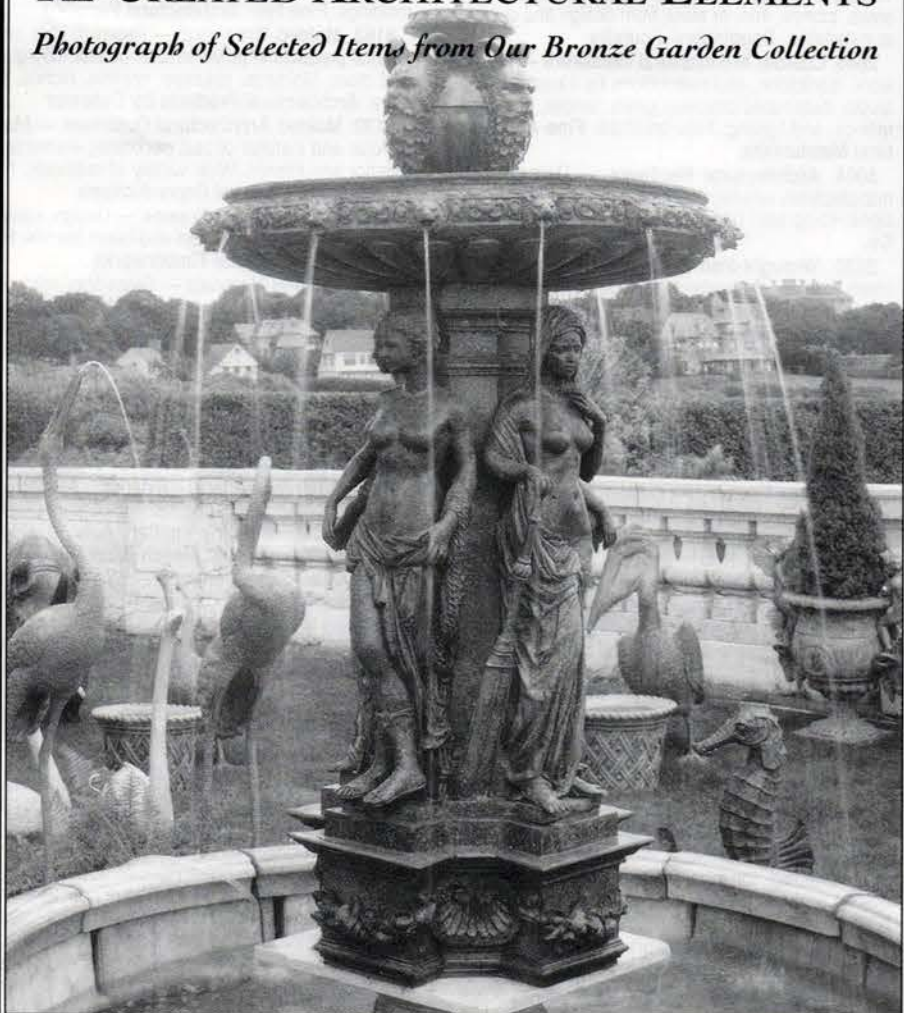
The "Ornate Urn With Handles," #HMURN3 from ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY, is handmade of Italian terra cotta and stands 36 in. tall. *Write in No. 20*



# Aardvark Antiques

A GLOBAL SUPPLIER OF ANTIQUE & RE-CREATED ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS

Photograph of Selected Items from Our Bronze Garden Collection



Main Offices and Showrooms: 475 Thames Street, Newport, Rhode Island 02840

Showroom: High Point, North Carolina 27261

Tel 401-849-7233 • Fax 401-849-1591

email ardvarkan@aol.com • www.aardvarkantiques.com

WRITE IN NO. 718

# SEIBERT & RICE

FINE ITALIAN TERRA COTTA



The world's finest terra cotta comes from Impruneta, Italy. Easily identified by its warm pink color and perfect detail, it is completely hand crafted and strong enough to withstand freezing temperatures. This exquisite pottery is available in the United States exclusively through Seibert & Rice.

Catalog \$5.00

P.O. Box 365, Short Hills, NJ 07078 973-467-8266 www.seibert-rice.com

WRITE IN NO. 5500

## PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to Traditional Building's professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the postcard inside the front cover, or use the form below.

### PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

**Architectural Photography** — Work of this nationally known architectural photographer has been featured in several books, as well as numerous magazines. **Douglas Keister Photography**

**1340. Classical Architecture** — Institute provides publications and programs for continuing education in classicism. Send for membership information. **Institute Of Classical Architecture**

**536. House Moving** — Restoration firm specializing in house moving, window restoration, wood carving, wood roofs, and any wood project. **Kronenberger & Sons Restoration**

**3030. Preservation Books & Instruments** — Books, instruments, and products for preservation and restoration of architecture and objects. Consulting and training services. Free brochure. **PRG, Inc.**

**7777. The PALLADIO PRIZE** — Annual Award for Excellence in Traditional Design is awarded in 8 categories, covering both public and residential projects; restoration and new construction. Send for entry details. **The PALLADIO PRIZE**

**3112. Online Preservation Trades Website** — RestorationTrades.Com is the online source for jobs, resources, and buyers. **Restoration Trades Exchange**

**3380. RESTORATION + RENOVATION Show & Conference** — The largest restoration and preservation events in the U.S. are the Restoration & Renovation trade shows and conferences. Send for schedules of upcoming events. **Restore Media**

**501. Selling To Historical Market** — List broker has the most extensive file of design and building professionals working in the restoration and construction fields. Free flyer. **The Information Refinery**

### LANDSCAPES, GARDENS, STREETSCAPES & PARKS

**7470. Pre-Cast Ornament** — Gazebos, arbors, pergolas, balustrades, pavers, wall caps, columns, planters, stair treads, and fountains. Free brochure. **A&M Victorian Decorations**

**95. Mailboxes & Site Furnishings** — Cast-aluminum Victorian furniture, and a full line of lighting, bells, street clocks, planters, fountains, gates, & signage. **Am-Dia, Inc.**

**20. Planters & Sculpture** — Imported terra-cotta and sandstone works of art and site amenities. Also, custom pieces done on site. Free brochure. **Architectural Pottery**

**8163. Garden Accessories** — Firm imports original and antique Provencal garden accessories. Also, historic interior and exterior architectural elements and antique flooring. **Authentic Provence**

**5830. Bamboo Fencing & Gates** — Also, Japanese garden fixtures in bamboo. Traditional designs to custom creations. Free brochure. **Bamboo & Rattan Works**

**860. Wood Lighting Poles** — Wooden lighting poles direct from manufacturer. Free brochure. **J.H. Baxter & Co.**

**166. Outdoor Gas Lighting** — Gas-burning and electric lighting in solid copper and brass. **Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights**

**73. Cast-Aluminum Site Amenities** — Lighting fixtures, posts, mailboxes, outdoor furniture, and more. Free brochure. **Brandon Industries, Inc.**

**3991. Timber Bridges** — On-site builders of custom solid-timber bridges from Southern yellow pine, with galvanized hardware. Free brochure. **Bridge Builders**

**31. Carved Cantera Stone** — Sculpture, table bases, mantels, fountains, garden ornament, and more carved in natural stone quarried in Mexico. **Cantera Especial**

**1360. Copper Mailboxes** — Timeless designs can be wall mounted; two types of poles available with torch-cut numbers. Free brochure. **Chaenomeles, Inc.**

**9030. Garden Houses** — Heritage garden houses, pavilions, pool houses, potting sheds, tool storage, and hot-tub enclosures. Also colonnades, garden seats, and more. Free brochure. **City Visions**

**300. Copper Works** — Gas or electric lanterns, mailboxes, lettering, street signs, and custom designs. Free brochure. **Copper Sculptures**

**773. Garden Ornament** — Antique garden ornaments (18th to 20th century), benches, urns, and fountains. Also, reproductions in cast stone. **DHS Designs**

**2767. Cast-Metal Site Furnishings** — Manufacturer of imported solid cast-metal lanterns, lamps, garden furniture, bollards, signs, and more. **Dalhaus USA**

**330. Gazebos & Birdhouses** — Designers and manufacturers of garden structures. Several styles of gazebos, architectural birdhouses, benches, tables, screens, and deck railings. Free brochure. **Dalton Pavilions**

**3001. Garden Ornament** — Antique garden ornament and custom stonework. Reproductions of antique garden elements. **Elizabeth Street**

**3137. Pavement "Pedestal" System** — The "PaveIt" pedestal system for paver stones is used to create patios, plazas, and elevated stone areas. Free brochure. **Envirospec**

**531. Automatic Gate Operators** — Source of automatic gate operators, enabling homeowners to enter and exit gates without having to leave their cars. **FAAC International, Inc.**

**Gazebos & Garden Ornament** — Statuary, fountains, furniture, weathervanes, and accessories in metal and stone. Call (718) 937-7632. **Florentine Craftsmen**

**1870. Conservatories** — Wooden-framed conservatories in single-slope, gable, hip/valley, and octagonal shapes; lantern roofs and pyramidal skylights. Free brochure. **Glass House**

**4160. Garden & Site Products** — Benches, balustrades, fountains, and ornaments are among some of the furnishings available in Vincenza stone, terra cotta, and bronze. Free brochure. **Goodwin International**

**1180. Wooden Flagpoles** — Handmade wooden flagpoles with classic square-to-octagon-to-tapered round design. Select Douglas Fir, turned on custom lathe with a white gloss finish. Free brochure. **Hennessy House Wooden Poles**

**9000. Landscape Metalwork** — Tree grates, tree guards, bollards, and trench guards. Free brochure. **Ironsmith**

**3068. Cast Stone** — Planters, urns, jardineres, and table bases. **Kaleh Design Collection Stone**

**728. Site Furniture** — Benches, food-court seating, ash/trash cans, and a wide range of outdoor furnishings. Custom products available. Free brochure. **Key-stone Ridge Designs**

**873. Landscape Lighting** — Manufacturer of contemporary and traditional-looking micro-flood landscape lighting. **Kim Lighting**

**500. Clay-Tile Pavers** — Custom-matched clay tile and pavers; glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tiles; residential & commercial. Free literature. **London Tile Co.**

**Garden & Landscape Ornament** — Hand-crafted copper weathervanes in all sizes; large selection of landscape ornament, fountains, benches, urns, statuary, etc. Call 203-762-8363. **Lynch & Sons**

**4440. Decorative Millstones** — Granite millstones for use as landscape elements, decorative accents. Free brochure. **Maine Millstones**

**6910. Fence Pickets & Gates** — Galvanized steel with baked-on polyester finish, guaranteed 15 years. Swing or slide gates. Their pickets can be used in place of stone or brick columns. Free brochure. **Master Halco**

**53. Mailboxes & Exterior Lighting** — Large selection of cast-aluminum mailboxes, mailbox posts, lanterns, street lighting, and light posts. Free brochure. **Mel Northey Company**

**5980. Sandstone and Dry-Cast Stone Planters** — Manufacturer of sandstone and dry-cast cast-stone containers and planters. Free brochure. **Nichols Bros. Stoneworks**

**6860. Bespoke Conservatories** — Elegant English conservatories, custom-built and hand-crafted in glass, wood, and metals. Attention to details, including

windows, roof-line, and fine materials. **Oak Leaf Conservatories**

**2576. Landscape Amenities** — Firm manufactures planters, benches, and drinking fountains. **Petersen Mfg. Co.**

**Hobby & Commercial Greenhouses** — Conservatories, solariums, and greenhouses, including English Victorian styles. Also, conservatory renovation. Call: 800-287-4769. **Private Garden**

**6110. Vicenza Stone Elements** — Classic carved stone garden elements, including sculpture, urns, planters, and mantels. Free brochure. **Vicenza Stone Sculptures**

**5500. Imported Terra Cotta** — Large variety of ornamented Italian urns, planters, flower boxes, and vases. Free brochure. **Seibert & Rice**

**8030. Glass Sunrooms** — Aluminum and glass sunrooms up to 16 ft. deep; insulating glass in straight or curved-eave design. Free flyer. **Sunbilt Solar Products**

**8270. Period Conservatories & Glass Houses** — Individually designed, hand-crafted, and installed. Free brochure. **Tanglewood Conservatories**

**9430. Cast-Aluminum Products** — Outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, urns, and mailboxes. Free brochure. **Texas Metal Industries, Inc.**

**8172. Site Furnishings** — manufacturer of cast-iron, aluminum, and steel benches, trash receptacles, and banners. **Titan Site Furnishings**

**2709. Site Furnishings** — Cast-iron, -aluminum, and steel benches, trash receptacles, planters, and bollards. Free brochure. **Toronto Fabricating & Mfg.**

**7100. Gazebos** — Line of elegantly designed and carefully crafted gazebos lend a note of 19th-century graciousness to any landscape design. Engineered to meet all building codes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Gazebos**

**4120. Precast Concrete Pavers** — Color matching, coping, and special paver shapes. Matching site amenities include waste containers, bollards, benches, planters, and signs. **Wausau Tile**

**8044. Precast Site Amenities** — Precast-concrete planters, benches, signage, waste receptacles, light poles, etc., available in custom colors and textures. Matching pavers available. **Wausau Tile**

**919. Engraved Stone** — Garden stones, boulders, signage, and more with custom engraving. Free brochure. **Written in Stone**

### STONE, BRICK & MASONRY RESTORATION

**400. Facade Restoration** — Field specialist in cleaning, restoration, repair, and installation of terra



cotta and all historic masonry materials. Free brochure. **Apple Restoration and Waterproofing**

**5064. Stonecarving** — Firm designs and hand-carves stoneworks in limestone & marble: Fountains, cornerstones, plaques, columns, garden ornament, more. Custom work; also restoration and replication work. **Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving**

**160. Custom Terra Cotta** — Specialist in moldmaking, ram pressing, and matching original pieces. Restorations or new installations. Duplicating color, texture, and detail. Free literature. **Boston Valley Terra Cotta**

**3960. Antique Clinker Brick** — Authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick recovered from an abandoned brickyard. A unique building material available in limited quantities. Free brochure. **The Brickyard**

**8096. Cut & Carved Stone** — Firm supplies custom cut and carved stone for exterior building restoration. **Bybee Stone Co.**

**8097. Stoneworking Tools** — Firm supplies tools for stoneworking and exterior stone restoration. **Bybee Stone Co.**

**7050. Masonry Anchors** — Fireproof, cement-based, sympathetic masonry anchors. Free brochure. **CLS Cintec**

**3028. Cast-Stone Elements** — Specialist in cast-stone balustrades, columns, and window sills and surrounds. **Cast Stone Products**

**22. Architectural Cast Stone** — Cast-stone manufacturer provides mantels, fireplaces, columns, balustrades, garden ornament, door surrounds, and more. **Castlestone, Inc.**

**8154. Masonry Cleaners** — Source of D/2 cleaning liquid which kills biological deposits on masonry, including algae, bacteria, fungi, mosses, and lichens. **Cathedral Stone Products**

**9580. Jahn Restoration Mortar** — Supplies a full line of cementitious mortars for all types of masonry. Free brochure. **Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.**

**2685. Mineral Paints** — Source of "Silin" mineral paints for use on stucco, masonry, and plaster surfaces, interior and exterior. **Cathedral Stone Products**

**5190. Precast Architectural Elements** — Over 1,600 precast concrete ornaments, including balustrades, columns, door & window trim. Free flyer. **Concrete Designs Inc.**

**2517. Exterior Architectural Elements** — Architectural sculpture service with expertise in management, design, and production. Exterior elements in GFRC and precast concrete. **David Kucera, Inc.**

**5200. Acid-Free Masonry Cleaner** — Citric-based masonry cleaner avoids the hazards to the environment and to workers that are posed by cleaners based on mineral acids. **Diedrich Technologies**

**811. Modifiers For Gypsum & Concrete** — Manufactures a polymer-based modifier for stronger gypsum products, and one for concrete. Many outdoor applications. **DuoMatrix**

**5670. Top-Mounted Chimney Fans** — Draft fans designed for high-temperature applications, handles exhaust gases from all types of fuels. Free brochure. **Exhausto, Inc.**

**868. Carved-Stone Ornament** — Classically trained carver creates and restores carved-stone sculpture and architectural ornament. **Fairplay Stonecarvers**

**4020. Classical Cast Stone** — British designers and manufacturers offer period reproductions of architectural and landscape products including follies, fountains, and fireplace mantels. Free brochure. **Haddonstone**

**875. Fiberglass Molds** — Maker of fiberglass molds for architectural precast and cast stone. **Man-dish Research International**

**493. Cast Elements** — Cast decorative elements, including columns, in GFRC, with antiqued finishes. Free brochure. **Milestone, Inc.**

**4470. Stone Products** — Mining, fabrication, and installation of natural stone for landscaping and building. Free brochure. **New York Quarries**

**754. Architectural Cast Stone** — Elements include

balustrade systems, columns, and a range of exterior and interior cast stone. **North American Stone Company**

**5044. Carved Stone** — Firm offers hand-carved stone landscape lights, along with signage and other carved-stone items. **Pietra Stoneworks**

**3122. Carved & Cut Stone** — Dimensional-cut limestone and sandstone. Custom stone fabrication and carving. Free brochure. **Robert Young & Sons, Inc.**

**392. French Limestone** — U.S. division of a French limestone company with more than 15 types of quarried stone. Free brochure. **Rossi USA Corp.**

**236. Dry-Cast Stone** — Columns, pavers, balustrades, mantels, garden ornament, and architectural elements; free brochure. **Sierra Architectural Cast Stone**

**8500. Vent Retrofit System** — Technical fireplace and flue restoration specialists. **Sleepy Hollow Chimney Supply**

**8175. Building Slate** — Supplier of "PetraSlate," a line of domestic and imported slate for roofing, flooring, and wall cladding. **Source Products Group**

**8630. Architectural Cast Stone** — Mantels, columns, fountains, pavers, garden ornaments, and more, handmade using precision tooling. Free brochure. **Stone Legends**

**2606. Cast-Stone Products** — Source of cast-stone planters, trash receptacles, and other products. **Stone Yard, Inc.**

**545. Molded Ornament** — Custom fabricators of interior and exterior molded GRG, GFRC, and cast stone. Can duplicate existing elements, including terra cotta. **THR Cast Stone & GFRC**

**8012. Cast-Stone Elements** — Supplier of architectural cast stone. **Thunderstone LLC**

**767. Engraved Brick** — Fund-raising bricks, address stones and markers, pavers, and more with custom engraving. Free brochure. **Written in Stone**

## ORNAMENTAL

## METALWORK

**9040. Architectural Sheetmetal** — Cornices, finials, conductor heads, and metal roofing. Plasma cutting, custom bending, field measuring, and installation. **A.C. Gentry, Inc.**

**2636. Metal Preservation** — Firm preserves old door and window hardware; repairs, cleans, polishes, replates hardware; all finishes. **Al Bar-Wilmette Platers**

**1005. Ornamental Castings & Fabrications** — Architectural metal foundry does new work or replications in any historical style; variety of alloys. **Allen Architectural Metals**

**9820. Registers & Grilles** — Aluminum, brass, and steel. Standard and custom styles. Free brochure. **Architectural Grille**

**8610. Metal Grilles** — Steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan-coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. **Arsco Mfg. Co.**

**Ornamental Ironwork** — Forged wrought-iron in traditional designs and finishes: railings, gates, furniture, entryways, lighting. Also, restoration and replication. Call 732-560-8199. **Artist in Iron**

**3026. Metal Railings** — Fabricator of railings and other metal products in the northern New Jersey area. **Artistic Railings**

**1390. Ornamental & Architectural Metal** — Supplier of aluminum & bronze extrusions, angles, tubes, etc., as well as stamped ornaments and steel wood-grain rods. Free brochure. **J.G. Braun & Co.**

**3024. Custom-Created Metalwork** — Hand-forged metal art, fabricating, and antique restorations; also, installations and artistic metal finishes and patinas. **Bubba's Anvil Works**

**830. Metalsmiths** — Custom lighting, forged ironwork and forged, hand-hammered bronze; also, gates, tables, and other custom pieces. Free brochure. **Coe Studios, Inc.**

**1222. Ornamental Iron** — Castings, stampings, and forgings. Free brochure. **Crescent City Iron Sup-**

**ply, Inc.**

**1023. Ornamental Ironwork** — Restoration and fabrication of ornamental ironwork; all kinds of custom work. **DeAngelis Iron Work**

**3056. Iron Components** — Source for decorative iron components and finishing details for metalwork. Visit the website: [www.decorativeiron.com](http://www.decorativeiron.com). **DecorativeIron.com**

**8015. Metal Castings** — Full-service foundry specializes in turnkey ornamental architectural aluminum, brass, bronze, iron, or steel, from design and casting to installation. **Deggingers' Foundry**

**2640. Custom Architectural Metalwork** — Forge-work, fabrication, and restorations by award-winning studio: Automated driveway gates, fences, staircase railings, and lighting. Free brochure. **Fine Architectural Metalsmiths**

**8004. Architectural Hardware** — Designs and manufactures architectural hardware in traditional designs, using both brass and bronze. **Frank Allart & Co.**

**2520. Wrought-Iron Furniture** — And lighting: chairs, tables, chandeliers, and other fixtures. Free brochure. **Gaby's Shoppe**

**1020. Perforated Metal Panels** — Hundreds of designs; custom-perforating capabilities. Free brochure. **Harrington & King Perforating Co.**

**2470. Sheetmetal Specialists** — Custom and re-production ornaments, pressed-metal siding, metal shingles, canopies, cornices, cresting, and more. Free brochure. **Heather and Little**

**34. Bronze Foundry** — Custom fine-arts foundry specializes in studio-size and monumental bronze castings for sculpture. Also produces hardware, signage, and lighting. **House Bronze**

**6560. Wrought-Iron Components** — Hundreds of elegant patterns for railings, gates, and other wrought-iron fabrications. All elements in stock, ready to ship. 64-pg. catalog free to architects and fabricators. **Indital, USA**

**121. Silhouette Metal Images** — Highly-detailed metal images with Western, wildlife, and custom themes; incorporated into lighting, decorative metalwork, and architectural elements. **J. Dub's**

**1079. Hot Forged Metalwork** — Hand-finished architectural metalwork, including grilles, gates, and lighting. Free brochure. **Jefferson Mack Metal**

**418. Metal Components** — Wholesale distributor of steel tubing, forgings, fasteners, and other ornamental and component metalwork. **King Architectural Metals**

**5340. Decorative Metalwork** — Ball tops, caps, spears, and other decorative elements for fences and gates. Free literature. **Liberty Ornamental Metal Products**

**6060. Radiator Enclosures** — Direct-from-the-factory all-steel radiator enclosures. Choose from many styles and colors, including wood grains. Free brochure. **Monarch**

**5170. Metal-Fabricators Assoc.** — Provides member lists for specific geographical areas. Also publishes brochure of driveway-gate designs. Free brochure. **NOMMA - Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn.**

**332. Wrought-Iron Fixtures & Furnishings** — Gateways, stairways, grilles, and custom ornamental iron. **Old World Iron**

**5430. Ornamental-Metal Consultation** — Seminars on appearances, uses, and characteristics of ornamental metal. Free literature. **Ornamental Metal Institute of NY**

**898. Ornamental Ironwork** — Studio produces hand-forged ironwork, with gates, railings, grilles, and lighting fixtures a specialty. **R. Walsh Gate & Railing**

**5810. Brass & Iron Registers** — Beautiful solid-brass and cast-iron registers are based on 19th- and early-20th-century originals. Free catalog. **Reggio Register Co.**

**2518. Stamped Grilles** — Decorative bar grilles stamped from aluminum, brass, or steel; wide selection of colors and patterns. **Register & Grille Mfg. Co.**

**3240. Cast-Iron Specialists** — Restoration and new construction. Extensive collection of historic patterns for casting architectural and landscape products. Free brochure. **Robinson Iron**

**7730. Foundry, Forge & Fabrication** — Custom and restoration architectural metalwork, as well as work in glass, stone, & FRP. Free brochure. **Schiff Architectural Detail**

**470. Cast-Iron Staircases** — The Kensington revives tradition of using cast iron for straight porch steps. Modular components; bolt-together assembly. Also, circular stairs. Complete catalog. **Steptoe & Wife**

**5180. Cast-Iron & Aluminum Ornaments** — French, Spanish, and Victorian scrolls, rosettes, cresting, finials, and gates. Free brochure. **Tennessee Fabricating Co.**

**7212. Fabricated Metal** — Custom copper finials, weathervanes, roof ornaments, cornices, leader boxes, etc. Restoration of copper & slate roofs. Consultation; free literature. **Vulcan Supply**

**1223. Wrought Metalwork** — Family-run studio produces fences, gates, balustrades, and more for residential and commercial applications. **Wiemann Iron Works**

## ARCHITECTURAL

## MILLWORK

**1285. Timberframe Design & Engineering** — Homes pre-cut and erected in Douglas fir or oak. Free brochure. **ARK II, Inc.**

**1300. Wood Restoration** — Two-part epoxy system restores rotted wood; saves historically significant and hard-to-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, and painted. Free brochure. **Abatron**

**1002. Wood Repair Epoxies** — Materials for the repair of damaged wood — especially wood windows — along with technical assistance. **Advanced Repair Technology**

**1282. Library Ladders** — Rolling-track hardwood ladders. Variety of hardware and finish options. **Alaco Ladder**

**5063. Paneling & Casework** — Original and reproduction paneling and hand-crafted wood interiors; complete rooms, from bookcases and fireplaces to alcoves and secret doors. **Andy Thornton, Ltd.**

**1470. Cast Architectural Elements** — Specialist in design and production of columns, balustrades, pool

coping, pavers, stairs treads, moldings, wall-caps, and mantels. Free brochure. **Architectural Facades Unlimited**

**6400. FRP Ornaments** — Molded-fiberglass replicas of exterior ornaments originally made in other materials. Projects include cornices, balconies, balustrades, and planters. Free literature. **Architectural Fiberglass Corp.**

**6490. Paneling, Casework, Carving** — Architectural casework, mantels, paneling, and deep-sculpted moldings. Free flyer. **Architectural Paneling**

**8162. Molded Ornament** — Ready-to-ship architectural products in polyurethane, plaster, fiberglass, and more. Moldings, columns, capitals, niches, and more. **Architectural Products By Outwater**

**6130. Molded Architectural Ornament** — Manufacturer and installer of cast decorative elements for exterior and interior. Wide variety of materials. Free brochure. **Architectural Reproductions**

**592. Custom Timber Frames** — Design, consultation, and installation of post-and-beam frames. Free brochure. **Architectural Timberworks**

**7260. Molding Materials** — Glass-fiber-reinforced modified gypsum system for interior or exterior ornament. Simple to use, non-toxic, and lightweight, with short mold cycles. Free brochure. **Ball Consulting, Ltd.**

**521. Specialty Lumber Products** — Mill offers Western red cedar shakes and shingles, including tapersawn and Victorian fancy cuts. Also, tongue-and-groove flooring. Free brochure. **Bear Creek Lumber**

**4110. Custom Shutters** — Exterior or interior; paneled or louvered. Using original 19th-century machinery, can duplicate any shutter. Antique shutter hardware. Free brochure. **Beech River Mill Co.**

**1580. Fiberglass Columns** — Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance-free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

**180. Classic Wood Columns** — Full line of architectural wood columns: authentic replication to stock in variety of sizes, designs, and wood species. Interior & exterior; round, square, octagonal. Custom work. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

**2764. Structural Polyurethane** — Architectural moldings, including window moldings and door surrounds, in a structural polyurethane. **Chemcrest Architectural Products**

**106. Timber Framing** — Work on new and antique timber frames; restoration of antique post-and-beam construction. New homes, commercial buildings, and other timber-frame structures. **Chestnut Oak Co.**

**4200. Complete Millwork Packages** — Full-service supplier of architectural components for period exteriors and interiors. Free brochure. **Classic Architectural Specialties**

**57. Moldings & Millwork** — Stock and custom moldings, millwork, and architectural trim in wood, domestic and exotic. Also hardwood flooring, custom turnings, and curved moldings for windows and arches. **M.L. Condon Co.**

**5270. Heavy Timbers** — Pine, hemlock, and oak timbers up to 26 ft. Pine pattern stock, grade-stamped timbers. Free brochure. **Cowls, Inc.**

**1310. Victorian Millwork** — 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also, molded-polymer architectural elements. Free brochure. **Cumberland Woodcraft**

**1107. Custom Stairbuilders** — Straight, curved, circular, and spiral stair systems. Free brochure. **Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork**

**583. Flexible & Rigid Moldings** — Wide variety of rigid & flexible moldings & castings for interior & exterior applications. Over 60 standard profiles in stock. Free brochure. **Diamond Mfg.**

**3100. Moldings Supplier** — Wide range of moldings, corbels, and architectural elements in wood. Custom work available in all species. Free brochure. **Dykes Lumber**

**8036. Custom moldings** — Manufacturer of custom moldings in wood and MDF. **Empire Moulding Company**

**5770. Carved Wood Elements** — Architectural accoutrements, including mantels, sculpted in solid woods. Your designs executed or select from large array of stock elements. Free brochure. **Raymond Enkeboll**

**8210. Columns & Turnings** — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, and carvings. Fluting, spiral, and rope twist. Turned & stave-work columns. Free brochure. **Fagan Design & Fabrications**

**23. Fiberglass Moldings** — Stock and custom fiberglass cornices and columns for restoration and new construction. Also, window surrounds, panels, balustrades, brackets, domes, and other specialty items. **Fibertech Corp.**

**81. Interior Woodwork** — Firm produces wood doors and interior woodwork for a variety of applications. **Fine Woodworks**

**4780. Custom Spiral Stairs** — Spiral and curved stairs are custom-built to your specifications. Available in welded steel or solid wood. Free brochure. **Goddard Mfg. Co.**

**806. Architectural Elements** — Balustrades, moldings, sculpture, and more in GRG, GFRC, compo, Forton-MG, and more. Free brochure. **Goodwin Assoc.**

**8181. Timber-Frame Structures** — Firm designs and builds timber-frame structures for a variety of applications. **Heartwood Timberframes**

**3169. Foam-Cutting Machines** — Manufacturer of hot-wire foam-cutting machines for making expanded-polystyrene moldings. **Hotwire Direct Foam Cutting Machines**

**3016. Historical Millwork** — Source of period-style millwork for a range of applications. **Hull Historical Millwork**

**8166. Interior Woodwork** — Firm designs and produces all types of projects, from architectural interior woodwork to individual furnishings. **J.D.M. Woodworking, Inc.**

**6320. Rope Columns and Moldings** — Also, custom wood turnings. Free brochure. **JMS Wood Products**

**7990. Shutters** — Shutters made in both movable-louver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged mortise-&-tenon joinery. Both custom and traditional designs. Free brochure. **Kestrel Mfg.**

# FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products for your commercial projects. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive. *This form expires Oct. 15, 2001.*

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE (        ) \_\_\_\_\_ FAX (        ) \_\_\_\_\_

① **Your Business:** ☐ Architect ☐ Builder ☐ Developer ☐ Remodeler ☐ General Contractor  
☐ Sub-Contractor/Craftsperson ☐ Property Manager ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Landscape Architect  
☐ Landscape Contractor ☐ Engineer ☐ Consultant ☐ Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

② **Is Your Need:** ☐ Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

③ **Your primary project types:** ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial ☐ Both

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:


☐ Please enter a 1-year subscription to Traditional Building & bill me \$19<sup>95</sup>.

Mail or fax this form to: Traditional Building, 69A Seventh Avenue  
Brooklyn, New York 11217 / FAX: (718) 636-0750



**196. Exterior Shutters** — Mahogany exterior shutters with raised-panel, louvered, and cut-out styles. **Kingsland Co.**

**7380. Hand-carved Wood Ornament** — Custom-designed hand-carved wood. Carvings of any size, in any style, for furniture or architectural ornament. Free brochure. **Dimitrios Klitsas**

**4100. Classically-Correct Columns** — Made of redwood, hardwood, marble composite, and poly-resin. Free brochure. **Melton Classics**

**5001. On-Site Millwork** — On-site construction of millwork, including entranceways and passageways. Period finishes available. **Muller Construction**

**274. Embossed Moldings** — Hardwood trim and moldings with embossed designs; wide selection of decorative styles and patterns. **Old World Mouldings**

**3340. Practical & Period Woodwork** — Interior and exterior stairs, railings, balusters, gingerbread, columns, and other turnings. Also, wood gutters, custom doors, and more. Free brochure. **Passaic Millwork**

**1610. Classical Wood Columns** — Wood columns from 4 to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. **Schwerd Mfg.**

**4620. FRP Cornices** — Designs, engineers, and casts building components and architectural ornaments. On-site moldmaking. Free brochure. **Seal Reinforced Fiberglass**

**1353. FRP Cupolas** — Designs, engineers, and casts building components and architectural ornaments. On-site moldmaking. Free brochure. **Seal Reinforced Fiberglass**

**6830. Movable Louver Shutters** — For interiors and exteriors. Also, heart pine flooring. Free brochure. **Shutter Depot**

**660. Wood Columns** — Builds standard and custom columns up to 40-in. dia. and 40-ft. long. Tongue-and-groove stave joints; clear northern pine, clear heart redwood, and other woods. Free brochure. **Somerset Door & Column**

**134. Timber Framing & Wood Supply** — Kiln-dried Eastern white pine; 14- to 20-in. widths standard. Free brochure. **South County Post & Beam**

**4870. Custom Stairs** — Stairways made from wood, steel, brass, stainless steel, etc. Each stairway is designed and built from scratch. Free brochure. **Stairways, Inc.**

**138. Moldings** — Standard and non-standard moldings in any size, shape, and species. Free brochure. **Superior Moulding, Inc.**

**8085. Antique Wood** — Source of antique beams and lumber for residential and commercial applications. **T&J Services**

**8038. Timber Framers Association** — Guild offers training, education, and community service for professional timber framers, allied professionals, owner-builders, and the general public. **Timber Framers Guild**

**1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters** — Manufacturer of fixed-louver, raised-panel, and recessed-panel shutters and shutter hardware. **Timberlane Woodcrafters**

**1061. Victorian Woodworks** — Gingerbread, porch parts, and other interior and exterior wood parts featured in their large catalog. **Vintage Wood Works**

**2673. Carved-Wood Products** — Specialist in the customized replication of architectural ornaments in wood and stone; also, customized furniture. **Vision-Craft**

**1230. Cedar Shutters** — Shutters are crafted from clear old-growth Western red cedar. Joints are mortise-and-tenon with teak locking pins. Five traditional styles in standard and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Shutters**

**778. Architectural Ornamentation** — Design and manufacturing of moldings, columns, balustrades, and interior and exterior ornamentation in plaster, fiberglass, and resins. **Warner Bros. Studios Facilities**

**1316. Reproduction Millwork** — Window and door manufacturer produces architectural millwork in historical styles. **Weston Millwork Company**

**1099. Custom Moldings** — Over 100 embossed architectural profiles in stock. Curved and radius moldings. Free brochure. **White River Hardwoods**

**1650. Classical Woodcarver** — Specializes in architectural carving: mantels, capitals, signage, etc. Original or reproductions from samples. Free brochure. **Frederick Wilbur — Carver**

**7120. Victorian Millwork** — Screen doors, porch parts, custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim, and gingerbread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. **Wood Factory**

**5240. Wood Carvings** — Architectural elements including stair parts, capitals, posts, corbels. Free brochure. **Woodline Company**

**5057. Interior Woodwork** — Firm specializes in supplying interior woodwork and joinery. **Wright Joinery**

## ROOFING & ROOF SPECIALTIES

**1450. Simulated-Clay Roof Tile** — Manufacturer of "Scan Roof" metal panels that look like clay tile. Also, standing-seam, batten-seam roofing, and custom systems. Free brochure. **ATAS International**

**145. Snow Guards** — Provides full range of snow guards for all types of roofs, both new installations and retrofit. Consultation and engineering services available. **Alpine Snowguards**

**403. Lead Roofing** — Source for traditional, long-lasting lead roofing. Technical assistance. **American Eagle Roofing**

**2723. Imported Slate** — Source of a wide range of slate for roofing; nationwide shipping. Free brochure. **American Slate Co.**

**2718. Lightning-Protection System** — Firm designs and installs lightning protection for residential and commercial buildings. **Associated Lightning Rod Co.**

**3074. Cedar Siding** — Atlantic and Northern white cedar siding; Eastern and Western red cedar. Also, millwork from deep-swamp cypress, recycled old-growth redwood. **Atlantic White Cedar Lumber**

**2532. Roof-Drainage Systems** — Manufacturer of commercial and residential roof-drainage systems in all metals. Also, roof trims and accessories; soffit-ven-

tilation systems; snow guards for all roof types. **Berger Bros. Building Products**

**7240. Ornamental Roofing** — Roofing contractor has national and international experience installing all types of traditional roofs, including wood shingles, slate, copper, and tile. **C&H Roofing**

**596. Architectural Sheetmetal** — Finials, spires, dormers, leaders, chimney tops, and other sheetmetal elements. **C&J Metal Products**

**2901. Ridge Vents** — Company supplies ridge vents for slate roofs. **Castle Metal Products**

**6650. Shingles** — Carriage House "Shangles" measure 18 in. by 36 in. with 50 shingles per sq. Can be used with the Grand Manor Shingle to create historic shingle effects. **CertainTeed Corp. Carriage House Shangle**

**2762. Premium Asphalt Shingles** — Grand Manor "Shangles" create the visually rich shadow lines of traditional slates and shakes at a fraction of the cost and weight. Free brochure. **CertainTeed Grand Manor Shangles**

**2761. Clay Roof Tile** — Clay tiles in the U.S.'s widest range of shapes, sizes, textures & colors. Both stock & custom tile; experienced in restoration matching. Free brochure. **Ludowici Roof Tile Co.**

**1348. Roofing Contractor** — Custom design, fabrication, and reproduction of skylights; restoration of slate, asphalt, and flat roofs. **Charles River Restoration Co.**

**410. Chimney Pots** — Antique chimney pots in English and American styles: terra cotta, glazed, and unglazed. Free brochure. **Chimney Pot Shoppe**

**1016. Roofing & Steeplejack Specialists** — Slate and tile roofing, architectural metals, historic restoration, and steeplejack services among the capabilities of this company. **Christiansen, Inc.**

**1280. Gutter Products** — Seamless half-round gutters in copper and heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut-&-bolt hanging system. Free brochure. **Commercial Gutter Systems**

**2000. Leader Boxes and Gutter Brackets** — Custom-designed and fabricated copper and bronze leader heads, brackets, and hardware turn raingutters into works of art. **Copperworks of Don Miller**

**3720. Slate & Copper Work** — Specialist in restoration. Also offers wood-gutter restoration and sheet-metal roofing. Free brochure. **Durable Slate Co.**

**2450. Lightning-Protection Systems** — Fittings, conductors, air terminals, grounds, finials, and other lightning-protection components. Free brochure. **East Coast Lightning Equipment**

**7220. Slate Roofing & Flooring** — Importer and distributor of roofing and flooring slate in about 50 different colors. Can ship on short notice. Free literature. **Echeguren Slate, Inc.**

**601. Fiber-Cement Slate** — Textured or smooth finished imported fiber-cement slates. Large and small rectangular sizes available, various edges and colors. **Eternit, Inc.**

**605. Vermont Roofing Slate** — Natural roofing slate in a wide range of colors, sizes, and weights. Can match slates for additions and restoration projects. **Evergreen Slate Co.**

**80. Slate Roofing** — Firm supplies slate roofing for a variety of applications. **Fire-Free Roofing Materials**

**606. Terne Roofing** — Manufacturer of two terne roofing products: traditional terne metal and terne-coated stainless roofing. **Follansbee Steel — Terne Div.**

**9270. Fiberglass-Asphalt Shingles** — The "Country Estates" series of shingles simulates the hue of natural slate or stone. Class A fire and wind rating from Underwriters Laboratory. **GAF Materials Corp.**

**2222. Simulated Slate** — The "Slateline" series of fiberglass-asphalt shingles simulates the look of slate, attaches with adhesive seals. Class A fire and wind rating from Underwriters Laboratory. **GAF Materials Corp.**

**1026. Snow Guards** — Gothic-style, three-pipe and two-pipe snow guards. Also, slate cutters, rippers, and hammers. **GT Products, Inc.**

**8156. Asphalt-Fiberglass Shingles** — Manufacturer of premium asphalt-fiberglass "Summit" series shingles cedar roofing. **Georgia-Pacific Corp.**

**8157. Slate Hammer** — Manufacturer of new slate hammer for cutting, punching, and nailing slate roofing. Firm also repairs, restores, and installs copper, slate, and tile roofing in greater Boston area. **Gilbert & Becker**

**2612. Architectural Copper** — Supplier of architectural copper work and slate, tile, and copper roofing. Snow guards a specialty. **Gough & Bros. SnoGuards**

**3770. Roofing Slate** — Slate quarrier and fabricator experienced in matching slate for both roof restorations and new construction projects. Stock and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Greenstone Slate**

**9950. Roofing Slate** — New York and Vermont roofing slate in all colors is available from seven quarries. Specialist in replacement slate for restoration. Free brochure. **Hilltop Slate Co.**

**801. Roof Tile** — Source for clay tile, roofing slate, and salvaged historical tile. Free brochure. **JEH/Eagle Supply**

**644. "The Slate Roof Bible"** — Book by Joseph Jenkins provides information on slate roofs, including how to keep them in good shape for years to come. Write for more information. **Jenkins Publishing Co.**

**3171. Steeplejacks** — Steeplejack service specializes in slate and tile roofs, church roof and steeple repair. **Leeland's Slate Roof/Steeple Specialists**

**6530. Cedar Shingles** — Roofing, siding, decks, and trim in Western red cedar, Douglas fir, redwood, cypress, and mahogany. Roofing for historic projects. Custom orders. Free brochure. **Liberty Cedar**

**1038. Copper Sheetmetal Work** — Fabrication and installation of custom copper sheetmetal; work includes gutters, cornices, finials, and standing seam roofing. **Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal**

**3023. Roofing** — Breathable membrane for roofs. Appropriate for pitched roofs. **Liner Rolpanit, Inc.**

**560. Snow Guards** — Beautiful and practical, cast-bronze eagle snow guards prevent avalanches of snow and ice from sliding off slate roofs. Other copper roofing specialties. Free brochure. **M.J. Mullane Co.**

**25. Skylights & Wall Panels** — Full line of skylights, glazed in glass, acrylic, polycarbonate twinwall, or translucent fiberglass. Also, translucent insulated wall panels; thermoformed acrylic domes. **Major Industries**

**8300. Metal-Roof Restoration** — Nationwide roofing contractor offers extensive experience in sheet-metal fabrication and restoration. Free brochure. **NIKO Contracting**

**2727. Snow Guards** — Polycarbonate snow guards, clear or an array of colors. Free brochure. **Polar Blox, Inc.**

**77. Self-Erecting Tower Cranes** — Distributor of portable self-erecting tower cranes. Cranes hydraulically erect in less than ten minutes for high-roof work. **Tower Cranes**

**8180. Weatherproof Membrane For Roofs** — Acry-Max coating systems for preservation and restoration of metal roofs. Can be used on other substrate materials. Free brochure. **Preservation Products**

**143. Gutter Accessories** — Strong gutter hangers; face cap for ogee-style gutters. **Rain Gutter Store**

**1346. Aluminum Roofing** — Manufacturer of two aluminum roof coverings: Reinke Shake and the Reinke 3-Tab Cover. Available in seven colors and copper. **Reinke Shakes, Inc.**

**9570. Zinc Roofing** — Suppliers of roofing material that has been used in Europe since early 1800s. Free brochure. **Rheinznk Canada, Ltd.**

**6340. Concrete Roofing Tiles** — Reinforced concrete roofing tiles can replicate wood shakes and many other traditional shapes. Integral colors. Economical, long-lasting. Free brochure. **Richmond Precast Concrete Products**

**9560. Authentic Slate** — Roofing and flooring products. Also offers largest inventory of new & used Ludowici inventory. Free brochure. **Roof Tile and Slate**

**621. Tropical Roofing Products** — Jungle-theme and tropical-thatch products, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo, and eucalyptus fencing. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, and more. **Safari Thatch & Bamboo**

**8138. Natural Slate** — Firm supplies natural slate for roofing, as well as custom-cut and polished slate for flooring and landscaping. **Scotia Slate Products, Ltd.**

**8159. Roofing Products** — Supplier of copper and lead-coated gutters, leader boxes, and related roofing products. **Slate & Copper Sales Co.**

**9340. Roofing Slate** — Major source of roofing slate in many colors; both domestic and imported slates. Free brochure. **Slate International**

**28. Aluminum Snow Guards** — Firm produces aluminum snow guards that complement various roof designs: "Snowblocker" for moderate conditions; "Extreme" for maximum snow loads. **Snow Management Systems**

**546. Cedar Shingles** — Western red cedar shingles for roofing and siding. Also, remanufactured shingles and classic-butt shingles. **Teal Cedar Products**

**4420. Clay-Tile Matching** — Authentic matches for clay roofing tiles. Large inventory on hand. Free tile consulting and identification. **The Tile Man**

**4570. Tile Roofs** — Specialist in clay-tile roofs; supplies both new & antique tile, consultation & installation. Free brochure. **Tile Roofs, Inc.**

**2840. Roofing Tile** — 50-year warranty on lightweight concrete roofing tile. Rough shake, Spanish Mission, Riviera, and slate styles. Custom colors & shapes. Free details. **Vande Hey Roofing**

**5028. Slate Roofing** — Source of black roofing slate quarried in Buskingham County, Va. **Virginia Slate Co.**

**5043. Custom Weathervanes** — Weathervanes freehand hammered from copper, brass, and stainless steel. Each piece is one of a kind. **Weathervane Sculpture**

## DOORS, WINDOWS & HARDWARE

**1248. Windows** — Restoration, arched, casement, double-hung, and other styles of window. Doors and moldings, also. **Accent Architectural Millworks**

**1265. Historic Restoration Windows** — Custom windows and doors with AWI premium-grade construction. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty. **Adams Architectural Wood Products**

**690. Invisible Storm Windows** — Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside- or outside-mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. **Allied Window**

**540. Door & Cabinet Hardware** — Manufacturers of builder's hardware cast in aluminum, with steel or pewter finishes. Free brochure. **Architectural Iron Works**

**1670. Builders Hardware** — Door, window, cabinet, and millwork hardware. Cast window pulleys in bronze, brass, or aluminum. **Architectural Resource Center**

**3025. Windows & Entry Systems** — Manufacturer of all types of windows, doors, and entry systems for residential and commercial projects. All products are solid timber, made to order. **Architectural Windows & Entries**

**8031. Landmark Restoration** — French firm specializes in historic-monument restoration, including the fabrication of monumental wood windows. **Asselin SA**

**97. Period Doors** — Firm supplies custom architectural and reproduction period doors in all wood species. **Associated Wood Products**

**8176. Custom Hardware** — Manufacturer of custom cast-metal hardware. **Atelier B**

**2930. Authentic Restoration Hardware** — Largest selection of authentic 18th- and 19th-century hardware: hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware, and much more. Also, custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. **Ball & Ball**

**411. Hand-Crafted Hardware** — Made in Europe; unique door & cabinet hardware, cremones, hinge finials, switchplates. Specialist in custom work. **Baltica**

**519. MDF Doors** — Solid, one-piece MDF doors available in any design or size, with or without raised moldings. Free literature. **Bolection Door**

**8380. Bronze Hardware** — Foundry makes stock and custom architectural hardware for windows and doors, in various metals. Free brochure. **Bronze Craft Corp.**

**595. Custom Wood Windows** — Double-hung, awning, hopper, pivot, Gothic, and other styles of wood windows. Free brochure. **Brothers' Custom Win-**

**dows & Doors**

**32. Protective Glazing** — Source of art glass — beveled, etched, stained — and protective glazing. Also, doors and windows with quality insulated glass. **Calverton Glass**

**525. Building Entrances** — Specialist in restoration and diagnostic surveys for ornamental monumental doors. Free literature. **Cicccone & Company**

**9600. Wood Screen Doors** — Available in many styles and any size. Choices of woods includes pine, Douglas fir, oak, and mahogany, stained or painted. Free brochure. **Coppa Woodworking**

**6980. Arts & Crafts-Style Hardware** — Hand-hammered hardware; copper, bronze, and brass sash lifts; door knobs, handles, and more. Free brochure. **Craftsmen Hardware Co.**

**432. Historic Hardware** — Door, window, cabinet, transom, and specialty hardware in period styles including Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial, and Art Deco. **Crown City Hardware**

**109. Overhead Garage Doors** — Carriage- and vintage-style garage doors with overhead door operators. Also, matching entry doors. **Designer Doors, Inc.**

**Replacement Sash** — Any size or layout: circle, oval, round-top, Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, doors, and millwork to specs. Call 570-788-1145. **Drums Sash & Door**

**8022. Wood Windows & Doors** — Manufacturer of custom all-wood windows and doors. Windows available with true divided lites, unusual muntin patterns, and choice of weatherstripping. **Enjo Architectural Millwork**

**2540. Hardware** — Locks, hinges, escutcheons, pulls, pendants, and even decorative nails. Free brochure. **Gerber Hinge Co.**

**115. Imported Hardware** — Iron, brass, and bronze hardware; many rustic styles. **Golden Lion, Inc.**

**1910. Custom & Historic Reproduction Windows** — Styles include Prairie and leaded-glass windows. Commercial and residential work. **Grabill Fine Wood Windows and Doors**

**286. Hardware & Consulting** — Distributors of door and window hardware with professional hardware consultants and specification writers on staff; also, commercial washroom specialties. **H.T. Sales**

**6640. Traditional Garage Doors** — Specialists in custom wood garage doors. Free brochure. **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.**

**3570. Custom Doors & Entryways** — Circular moldings for interior or exterior applications. Also, historic restoration work. Free brochure. **Hendricks Woodworking**

**1350. Wood Doors** — Interior and exterior doors in Honduran mahogany and red oak. **Heritage Door**

**8168. Steel Windows & Doors** — Source of steel windows and doors; also, replacement hardware. **Hope's Landmark Products**

**4830. Custom Aluminum Windows** — Specializes in new and replacement aluminum windows for churches; custom windows for stained and leaded glass. **J. Sussman, Inc.**

**1240. Shutter Hardware** — Specialist in shutter hinges, shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts, and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. **James Peters & Son**

**8158. Gates and Doors** — Maker of fiberglass gates and doors in a range of designs, from authentic reproductions to modern designs. **Kaylien, Inc.**

**Custom-Forged Hardware** — Full-service blacksmithing shop custom-produces hardware, fire-place tools, etc. Repair and restoration specialists. For catalog or details, call 828-667-8868. **Kayne & Son**

**4574. Screen Doors** — Traditional wood screen doors are custom-crafted in Honduras mahogany. **Kingsland Co.**

**4573. Custom Wood Doors & Entries** — Custom designs in Honduras Mahogany; full range of glazing options, including art glass and insulated glass. **King-land Co.**

**1930. Restoration & Repair** — Wood and metal window repair, Main St. restoration services, condition assessment, and more. **Leeds Clark Restoration**

**8005. Entryway Doors** — Custom entryway doors made of charred steelbrushed alder with bronze masks of Demetra and Hercules and bronze escutcheons. **Mahlia Collection**

**634. Insulating Storm Windows** — Distributors of Therm-O-Lite windows. **Maine Glass/Therm-O-Lite**

**9210. Custom Windows & Doors** — Architectural millwork shop specializes in custom windows and doors for restoration and new construction. **Michael Reilly Design**

**319. Pewter & Bronze Hardware** — Decorative pulls, knobs, furniture, and cabinetry hardware in styles including Victorian, Art Nouveau, and Art Deco. **Notting Hill Decorative Hardware**

**5110. Pintles, Hinges & Shutter Holdbacks** — Forged hardware with forge or painted finishes. **Old Smithy Shop**

**1520. Hardware Maker & Metal Fabricator** — Specialists in cast-bronze hardware and hot-forged, hand-wrought iron. Fabrications include doors, gates, staircases, and lighting. Free brochure. **Patten Design**

**6001. Traditional Window & Door Hardware** — High-end, high-quality door & window hardware, including pulleys and weights, is manufactured to precision specs. Free brochure. **Phelps Company**

**8178. Wood Doors** — Firm offers standard- and custom-designed wood entry-door systems and paint-grade interior doors. **Phoenix Door Mfg.**

**7720. Solid Bronze & Brass Hardware** — Door, bath, and cabinet hardware; some with hand-applied patinas. Free brochure. **Rocky Mountain Hardware**

**1095. Architectural Wood Doors** — Hand-assembled all-wood panel doors are custom-built to client's specs from standard designs, or built to drawings. Free Brochure. **Somerset Door & Column**

**9200. Window Hardware** — Cast Victorian drapery hardware recaptures the elegance of 19th-century window treatments. Free brochure. **Stepptoe & Wife.**

**136. Architectural Hardware** — Bronze foundry specializes in door, window, and cabinet hardware; custom manufacturing available; in-house design and prototyping. **Sun Valley Bronze**

**5720. Doors** — Doors for restoration; custom molded profiles; beveled, stained, and etched glass. **Sun-Dor Company**

**8167. Wood Doors & Windows** — Manufacturer of



wood doors and windows; can also duplicate existing work for residential or commercial applications. **Ver-satile Sash & Woodworking**

## FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS, & MOLDED ORNAMENT

**8920. Tin Ceilings** — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin-ceiling patterns. 2x8-, 2x4-, and 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2-ft. center medallions. Free literature. **A.A. Abbingdon**

**1320. Antique Wood Flooring** — Premium-quality flooring from recycled first-growth woods including chestnut, oak, heart pine, poplar, and more. Free brochure. **Aged Woods, Inc.**

**5306. Conservation Services** — Studio conserves and restores art and architectural members. Also, original art, murals, and historic renovation. **Albert Michaels Conservation**

**70. Solid Wood Registers** — Ten standard sizes, a variety of species, and adjustable damper systems. Free brochure. **All American Wood Register Co.**

**8032. Custom Historical Tile** — Source of custom historical tile, including encaustics, custom mosaics and kitchen and bath tile. Also, custom matching of glazed and unglazed tile. **American Restoration Tile, Inc.**

**75. Liquid Rubber** — Molding materials of liquid rubber. Free brochure. **Polycreation Corp.**

**79. Artistic Interiors** — Full-service decorative arts studio provides a full range of traditional decorative and faux finishes and ornament for commercial & residential projects. **Artistic Interiors**

**8230. Arts & Crafts Fabrics** — Reproduction or custom-designed textiles: yardage, curtains, pillows, bedspreads, table linens, and scarves. Free brochure. **Arts & Crafts Period Textiles**

**8000. Antique Flooring & Beams** — Chestnut, oak, and pine from resawn material; flooring, beams, paneling, molding, and wainscoting. **Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.**

**3162. Molded Ornament** — Supplier of custom-molded ornament and original sculpture for commercial and residential applications. Also, restoration work. **Buffalo Plastering**

**5580. Custom Wood Flooring** — Paneling and flooring in species including white pine, red oak, heart pine, Southern yellow pine, and cherry. Free brochure. **Carlisle Restoration Lumber**

**190. Tin Ceilings** — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.**

**8780. Antique Wood Flooring** — Original antique and remilled flooring from antique recycled lumber, in chestnut, oak, white pine, yellow pine, and sugar pine. **Chestnut Specialists**

**2400. Metal Ceilings** — Extensive line of tin ceilings and trim with a Class-A fire rating. Also, polyurethane moldings and medallions. Free brochure. **Classic Ceilings**

**2522. Classic Plasterwork** — Studio designs, manufactures, and installs plaster ornament as well as providing finishing painting. **Classic Plaster Studios**

**8040. Decorative Commercial Interiors** — Restoration and custom work for theaters, religious buildings, etc. Painting, plasterwork, glass work. Free brochure. **Conrad Schmitt Studios**

**3081. Tile & Carved Stone** — Antiqued limestone and marble, exotic slates, hand-painted ceramics, stone countertops, and more. **Country Flair Tiles**

**2320. Terrazzo** — Terrazzo and seamless composition-flooring installations throughout New England. Free brochure. **DePaoli Mosaic Co.**

**210. Molded Ornament** — Huge selection of molded ornament in plaster and compo. Wide variety of historical styles. Wood mantels also. Free brochure. **Decorators Supply**

**2591. Ceramic Tile** — Source of ceramic tile for commercial and residential applications. **Design Works**

**250. Historic Tiles** — For fireplaces, kitchens, or bath: coordinated borders and patterns in any size. Victorian, Neoclassic, De Morgan, Art Nouveau, Arts & Crafts, and more. Period pavers. Colorful catalog. **Designs In Tile**

**5045. Mural Artist** — Fantasy murals, historical decorations, trompe l'oeil, and the design and decoration of furniture and luxury packaging. Artist travels internationally for private and corporate clients. **Michael Dillon**

**112. Resawn Planks & Beams** — Flooring, paneling, and custom millwork from recycled timbers, shipped nationwide. **Duluth Timber Co.**

**1980. Gold-Leaf Products** — Genuine and imitation gold-leaf materials for interior and exterior uses. Free brochure. **Easy Leaf Products**

**2950. Ceiling Systems** — Stock and custom flat or barrel vaults designed for installation in a standard grid. Also, lay-in or nail-up ceilings. Free brochure. **Entol Industries, Inc.**

**2460. Historic Painting** — Major studio with extensive restoration and original design experience. Services range from research and analysis to trompe l'oeil, graining, and gilding. Free literature. **EverGreene Painting Studios**

**2678. Historic Plasterwork** — Decorative-painting experts also specialize in ornamental plasterwork, scagliola, and sgraffito, as well as conservation work. **EverGreene Painting Studios**

**4690. Faux-Finishing Products** — Manufacturer/supplier of water-based decorative and faux products. Also offers classes. Free brochure. **Faux Effects**

**1327. Terra Cotta** — Handmade tiles using press, mold, slip, and majolica methods. Liners, relief-carved tile. Custom work available. **Feature Tile**

**2890. Molded Ornament** — Fine period & custom ornament: cornices, medallions, sculpture, niches, capitals, brackets, domes. 2,300 antique molds available. Routinely handles large jobs. Free catalog. **Felber Ornamental Plastering**

**1960. Plaster Ornament** — Hundreds of ornaments in fiber-reinforced plaster from Turn-of-the-Century molds. Also, custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free flyer. **Fischer & Jirouch Co.**

**4900. Flexible Molding** — Also, rigid moldings, spot decorations, and simulated wood carvings for furni-

ture, etc. Custom reproductions in polymers & polystyrene available. Free brochure. **Flex Moulding, Inc.**

**8045. Ornamental Molded Gypsum Products** — Cornice moldings, pilasters, column capitals, medallions, and a wide range of molded gypsum products. **Georgia-Pacific / GP Gypsum**

**8980. Gilded Domes** — Exterior and interior gilding and copper-patination projects nationally and overseas. Also, steeplejack services. Free brochure. **Gilders' Studio, Inc.**

**2653. Metallic Powders** — Source of metallic powders and pearlescent, mica, and iridescent pigments, to re-create any existing color or look of precious metals. **Gold Leaf & Metalic Powders**

**802. Ornament & Ceiling Elements** — Plaster ceiling medallions, niches, moldings, coffers, and more. Stock and custom work. Free brochure. **Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings**

**1349. Preservation & Conservation** — Firm specializes in plaster preservation and the conservation of landmarks. **Iconoplast Studios**

**9510. Interior Finish Work** — Faux finishing, decorative plasterwork, decorative painting, and all aspects of historic interior work, as well as custom contemporary work. Free brochure. **Intl. Fine Art Conservation Studio**

**5100. Decorative Painting** — Headed by a European-trained master painter, this studio does major projects all across the country. Restoration a specialty, but also executes new commissions. Free brochure. **John Canning & Co., Ltd.**

**4910. Historic Pigments** — Recreate the exact look of historic finishes through the use of authentic earth pigments and colors. **Kremer Pigments**

**5000. Modeling, Moldmaking & Casting** — Custom replication of terra cotta, stone, and plaster. Dutchman repairs. Field molds taken. **Landmark Studios**

**810. Interior & Exterior Gold Leaf** — Gold leaf for interior and exterior gilding. Also, silver leaf, gold size, tools, and imitation gold leaf. Free brochure. **Leo Uhlfelder Co.**

**24. Ceramic Tile** — Raised-relief and silkscreened tiles in 150 color finishes, for bathrooms, kitchens, fireplaces, door frames, foyers, and garden rooms. Special edges and custom designs available. **M.E. Tile Co.**

**703. Architectural Elements** — Cornices, balustrades, columns, capitals, brackets, and more in polymers and cast stone. **Manor Style, Inc.**

**2537. Plaster Ceilings** — Ceilings cast in panels for easy installation; no detail work or painting necessary. Custom and stock designs available. **Master Of Plaster Finishing Systems**

**55. Bamboo Flooring & Veneer** — "Bamtex" flooring features interesting natural blond patterns, durability, and the hardness of hard maple. Product can be used for fine cabinetry, too. **Mintec Corp.**

**7640. Decorative Painting & Restoration** — Trompe l'oeil, glazing, mural painting, and restoration services that include renewing scagliola and painted surfaces. Free brochure. **Modeworks, Inc.**

**7140. Heart Pine Flooring** — Floors and paneling from timbers and beams salvaged from old buildings. Other species include antique American chestnut and Antique French oak. Free brochure. **Mountain Lumber Company**

**861. Ornamental Metal Ceilings** — Sheetmetal contractor with national restoration experience has expertise in design & installation of ornamental metal ceilings on commercial & institutional projects. **NIKO Contracting**

**570. Tile & Ceramics** — Custom tile & glazes. Also Batchelder and Malibu tile reproductions. 10 years' experience. Free brochure. **Native Tile and Ceramics**

**2662. Decorative-Painting Schemes** — Specialist in documenting and restoring decorative painting. Also offers faux techniques; decorative-plaster repair and replication; mural and fine-arts conservation. **New Millennium**

**793. Ceramic Tile** — Custom color matching and reproductions of antique tile; new tile designs, including Arts & Crafts-influenced relief tile. Free brochure. **North Prairie Tileworks**

**5880. True Milk Paint** — Eight colors of milk paint, including barn red, mustard, and Federal blue. Mix with water. **Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co.**

**Fine Architectural Ornament** — Major source for columns, carvings, mantels, balustrades, polymer millwork, and custom millwork. **Pacific Columns**

**6360. Moldmaking & Casting Materials** — Rubbers for flexible molds — brush-on or pourable. Fast durable molds for plaster, cements, and resins. Variety of casting resins. **Polytek Development Corp.**

**58. Moldmaking Materials** — Liquid urethanes and silicones for flexible molds and cast parts. High-quality reproductions. Free brochure. **Precision Converting**

**325. Custom Ceiling Domes** — Any size ceiling domes, including plaster shells and fully-finished domes; finishing options include coffered wood, pre-wired lighting, faux finishes, and murals. **Renaissance Ceiling Domes**

**791. Silicones for Moldmaking** — Two-part compounds for reproductions and moldmaking. Free brochure. **Rhodia VSI Silicones**

**4630. Faux Finishing** — Company sells water-based products, offers workshops, and accepts decorative painting and finishing commissions. Free brochure. **Ritins Studio, Inc.**

**2980. Plaster Conservation** — Restoration using traditional techniques and modern consolidants. Also, custom enrichment for new construction. Free brochure. **Rory Brennan**

**6591. Bamboo Flooring & Thatch** — Flooring and fencing made from bamboo is attractive, durable, and an earth-friendly choice. **Safari Thatch & Bamboo**

**2880. Gold-Leaf Supplies** — Gold leaf in booklets or rolls, oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. Free brochure. **Sepp Leaf Products**

**650. Architectural Molding Materials** — Molding compounds can be used on-site, and are readily pourable or brushable for painting onto vertical surfaces. Free brochure. **Smooth-On**

**8450. Polymer Ceiling Tiles** — Resemble tin ceilings, and fit into a suspended-grid system. Various colors and patterns available. Free brochure. **Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc.**

**9201. Pressed Metal Ceilings** — Ornamental metal specialist designs and installs a wide range of sheet-metal ceilings on both commercial and residential projects. **Steeptoe & Wife**

**5620. Patinas & Chemicals** — Chemicals for the coloring of metals. Large selection of colors available. Free literature. **Sur-Fin Chemicals**

**2490. Gilding Materials** — 100-year-old company specializes in gold and silver leaf; used in historic restoration and decoration. Available in surface, glass, patent, and roll gold forms. Free brochure. **Swift & Sons**

**2790. Custom Ceramics** — for historic restoration, hearths, church work, and more. Relief tiles, mosaics, murals, and one-of-a-kind designs. Free brochure. **Terra Designs**

**2847. Glazed Tile** — Ceramic tile with unique glazes. Original designs inspired by ancient and Old World art. **Terra Firma**

**922. Venetian Plaster** — Architectural surfaces and surfacing processes. Also, workshops on these techniques, including Venetian plaster. **The TexSton Company**

**30. Tilemakers Association** — Trade association of domestic ceramic-tile and accessory manufacturers. Publishes "Handbook For Ceramic Tile Installation." Tests and develops new products. **Tile Council of America**

**2846. Encaustic Tile** — Floor and wall tile, including genuine encaustics and reproduction encaustic tile, in a wide range of authentic Victorian styles. **Tile Source**

**2221. Decorative-Painting Studio** — Specialist in restoring and preserving architectural elements and faux finishes. Also: gold leafing, murals, woodgraining, and marbling. **Touch's Of Illusions**

**520. Sheetmetal Ceilings & Ornament** — Richly ornamented metal ceilings, from original Turn-of-the-Century dies. Also, exterior cornices and hundreds of sheetmetal ornaments. Free catalog. **W.F. Norman**

**399. Metal Leaf Products** — Gold leaf, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and other gilding products and supplies; from Germany, Italy, and the U.S. **W.H. Coe, Inc.**

**8900. Gold & Silver Leaf** — Gilding supplies, gold, silver, and imitation leaf, available in packs, rolls, or books. Free brochure. **Wehrung & Billmeier**

**1633. Polyurethane Moldings** — Cornice moldings, niches, and ceiling medallions in traditional styles are crafted in strong, lightweight high-density polyurethane. **Worthington Group**

## SPECIALTIES

**790. Wood & Metal Cupolas** — Complete selection of cupolas from painted white pine, redwood, red cedar, or metal with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs. **Allen Cupolas**

**8155. Reproduction Mantels** — Firm specializes in reproducing fireplace mantels. **American Period Design**

**5032. Cupolas, Belfries, Steeples** — Shop specializes in custom cupolas, belfries, and steeples. Also, solid-redwood predrilled lamp posts with handmade copper lanterns; weathervanes, finials, and cresting in copper. **Architectural Accents**

**21. Custom Mantels** — Source of custom fireplace mantels. **Architectural Heritage**

**3161. Weathervanes & Cupolas** — Firm has produced hand-crafted cupolas and weathervanes since 1969. **Bar Harbor Weathervanes & Cupolas**

**3230. Bird and Pest Repellants** — Non-toxic chemical roost-inhibitors, visual and sound pest-inhibitors, barriers, and more. **Bird-X Inc.**

**7130. New & Old Bells** — Cast-bronze bells are bought and sold by the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells for churches, towers, etc. Free brochure. **Brosamer's Bells**

**2590. New & Restored Rumford Fireplaces** — The classic Rumford fireplace is ideal for new construction; old fireboxes can also be converted. Free brochure. **Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co.**

**2524. Foamed-Styrene Moldings** — Firm supplies lightweight, flexible "TrimRoc" moldings in many profiles for interior or exterior use; quick turnaround on custom shapes. **Canamould Moldings**

**8165. Gas Fireplace** — Firm manufactures gas fireplaces, stoves, and inserts. Hand-crafted wood mantels also available. **Central Fireplace**

**1361. Brass Flagstaff Holders** — Solid-brass, machined flagstaff holders are precision-engineered for a variety of applications and mounting surfaces. Free brochure. **Chaenomeles, Inc.**

**850. Hand-Carved Fireplaces** — Also, moldings, columns, fountains, and other architectural elements. **Chiarini Marble & Stone**

**1760. Cast-Iron Firebacks** — Hand-cast from original designs dating to Colonial period. Pieces are not only decorative, but also prevent deterioration of firebox. Prices range from \$75 to \$400. Free brochure. **Country Iron Foundry**

**107. Weathervanes, Cupolas, & Finials** — Extensive catalog with a large selection of weathervanes and roof ornament; custom design and crafting available. **Crosswinds Gallery**

**9100. Carved-Stone Mantels** — Skilled carvers and sculptors create statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. **DMS Studios**

**4290. Flagpoles, Weathervanes & Cupolas** — More than 50 stock weathervanes, with custom designs available. Free brochure. **Eder Flagpole Company**

**8164. Mantels** — Firm offers prefab mantels and hearth pads for a variety of applications, commercial and residential. **Evergreen Mantels**

**Custom Wine & Cigar Cellars** — Specialists in wine- and cigar-cellar design, specification, and assembly. Clients worldwide. Call 415-626-9463. **Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co.**

**297. English Fireplaces & Accessories** — Tiles, cast-iron inserts, mantels, and electric fireplaces made in England. **Fires of Tradition**

**8174. Hand-Crafted Mantels** — Custom mantels hand-crafted from solid hardwoods; custom- or ground-shipped unfinished and ready for paint or stain. Also, precast mantels. **Forshaw of St. Louis**

**444. Fireplace Inserts** — "Grate Fires" fireplace inserts with authentic English fire basket grates. Propane gas conversion kits available for some models.

## Grate Fires

**5530. Plaques & Signs** — Foundry has cast-aluminum and cast-bronze plaques, National Register plaques, and custom tablets. **Healy Brothers Foundry**

**337. Gas Firebaskets** — English firebaskets with gas coals and gas logs; handmade of solid brass, cast iron, and polished steel. **Homefires**

**8730. Historic Markers & Castings** — Many patterns and styles to choose from in cast aluminum and cast bronze. Also, custom ornamental castings. Free literature. **Lake Shore Industries**

**5390. Architectural Mantels** — French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. **Limestone Concept**

**8750. Stock & Custom Mantels** — Line of mantels that can be customized; also, columns, stair and porch systems. Free brochure. **Millwork Store**

**370. Pigeon Control** — Get rid of bird pests with inconspicuous stainless-steel needles that eliminate roosts — without harming the building. Humane and practical. Free flyer. **Nixalite**

**314. Custom-Built Mantels** — Hardwood mantels and overmantels; options include woodcarving, inlays, custom moldings. **Old Mill Mantels**

**282. Cast-Stone Mantels** — New line of fireplace mantels; technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

**8177. Wood Mantels** — Wood mantels in a wide variety of styles; custom work available. Also, mantel shelves. **Premier Mantles**

**7580. Fireplace/Stoves** — Freestanding, energy-efficient, wood-burning stoves in 7 colors, with see-through door option. Free brochure. **Rais and Wittus, Inc.**

**1304. Gas-Log Sets** — Custom gas-log sets for large fireplaces, Rumfords a specialty. Free brochure. **Rasmussen, The Gas Log Co.**

**74. Sculpted Weathervanes** — Studio produces sculpted weathervanes for a variety of applications. **SkyArt Studios**

**9067. Cast-Stone Mantels** — That look and feel like cut limestone. Free brochure. **Stone Magic Mfg.**

**2829. Club Fenders** — Fireplace accessories, including andirons, grates, and club fenders. Free brochure. **Stone Mfg. Co.**

**29. Fireplace Mantels** — Firm supplies in-stock, cast-stone fireplace mantels, adaptable to designs at any scale. Custom work available. **Tartaruga Design, Inc.**

**2834. Club Fenders** — Elegant custom club fenders in the English style. Free brochure. **Throwleigh Club Fenders**

**8121. "Blue Plaques"** — Supplier of London's famous "Blue Plaques," 20-in.-diameter historic markers, in frostproof Staffordshire porcelain. **Tile Source**

**3940. One-Of-A-Kind Weathervanes** — Full and 3/4-bodied repousse vanes. 23-k gold leaf optional. Free brochure. **Travis Tuck, Metal Sculptor**

**1337. Metalwork & Stone Plaques** — Specializes in the restoration of statuary, bronzes, and antiques. Also, custom stone engraving, signage, and garden elements. **Written in Stone**

## SCULPTURE, ART GLASS, MURALS & FURNISHINGS

**3157. Western-Style Casework** — Woodworking studio produces primitive and Western furniture and casework; also religious sculpture carved in wood. **Alpha Omega**

**8122. Statuary** — Studio produces carved stone and sculpture. **Angelo Stone Company**

**902. Murals** — Venetian mosaics, murals, and artworks. Also, interior-lighting design services. **Architectural Features**

**4590. Architectural Casting** — Cast-plaster sculpture and other architectural elements, including interior cornices, capitals, wall plaques, and ornamentation. Free brochure. **Architectural Sculpture & Restorations, Ltd.**

**2510. Custom Art Glass** — Hand-beveled-, stained-, and etched-glass windows, screens, and tables for residential and commercial installations. Free literature. **Art Glass of the South**

**1009. Carved Architectural Elements** — Can replicate carving and sculpture, garden elements in any material and size. Free brochure. **B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd.**

**8001. Art-Glass Studio** — Studio provides stained-, beveled-, and faceted-glass work. New commissions, mosaic restoration, museum conservation, protective glazing. **Botti Studio of Architectural Arts**

**7760. Trompe L'Oeil Specialists** — Murals, screens, paintings, and objects. Traditional works to multi-media installations. Free brochure. **Christian Thee & Assoc.**

**237. Forged Furniture and Accessories** — Hand-forged beds, tables, lamps, and other furnishings for hotels, lobbies, commercial and residential spaces. **Christopher Thomson Ironworks**

**8173. Faux Painting** — Decorative-painting studio specializes in faux painting and murals. **Creative Faux & Painting**

**3165. Mural Artist** — Mural specialist works worldwide, creating site-specific paintings for individuals and corporations. **Elizabeth Thompson**

**1312. Mosaics & Tiles** — Studio creates figurative and naturalistic mosaics in semi-precious stone, marble and grante, smalti, and ceramic. Also, ceramic tile; mosaic tabletops. **Equipment Of Culture**

**2527. Trompe L'Oeil Murals** — Studio specializes in trompe l'oeil murals for the hospitality market. **Guided Imagery**

**2668. Stained Glass** — Studio designs, fabricates, and installs stained glass; also provides repair and restoration services. **Judson Studios**

**1267. Glass Dome Ceilings** — Specialists in making art glass dome ceilings with top-quality steel frames. **Larry Etzen Studio**

**4730. Wheel-Cut Art Glass** — Custom wheel-cut glass for residential and commercial interiors. Free brochure. **Lehmann Studios**

**1034. Ornament & Sculpture** — Firm designs interior and exterior artwork in metal, wood, and a variety of other materials. **LepoWorks, Inc.**

**726. Western Style** — Casework and furnishings in



the Western style for high-end residential, commercial, and contract furnishing markets. **New West Furniture**

**26. Decorative-Arts Studio** — Studio specializes in decorative painting and the creation of murals. **Off The Wall Murals & Decorative Arts**

**27. Decorative Painting** — Studio produces interior and exterior decorative painting and murals. Also manufactures custom wallcoverings. Services include gilding, lettering, sculpture and frame reproductions. **Optic Nerve Art Corp.**

**208. Interior & Exterior Murals** — Studio can create and install large-scale murals and trompe l'oeil in exterior and interior settings; exterior murals use Keim paints. **G. Byron Peck Studios**

**251. Murals & Trompe L'Oeil** — Muralist works with designers and clients to create murals for public, corporate, and private spaces. Free brochure. **Pugh Painting Studios**

**7930. Stained-Glass Studio** — Major studio designs and fabricates art-glass panels for residential and commercial buildings. Skilled in restoration and conservation of stained-glass domes. Free brochure. **Reflection Studios**

**4710. Trompe L'Oeil & More** — Murals, intricate stenciling, glazing, graining, etc. Specializes in recreation of historic ornament. Free brochure. **Lynne Rutter Decorative Painting Studio**

**5016. Handmade Tile** — Designer and manufacturer of relief tile; hand-painted murals and sinks; mosaics. **Status Custom Ceramics**

**2596. Figurative Sculpture** — Studio produces figurative sculpture in cast bronze. Custom commissions from monumental public work to garden statuary. **Ventana Fine Art**

**2910. Wine Racks & Cellars** — Custom work for hotels, restaurants, and custom homes. Free brochure. **Wine Cellar Innovations**

## ELEVATORS, LIFTS & DUMBWAITERS

**3250. Hydraulic Elevator Systems** — Custom design, manufacture, and installation for residential applications. Free brochure. **CemcoLift Elevator Systems**

## PLUMBING & BATH FIXTURES

**1725. Victorian Bathroom Fixtures** — Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, and brass fixtures. Free catalog. **Bathroom Machineries**

**426. Vermiel Sinks** — Specially-designed hand-made double-bowl German Silver sinks (copper/nickel/zinc); the soft metal makes it useful in period kitchens, garden houses, and bars. **German Silver Sink Co.**

**92. Bathroom Accessories** — Solid-brass bathroom products in numerous finishes. Also, period source lighting and mirrors. **Ginger/GUSA, Inc.**

**3760. Hardware & Bath Accessories** — Tubs, toilets, bidets, faucets, and other reproduction period hardware and plumbing accessories. Free brochure. **Kolson, Inc.**

**420. Decorative & Architectural Hardware** — Door hardware, mail slots, and all types and periods of decorative hardware. Also has kitchen and bath hardware departments. **Simon's Hardware & Bath**

## LIGHTING & ELECTRICAL

**2240. Carbon-Filament Bulbs** — Authentic carbon-filament bulbs furnish the finishing touch for period light fixtures. Free brochure. **AAMSCO Lighting**

**7850. Motorized Light Lift** — For chandeliers and other fixtures. Allows up to 300-lb. fixtures to be raised and lowered for easy maintenance. Free brochure. **Aladdin Light Lift**

**Mexican Lighting & Architectural Items** — New and salvaged products ranging from hacienda doors to antler light fixtures. Call: 818-508-0993. **Arte De Mexico**

**60. Reproduction Lighting** — Hand-crafted 18th- and 19th-century lighting fixtures: chandeliers, sconces, and table lamps — all of solid brass. Free catalog. **Authentic Designs**

**7660. Historic Lighting** — Vast selection of highest-quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early-20th centuries: residential, commercial, and institutional. Standard and custom designs. Free catalog. **Ball & Ball**

**8890. Period Lighting** — Solid-brass Mission/Prairie and Victorian lighting in a variety of finishes. Original prismatic exterior lights in many sizes. Free literature. **Brass Light Gallery**

**2809. Lighting Systems** — Design and equipping of lighting for historic interiors or special applications. Restoration or replication of lighting. **Capitol Lighting & Restoration**

**8010. Venetian Murano Lighting** — Importer of Venetian glass lighting fixtures; can customize by size, color, or number of lights. **Casa di Murano**

**4850. Push-Button Switches** — Light switches with plain or ornamented brass and wooden plates. Also, brass molding hooks, decorative tassels, and carbon-filament Victorian bulbs. **Classic Accents, Inc.**

**620. Custom Lighting** — Firm specializes in the manufacture of new lighting, the restoration of antique lighting, and the production of custom lighting. **Conant Custom Brass**

**2882. Alabaster & European Styles** — Interior lighting imported from manufacturers in Italy, Spain, and Germany, including alabaster fixtures. **Concord Lighting Co.**

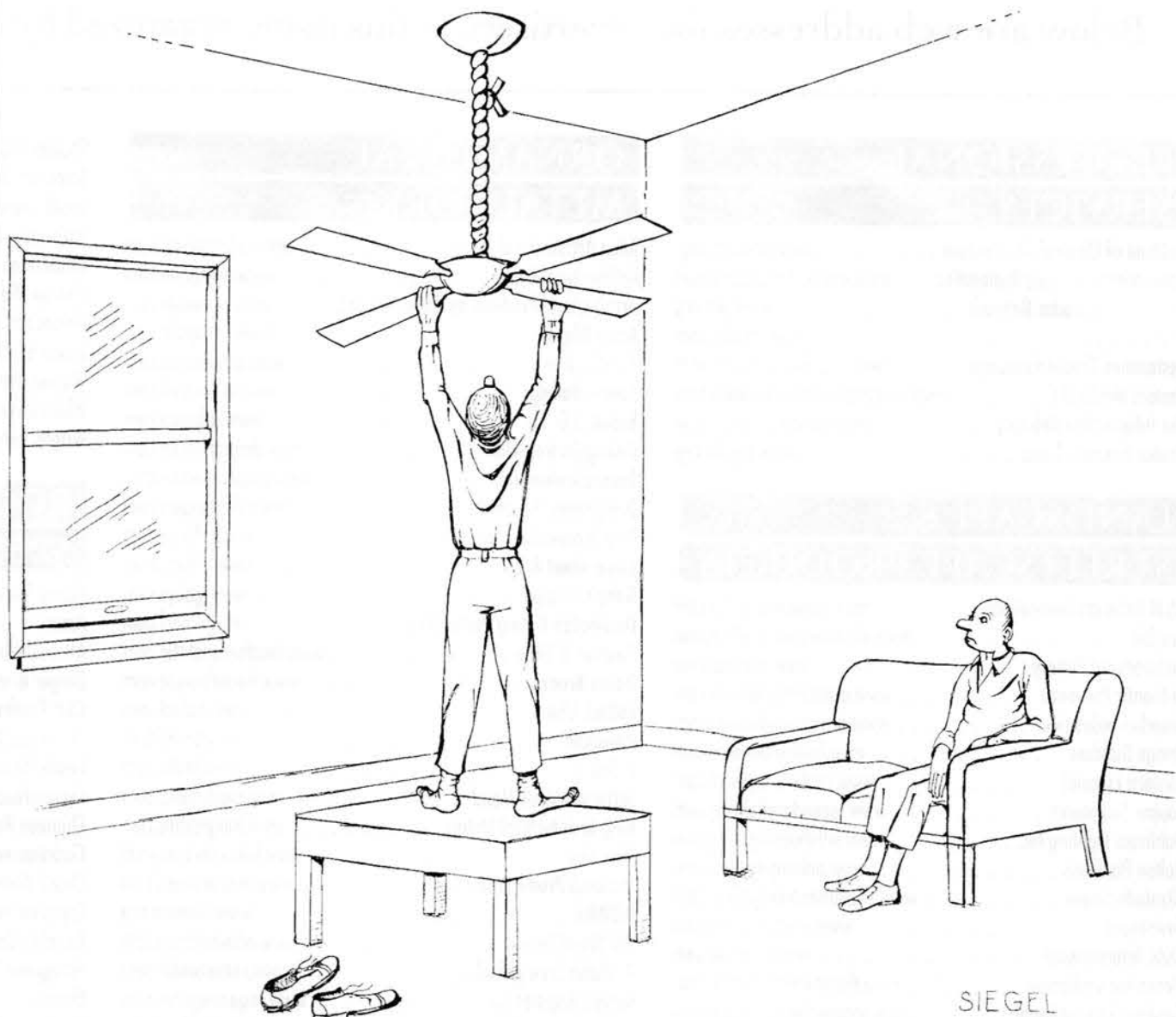
**Lighting & Weathervanes** — Lighting for interior & exterior, including sconces in Leadtex for the tin look in old designs. Copper weathervanes and cupolas also available. Call 800-281-9798. **Copper House**

**313. Decorative Lighting** — Custom lighting in traditional and contemporary styles; historic restoration and reproduction of period fixtures. **Crenshaw Lighting**

**809. Custom Lighting** — Hand-crafted fixtures in wood, tin, brass, or copper. Styles include Colonial, traditional, and transitional lighting. **Deep Landing Workshop**

**2534. Architectural Lighting** — Manufacturer of

## siegel's scratchboard



"It's called 'rubber-band driven' power."

architectural lighting and lamps. **Derek Marshall Lighting**

**8171. Exterior Lighting** — Maker of solid-brass halogen and fluorescent lighting fixtures in verde, bronze, copper, and pewter. **Dreamscape Lighting**

**2040. Electric Candles & Flame-like Bulbs** — Electric wax candles, candle covers, and bulbs for antique, traditional, and other types of lighting fixtures. **Elcanco, Ltd.**

**2565. Exterior Lighting** — Source of exterior lighting for commercial and residential applications. **Electro Elf**

**9550. Belt-Driven Ceiling Fans** — Nostalgic-style fans for commercial interiors, porches, and residences in a variety of styles, including interior lighting/fan combos. Free brochure. **Fanimation**

**2535. Lighting & Metalwork** — Firm offers custom lighting metalwork in any style. **G Lighting**

**483. Custom Lighting** — Hand-crafted, traditionally styled iron and brass lighting. Catalog \$5, refundable with order. **Handelman Studios**

**3440. Landscape Lighting** — Titanium/aluminum fixtures and bollards for residential and commercial uses. Free brochure. **Hanover Lantern**

**8041. Forged Lighting** — Blacksmith supplies a variety of forged lighting: chandeliers, wall sconces, pendants, and exterior lighting. **Hans Duus Blacksmith**

**9130. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories** — Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts, and street clocks. Custom sand casting. Free brochure. **Herwig Lighting**

**680. Lighting Fixtures** — Interior and exterior fixtures including post lights, lanterns, and garden lighting in cast aluminum, wrought iron, and brass. Free brochure. **Hinkley Lighting**

**2897. Lighting Design** — Firm specializes in designing lighting systems for historic buildings. **Historic Preservation & Illumination**

**1210. Custom Casting & Lighting** — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. **Historical Arts & Casting**

**2594. Exterior Lighting** — Supplier of exterior lighting fixtures for commercial and residential applications. **Johnson Art Studio**

**5280. Victorian Chandeliers** — Solid-brass chandeliers and sconces with Venetian crystal; traditional crystal chandeliers. Free brochure. **King's Chandelier Co.**

**5090. Reproduction Lighting** — Colonial reproduction light fixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall lanterns, chandeliers, and candle-stands. Custom work. Free brochure. **Lighting by Hammerworks**

**1370. Crystal Chandeliers** — Also, brass lighting, sconces, and pendants; custom sizes and styles. Many period styles. Free brochure. **Lights Of Distinction/Crystorama**

**9730. Lightning Protection Design & Consulting** — Installation, design, and consulting, including historic-preservation work. Free brochure. **Loehr Lightning Protection**

**336. Vintage Lighting** — Table lamps, sconces, chandeliers, and bridge lamps. Also, original designs in cast brass. Free brochure. **Luminaria**

**2663. Commercial Lighting** — Designer and manufacturer of custom architectural lighting and related metal fabrication in bronze, stainless steel, brass, and aluminum. **NYCK, Inc.**

**5380. Historic Lighting** — Interior and exterior lighting in solid brass and bronze, in all traditional styles. Free brochure. **New York Gas Lighting Co.**

**800. Lanterns & Sconces** — Large selection of Early American lanterns, sconces, and chandeliers for indoor and outdoor use. Constructed from solid copper and brass. Catalog free to professionals. **Newstamp Lighting**

**2664. Hand-Crafted Lighting** — Source of hand-crafted 18th-century lighting for interior and exterior applications; also, lanterns. **Olde Mill Lighting Co.**

**4360. Authentic Reproduction Lighting** — Art Deco and other Turn-of-the-Century lighting fixtures cast directly from original fixtures. Also, antique fixtures. **Original Cast Lighting**

**1045. Glass Lighting Shades** — Wide range of shapes and styles of glass shades imported from France. Also works on custom projects. **Otteson Co.**

**2688. Chandeliers, Sconces, Etc.** — Source of high-end, traditional and European-style lighting; crystal is a specialty. **Pecaso Lighting**

**289. Contract & Theme Lighting** — Company creates lighting with themes including Western and nautical; hospitality and domestic lighting design. **Penrose**

**301. Lighting In 17th- To 19th-C. Designs** — Handmade chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns in styles from the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. **Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.**

**7630. Victorian & Craftsman Lighting** — Reproduction chandeliers & sconces appropriate for residential, commercial, or government interiors. Historically accurate; solid brass or cast iron. Free brochure. **Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture**

**430. Vintage Lighting** — Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. **Roy Electric**

**833. Custom & Colonial Lighting** — Authentic historical styles of Colonial lanterns and lighting. Custom lanterns to your specs. **Shelburne Lighting & Metal Crafts**

**6190. Period Lighting** — Authentic handcrafted brass reproduction ceiling fixtures, sconces, and lamps. Gas, electric, and combination fixtures from 1880 to 1930. Custom work. Free catalog. **St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.**

**2833. Reproduction Lighting** — Wide range of 18th- and 19th-century lighting and furniture. **The Federalist**

**3730. Victorian Lighting Fixtures** — Authentic reproduction Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Variety of glass shades. Catalog free. **Victorian Lighting Works**

**2675. Custom Lighting** — Firm fabricates, plates, and finishes lighting fixtures in over 3,000 existing designs. **Wilshire Manufacturing Co.**

**316. Belt-Driven Ceiling Fans** — Hand-cast ceiling fan designs with wooden blades; designs include a belt-driven model and classic two-blade design. **Woolen Mill Fan Co.**

## ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGE

**718. Architectural Antiques** — Gates, fencing, fountains, urns, statuary, and more. **Aardvark Antiques**

**4060. Antique Heart Pine** — Flooring and large structural timbers; woods include heart pine, antique cypress, and Douglas fir. Free brochure. **America Heart Pine, Inc.**

**2736. English Architectural Antiques** — 5-floor mill complex is filled with English mantels, paneling, art glass, fireplaces, doors, lighting, and garden ornament. **Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques**

**17. Architectural Salvage** — Source of architectural salvage offers antique and reproduction wood and marble mantels, doors, art glass, signs, urns, paneling, lighting, and more. **Architectural Antiques Exchange**

**893. Architectural Antiques** — Source of mostly Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, lighting, columns, doors, windows, mantels, and more. **Architectural Antiquities**

**8169. Architectural Antiques** — Source of architectural salvage, with mantels and lighting fixtures as specialties. **Architectural Artifacts, Inc.**

**3950. Antique Building Materials** — Old floor boards, barn boards, antique glass, hardware, doors, and hand-hewn logs. Boards 4 to 16 in. Old log houses. Free brochure. **Sylvan Brandt**

**7480. Wide-Board Antique Flooring** — Flooring, barnwood, and beams. Also, furniture made from 19th-century barnwood. Free brochure. **Country Road Associates, Ltd.**

**529. Barn Restoration & Salvage** — Stock barns and log houses; building materials include beams, flooring, doors, wood paneling. Free literature. **Eagle Creek Designs**

**3270. Auction House & Retail Store** — Ever-changing inventory of architectural and landscape antiques, and objets d'art. Free brochure. **Great Gatsby's**

**3460. Heart-Pine Specialists** — Several species, longleaf heart pine a specialty; flooring, millwork, moldings, registers, and more. Free brochure. **Harvey Millwork**

**3151. Architectural Antiques** — Materials include garden antiques, statuary, architectural ironwork, fountains, and more. **Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Co.**

**8101. Architectural Antiques** — Inventory of antique items includes period hardware, doors, flooring, mantels, columns, and ironwork. Also, terra cotta from landmark buildings. **Olde Good Things**

**6370. Antique Flooring & Timbers** — Salvaged timbers in heart pine and Douglas fir, for flooring, trim, timbers, and board stock. **Pioneer Millworks**

**8161. Salvaged Building Materials** — Source of antique and reproduction bars; other interior architectural salvage such as mantels and cabinets. Restoration, resizing, and installation services available. **Spieß Architectural Antiques**

**2559. Salvaged Materials** — Firm salvages and restores primitive log buildings. Also sells restored building materials. **Timber & Stone Restorations**



# WEB ADDRESS BOOK

Below are web addresses for advertisers in this issue, organized by major CSI categories.

## PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

Institute of Classical Architecture . . . . . [www.classicist.org](http://www.classicist.org)  
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration . . . [www.kronenbergersons.com](http://www.kronenbergersons.com)  
Preservation Trades Network . . . . . [www.ptn.org](http://www.ptn.org)  
PRG . . . . . [www.prginc.com](http://www.prginc.com)  
Restoration Trades Exchange . . . . . [www.restorationtrades.com](http://www.restorationtrades.com)  
Restore Media LLC . . . . . [www.restorationandrenovation.com](http://www.restorationandrenovation.com)  
The Information Refinery . . . . . [www.constructionlists.com](http://www.constructionlists.com)  
Timber Framers Guild . . . . . [www.tfguild.org](http://www.tfguild.org)

## LANDSCAPE & STREETSCAPE PRODUCTS

A&M Victorian Decorations . . . . . [www.aandmvictorian.com](http://www.aandmvictorian.com)  
Am-Dia . . . . . [www.victorianmarketplace.com](http://www.victorianmarketplace.com)  
Architectural Pottery . . . . . [www.archpot.com](http://www.archpot.com)  
Authentic Provence . . . . . [www.authenticprovence.com](http://www.authenticprovence.com)  
Brandon Industries . . . . . [www.brandonindustries.com](http://www.brandonindustries.com)  
Bridge Builders . . . . . [www.bridge-builders.com](http://www.bridge-builders.com)  
Cantera Especial . . . . . [www.cantera-especial.com](http://www.cantera-especial.com)  
Copper Sculptures . . . . . [www.legendarylighting.com](http://www.legendarylighting.com)  
Dahlhaus Lighting Inc. . . . . [www.dahlhaus-lighting.com](http://www.dahlhaus-lighting.com)  
Dalton Pavilions . . . . . [www.daltonpavilions.com](http://www.daltonpavilions.com)  
Elizabeth Street . . . . . [www.elizabethstreetgallery.com](http://www.elizabethstreetgallery.com)  
Envirospec . . . . . [www.envirospecinc.com](http://www.envirospecinc.com)  
FAAC International . . . . . [www.faacusa.com](http://www.faacusa.com)  
Florentine Craftsmen . . . . . [www.florentinecraftsmen.com](http://www.florentinecraftsmen.com)  
Goodwin International . . . . . [www.goodwininternational.com](http://www.goodwininternational.com)  
Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles . . [www.woodenflagpoles.com](http://www.woodenflagpoles.com)  
Kaleh Design Collection . . . . . [www.kalehdesign.com](http://www.kalehdesign.com)  
Keystone Ridge Designs . . . . . [www.keystoneridgedesigns.com](http://www.keystoneridgedesigns.com)  
London Tile Co. . . . . [www.londontile.com](http://www.londontile.com)  
Lynch & Sons . . . . . [www.klynchandsons.com](http://www.klynchandsons.com)  
Master Halco . . . . . [www.fenceonline.com](http://www.fenceonline.com)  
Mel Northey Co. . . . . [www.melnorthey.com](http://www.melnorthey.com)  
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks . . . . . [www.nicholsbros.com](http://www.nicholsbros.com)  
Petersen Mfg. Co. . . . . [www.petersenmfg.com](http://www.petersenmfg.com)  
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems . . [www.private-garden.com](http://www.private-garden.com)  
Rossato Giovanni . . . . . [www.vicenzastone.com](http://www.vicenzastone.com)  
Safari Thatch & Bamboo . . . . . [www.safarithatch.com](http://www.safarithatch.com)  
Scotia Slate Products . . . . . [www.scotiaslate.com](http://www.scotiaslate.com)  
Seibert & Rice . . . . . [www.seibert-rice.com](http://www.seibert-rice.com)  
Sunbilt Solar Products . . . . . [www.sunbilt.com](http://www.sunbilt.com)  
Tanglewood Conservatories . . . . . [www.tanglewoodliving.com](http://www.tanglewoodliving.com)  
Texas Metal Industries . . . . . [www.txmetal.com](http://www.txmetal.com)  
Titan Site Furniture . . . . . [www.AmericanTitan.com](http://www.AmericanTitan.com)  
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. . . . . [www.tfmc.com](http://www.tfmc.com)  
Wausau Tile . . . . . [www.wausautile.com](http://www.wausautile.com)  
Written in Stone . . . . . [www.american-written.com](http://www.american-written.com)

## BRICK, STONE & MASONRY RESTORATION

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing . . . . . [members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm](http://members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm)  
Architectural Reproductions . . . . . [www.archrepro.com](http://www.archrepro.com)  
Bybee Stone Co. . . . . [www.bybeestone.com](http://www.bybeestone.com)  
Castlestone . . . . . [www.castlestone.com](http://www.castlestone.com)  
Cathedral Stone Products . . . . . [www.jahnmortars.com](http://www.jahnmortars.com)  
CLS Cintec . . . . . [www.cintec.com](http://www.cintec.com)  
Diedrich Technologies . . . . . [www.diedrichtechnologies.com](http://www.diedrichtechnologies.com)  
Exhausto . . . . . [www.exhausto.com](http://www.exhausto.com)  
Fairplay Stonecarvers . . . . . [www.fairplaystonecarvers.com](http://www.fairplaystonecarvers.com)  
Haddonstone (USA) . . . . . [www.haddonstone.com](http://www.haddonstone.com)  
Landmark Studios . . . . . [www.landmarkstudios.com](http://www.landmarkstudios.com)  
Liner Rolpanit . . . . . [www.linrol.com](http://www.linrol.com)  
Mandish Research International . . . . . [www.mandish.com](http://www.mandish.com)  
Melton Classics . . . . . [www.meltonclassics.com](http://www.meltonclassics.com)  
Milestone Architectural Ornamentation . [www.milestoneltd.com](http://www.milestoneltd.com)  
North American Stone Co. . . . . [www.northamericanstone.com](http://www.northamericanstone.com)  
Pietra Stoneworks . . . . . [www.pietra-stone.com](http://www.pietra-stone.com)  
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone . . . . . [www.sierrastone.com](http://www.sierrastone.com)  
Stone Legends . . . . . [www.stonelegends.com](http://www.stonelegends.com)  
Stone Yard . . . . . [www.stoneyardinc.com](http://www.stoneyardinc.com)  
THR Cast Stone & GFRC . . . . . [www.thrcaststone.com](http://www.thrcaststone.com)  
Thunderstone LLC . . . . . [www.castone.com](http://www.castone.com)

## ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

Allen Architectural Metals . . . . . [www.allenmetals.com](http://www.allenmetals.com)  
Architectural Grille . . . . . [www.archgrille.com](http://www.archgrille.com)  
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC . . [www.outwater.com](http://www.outwater.com)  
Arsco Mfg. Co. . . . . [www.arscomfg.com](http://www.arscomfg.com)  
Artist in Iron . . . . . [www.artistiniron.com](http://www.artistiniron.com)  
Artistic Railings . . . . . [www.artisticrail.com](http://www.artisticrail.com)  
Braun, J.G. Co. . . . . [www.jgbraun.com](http://www.jgbraun.com)  
DeAngelis Iron Work . . . . . [www.deangelisiron.com](http://www.deangelisiron.com)  
DecorativeIron.com . . . . . [www.decorativeiron.com](http://www.decorativeiron.com)  
Deggingers' Foundry . . . . . [www.deggingers.com](http://www.deggingers.com)  
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths . . . . . [www.iceforge.com](http://www.iceforge.com)  
Frank Allart & Co. . . . . [www.allart.co.uk](http://www.allart.co.uk)  
Gaby's Shoppe . . . . . [www.gabys.com](http://www.gabys.com)  
Harrington & King Perforating Co. . . . . [www.hkperf.com](http://www.hkperf.com)  
Heather & Little . . . . . [www.heatherandlittle.com](http://www.heatherandlittle.com)  
House Bronze . . . . . [www.housebronze.com](http://www.housebronze.com)  
Indital, USA . . . . . [www.indital.com](http://www.indital.com)  
Ironsmith . . . . . [www.ironsmith.cc](http://www.ironsmith.cc)  
J. Dub's . . . . . [www.jdubs.com](http://www.jdubs.com)  
Jefferson Mack Metal . . . . . [www.mackmetal.com](http://www.mackmetal.com)  
King Architectural Metals . . . . . [www.kingmetals.com](http://www.kingmetals.com)  
Max-Cast . . . . . [www.kctc.net/max-cast](http://www.kctc.net/max-cast)  
Monarch Products Co. . . . . [www.monarchrad.com](http://www.monarchrad.com)  
NOMMA . . . . . [www.nomma.org](http://www.nomma.org)  
Old World Iron . . . . . [www.oldworldiron.com](http://www.oldworldiron.com)  
R. Walsh Gate & Railing . . . . . [www.robertwalsh.com](http://www.robertwalsh.com)  
Reggio Register Co. . . . . [www.reggioregister.com](http://www.reggioregister.com)  
Robinson Iron Corp. . . . . [www.robinsoniron.com](http://www.robinsoniron.com)  
Schiff Architectural Detail . . . . . [www.schiffarchitectural.com](http://www.schiffarchitectural.com)  
SkyArt Studio Weathervanes . . . . . [www.skyartstudio.com](http://www.skyartstudio.com)  
Steptoe & Wife Antiques . . . . . [www.steptoewife.com](http://www.steptoewife.com)  
Tennessee Fabricating Co. . . . . [www.tnfab.com](http://www.tnfab.com)  
Wiemann Ironworks . . . . . [www.wiemanniron.com](http://www.wiemanniron.com)

## ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK & EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

Abatron . . . . . [www.abatron.com](http://www.abatron.com)  
Advanced Repair Technology . . . . . [www.advancedrepair.com](http://www.advancedrepair.com)  
Architectural Facades Unlimited . . . . . [archifacades.ebb.net](http://archifacades.ebb.net)  
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. . . . . [www.AFCornice.com](http://www.AFCornice.com)  
Architectural Paneling . . . . . [www.apaneling.com](http://www.apaneling.com)  
Architectural Timberworks . . . . . [www.archtimb.com](http://www.archtimb.com)  
ARK II Timber Frames . . . . . [www.ark2timberframe.com](http://www.ark2timberframe.com)  
Asselin SA . . . . . [www.asselin.fr](http://www.asselin.fr)  
Associated Wood Products . . . . . [www.associatedwood.com](http://www.associatedwood.com)  
Bear Creek Lumber . . . . . [www.bearcreeklumber.com](http://www.bearcreeklumber.com)  
Beech River Mill . . . . . [www.beechrivermill.com](http://www.beechrivermill.com)  
Canamould, A Div. of Max Products . . . . [www.canamould.com](http://www.canamould.com)  
Chadsworth's 1,800 Columns . . . . . [www.columns.com](http://www.columns.com)  
Chemcrest Architectural Products . . . . . [www.chemcrest.com](http://www.chemcrest.com)  
Chestnut Oak Co. . . . . [www.chestnutoakcompany.com](http://www.chestnutoakcompany.com)  
Classic Architectural Specialties . . . . . [www.casdesign.com](http://www.casdesign.com)  
Cows, W.D. . . . . [www.cows.com](http://www.cows.com)  
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. . . . . [www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com](http://www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com)  
Diamond Manufacturing . . . . . [www.diamondmfg.com](http://www.diamondmfg.com)  
Dykes Lumber Co. . . . . [www.dykeslumber.com](http://www.dykeslumber.com)  
Enkeboll Designs . . . . . [www.enkeboll.com](http://www.enkeboll.com)  
Fagan Design & Fabrication . . . . . [www.fagancolumns.com](http://www.fagancolumns.com)  
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. . . . . [www.felber.net](http://www.felber.net)  
Fibertech Corporation . . . . . [www.fibertechcolumns.com](http://www.fibertechcolumns.com)  
Goddard Mfg. Co. . . . . [www.adnetmk.com/goddard](http://www.adnetmk.com/goddard)  
Goodwin Associates . . . . . [www.goodwinassociates.net](http://www.goodwinassociates.net)  
Harvey Millwork . . . . . [www.harveymillwork.com](http://www.harveymillwork.com)  
Heartwood Timberframes . . . . . [www.heartwoodtimber.com](http://www.heartwoodtimber.com)  
Hotwire Direct Foam Cutting Machines . . . [www.hwdirect.com](http://www.hwdirect.com)  
Hull Historical Millwork . . . . . [www.hullhistorical.com](http://www.hullhistorical.com)  
Kestrel Mfg. . . . . [www.diyshutters.com](http://www.diyshutters.com)  
Kingsland Co. Shutters . . . . . [www.kingsland-shutters.com](http://www.kingsland-shutters.com)  
Dimitrios Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor . . . [www.klitsas.com](http://www.klitsas.com)  
Millwork Store . . . . . [www.millworkstore.com](http://www.millworkstore.com)  
Old World Mouldings . . . . . [www.oldworldmouldings.com](http://www.oldworldmouldings.com)  
Pacific Columns . . . . . [www.pacificcolumns.com](http://www.pacificcolumns.com)  
Passaic Millwork . . . . . [www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm](http://www.resourcenet.com/pami.htm)

Shutter Depot . . . . . [www.shutterdepot.com](http://www.shutterdepot.com)  
Somerset Door & Column Co. . . . . [www.somersetcolumns.com](http://www.somersetcolumns.com)  
South County Post & Beam . . . . . [www.scpb.net](http://www.scpb.net)  
Stairways . . . . . [www.stairwaysinc.com](http://www.stairwaysinc.com)  
Timberlane Woodcrafters . . . . . [www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com](http://www.timberlanewoodcrafters.com)  
Vintage Woodworks . . . . . [www.vintagewoodworks.com](http://www.vintagewoodworks.com)  
VisionCraft . . . . . [www.visioncraft-usa.com](http://www.visioncraft-usa.com)  
Vixen Hill Shutters . . . . . [www.vixenhill.com](http://www.vixenhill.com)  
Warner Bros. Studio Facilities . . . . . [www.wbsf.com](http://www.wbsf.com)  
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks . . . . [www.mouldings.com](http://www.mouldings.com)  
Wright Joinery Ltd. . . . . [www.wrightgroup.co.uk](http://www.wrightgroup.co.uk)

## ROOFING & ROOF SPECIALTIES

Alpine Snowguards . . . . . [www.alpinesnowguards.com](http://www.alpinesnowguards.com)  
American Slate Co. . . . . [www.americanslate.com](http://www.americanslate.com)  
Atlantic White Cedar Co. . . . . [www.whitecedar.com](http://www.whitecedar.com)  
Berger Bros. Co. . . . . [www.bergerbros.com](http://www.bergerbros.com)  
C&H Roofing . . . . . [www.chroofing.com](http://www.chroofing.com)  
C&J Metal Products . . . . . [www.cjmetals.com](http://www.cjmetals.com)  
Castle Metal Products . . . . . [www.castlemetalproducts.com](http://www.castlemetalproducts.com)  
CertainTeed — Roofing Products . . . . . [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com)  
Chimney Pot Shoppe . . . . . [www.chimneypot.net](http://www.chimneypot.net)  
Christiansen Roofing . . . . . [www.shcroofing.com](http://www.shcroofing.com)  
Classic Gutter Systems . . . . . [www.classicgutters.com](http://www.classicgutters.com)  
Copperworks of Don Miller . . . . . [www.copperworks.net](http://www.copperworks.net)  
Durable Slate Co. . . . . [www.durableslate.com](http://www.durableslate.com)  
Echeguren Slate . . . . . [www.echeguren.com](http://www.echeguren.com)  
Eternit . . . . . [www.eternitusa.com](http://www.eternitusa.com)  
Evergreen Slate Co. . . . . [www.evergreenslate.com](http://www.evergreenslate.com)  
Fire-Free Roofing Materials . . . . . [www.re-con.com](http://www.re-con.com)  
Follansbee Steel . . . . . [www.follansbeeroofing.com](http://www.follansbeeroofing.com)  
GAF Materials Corp. . . . . [www.gaf.com](http://www.gaf.com)  
Gough & Bros. SnoGuards . . . . . [www.snoguard.com](http://www.snoguard.com)  
Greenstone Slate . . . . . [www.greenstoneslate.com](http://www.greenstoneslate.com)  
GT Products . . . . . [www.gtechproducts.com](http://www.gtechproducts.com)  
Hilltop Slate . . . . . [www.hilltopslate.com](http://www.hilltopslate.com)  
JEH/Eagle Supply . . . . . [www.eaglesupplygroup.com](http://www.eaglesupplygroup.com)  
Jenkins Publishing . . . . . [www.jenkinspublishing.com](http://www.jenkinspublishing.com)  
Leeland's Slate Roof Repair . . . . . [www.leelands.com](http://www.leelands.com)  
Liberty Cedar . . . . . [www.libertycedar.com](http://www.libertycedar.com)  
Ludowici Roof Tile . . . . . [www.ludowici.com](http://www.ludowici.com)  
M.J. Mullane Co. . . . . [www.bronzeguard.com](http://www.bronzeguard.com)  
NIKO Contracting Co. . . . . [www.nikocontracting.com](http://www.nikocontracting.com)  
Polar Blox . . . . . [www.polarblox.com](http://www.polarblox.com)  
Preservation Products . . . . . [www.preservationproducts.com](http://www.preservationproducts.com)  
Rain Gutter Store . . . . . [www.RainGutterStore.com](http://www.RainGutterStore.com)  
Reinke Shakes . . . . . [www.reinkeshakes.com](http://www.reinkeshakes.com)  
RheinZink Canada . . . . . [www.rheinZink.com](http://www.rheinZink.com)  
Roof Tile & Slate Co. . . . . [www.claytile.com](http://www.claytile.com)  
Slate International . . . . . [www.slateinternational.com](http://www.slateinternational.com)  
Snow Management Systems . . . . . [www.snowmanagement.com](http://www.snowmanagement.com)  
Source Products Group . . . . . [www.petraslate.com](http://www.petraslate.com)  
Teal Cedar Products . . . . . [www.tealcedar.com](http://www.tealcedar.com)  
The Tile Man . . . . . [www.thetileman.com](http://www.thetileman.com)  
Tile Roofs . . . . . [www.tileroots.com](http://www.tileroots.com)  
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. . . . . [www.vhr-roof-tile.com](http://www.vhr-roof-tile.com)  
Virginia Slate Co. . . . . [www.virginiasslate.com](http://www.virginiasslate.com)

## DOORS, WINDOWS, HARDWARE

Accent Architectural Millworks . . . . . [www.accentarch.com](http://www.accentarch.com)  
Adams Architectural Wood Products . . . . [www.adamsarch.com](http://www.adamsarch.com)  
Allied Window . . . . . [www.alliedwindow.com](http://www.alliedwindow.com)  
Architectural Resource Center . . . . . [www.aresource.com](http://www.aresource.com)  
Architectural Windows & Entries . . . . . [www.architecturalwindows.com](http://www.architecturalwindows.com)  
Ball & Ball Hardware . . . . . [www.ballandball-us.com](http://www.ballandball-us.com)  
Baltica . . . . . [www.baltica.com](http://www.baltica.com)  
Bolection Door . . . . . [www.bolectiondoor.com](http://www.bolectiondoor.com)  
Bronze Craft Corporation . . . . . [www.bronzecraft.com](http://www.bronzecraft.com)  
Brothers' Custom Windows & Doors . . . . [www.brotherswindows.com](http://www.brotherswindows.com)  
Ciccone, F.E. & Co. . . . . [www.door-restoration.com](http://www.door-restoration.com)  
Coppa Woodworking . . . . . [www.coppawoodworking.com](http://www.coppawoodworking.com)  
Craftsmen Hardware Co. . . . . [www.craftsmenhardware.com](http://www.craftsmenhardware.com)  
Designer Doors . . . . . [www.designerdoos.com](http://www.designerdoos.com)  
Drums Sash & Door Co. . . . . [www.drumssashanddoor.com](http://www.drumssashanddoor.com)  
Enjo Architectural Millwork . . . . . [www.enjo.com](http://www.enjo.com)



# WEB ADDRESS BOOK

Below are web addresses for advertisers in this issue, organized by major CSI categories.

Gerber Hinge Co. . . . .	www.gerber-hinge.com
Grabill Windows & Doors . . . . .	www.grabillwindow.com
H.T. Sales Co. . . . .	www.htsalescompany.com
Hahn's Woodworking Co. . . . .	www.hahnswoodworking.com
Hendricks Woodworking . . . . .	www.historicdoors.com
Heritage Door, LLC . . . . .	www.heritagedoorusa.com
Hope's Windows . . . . .	www.hopesproducts.com
J. Sussman . . . . .	www.jsussmaninc.com
Kaylien . . . . .	www.kayliendoors.com
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware . . . . .	www.brwm.org/kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc
Kingsland Co. Doors & Windows . . . . .	www.kingsland-shutters.com
Leeds Clark Restoration . . . . .	www.leedsclark.com
Maine Glass/Therm-O-Lite . . . . .	www.maine-glass.com
Major Industries . . . . .	www.majorskylights.com
Michael Reilly Design . . . . .	www.michaelreilly.com
Notting Hill Decorative Hardware . . . . .	www.nottinghill-usa.com
Phoenix Door Manufacturing Co. . . . .	www.phoenixdoor.com
Rocky Mountain Hardware . . . . .	www.rockymountainhardware.com
Simon's Hardware and Bath . . . . .	www.simons-hardware.com
Sun Valley Bronze . . . . .	www.svbronze.com
The Golden Lion . . . . .	www.goldenlion.org

## FLOORS, WALLS, CEILING, FINISHES, MOLDINGS

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates . . . . .	www.abbingdon.com
Aged Woods . . . . .	www.agedwoods.com
Albert Michaels Conservation . . . . .	www.albertmichaels.com
All American Wood Register Co. . . . .	www.allamericanwood.com
American Restoration Tile . . . . .	www.restorationtile.com
Architectural Polymers . . . . .	www.architecturalpolymers.com
Arts & Crafts Period Textiles . . . . .	www.textilestudio.com
Ball Consulting . . . . .	www.ball-consulting-ltd.com
Carlisle Restoration Lumber . . . . .	www.wideplankflooring.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. . . . .	www.thetinman.com
Chestnut Specialists . . . . .	www.chestnutspec.com
Christian Thee & Associates . . . . .	www.christianthee.com
Classic Ceilings . . . . .	www.classicceilings.com
Conrad Schmitt Studios . . . . .	www.conradschmitt.com
Country Flair Tile . . . . .	www.homeandgardendecor.com
Decorators Supply Corp. . . . .	www.decoratorssupply.com
DePaoli Mosaic Co. . . . .	www.depaolimosaic.com
Design Works . . . . .	www.designworks-ca.com
Designs in Tile . . . . .	www.designsintile.com
Duluth Timber Co. . . . .	www.duluthtimber.com
duoMatrix . . . . .	www.smooth-on.com
Easy Leaf Products . . . . .	www.easyleaf.com
Entol Industries . . . . .	www.entol.com
Equipment of Culture . . . . .	www.eofc.com
EverGreene Painting Studios . . . . .	www.evergreene.com
Faux Effects . . . . .	www.aquafinishing.com
Feature Tile . . . . .	www.featuretile.com
Fischer & Jirouch . . . . .	www.fischerandjirouch.com
Flex Moulding . . . . .	www.flexiblemoulding.com
Gilders' Studio . . . . .	www.gilders.com
Gold Leaf & Metallic Powders . . . . .	www.GLandMP.com
GP Gypsum Corp. . . . .	www.gp.com/plaster
Hyde Park Fine Art of Mouldings . . . . .	www.hyde-park.com
Iconoplast Designs . . . . .	www.iconoplast.com
International Fine Art Conservation Studios . . . . .	www.ifacs-inc.com
John Canning Painting & Conservation Studios . . . . .	www.canning-studios.com
Kremer Pigments . . . . .	www.kremer-pigmente.de
Leo Uhlfelder Co. . . . .	www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com
M.E. Tile Co. . . . .	www.metile.com
Master Of Plaster Finishing Systems . . . . .	www.masterofplaster.com
Mintec Corp. . . . .	www.bamtex.com
Modeworks . . . . .	www.modeworks.com
Mountain Lumber Co. . . . .	www.mountainlumber.com
New Millennium . . . . .	www.nmrestoration.com
North Prairie Tileworks . . . . .	www.handmadetile.com
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co. . . . .	www.milkpaint.com
Optic Nerve Art Corp. . . . .	www.opticnerveart.com
Peck Studios . . . . .	www.peckstudios.com
Polytek Development Corp. . . . .	www.polytek.com
Precision Converting . . . . .	www.precisionconverting.com

Renaissance Ceiling Domes . . . . .	www.renaissancedomes.com
Rhodia VSI Silicones . . . . .	www.silicones.us.rhodia.com
Ritins Studio . . . . .	www.ritins.com
Rutter Murals & Decorative Painting . . . . .	www.lynnerrutter.com
Sepp Leaf Products . . . . .	www.seppleaf.com
Smooth-On . . . . .	www.smooth-on.com
Snelling's Thermo-Vac . . . . .	www.ceiling-plus.com
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. . . . .	www.sur-fin.com
Swift & Sons . . . . .	www.mswiftandsons.com
Terra Designs Tileworks . . . . .	www.terradesigns.com
The Texston Co. . . . .	www.texston.com
W.H. Coe . . . . .	www.whcoie.com
Worthington Group . . . . .	www.worthingtononline.com

## SPECIALTIES: FIREPLACES, BIRDPROOFING, ETC.

American Period Design . . . . .	www.AmericanPeriodDesign.com
Architectural Accents . . . . .	www.cupolaconstruction.com
Architectural Heritage . . . . .	www.mantelmaker.com
Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving . . . . .	www.atelierjouvence.com
Bird-X . . . . .	www.bird-x.com
Brosamer's Bells . . . . .	www.brosamersbells.com
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. . . . .	www.rumford.com
Central Fireplace . . . . .	www.centralfireplace.com
Chiarini Marble & Stone . . . . .	www.chiarini-marble.com
Classic Plaster Studios . . . . .	www.clasplas.com
Crosswinds Gallery . . . . .	www.netvanes.com
Designs in Tile . . . . .	www.designsintile.com
DHS Designs . . . . .	www.dhsdesigns.com
DMS Studios . . . . .	www.dms-studios.com
Eder Flagpole Co. . . . .	www.ederflag.com
Fires of Tradition . . . . .	www.firesoftradition.com
Forshaw of St. Louis . . . . .	www.forshawmantels.com
Grate Fires . . . . .	www.gratefires.com
Homefires . . . . .	www.homefiresusa.com
Lake Shore Industries . . . . .	www.lsisigns.com
Limestone Concept . . . . .	www.limestoneconcept.com
Nixalite of America . . . . .	www.nixalite.com
Old Mill Mantels . . . . .	www.oldmillmantels.com
Old World Stoneworks . . . . .	www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Premier Mantles . . . . .	www.premiermantles.com
Rais & Wittus Inc. . . . .	www.raiswittus.com
Rasmussen, The Gas Log Co. . . . .	www.riwinc.com
Slate and Copper Sales Co. . . . .	www.slateandcopper.com
Stone Magic Mfg. . . . .	www.stonemagic.com
Stone Mfg. Co. . . . .	www.stonemfg.com
Tartaruga Design Inc. . . . .	www.tartarugadesign.com
Travis Tuck, Metal Sculptor . . . . .	www.travistuck.com
Weather-vane Sculpture . . . . .	www.weather-vanesculpture.com
Wine Cellar Innovations . . . . .	www.winecellarinnovations.com

## ART GLASS, SCULPTURE, FURNISHINGS

Alpha Omega Western Furnishings . . . . .	www.alpha-omegawf.com
Architectural Archive . . . . .	www.a-archive.com
Botti Studio of Architectural Arts . . . . .	www.bottistudio.com
Elizabeth Thompson . . . . .	www.elizabeththompsonstudios.com
Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co. . . . .	www.paulwyatt.com
Judson Studios . . . . .	www.judsonstudios.com
Lehmann Glass Studio . . . . .	www.lehmannglass.com
LepoWorks . . . . .	www.lepoworks.com
New West Furniture . . . . .	www.newwest.com
Pugh Painting Studio . . . . .	www.artofjohnpugh.com
Ventana Fine Art . . . . .	www.ventanafineart.com

## ELEVATORS, LIFTS, DUMBWAITERS

CemcoLift Elevator Systems . . . . .	www.cemcolift.com
--------------------------------------	-------------------

## BATHROOM FIXTURES & ACCESSORIES

Bathroom Machineries, DEA . . . . .	www.deabath.com
Ginger/GUSA . . . . .	www.gingerco.com
Kolson . . . . .	www.kolson.com

## LIGHTING FIXTURES, FANS, ELECTRICAL SPECIALTIES

AAMSCO Lighting . . . . .	www.aamsco.com
Aladdin Light Lift . . . . .	www.lightliftinc.com
Arte De Mexico . . . . .	www.artedemexico.com
Authentic Designs . . . . .	www.authentic-designs.com
Ball & Ball Lighting . . . . .	www.ballandball-us.com
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights . . . . .	www.bevolo.com
Brass Light Gallery . . . . .	www.brasslight.com
Capitol Lighting & Restoration . . . . .	www.capitolighting.com
Casa di Murano . . . . .	www.casadimurano.com
Christopher Thomson Ironworks . . . . .	www.christhomsoniron.com
Classic Accents . . . . .	www.classicaccents.net
Conant Custom Brass . . . . .	www.conantcustombrass.com
Concord Lighting Co. . . . .	www.concordlighting.com
Copper House . . . . .	www.thecopperhouse.com
Derek Marshall Lighting . . . . .	www.derekmarshall.com
Dreamscape Lighting . . . . .	www.dreamscapelighting.com
East Coast Lightning Equipment . . . . .	www.eastcoastlightning.com
Elcanco . . . . .	www.elcanco.com
Fanimation . . . . .	www.fanimation.com
G Lighting . . . . .	www.glighting.com
Handelman Studios . . . . .	www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Hanover Lantern . . . . .	www.hanoverlantern.com
Herwig Lighting . . . . .	www.herwig.com
Hinkley Lighting . . . . .	www.hinkleylighting.com
Historical Arts & Casting . . . . .	www.historicalarts.com
Johnson Art Studio . . . . .	www.johnsonartstudio.com
Kim Lighting . . . . .	www.kimlighting.com
King's Chandelier Co. . . . .	www.chandelier.com
Lighting by Hammerworks . . . . .	www.hammerworks.com
Lights Of Distinction/Crystorama . . . . .	www.crystorama.com
Loehr Lightning Protection . . . . .	www.loehrlighting.com
Luminaria Lighting . . . . .	www.luminarialighting.com
New York Gas Lighting Co. . . . .	www.newyorkgaslighting.com
Newstamp Lighting Co. . . . .	www.newstampighting.com
Olde Mill Lighting Ltd. . . . .	www.oldemilllighting.com
Original Cast Lighting . . . . .	www.theocl.com
Penrose . . . . .	home.att.net/~penrose
Period Lighting Fixtures . . . . .	www.periodlighting.com
Regency Ceiling Fans . . . . .	www.regencyfan.com
Rejuvenation . . . . .	www.rejuvenation.com
Roy Electric Co. . . . .	www.westfieldnj.com/roy
Shelburne Lighting & Metal Crafts . . . . .	www.shelburnelighting.com
Victorian Lighting Works . . . . .	www.vlworks.com
Wilshire Manufacturing Co. . . . .	www.wilshiremfg.com
Woolen Mill Fan Co. . . . .	www.architecturalfans.com

## ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES & SALVAGED BUILDING MATERIALS

Aardvark Antiques . . . . .	www.aardvarkantiques.com
America Heart Pine . . . . .	www.americaheartpine.com
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques . . . . .	www.andythorntonltd.co.uk
Architectural Antiques Exchange . . . . .	www.architecturalantiques.com
Architectural Antiquities . . . . .	www.archantiquities.com
Architectural Artifacts . . . . .	www.architecturalartifacts.com
Brandt, Sylvan . . . . .	www.sylvanbrandt.com
Country Road Associates . . . . .	www.countryroadassociates.com
Great Gatsby's . . . . .	www.gatsbys.com
Minchinhampton Architectural Salvage Co. . . . .	www.catbrain.com
Olde Good Things . . . . .	www.oldegoodthings.com
Pioneer Millworks . . . . .	www.pioneermillworks.com
Timber & Stone Restorations . . . . .	www.timberandstone.com





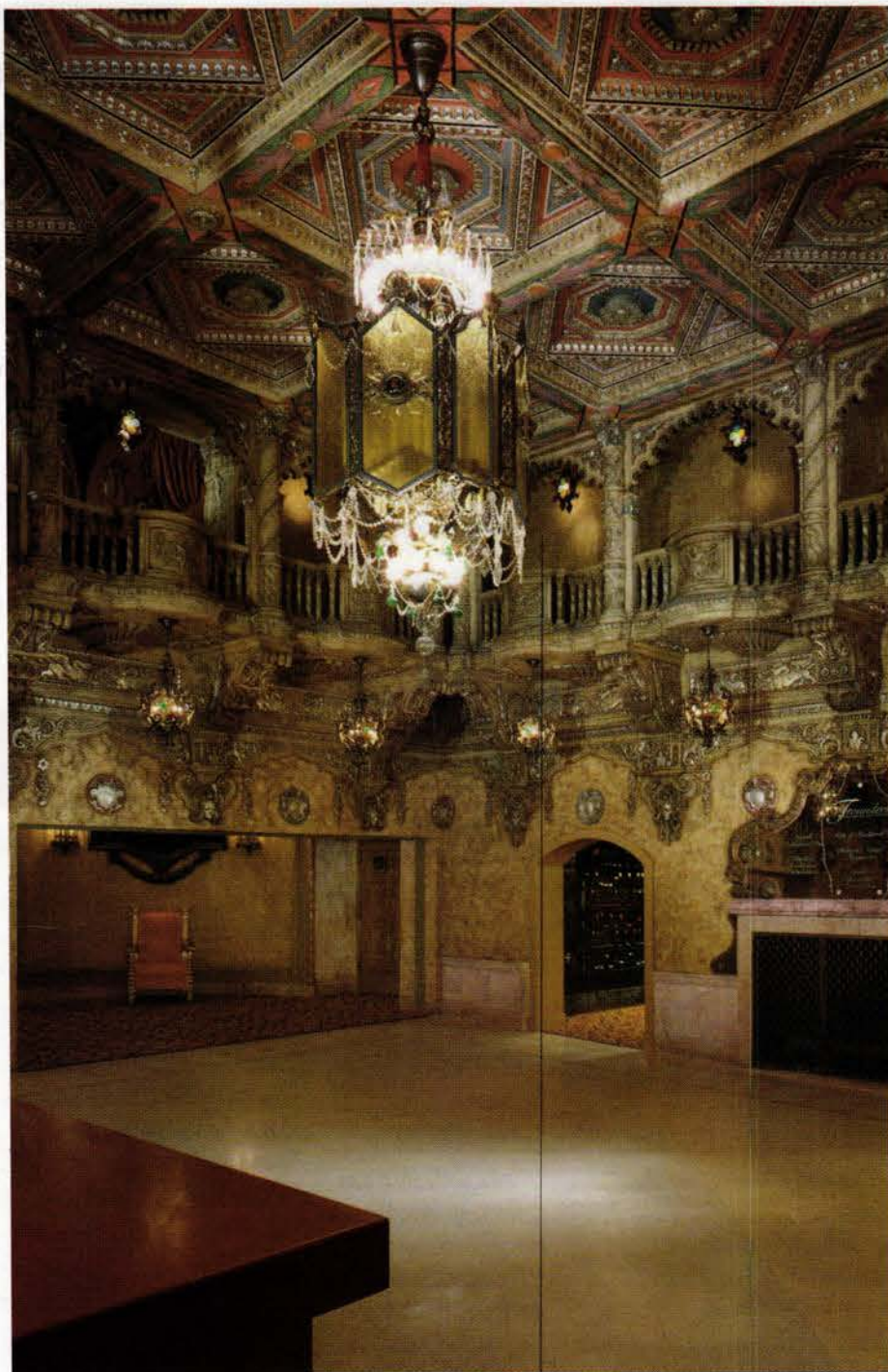
room for the needs of the theatre and the arts center.

Another interesting aspect of the restoration was the exact replication of the "Manager's Apartment" located directly above the marquee. Photographer Hedrick Blessing of Chicago assisted with the restoration of the Coronado's home within the theatre. The Manager had a great sense of style and had completely decorated the apartment in Art Moderne during the late 1940s. Archival photos survived to assist the restoration. This apartment has become available for intimate post-theater gatherings and is at one end of a third-floor lobby hall which is also used for receptions.

The amazing force behind this astonishing renovation and adaptive-reuse project was the Friends of the Coronado, a committee of resolute community arts leaders who launched a 7-million-dollar capital campaign. The city of Rockford matched this sum with privately raised funds, successfully bringing about this unusual project. In January of 2001 the historic Coronado Theatre re-opened its doors to the public. Theatre-going in Rockford, Ill., is once again an extraordinary experience. ■



This detail photograph shows the "tiara" of the Coronado. Originally, very little of the budget was allocated for this significant portion of the historic entrance. However, towards the end of construction, funds came through which provided for the cast-stone ornament to be molded by Architectural Polymers of Allentown, Pa. Cary Concrete of Cary, Ill., contracted the renovation of the Coronado's concrete ornamentation, to be completed in three phases over a six-month period. Hand-drawn plans and a 75-year-old photograph were used for reference. Employing computer-aided software, Architectural Polymers then designed models that fit together to accommodate the modern structural improvements. In the second phase, huge models were built for the molding process, some of which were carved by hand to allow for the complex angles and radii. The third phase, including matching the original concrete, was carried out by J&R Slaw, Inc., of Bowmanstown, Pa., an architectural precast-concrete firm that managed the final phase.



The elegant downstairs lobby with its refurbished coffered ceiling has been enlarged to accommodate more public amenities and concessions, as well as the box office, box-office lobby, and a new stair. The theatre, now up to standardized codes, is accessible to all.



Here we see the exterior of the restored Coronado from across Main Street. Directly behind the Marquee on the third floor is the "Manager's Apartment," now restored with its Art Moderne interior and used as the theatre's archive as well as for small gatherings. To the right of the marquee is the restored Art Deco facade of the Jackson Piano Building, which is now incorporated into the expanded theatre design, and also houses a community arts center. The expansion and preservation of the Coronado took 18 months. The grand re-opening took place in January, 2001.



During its heyday, The Club successfully attracted members from prominent leaders in finance, government, and the sciences. The majority of the club buildings were designed by Charles Gifford who was associated with the New York firm of McKim, Mead and White. Several cottages were built in the vicinity of The Club, including, in 1905, the Shradly cottage, which was renamed Cherokee Cottage for the cherokee roses that grew in the original gardens. This classical Italian Renaissance house with its low-pitched, hipped roof covered by ceramic tiles was built for Dr. and Mrs. George Shradly of New York. At the time, Dr. Shradly was one of the foremost surgeons in the country.

Crane Cottage was built in 1917 by Richard Teller Crane, Jr., heir to the Crane plumbing fortune of Chicago. The house was designed by renowned Chicago architects David Adler and Henry C. Dangler. Of the two, Adler was the most closely associated with the design of the Crane Cottage. The house resembles an Italian Renaissance villa that the family had seen in their travels and has 40 rooms and 17 bathrooms. The cottage was cited in 1924 by *Architectural Record* as "the most expensive and elegant winter home ever built on Jekyll." The number of rooms chafed some Club members who preferred a simplified, ostentation-free existence on Jekyll Island. According to Island lore, Mr. Crane's one concession to simplicity was to take up the marble floor in the living room and replace it with an attractive wooden floor. The Cranes and their children enjoyed seasons on Jekyll Island until R.T.'s death in 1931. Mrs. Crane gave up her Club membership and turned over the house to the Jekyll Island Club in 1941.

By the 1980s the cottages were in disrepair due to the limited resources

Crane Cottage (shown here circa 1930) was built in 1917, adjacent to The Jekyll Island Club. Chicago architects David Adler and Henry C. Dangler provided an opulent Italianate design that resembled a palazzo. Deemed ostentatious by many members when first built, this "cottage" now provides 13 new guest rooms, flowering gardens, al-fresco dining in arched loggias, and the gracious sense of leisure associated with a by-gone era. Photo courtesy of the Jekyll Island Club Hotel



The restoration and refurbishment complete, Crane Cottage stands poised to receive guests. A monumental effort by the combined team of the Jekyll Island Authority, Smith Dalia Architects, Whaley Construction, Demetree Brothers, Hinesly & Associates, and Blanchard Caulking and Coating, Inc., has brought the island villa back to life. Photo courtesy of the Jekyll Island Club Hotel



Cherokee Cottage, though designed by an unrecorded architect, reflects the Italian Renaissance style favored by the architects McKim, Mead and White during the pre-World War I era. The cottage was built in 1905 for Dr. and Mrs. George Shradly of New York. After the recent refurbishment, the elegant cottage now offers 11 guestrooms and an intimate setting perfect for retreats, family reunions, or other group gatherings. The adapted reuse of these historical buildings is a success story on many levels: The JIA has two more structures revived, thus enhancing the Historic District; the 35/65-percent development mandate is not threatened; and the Jekyll Island Club Hotel gets the much-needed additional space in the same character of the original resort. Photo courtesy of the Jekyll Island Club Hotel

allocated for maintenance. With the new plan, however, Smith Dalia Architects, the Jekyll Island Authority, and their team of experts and craftspeople endeavor

to retain the architectural integrity of the cottages. The interiors by Sims Patrick Studio of Atlanta were developed to give each cottage its own identity while retaining a cohesive theme. Both cottages were built in the Italian Renaissance style and decorated with a mix of American and European furnishings; Cherokee Cottage, built in 1904, reflects the tastes of a slightly earlier period.

Warren Murphey, Senior Director of Operations for the Jekyll Island Authority (JIA), is delighted with the sensitive work done to retain the exterior architectural significance of the buildings. The project was not an "heirloom exercise," as he puts it, but more about finding a successful way to incorporate the adapted use of existing historical properties to the Jekyll Island Historic District. The two cottages extend the usable square footage of the Jekyll Island Club Hotel by 23 more guestrooms and 2,000 sq.ft. of meeting and function space. The cottages are the centerpiece projects for an ongoing renovation and master plan for Jekyll Island's National Historic Landmark District. Since 1986, the Jekyll Island Authority and private investors have spent nearly \$28 million to preserve and restore nearly a dozen historic structures. ■



This image shows The Jekyll Island Club Hotel as it looks today. This structure was the original Club House built on Jekyll Island in 1888, where, during the Club's heyday between 1900 and 1920, one sixth of the world's wealth could be found enjoying the January-February "season." The building was designed by Charles Alexander of Chicago and Charles Alling Gifford of New York. Several additions were made to the building before the 1940s, but to give the present hotel additional room for guests and events, the nearby Crane and Cherokee cottages were refurbished. Photo courtesy of the Jekyll Island Club Hotel.





# THE PALLADIO AWARDS

## THE ANNUAL AWARDS PROGRAM TO HONOR EXCELLENCE IN TRADITIONAL COMMERCIAL & CIVIC DESIGN

CO-PRODUCED BY: TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE AND RESTORATION & RENOVATION EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE

*The annual Palladio Awards for 2001 will be presented in a ceremony at the Restoration & Renovation Exhibition & Conference, March 21-23, 2002 at the Hynes Convention Center, Boston, Massachusetts*

### THE PALLADIO AWARDS PROGRAM

The Palladio Awards Program is designed to honor outstanding achievement in traditional design. The goal is to recognize project teams whose work enhances the beauty and humane qualities of the built environment through creative interpretation and adaptation of design principles developed through 2,500 years of the Western architectural tradition.

### PALLADIO AWARD CATEGORIES

Palladio Awards for Commercial & Civic Architecture will be awarded in four categories:

- RESTORATION & RENOVATION PROJECTS •
- ADAPTIVE RE-USE •
- SYMPATHETIC ADDITIONS •
- NEW CONSTRUCTION •

(Four corresponding awards, co-produced by Period Homes Magazine, will also be made for Residential projects.)

### PANEL OF JUDGES

Judging will be by a Panel of distinguished architectural designers selected by the Editors of PERIOD HOMES and TRADITIONAL BUILDING Magazines.

### JUDGING CRITERIA

The Palladio Awards are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time, while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance. The judges will be applying the same criteria that Palladio used in his own work: The projects should meet all the functional needs of contemporary usage, while applying lessons learned from previous generations to create beauty in the built environment. The 8 Winners will be notified on February 1, 2002.

### IF YOU ARE ONE OF THE 8 WINNERS

- Winners of the Palladio Awards for 2001 will be announced during an Awards Ceremony at the Restoration & Renovation Exhibition & Conference, March 21-23, 2002 at the Hynes Convention Center, Boston, Mass. Attracting an average of 8,000 registrants, this Conference is the largest event in North America focused on traditional architecture and restoration.
- Winners will have the opportunity to give an illustrated presentation of their winning projects during a General Session at the Conference.
  - Winners will also be honored at a special VIP dinner held during the Conference.
- Winning projects for Commercial & Civic Architecture will receive full-color editorial coverage in the May/June 2002 issue of Traditional Building.
- Winning projects will also be highlighted for 12 months in the Palladio Awards section of the Traditional Building website.

### DEADLINES & ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Deadline for receipt of the completed Entry Package is **November 15, 2001**. For complete details on the Awards Program, Judging Criteria, and Submission Requirements, fax queries to (718) 636-0750, or Write in No. 7777 on the Information Card in this issue. For more about the Restoration & Renovation Exhibition & Conference, call 800-982-6247.